

# THE JEWISH TRINITY SOURCEBOOK

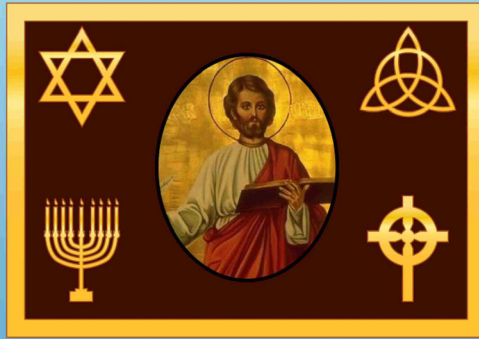


*TRINITARIAN READINGS  
FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT*

---

**YOEL NATAN**

*With Color Text*



*The Jewish Trinity Sourcebook* provides much of the data from which Yoel Natan worked to produce *The Jewish Trinity: When Rabbis Believed in the Father, Son and Holy Spirit*.

This *Sourcebook* is full of Trinitarian evidence amassed mostly from the Hebrew Scriptures – evidence that could not fit between the covers of *The Jewish Trinity*.

In *The Jewish Trinity*, Yoel Natan grappled with, and refuted, anti-Trinitarian evidence. He also provided many Trinitarian proofs. *The Jewish Trinity* told the reader how the Old Testament is meant to be read Trinitarian. This *Sourcebook* goes further and actually shows passages of the Old Testament read Trinitarian.



With  
Color  
Text

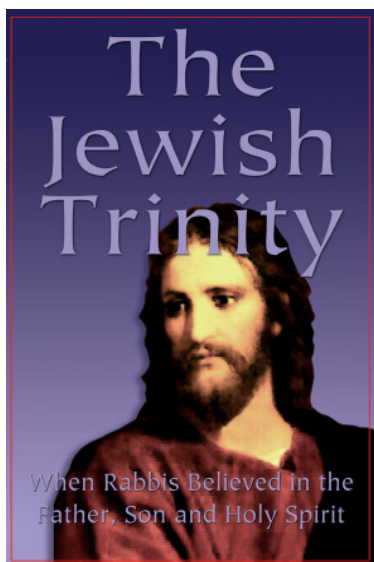
**Lulu.com**  
**Marketplace for a**  
**World of Digital Content**

[www.lulu.com](http://www.lulu.com)

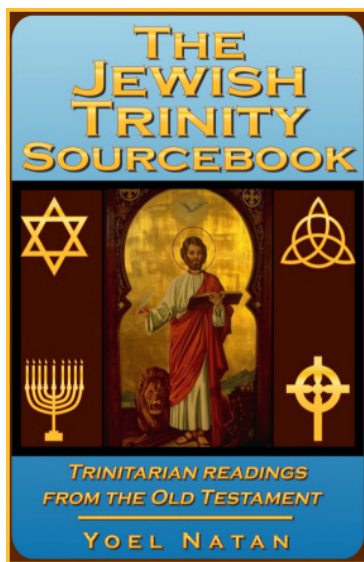
# The Jewish Trinity Sourcebook: Trinitarian Readings from the Old Testament

By  
Yoel Natan

The **Sourcebook** is a companion book to:



(First published in 2003)



(First published in 2003)

**Edition 1.0 With Color Text**  
**Copyright © 2003 by Yoel Natan.**  
**All Rights Reserved.**

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the publisher of this book.



Table of Contents for *The Jewish Trinity Sourcebook*

(Continued from *The Jewish Trinity*)

|                                                                                 |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| DEPENDENCIES .....                                                              | 003     |
| ABBREVIATIONS.....                                                              | 003     |
| LEGEND .....                                                                    | 004     |
| HOW TO READ THE OT AS TRINITARIAN.....                                          | 005     |
| DOCTRINAL NOTE .....                                                            | 005     |
| <br>APPENDIX E: NT USE OF OT YAHVEH TEXTS—SORTED<br>BY OT CITATION .....        | <br>007 |
| APPENDIX F: THE NT USE OF OT YAHVEH TEXTS—SORTED<br>BY EXTRACT .....            | <br>032 |
| APPENDIX G: THE MEANING AND ORIGIN OF THE NAMES<br>OF THE TWELVE DISCIPLES..... | 044     |
| APPENDIX H: TRINITARIAN READINGS FROM THE OLD<br>TESTAMENT .....                | 049     |
| <br>☆ #01. GENESIS READ TRINITARIAN .....                                       | 049     |
| ☆ #02. EXODUS EXCERPTS READ TRINITARIAN:.....                                   | 110     |
| <br>‡ Exo 03:01—04:01 .....                                                     | 110     |
| ‡ Exo 05:22—06:08.....                                                          | 112     |
| ‡ Exo 23:14—23:23.....                                                          | 113     |
| ‡ Exo 32:34—34:24.....                                                          | 114     |
| <br>☆ #04. NUMBERS EXCERPT READ TRINITARIAN .....                               | 118     |
| ☆ #19. PSALM 091 READ TRINITARIAN.....                                          | 122     |
| ☆ #23. ISAIAH READ TRINITARIAN .....                                            | 126     |
| ☆ #24. JEREMIAH READ TRINITARIAN.....                                           | 206     |
| ☆ #25. LAMENTATIONS READ TRINITARIAN.....                                       | 269     |
| ☆ #26. EZEKIEL READ TRINITARIAN.....                                            | 275     |
| ☆ #27. DANIEL READ TRINITARIAN .....                                            | 324     |
| ☆ #28. HOSEA READ TRINITARIAN .....                                             | 334     |
| ☆ #29. JOEL READ TRINITARIAN.....                                               | 343     |
| ☆ #30. AMOS READ TRINITARIAN .....                                              | 347     |
| ☆ #31. OBADIAH READ TRINITARIAN.....                                            | 354     |
| ☆ #32. JONAH READ TRINITARIAN.....                                              | 355     |
| ☆ #33. MICAH READ TRINITARIAN .....                                             | 357     |
| ☆ #34. NAHUM READ TRINITARIAN.....                                              | 363     |
| ☆ #35. HABAKKUK READ TRINITARIAN.....                                           | 365     |
| ☆ #36. ZEPHANIAH READ TRINITARIAN .....                                         | 367     |
| ☆ #37. HAGGAI READ TRINITARIAN .....                                            | 370     |
| ☆ #38. ZECHARIAH READ TRINITARIAN .....                                         | 371     |
| ☆ #39. MALACHI READ TRINITARIAN.....                                            | 389     |
| <br>INDEX .....                                                                 | 393     |



## Dependencies

The **Sourcebook** text occasionally refers the reader to chapters and appendices of the companion book, *The Jewish Trinity*. Its chapters are:

- ☆ **Chapter 01:**   **The Syntax War Between Trinitarians and Unitarians**  
(Chapter 01 is sometimes referred to as “the chapter on Hebrew collective nouns.”)
- ☆ **Chapter 02:**   **Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism**
- ☆ **Chapter 03:**   **The Presences of *Elyon***
- ☆ **Chapter 04:**   **The *Shema***
- ☆ **Chapter 05:**   **The Trinity in Daniel 01-05**
- ☆ **Chapter 06:**   **The Prophet Behind the Prophets**
- ☆ **Chapter 07:**   **Various OT Presentations of the Trinity**
- ☆ **Chapter 08:**   **The NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts**
- ☆ **Chapter 09:**   **The “I AM” Statements**
- ☆ **Chapter 10:**   **The Song of Moses (Deu 32)**
- ☆ **Appendix A:**   **MT Plurals Referring to *Yahveh***
- ☆ **Appendix B:**   **OT Texts That Suggest or Speak of the Deity of the Messiah**
- ☆ **Appendix C:**   **Trinitarian Proofs**
- ☆ **Appendix D:**   **A Sampling of the NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts**

## Abbreviations

### *Old Testament*

1. **Gen:** Genesis; 2. **Exo:** Exodus; 3. **Lev:** Leviticus; 4. **Num:** Numbers; 5. **Deu:** Deuteronomy; 6. **Jos:** Joshua; 7. **Jdg:** Judges; 8. **Rut:** Ruth; 9. **1Sa:** 1 Samuel; 10. **2Sa:** 2 Samuel; 11. **1Ki:** 1 Kings; 12. **2Ki:** 2 Kings; 13. **1Ch:** 1 Chronicles; 14. **2Ch:** 2 Chronicles; 15. **Ezr:** Ezra; 16. **Neh:** Nehemiah; 17. **Est:** Esther; 18. **Job:** Job; 19. **Psa:** Psalms; 20. **Pro:** Proverbs; 21. **Ecc:** Ecclesiastes; 22. **Sol:** Song of Solomon; 23. **Isa:** Isaiah; 24. **Jer:** Jeremiah; 25. **Lam:** Lamentations; 26. **Eze:** Ezekiel; 27. **Dan:** Daniel; 28. **Hos:** Hosea; 29. **Joe:** Joel; 30. **Amo:** Amos; 31. **Oba:** Obadiah; 32. **Jon:** Jonah; 33. **Mic:** Micah; 34. **Nah:** Nahum; 35. **Hab:** Habakkuk; 36. **Zep:** Zephaniah; 37. **Hag:** Haggai; 38. **Zec:** Zechariah; 39. **Mal:** Malachi.

### *New Testament*

40. **Mat:** Matthew; 41. **Mar:** Mark; 42. **Luk:** Luke; 43. **Joh:** John; 44. **Act:** Acts; 45. **Rom:** Romans; 46. **1Co:** 1 Corinthians; 47. **2Co:** 2 Corinthians; 48. **Gal:** Galatians; 49. **Eph:** Ephesians; 50. **Phi:** Philippians; 51. **Col:** Colossians; 52. **1Th:** 1 Thessalonians; 53. **2Th:** 2 Thessalonians; 54. **1Ti:** 1 Timothy; 55. **2Ti:** 2 Timothy; 56. **Tit:** Titus; 57. **Phm:** Philemon; 58. **Heb:** Hebrews; 59. **Jam:** James; 60. **1Pe:** 1 Peter; 61. **2Pe:** 2 Peter; 62. **1Jo:** 1 John; 63. **2Jo:** 2 John; 64. **3Jo:** 3 John; 65. **Jud:** Jude; 66. **Rev:** Revelation.



## Other References

- ☆ **BHS:** *Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia* (an annotated MT recension)
- ☆ **KJV:** *King James Version of the Bible* (English)
- ☆ **LXX:** The Septuagint
- ☆ **MT:** The Masoretic Text (OT Hebrew and Aramaic)
- ☆ **NIV:** *New International Version*, 1984 (US English Bible)
- ☆ **RSV:** *Revised Standard Version*, 1952 (English Bible)
- ☆ **Sourcebook:** *The Jewish Trinity Sourcebook*, 2003, by Yoel Natan
- ☆ **TJT:** *The Jewish Trinity*, 2003, by Yoel Natan
- ☆ **YLT:** *The English Young's Literal Translation of the Holy Bible*, 1862/1887/1898, by J. N. Young

Note: See the **TJT** for a lengthier list of abbreviations.

## Legend

☆ The **Sourcebook** Author's Inter-textual and Interlinear Notes  
 † Text: [Book Antiqua font in square brackets with dot-dash underlining]

† Aa Bb Cc Dd Ee Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Kk Ll Mm Nn Oo Pp Qq Rr Ss Tt Uu  
 Vv Ww Xx Yy Zz 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

☆ The Bible Narrator (the Prophets)

† Text: Times New Roman bold font

† Aa Bb Cc Dd Ee Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Kk Ll Mm Nn Oo Pp Qq Rr Ss Tt Uu  
 Vv Ww Xx Yy Zz 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

☆ The Trinity [T] (Two or the Three Persons of The Trinity)

† Text: Century Gothic font with word-only underlining

† Aa Bb Cc Dd Ee Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Kk Ll Mm Nn Oo Pp Qq Rr Ss Tt Uu  
 Vv Ww Xx Yy Zz 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

☆ THE FATHER [F] (OFTEN CALLED ELYOM)

† TEXT: ARIAL NARROW IN SMALL CAPS FONT

† AA BB CC DD EE FF GG HH II JJ KK LL MM NN OO PP QQ RR SS TT UU VV WW XX  
 YY ZZ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

☆ The Son [S] (often called El [S] **Shaddai** [T])

† Text: Bradley Hand ITC font

† Aa Bb Cc Dd Ee Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Kk Ll Mm Nn Oo Pp Qq Rr Ss Tt Uu Vv  
 Ww Xx Yy Zz 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

☆ The Spirit [HS] (*Ruach*)

† Text: Palatino Linotype font with double underlining

† Aa Bb Cc Dd Ee Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Kk Ll Mm Nn Oo Pp Qq Rr Ss Tt Uu  
Vv Ww Xx Yy Zz 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Quick Guide:

☆ The Trinity ♣ THE FATHER ☆ The Son ♣ The Spirit ☆ Narrator ♣ Author ☆

Legend Examples:

☆ **1Ki 22:19** Micaiah said, “So hear you The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [S] saw YAHVEH [F] sitting on HIS [F] throne.’” [Here the prophet Micaiah reported that Yahveh The Son said that he saw YAHVEH THE FATHER sitting on THE FATHER’s throne.], and

☆ **Psa 033:06** By The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] the heavens have been made, and by the breath [HS] [LXX Greek: *pneuma*] of HIS [F] mouth all their [the heavens’] host [BHS 032:06]. [In Psa 033:06 the psalmist said that Yahveh The Son made the heavens, and Yahveh The Spirit made the creatures under the heavens].

## How to Read the OT as Trinitarian

Using the general criterion listed in TJT, the reader may identify the persons of The Trinity in many OT passages. In the appendices of this Sourcebook, special indicators of the persons of The Trinity that are specific to certain texts are mentioned in the intertextual (as opposed to interlinear) notes.

Often in sections where there is a mix of singular and plural words referring to Yahveh, the singular words do refer to The Trinity. Frequently there is more than one type of Trinitarian indicator in a Trinitarian passage, and this confirms that many singulars do indeed refer to The Trinity. The mix of singular and plural words referring to Yahveh shows that the Bible writers knew The Trinity to be three persons, yet one God.

## Doctrinal Note

The author is a conservative Christian who subscribes to the so-called Ecumenical or Universal Creeds: the Apostles’, Nicene, and Athanasian



Creeds.<sup>1</sup> The Athanasian Creed speaks against the heresy of Tritheism, and warns against speaking of The Trinity as “Gods” or “Lords.”

The Athanasian Creed was written in the Western church in the sixth century by an unknown author.<sup>2</sup> The unknown author of the Athanasian Creed probably had no familiarity with the Bible in the original languages, but only with the Latin Vulgate. Jerome translated the Hebrew and Greek plurals referring to Yahveh as Latin singulars.

So, the Athanasian Creed forbids using plurals to refer to The Trinity. One can speculate that this may be a reason why the Greek Orthodox Church does not recognize this creed, despite its pseudonymous attribution to Athanasius (circa 296–373 AD).

The Athanasian Creed concerns doctrine, and should not necessarily be interpreted as an exegetical gag rule. Exegetes can discuss the fact that the literal translations of plural forms referring to Yahveh are plural without subscribing to polytheism. Where the Athanasian Creed becomes helpful is in the drafting of creedal statements. This book is intended to be an exegetical discussion, not a creedal formulation.



<sup>1</sup> The three Creeds are only ecumenical or universal to a point, since the Greek Orthodox Church does not recognize the Athanasian Creed. Also, the Western Church's version of the Nicene Creed has an additional *Filioque* clause.

<sup>2</sup> *The Columbia Electronic Encyclopedia*, Columbia University Press, 1999, “Athanasian Creed.”

## Appendix E: NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts—Sorted by OT Citation

*The Legend:*

### ☆ OT Yahveh Text—Extract

- † List Location(s)—Usage (Surer allusions and quotations are those listed in the TJT)
- † Main Divine OT Subject(s)—Main Divine Subject(s) in Extract
- † Summary

*The List:*

### ☆ Gen 01:26—Joh 01:03

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- † GOD THE FATHER said to God The Son, “Let us make ...” (Gen 01:26). THE FATHER’s creating through the agency of The Son is shown clearly by John’s writing that everything was made “through” and “with” The Son (Joh 01:03).

### ☆ Gen 01:26—Heb 01:03

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- † Yeshua is the exact image of ELYON (Heb 01:03). This is why THE FATHER could say “our [singular] image,” rather than “your image,” or “my image” or “our images” (Gen 01:26).

### ☆ Gen 02:02-03—Joh 05:16-18

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Spirit—FATHER and Son
- † The Spirit rested on the sixth day of creation week, but THE FATHER and Son continued working (Joh 05:17-19; 14:02-03; 2Co 13:04; Eph 01:19; 02:10; Phi 03:10, 21; this is discussed at Psa 095 and Heb 03—04 in this appendix).

### ☆ Gen 13:13; 19:06-09—Mat 10:14-15, 20

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † YAHVEH—Spirit
- † The disciples evangelized and performed miracles (Mat 10:08, 14-15, 20; 11:23), but some towns rejected (Yahveh) The Spirit (Mat 10:20). Similarly, the Sodomites sinned against YAHVEH (THE FATHER) (Gen 13:13), but the Sodomites saw no miracles.

## -8- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



### ☆ Gen 16:13-14—Joh 04:26, 29, 39

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *The Malek who* met Hagar at the well was “*The God who* sees,” as well as “*Yahveh*,” according to the narrator (Gen 16:13). *Yeshua* said, “*I AM*,” and the woman at the well said *he* was *one* “*who* told me all I did” (Joh 04; see *The “I AM”* and *Song of Moses* chapters).

### ☆ Gen 18:10, 14—Gal 04:29

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Spirit*—*Spirit*

† Isaac was born by *Yahveh*’s power (Gen 18:10, 14), which was *The Spirit*’s power (Gal 04:29). Sarah’s prior infertility suggests that *The Spirit*, along with *THE FATHER* and *Son*, willed both Isaac’s conception and spiritual regeneration.

### ☆ Gen 32:30; 35:11, 14—Hos 12:03-05

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son* (*Peniel* = “Face of *God*”)—*Son*

† Hosea said that Jacob wrestled with *God* (Hos 12:03), and met *God* again at *Bethel* (Hos 12:04). This *God* (Gen 32:30), *El Shaddai* (Gen 35:11), is a member of *The Trinity*—*The “us”* of Hos 12:04 (see the *MT plurals* appendix).

### ☆ Exo 03:02-07—Act 07:30-38

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Son*—*Son*

† Stephen said *The Malek* (Act 07:30, 35, 38) at the burning bush was both *Lord* and *God* (Act 07:32-33). The narrator located both *The Malek Yahveh* and *Yahveh* in the same bush (Exo 03:02, 04; see the *Trinitarian proofs* appendix).

### ☆ Exo 03:12—Mat 28:20

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *Yahveh* said that *he* would be with Moses (Exo 03:12, as is discussed in the *Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism* chapter), and *Yeshua* said that *he* would be with *his* disciples (Mat 28:20).

### ☆ Exo 03:14 LXX—Rev 01:04, 08; 04:08; 11:17; 16:05

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *Yahveh* said that *he* is “*I AM WHO IS*” [*egw eimi ho wn*] (LXX Exo 03:14). *Yeshua* is *God*, *Lord*, “*I AM* [*egw eimi*]” and “*WHO IS* [*ho wn*]” (Rev 01:08). See *The “I AM”* chapter to find more OT and NT “*I AM*”



and “WHO IS” statements.

☆ **Exo 03:14 LXX; 06:03—Joh 08:58; 18:06**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

† Yahveh said, “‘I AM’ [Greek: “*egw eimi*”]” (LXX Exo 03:14). *Yeshua* told of his preexistence by saying, “‘I AM’ [*egw eimi*] before Abraham was” (Joh 08:58). See The “I AM” chapter to find more OT and NT “I AM” statements.

☆ **Exo 17:06—1Co 10:04**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

† *Yahveh The Son* was the “spiritual rock” that gave Israel living water (Exo 17:06; 1Co 10:04; see The Presences of *ELYON* chapter). Similarly, *The Son* offered water to Hagar (Gen 16) and living water to the Samaritan (Joh 04).

☆ **Exo 19:05—1Pe 02:09**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—FATHER

† *Yeshua* is *The “Lord”* in 1Pe 02:04-08, but *THE “GOD”* in 1Pe 02:09 likely is *THE FATHER* since believers are *HIS* possession. *The Son* possesses believers, too, but believers are usually called *his* inheritance (see The Song of Moses chapter).

☆ **Exo 23:20-21—Joh 08:19, 24, 58**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

† *THE FATHER* commanded obedience to *The Malek* with *HIS* Name (“I AM”) in *him*, for *The Malek* would not forgive rebellion (Exo 23:20-21). *Yeshua* said people ought to believe *he* is the “I AM,” lest they die unforgiven (Joh 08:24).

☆ **Exo 23:20-21; 33:14—Mat 28:19; Joh 14:26; 15:26**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† Trinity—Trinity

† *The Malek* with *YAHVEH*’s Name (Exo 23:20) and The Spirit (Exo 33:14) conquered with Israel (see The Presences of *ELYON* chapter). *Yeshua* (Mat 28:19-20) and The Spirit (Joh 14:26) are with *Christians* who evangelize and baptize.

☆ **Exo 31:18—Luk 11:20**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Spirit—Spirit

† Moses and *Yeshua* were the only prophets to work miracles by The

## -10- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



Finger of God (Exo 08:19; Luk 11:20), who is The Spirit (Luk 11:20; Mat 12:28). This shows that *yeshua* was the prophet like Moses (Deu 18:15; Act 03:22; 07:37).

### ☆ Exo 34:33-35—2Co 03:12-18

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son* and The Spirit—*Son* and The Spirit

† Moses' veil hid the residual glory of *The Son* and Spirit (Exo 34:05; Mat 17:05). Those relying solely on Moses for religion do not see the glory of *The Son*, but *The Son's* glory transforms *Christians* (2Co 03:18; 04:06; Phi 03:21).

### ☆ Lev 26:12; 1Ch 22:10; Isa 52:11; Eze 37:27—2Co 06:16-18

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† The mention of THE FATHER in 2Co 06:18 indicates that Paul knew THE FATHER spoke the four OT passages (Lev 26:12; 1Ch 22:10; Isa 52:11; Eze 37:27) that Paul quoted in 2Ch 06:16-18.

### ☆ Num 06:22-27—Mat 28:19

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Trinity

† *yeshua* commanded baptism in the singular Name of three persons: FATHER, *Son* and Holy Spirit (Mat 28:19). In the Aaronic Blessing, priests put the singular Name on the people by saying Yahveh thrice (see Num 06:22-27 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

### ☆ Num 21:05-09—1Co 10:09

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† The narrator said that the Israelites spoke against *God* (Num 21:25), and the people said they spoke against *yahveh* (Num 21:07). Paul said the Israelites tested *Christ* (KJV, YLT 1Co 10:09), so Paul knew *yeshua* as *yahveh The Son*.

### ☆ Deu 06:04—Joh 10:30-33

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† The Jews understood *yeshua* to mean that THE FATHER and *Son* were two subjects of the *Shema*, and that *yeshua* and THE FATHER were equal (Joh 10:30-33) (see the *Shema* chapter and Psa 082:06-08 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

### ☆ Deu 06:04-05—Mat 22:37; Mar 12:29-30

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† To show that the *Shema* (Deu 06:04; Mat 22:36-40) is Trinitarian,

*Yeshua* said that The Spirit inspired David when David said THE FATHER and *Son* were his Lord (Psa 110:01, 05; Mat 22:43-45; Mar 12:36-37; Luk 20:42, 44).

☆ **Deu 10:17—Rev 17:14; 19:16**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Trinity

† Yahveh is called “God of [All] The Gods [haElohim]” and “Lord of [All] The Lords [haAdonai],” and *Yeshua* is called “Lord of Lords” and “King of Kings,” because each member of The Trinity is God, Lord and King.

☆ **Deu 30:10-18—Rom 10:05-09, 17**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son* (*Word* and *Voice*)—FATHER and *Son*

† Moses said *The Word* was in mouths and hearts (Deu 30:14). Paul equated *The Word* (Deu 30:14) and *The Voice* (Deu 30:02, 08, 10, 20) of THE FATHER with the “word of *Christ*” (NIV, RSV Rom 10:17, but the KJV reads “word of God”).

☆ **Deu 32:43 LXX + DSS 4QDT; Psa 097:07 LXX + Syriac—Heb 01:06**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† Heb 01:06 quoted the DSS and LXX of Deu 32:43, and the Syriac and LXX of Psa 097:07, where THE FATHER tells the angels to worship *The Son*. The MT of Deu 32:43 has *The Son* instructing Hebrews and gentiles to praise THE FATHER.

☆ **Deu 32:43; Psa 018:49; 117:01—Rom 15:08-11**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Paul’s messianic reading of MT Deu 32:43, Psa 018:49 and 117:01 (Rom 15:08-11) means the person mentioned as being YAHVEH and GOD is THE FATHER, and *The Son* is *The God-man who* instructs Jews and gentiles to praise THE FATHER.

☆ **Deu 34:05-06—2Pe 02:11**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—FATHER

† THE LORD YAHVEH is mentioned in regard to Moses’ death (Deu 03:18), and THE FATHER is the person of The Trinity most often called LORD YAHVEH. So Peter and Jude likely view the person of YAHVEH in Deu 34:05 to be THE FATHER.

☆ **Jdg 06:21; 13:20—Joh 06:62**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son* (*The Malek Yahveh*)—*Son*

† Proof of *Yeshua*’s metaphysical presence in bread (Joh 06) was the

## -12- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



ascension after the crucifixion (Joh 06:62), an allusion to *The Malek Yahveh*'s ascending at Gideon and Manoah's offerings (see The Presences of *ELYON* chapter).

### ☆ 2Sa 07:11-13, 27; Psa 069:09; Zec 06:12—Joh 02:16-21

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

† *YAHVEH* said *yahveh* would extend David's dynasty and build a temple (2Sa 07:11). *The Son* raised *his* body to both extend David's line and build a temple (Joh 02:19-21), so *yeshua* is the person of *YAHVEH* spoken of by *THE FATHER*.

### ☆ 2Sa 22:03; Psa 018:02—Luk 01:69

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Yahveh*—*Son*

† John the Baptist's father, Zechariah, referred to *The Messiah* as "a horn of salvation" (Luk 01:69), a phrase used to refer to *Yahveh* (2Sa 22:03; Psa 018:02; see Luk 01:69 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix under Isa 40:03).

### ☆ 2Sa 24:16—Mat 26:51-53

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *yahveh*—*Son*

† *yahveh* told an angel outside Jerusalem, "Enough! Withdraw your sword" (1Ch 21:15). The disciples said, "Here are two swords." *yeshua* said, "That is enough" (Luk 22:38). Outside Jerusalem *yeshua* told Peter put away his sword.

### ☆ 1Ki 19:[LXX 12], 14—Rom 11:03-04

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Trinity*—*FATHER*

† *The Malek Yahveh* (1Ki 19:05, 07) was *The Word* (1Ki 19:09) and *yahveh* (1Ki 19:11). *THE FATHER* spoke to Elijah (1Ki 19:14) in a whisper of a gentle breeze that was The Spirit (LXX 1Ki 19:12; see The Presences of *ELYON* chapter).

### ☆ 2Ch 30:18-20—Mat 12:06; 19:21; Mar 10:21; Luk 18:22

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Yahveh*—*Son*

† *Yahveh* pardoned seekers who failed to comply with purity laws (2Ch 30:18-20). *The Son* is greater than the Sabbath and the temple, and *he* pardoned *his* disciples who broke man-made rules regarding the Mosaic Sabbath (Mat 12:01-08).

### ☆ Neh 09:20—Joh 06:41, 51; 15:26

† *Sourcebook*—Parallel

† *Son* and The Spirit—*Son* and The Spirit

† *Yeshua* said, “‘I AM’ the bread” (Joh 06:41, 51), and *Yeshua* sent The Spirit (Joh 15:26), so Neh 09:20 likely has *The Son* in view, especially since Neh 09 has MT plurals referring to Yahveh (see the MT plurals appendix).

☆ **Job 36:22—Joh 13:13**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† *God (Elohim)*—*Son*

† The Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism chapter relates that in Job, the name [El] Shaddai (often translated “Almighty”) refers to *The Son*, and the name *YAHVEH* refers to *THE FATHER*. Job 36 is surrounded by [El] Shaddai chapters (Job 35:13; 37:23), so Job 36:22 may refer specifically to *The Son*.

☆ **Psa 002:01-02—Act 04:26**

† *TJT* + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† Psa 002:12 spoke of *The Messiah* as *The God-man* (see the Trinitarian proofs appendix). *Yeshua*’s saying that rulers committed sin (Joh 19:11) justified Peter’s application of Psa 002:01-02 to *Yeshua*’s mock trials (Act 04:26-08).

☆ **Psa 002:07—Mat 03:17**

† *TJT* + Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† The Spirit was sent to *Yeshua* at *his* baptism in fulfillment of Isa 42:01, 48:16; 61:01 and other prophecies. Then *THE FATHER* alluded to Psa 002:07, 2Sa 07:14 and other texts when *HE* said, “*This* is *MY* beloved *Son*” (Mat 03:17).

☆ **Psa 002:12—Luk 22:48**

† *TJT* + Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† Psa 002 spoke of *The Messiah* as *The God-man* (see the Trinitarian proofs appendix). *Yeshua* alluded to Psa 002:12 (Luk 22:48) at *his* betrayal when *he* said *he* is “‘I AM” (Joh 18:05-08; see *The “I AM”* and Song of Moses chapters).

☆ **Psa 014:03; 053:03 [BHS 053:04]—Mat 19:17; Mar 10:18; Luk 18:19**

† *TJT* + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Yahveh—*Son*

† *Yeshua* alluded to Psa 014:03 (Mat 19:17), and nearby is penned: “God is present in the company of the righteous” (Psa 014:05). *Yeshua* meant that *he* is *Immanuel* (“*God* with us”), and *he* imputes righteousness to his company of followers (see the *Shema* chapter).



☆ **Psa 016:08—Act 02:25-31**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Peter read Psa 016 messianically (Act 02:25-31) where THE FATHER is called GOD (Psa 016:01), LORD (Psa 016:02) and *YAHVEH* (Psa 016:02, 05, 07, 08). *The Son* trusted THE FATHER to resurrect *him* before putrefaction (Psa 016:10).

☆ **Psa 022:01, 08, 16 [BHS 022:01, 09, 16; LXX 021:01, 09, 17]—Mat 27:43, 46; Mar 15:34**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER and The Spirit—FATHER and The Spirit

† The crowd quoted Psa 022:08 (Mat 27:43), and *Yeshua* quoted Psa 022:01: “*my* GOD [THE FATHER], *my* God [The Spirit], why have you [God] forsaken *me*?” (Mat 27:46). So Psa 022 is messianic, including the controversial verse Psa 022:16.

☆ **Psa 028:04—2Ti 04:01, 08, 14**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† Yahveh—*Son*

† *The Lord* is identified as *Yeshua*, who will appear at The Last Day (2Ti 04:01, 08). If Paul meant the person called *Lord* to be *Yeshua* throughout this section, then Paul applied a *yahveh* text to *Yeshua* (Psa 028:04; 2Ti 04:14).

☆ **Psa 031:05 [BHS 031:06]—Luk 23:46**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† *Yeshua* read Psa 031 messianically, meaning that David prophetically penned the words that would be *apropos* for *The Messiah* to say to THE FATHER while on the cross (Psa 031:05; Luk 23:46). The person of *YAHVEH* in view in Psa 031 is THE FATHER.

☆ **Psa 032:01-02—Rom 04:07-08**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Paul noted that GOD credited Abram with righteousness when THE FATHER met Abram in Gen 15, even before *The Son* gave the rite of circumcision (Gen 17). So perhaps Paul quoted Psa 032:01 with THE FATHER in mind (Rom 04:07-08).

☆ **Psa 033:06 (LXX 032:06)—2Th 02:08**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† Trinity—*Son* and Spirit

† “Breath of HIS mouth” (LXX Psa 032:06) is quoted in 2Th 02:08. 2Th 02:01, 14, 16 show that “*Lord Yeshua*” (NIV, RSV) rather than “Lord”

(KJV) reflects the original of 2Th 02:08. *Yeshua* elsewhere breathed

The Spirit (Joh 20:22).

☆ **Psa 034:08a [BHS 034:09]—1Pe 02:03**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh—*Son*

† That *Yeshua* is “Lord” in 1Pe 02:04-08 suggests Peter applied Psa 034:08 to *The Son* (1Pe 02:03). “GOD” in 1Pe 02:09 is THE FATHER WHO possesses, but by definition cannot inherit, believers (see The Song of Moses chapter on the last point).

☆ **Psa 034:15-16 [BHS 034:16-17]—1Pe 03:12**

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† Trinity—Trinity

† That God’s look is both beneficial and lethal suggests that *The Son* and Spirit’s look imparts a blessing, while THE FATHER’s glare is lethal to the unforgiven (Exo 33:20; 1Pe 03:12) (see The Presences of ELYON chapter).

☆ **Psa 039:07 [BHS 039:08]—Col 01:27**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Lord—*Son*

† David said that *The Lord* is a believer’s “hope” (Psa 039:07), and Paul said that *Yeshua* is a believer’s “hope of glory” (Col 01:27).

☆ **Psa 045:06-07 [BHS 045:07-08]—Heb 01:08-09**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† The writer of Hebrews noted that THE FATHER called *The Son* “God” (Psa 045:06-07; Heb 01:08-09). Psalms ascribing divinity may have been applied to kings only in anticipation of *The God-man who* would rule from David’s throne.

☆ **Psa 050:21—Act 08:32**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Yahveh—*Son*

† “[Yahveh] kept silent. You thought the ‘I AM’ was like you, but I will rebuke you” (Psa 050:21). *Yeshua* kept silent, but said all would know him as *The “I AM”* and *Son of Man* on The Last Day (see The Song of Moses chapter).

☆ **Psa 062:12 [BHS 062:13]—Mat 16:27; Rev 22:12**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh (Adonai)—*Son*

† David said that Yahveh rewards “every man according to his work” (Psa 062:12). *Yeshua* said that *he* “will render to everyone according what he has done” (Mat 16:27; Rev 22:12).





☆ **Psa 066:16—Mar 05:19-20**

- † **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Allusion
- † God (*Elohim*)—*Son*
- † *Yeshua* said, “Tell what great things *The Lord* has done for you” (Mar 05:19). The man took “*Lord*” to mean “*Yeshua*” (Mar 05:20), just as *Yeshua* intended. So *Yeshua* seems to have applied a *Yahveh* text (Psa 066:16) to *himself*.

☆ **Psa 068:18 [BHS 068:19]—Eph 04:07-08**

- † **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Quotation
- † *Son*—*Son*
- † Paul applied a *yahveh* text to *Christ* (Psa 068:18; Eph 04:07) to say that *Yeshua* was with *his* disciples to the end of time as they free sin’s captives through evangelism (Mat 28:18-20). *Yeshua* leads these believers heavenward.

☆ **Psa 069:25 [BHS 069:26]; 109:08—Act 01:20a**

- † **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Quotation
- † **FATHER** and *Son*—**FATHER** and *Son*
- † Peter read Psa 069 and Psa 109 as messianic Psalms (compare Psa 069:09 and Joh 02:17). *The Messiah* asked that **THE FATHER** ensure the position vacated by *The Messiah*’s betrayer would be filled by another disciple (Act 01:20).

☆ **Psa 082:08—Joh 10:36**

- † **Sourcebook**—Allusion
- † **FATHER** and *Son* (*Elohim*)—**FATHER** and *Son*
- † The phrase “sent into the world” (Joh 10:36a) is *Yeshua*’s allusion to **THE FATHER**’s saying, “Rise up, O *God* [*The Son*], judge the earth, for all the nations are *your* inheritance” (Psa 082:08; see the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

☆ **Psa 091:04—Mat 23:37**

- † **Sourcebook**—Allusion
- † *Son*—*Son*
- † Psa 091 predicted that believers would take refuge in *yahveh The Son* (Psa 091:04). The imagery in both passages is a bird protecting its chicks. Unfortunately, Jerusalemites tended to flock to false messiahs (Mat 23:37) like the insurrectionist Barabbas (Joh 18:40).

☆ **Psa 091:11-12—Mat 04:06; Luk 04:10-11**

- † **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Quotation
- † **FATHER** and *Son* (**ELYON** and *El Shaddai*)—**FATHER** and *Son*
- † The Devil’s temptation of *Yeshua* is consistent with the messianic reading of Psa 091, and with the Psalmist’s belief that *The Messiah* would be *El Shaddai* and *yahveh The Son*, and that **THE FATHER** was

ELYON (Psa 091:01, 09).

✧ Psa 094:01—1Th 04:06

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ Yahveh—Son

✦ The “Lord” in 1Th 04:01, 02, 15, 16, and 17 is Yeshua, so The “Lord” in 1Th 04:06 likely is Yeshua. Paul quoted a Yahveh text (Psa 094:01) when referring to Yeshua (1Th 04:06), so vengeance also belongs to Yahveh The Son.

✧ Psa 095:07b-11—Heb 03:07-11, 15; 04:03-04, 07

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✦ TRINITY—TRINITY

✦ The writer of Hebrews quoted The Spirit who spoke of himself in the first person (for example, “I,” “me,” “my”). Using third-person speech, The Spirit also spoke of THE FATHER by saying, “...hear HIS [THE FATHER’s] Voice [The Son]” (Psa 095:07b-11; Heb 03:07-11; 04:07).

✧ Psa 102:[25 LXX] 26-27 [BHS 102:26-27]—Heb 01:10-12

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✦ FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

✦ Heb 01 contains several quotations of THE FATHER speaking both to The Son and about The Son. Heb 01:10 says LXX Psa 102:25-27 is THE FATHER assuring The Son that since he (The Son) created the earth, he will outlast the earth.

✧ Psa 102:27 [BHS 102:28]—Heb 13:08

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ Yahveh—Son

✦ Psa 102:25-27 is quoted in Heb 01:10-12 in reference to The Son (see this appendix). Thus, the second quotation of Psa 102:27 (Heb 13:08) shows that the author of Hebrews believed the Psalmist ascribed changelessness to The Son.

✧ Psa 103:19-21—Act 10:36

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ Yahveh—Son

✦ Peter applied a Yahveh text (Psa 103:19; Act 10:36) to Yeshua to say that he was Yahveh “over all,” since Yeshua became Most High along with THE FATHER in fulfillment of the Dan 07 Son of Man Vision (see The Song of Moses chapter).

✧ Psa 110:01—Mat 22:43-46; Mar 12:35-37; Act 02:34

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✦ Trinity—Trinity

✦ Psa 110 describes David’s God-man descendant (2Sa 07). David was privy to conversations between The Father and Son through the

## -18- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT

courtesy of The Spirit. The Spirit informed David that THE FATHER and Son were David's Lord (Psa 110:01; Mar 12:36). See the discussion on other verses of Psa 110 in this appendix.

### ☆ Psa 110:04—Heb 07:21

✚ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✚ Trinity—Trinity

✚ Yeshua said that The Spirit told David that THE FATHER spoke to David's master, The Son (Psa 110:01; Mar 12:36), who is a priest forever (Psa 110:04).

It is nonsensical to say that Psa 110 refers to David, except to the extent that David is a type of Christ (Act 02:29-31). David was a prophet, but he was not a priest. David was not even allowed to build the temple (1Ch 22:08). See the discussion on other verses of Psa 110 in this appendix.

### ☆ Psa 110:05—Act 02:33

✚ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✚ Trinity—Trinity

✚ The Spirit said THE FATHER spoke to David's master (Psa 110:01). THE FATHER said that The Lord (The Spirit) was at The Son's right hand, and that The Spirit would help conquer (evangelize) the earth with The Son (Psa 110:05). See the discussion on other verses of Psa 110 in this appendix.

### ☆ Psa 118:06—Heb 13:06, 08

✚ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✚ Yahveh—Son

✚ The nearby text noting Yeshua's eternity (Heb 13:08) suggests that the Yahveh text (Psa 118:06) quoted in Heb 13:06 refers to Yeshua. Kurios, Greek for “Lord,” is the standard LXX translation of Yahveh. The NT calls Yeshua “Kurios” often.

### ☆ Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16—Mat 21:42; Mar 12:10-11; Luk 20:17-18; 1Pe 02:06

✚ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✚ FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

✚ THE FATHER HIMSELF is a stumbling stone (Isa 08:14; Rom 09:32; 1Co 01:23; 1Pe 02:08). THE FATHER also makes The Son a stumbling stone (Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16; Mat 21:33-46; Mar 12:01-12; Luk 20:09-19; Rom 09:33; 1Pe 02:06).

### ☆ Psa 118:26—Luk 19:38-39, 44

✚ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✚ FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

✚ THE FATHER said, “Israel, prepare to meet your god [The Son]... Yahveh,

The God of Angelic Armies is *his* Name” (Amo 04:12-13). The crowd was prepared and sang Psa 118:26 at *God’s* visit, but the leaders wanted them rebuked (Luk 19:39).

☆ **Psa 130:07-08; also Deu 10:17; Ezr 05:08; Neh 08:06; Psa 095:03; Dan 02:45—Tit 02:13-14**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Yahveh—*Son*

† By saying, “we wait” on *yeshua* (Tit 02:13-14), Paul alluded to Psa 130:07 and thus applied a Yahveh text to *yeshua*. The OT calls Yahveh “Great God,” so Paul applied these several Yahveh texts to *yeshua* by saying *he* is a “*Great God*.”

☆ **Psa 139:02—Joh 21:17b**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† Yahveh—*Son*

† *yeshua* knows all things just as Yahveh does (Psa 139:02; Joh 21:17b). No mere angel could know everything to the extent that Peter said *yeshua* knows everything.

☆ **Pro 03:11-12—Heb 12:02, 05-06**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh—*Son*

† Heb 12:02 says *yeshua* is the “the *Author* and *Perfector* of our faith.” A text saying Yahveh is a *Reprover* (Pro 03:11-12) is quoted nearby (Heb 12:05-06), and is applied to *yeshua*. A *Perfector* would naturally be a *Reprover*, too.

☆ **Pro 09:10; 30:03; Hos 11:12 [BHS 12:01]—Mar 01:24; Luk 01:35; 04:34; Joh 06:69; Rev 16:05**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† THE FATHER and *Son* are The Holy Ones (Jos 24:19; Pro 09:10; 30:03; Dan 04:17 [BHS 04:14]; 05:11; Hos 11:12 [BHS 12:01] (see the MT plurals appendix)). THE FATHER and *Son* are Holy Ones (Pro 30:03-04), and *The Son* is a *Holy One* (Rev 16:05).

☆ **Pro 30:03-04—Joh 06:62; 10:30-38**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† Agur said THE FATHER and *Son* were Holy Ones (Pro 30:03). *yeshua* said that *he* and THE FATHER were One (Joh 10:30). Agur said THE FATHER came from and returned to heaven (Pro 30:04). *yeshua* did the same (Joh 06:42, 62; 10:36).



☆ **Isa 01:09—Rom 09:29**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Israel was not destroyed entirely (1Ki 19:18; Rom 11:04), but **THE FATHER** preserves the elect (Isa 01:09; Rom 09:29). The OT elect were the seeds from which Jewish and gentile *Christianity* sprung.

☆ **Isa 02:10-11—2Th 01:09-10**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son*—FATHER and *Son*

† 2Th 01:07 says that *yeshua* will be revealed as **THE FATHER's Presence** and *glory* (Isa 02:10-11; 2Th 01:09-10). *The Son* is the *Fear* (Gen 31:42, 53; Isa 02:10). Isa 02 and 2Th 01 are discussed in [The Presences](#) of *ELYON* chapter.

☆ **Isa 06:05—Joh 12:41**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† Isaiah SAW and SPOKE “about” the glory of *The Son* when he recorded the Isa 06 vision in the temple (Joh 12:41). Note that Isaiah TALKED to [The Spirit](#) (Act 28:25-26; Isa 06:08-13). Isa 06:05 applies specifically to *The Son*.

☆ **Isa 06:09-10—Joh 12:40; Act 28:25-26**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† [Spirit](#)—[Spirit](#)

† Isaiah saw and spoke “about” the glory of *The Son* when he recorded the Isa 06 vision in the temple (Joh 12:41), but Isaiah actually talked to [The Spirit](#) (Act 28:25-26; Isa 06:08-13).

☆ **Isa 07:14—Mat 01:22-23**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER and *Son* (*Immanuel*)—FATHER and *Son* (*Immanuel*)

† *The Messiah* would be “*Immanuel*,” meaning “*God* with us.” That the Name “*Immanuel*” is meant to be taken literally can be seen from prophecies that suggest or speak of *The Messiah's* deity, especially the nearby prophecy in Isa 09:06 (see the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

☆ **Isa 08:12b-13—1Pe 03:14-15**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Nearby in Isa 08:14 **THE FATHER** is called a stumbling stone, thus the person of **YAHVEH** in Isa 08:12-13 likely is **THE FATHER**. To avoid confusion between these several similar-sounding passages, it is important to remember that a capstone and stumbling stone are different items.

☆ **Isa 08:14—Rom 09:33a; 1Pe 02:08**

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† THE FATHER HIMSELF is a stumbling stone (Isa 08:14; Rom 09:32; 1Co 01:23; 1Pe 02:08). THE FATHER also makes *The Son* a stumbling stone (Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16; Mat 21:33-46; Mar 12:01-12; Luk 20:09-19; Rom 09:33; 1Pe 02:06).

☆ **Isa 09:06 [BHS 09:05]—Rev 01:08**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son* (Mighty God)—*Son*

† *The Son* is called “*the Almighty*” (Rev 01:08) and “*Mighty God*” (*El Gibbor*) (Isa 09:06). That *El Gibbor* speaks of *The Messiah* and *Yahveh’s* deity (Isa 10:21) is consistent with *The Son’s* being the *Author of Eternity* (Isa 09:06).

☆ **Isa 09:06 [BHS 09:05]—Joh 14:16, 26**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† *Son* (Wonderful, Counselor)—Trinity

† *Yeshua* said The Spirit was “another Counselor” (Joh 14:16-17, 26). The Greek *allos* means “another like,” whereas the word *heteros* would have meant “another different.” So The Spirit is a divine Counselor like *The Son* (Isa 09:06).

☆ **Isa 10:22-23—Rom 09:27-28**

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† THE FATHER pruned Israel of unbelievers, but in HIS mercy HE was careful to leave a remnant of believers, as is discussed in the note on Isa 01:09 in this appendix.

☆ **Isa 25:07-08—2Ti 01:10**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† FATHER—*Son*

† *Yahveh The Son* spoke of THE FATHER destroying death in the OT (Isa 25:07-08). Paul spoke of *The Son* abolishing death in the NT (2Ti 01:10).

☆ **Isa 28:11-12—1Co 14:21**

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† THE FATHER said HE would evangelize Israel through gentile *Christians*, who naturally speak languages foreign to Hebrew speakers (Isa 28:11; 1Co 14:21). So THE FATHER wants gentiles and Messianic Jews to evangelize the Jews.



☆ **Isa 28:16b—Rom 10:11**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *FATHER* and *Son* (*Capstone*)—*FATHER* and *Son*

† *THE FATHER HIMSELF* is a stumbling stone (Isa 08:14; Rom 09:32; 1Co 01:23; 1Pe 02:08). *THE FATHER* also makes *The Son* a stumbling stone (Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16; Mat 21:33-46; Mar 12:01-12; Luk 20:09-19; Rom 09:33; 1Pe 02:06).

☆ **Isa 34:04—Mar 13:24-28; Luk 21:26-29; Rev 06:04, 08, 13-17**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

† Isa 34:04, Mar 13:24-26, Luk 21:26-27 and Rev 06:13-14 note a fig tree. Isa 34:05-07 and Rev 06 note a sword and scroll. Both Rev 06:16-17 and the first-person (Isa 34:05) and third-person speech in Isa 34 denote *FATHER* and *Son*.

☆ **Isa 35:02-05—Mat 11:03-06**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *Yeshua* alluded to “the blind see ... the deaf hear” (Isa 35:05; Mat 11:05). Isaiah said *The Messiah* would be *God* nearby: “they shall see *The Glory* of *YAHVEH*, the *Excellency* of our *God*” (Isa 35:02; compare Isa 09:02; Mat 04:16).

☆ **Isa 40:03, 09—Mat 03:03; Mar 01:03; Luk 03:04; Joh 01:23**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Son*—*Son*

† The “voice” is the Baptist’s (Isa 40:03,06, 09; Mat 03:03, and elsewhere). John’s message about the coming “*Yahveh*” and “*God*” (Isa 40:03, 10) was tantamount to introducing *Yeshua* by the words: “Here is your *God*!” (Isa 40:09).

☆ **Isa 40:08—Mar 13:31**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *Yeshua* alluded to a verse (Isa 40:08) of the prophecy about John the Baptist’s heralding *The Messiah* (Isa 40:06b-11). *Yeshua* applied a *Yahveh* text (Isa 40:08) to himself to say he is “*God*,” proving his words are eternal.

☆ **Isa 40:10—Rev 22:07, 12**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

† Rev 22:07-11 is about *THE FATHER*’s return at the end of the world, and Rev 22:07 alludes to Isa 40:10a. Rev 22:12-21 concerns *The Son*’s (*Arm* of *YAHVEH*’s) return at the end of the world, and Rev 22:12



alludes to Isa 40:10b.

☆ **Isa 40:13—Joh 03:08, 11**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Son and The Spirit

† *Yeshua* alluded to the mention of “The Ruach” in Isa 40:13 (Joh 03:08). Ruach can mean The Spirit, spirit, mind, or wind. *Yeshua* alluded to *his* being the “*Counselor*” of Isa 40:13 when *he* referred to The Spirit and *himself* as “we” and “our” (Joh 03:11).

☆ **Isa 40:13—Rom 11:34; 1Co 02:16**

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† Trinity—Trinity

† “The Spirit of YAHVEH” (Isa 40:13a) and “the Mind of THE LORD” (Rom 11:34a; 1Co 02:16a) refer to The Spirit, while “*HIS Counselor*” (Isa 40:13b; Rom 11:34b) and “mind of *Christ*” (1Co 02:16b) refer to *The Son*.

☆ **Isa 41:04—Joh 01:01-03**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† Trinity—Trinity

† *The Son* “was *first*, and is with The Lasts [FATHER and Spirit]” (see Isa 41:04 in the MT plurals appendix). As John wrote: “In the beginning *The Word* was with God [FATHER and Spirit], and *The Word* was *God* [*The Son*]” (Joh 01:01).

☆ **Isa 41:04; 44:24—Joh 01:01-03**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† Trinity—Trinity

† A biblical pattern is that ultimate agency is attributed to THE FATHER, intermediate agency is credited to *The Son*, and means is ascribed to The Spirit. So THE FATHER did create alone in the sense that HE is the sole ULTIMATE AGENT (Isa 44:24).

☆ **Isa 41:04; 48:12—Joh 08:58; Rev 01:17; 02:08; 22:13**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Son

† *The Son* said that *he* “was *first*, and is with The Lasts [FATHER and Spirit], I AM *he* [*The Son*]” (Isa 41:04). *Yeshua* said, “Before Abraham was, ‘I AM’” (Joh 08:58), and “‘I AM’ the *first* and the *last*” (Rev 01:17; 02:08; 22:13).

☆ **Isa 42:04 LXX—Mat 12:21; Luk 24:45**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† *Son* (YAHVEH’s *Servant*)—*Son*

† Matthew quoted, “... in *his* Name shall the gentiles trust” (LXX Isa

## -24- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



42:04; Mat 12:21). Here **THE FATHER** spoke of *The Servant* of **YAHVEH**, *The Messiah*. *Christ* confirms that the nations trust in *Christ's Name* (Luk 24:45-47).

### ☆ **Isa 43:10—Joh 13:19-20**

† **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Quotation

† **FATHER** and *Son* (**YAHVEH's Servant**)—**FATHER** and *Son*

† Words common to both Isa 43:10 and Joh 13:19 are: “*hina* [that] *pisteusete* [you may believe]...*hoti* [that] *egw eimi* [I AM].” *Yeshua* applied Isa 43:10 to *himself* to prove by *his* prophesying future events that *he* is “I AM” and *God*.

### ☆ **Isa 45:23 LXX—Rom 14:11**

† **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Quotation

† *Son*—*Son*

† Paul quoted a *Yahveh* text (Isa 45:23) where *Yahveh The Son* said that eventually everyone will bow down to *him*. That *Yeshua* is *The Lord* in view in Rom 14:11 can be seen from Rom 14:09, 14, so Paul applied a *Yahveh* text to *Yeshua*.

### ☆ **Isa 45:23 LXX—Phi 02:09-11**

† **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† Paul alluded to a *Yahveh* text (Isa 45:23; Phi 02:09-11) to say that *Yeshua* received the title **ELYON**, and so was **Most High** along with **THE FATHER** in fulfillment of the Dan 07 *Son of Man* prophecy (see The Song of Moses chapter).

### ☆ **Isa 48:16—Mat 03:16-17; Joh 03:08, 11, 34**

† **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† **Trinity**—**Trinity**

† Isa 48:16 was fulfilled when **THE FATHER** sent **The Spirit** without limit at *Yeshua's* baptism (Joh 03:34). Then *Yeshua* spoke of **The Spirit** and *himself* saying, “**we** speak ... **we** testify” (Joh 03:11; see Isa 40:13 in this appendix).

### ☆ **Isa 49:06—Act 13:47**

† **Sourcebook**—Quotation

† **FATHER** and *Son* (**YAHVEH's Servant**)—*Son*

† **THE FATHER** said *The Messiah* would be a *light* to the gentiles (Isa 49:06). *Yeshua* made the apostles lights to the gentiles (Act 13:47), while *he* is with *Christians* everywhere to the end—surely a God-sized task (Mat 28:20).

### ☆ **Isa 52:06 LXX—Joh 13:19**

† **TJT** + **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

✦ Words common to both Isa 52:06 and Joh 13:19 are: “*hoti* [that] *egw eimi* [I AM].” *yeshua* alluded to this *yahveh* text to prove that by his prophesying future events, he is both The “I AM” and *yahveh* The Son who spoke in Isa 52:06.

☆ **Isa 52:06 LXX—Joh 04:26**

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ Son—Son

✦ *yahveh* The Son said, “I AM [the Hebrew is “*anee hu*,” and the LXX Greek is “*egw eimi*”] myself who speaks” (LXX Isa 52:06). *yeshua* applied this *yahveh* text to himself by saying, “I AM [*egw eimi*] who am speaking” (Joh 04:26).

☆ **Isa 52:06 LXX—Luk 24:39**

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ Son—Son

✦ *yeshua* said, “that ‘I AM’ myself [*hoti egw eimi autos*]” (Luk 24:39). This is an exact quotation of a phrase in LXX Isa 52:06 spoken by The Son. See Isa 53:05 in this appendix about *yeshua* being touched after the resurrection.

☆ **Isa 53:01 LXX—Joh 12:38; Rom 10:16-17**

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

✦ FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

✦ The quotations of LXX Isa 53:01 in Joh 12:38 and Rom 10:16-17 say The Messiah spoke to THE FATHER. Greek NT manuscript finds attest that the phrase in Rom 10:17 is “word of *christ*” (NIV, RSV) rather than “word of God” (KJV).

☆ **Isa 53:05; 55:03, 07—Joh 20:17**

✦ TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

✦ FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

✦ *yeshua* alluded to Isa 55:07 in Joh 20:17 to say that none should touch him until he was pardoned for others’ sins (Isa 53:05), and had received “the sure mercies of David” (Isa 55:03; Act 13:34).

☆ **Isa 54:01—Luk 23:29; Gal 04:27**

✦ Sourcebook—Quotation

✦ FATHER—FATHER

✦ Paul quoted (Gal 04:27), and *yeshua* alluded (Luk 23:29) to, the verse where THE FATHER said the barren would have children (Isa 54:01). This means that after The Servant suffered (Isa 53), Jewish Christians would convert mainly gentiles.

☆ **Isa 58:13—Mat 12:08; Mar 02:28; Luk 06:05; Rev 01:10**

✦ Sourcebook—Parallel

✦ FATHER—Son

## -26- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



- † That *YAHVEH*'s Day (Isa 58:13) on the seventh day was switched to *The Lord's Day* (Rev 01:10) on the first day of the week (Luk 24:21, 33-35; Joh 20:19, 26; Act 20:07; 1Co 16:02; Rev 01:10) shows that *Yeshua* is *Yahveh The Son*.

### ☆ Isa 61:01, 08—Mat 03:16-17

- † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
- † *Trinity*—*Trinity*
- † *The Spirit* alighted on *Yeshua* at his baptism (Mat 03:16-17) in fulfillment of Isa 42:01; 48:16 and 61:01. *Yeshua* is *The Servant of YAHVEH*, who is preexistent (Isa 48:16; 61:01), and he is *Yahveh The Son* (Isa 61:08).

### ☆ Isa 61:01-02a—Luk 04:18-19

- † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
- † *Trinity*—*Trinity*
- † *Yeshua* quoted *The Servant of YAHVEH* who said that *THE FATHER* sent him with *The Spirit* (Isa 61:01-02; Luk 04:18). The *Servant* identified himself as *Yahveh* (Isa 61:08). The *Servant* and *The Spirit* are also *the* “sent” *Yahvehs* of Isa 48:16.

### ☆ Isa 62:11—Rev 22:12, 16

- † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
- † *FATHER* and *Son*—*Son*
- † *Yeshua* quoted Isa 62:11 where *YAHVEH THE FATHER* spoke of *The Son's* return (Rev 22:12). Note that the reader can infer from Rev 22:16 that in Rev 22:08-09, an angel, not *Yeshua*, referred to himself as an angel.

### ☆ Isa 65:01—Rom 10:20

- † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
- † *Son*—*Son*
- † Paul quoted Isa 65:01 (Rom 10:20). That Paul knew *Christ* spoke Isa 65:01 can be inferred from Rom 10:17. Study of Greek manuscript finds attest that the last word of Rom 10:17 is “*Christ*” (NIV, RSV) rather than “God” (KJV).

### ☆ Isa 65:15—Act 15:26; 1Co 01:02, 10; 06:11; Eph 05:20; 2Th 01:12; 03:06

- † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
- † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- † Paul's quotation of Isa 65:01 (see this appendix) suggests *The Son* spoke Isa 65:15—a prophecy that *Christians* would not commonly be known as *Yahvists*, nor by compound names alleged to abbreviate *Yahveh* such as *Je-*, *Ya-*, *Ye-*, *Yo-*, or *Yu-*.

☆ **Isa 66:01-02a—Act 07:48-50**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Stephen spoke of THE “MOST HIGH” (Act 07:48) before quoting Isaiah (Isa 66:01-02a; Act 07:49-50). This shows that Stephen understood that The Son was quoting THE FATHER, WHO is elsewhere called ELYON, meaning THE MOST HIGH.

☆ **Isa 66:05-08—Act 05:41-42**

† Sourcebook—Parallel

† Son—Son

† OT believers suffered for yahveh’s Name (Isa 66:05), and NT believers suffer for yeshua’s Name (Act 05:41). yeshua was YAHVEH’s voice, and yeshua was the “man-child” (Isa 66:06-07). Christians are the nation born in a day (at Pentecost) (Isa 66:08).

☆ **Isa 66:15 LXX—2Th 01:07b-08a**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son

† Paul quoted Isaiah where THE FATHER said The Son will return at the end in flaming fire (LXX Isa 66:15; 2Th 01:07). Paul applied this quotation to yeshua by writing, “The Lord yeshua is revealed ... in flaming fire” (LXX Isa 66:15).

☆ **Jer 07:11-15, 34; Zec 05:04—Luk 13:35; 19:44-46**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Son

† That yeshua could say Yahveh’s temple was desolate since he left it (Jer 07:34; Luk 13:35) shows that he is yahveh The Son. The Son and Spirit are The Presences, who had inhabited the temple (see The Presences of ELYON chapter). When Christ spoke of him who dwells in the temple (Mat 23:21-22), he was speaking rhetorically. The temple was vacated by God and had become spiritually obsolete early in Christ’s ministry, or even earlier (Joh 04:21, 23).

☆ **Jer 09:24—1Co 01:30-31; 2Co 10:17**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† Paul wrote, “Because of HIM [THE FATHER] you are in Christ yeshua ... as it is written, ‘Let him who boasts boast in THE LORD [THE FATHER]’” (Jer 09:24; 1Co 01:31). Much credit for one’s salvation goes to THE FATHER (Joh 03:16).

☆ **Jer 16:16a—Mat 04:19**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—Son

† YAHVEH THE FATHER said HE would send fishermen to catch Jews who

## -28- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



had wandered from their homeland (Jer 16:16a). *yeshua* commissioned *his* disciples as fishers of men (Mat 04:19) to evangelize the Jews first (Act 01:08).

### ☆ Jer 17:10—Rev 02:23

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Son*—*Son*

† *yeshua* quoted *his own* words, “I, *Yahveh* search the mind and try the heart” and reward according to deeds (Jer 17:10; Rev 02:23). That *The Son* is the speaker of Rev 02:23 can be ascertained from Rev 02:18 and 27.

### ☆ Jer 17:13b—Joh 08:06-09

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *Yahveh* said, “Departers from *me* will be written in the earth” (Jer 17:13). *yeshua* asked if any were without sin, and then *he* wrote (their names, perhaps) in the dust (Joh 08:06-09). The stoners then left for fear of having their secret sins exposed (Joh 03:20).

### ☆ Jer 23:05-06; 33:15-16—Joh 08:24

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† *The Messiah* is a *Branch* or *Scepter*. Believers will associate the city where *The Branch* died for our sins with *The Son* who is “I AM” and “*Yahveh our Righteousness*” (see Jer 23:06 and 33:16 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

### ☆ Jer 31:31-34—Rom 11:27; Heb 08:08-12; 10:15-17

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Trinity*—*Trinity*

† *The Son* at times gave a message to a prophet by *The Spirit* or an angel (Rev 01:01; Joh 16:12-15). So the writer of Hebrews could say *The Spirit* testified by quoting *The Son* who quoted *THE FATHER* in Jer 31:31-34 (Heb 10:15-17).

### ☆ Lam 02:19—Luk 18:15-17

† *Sourcebook*—Parallel

† *Trinity*—*Son*

† Jeremiah said parents should bring children to *The Presences* of *YAHVEH*, *who* are *The Son* and *Spirit*, and *who* are members of *The Trinity* (*the “him”*) (Lam 02:19). Parents brought infants for *yeshua* to bless and save (Luk 18:15-17).

### ☆ Eze 01:26-28—Rev 01:13-16

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

† Ezekiel depicted a preincarnate appearance of *The Son who is “The glory of YAHVEH”* (Eze 01:26-28). Daniel saw the same *Son of Man* (Dan 07:13-14), and John described the same *Son of Man* in Revelation (Rev 01:13-16).

☆ **Eze 20:12—Mat 12:08; Mar 02:28; Luk 06:05**

† **Sourcebook**—Parallel

† FATHER—Son

† THE FATHER gave the Sabbaths (Eze 20:12), and *The Son of Man* is Lord of the Sabbath (Mar 02:28; Luk 06:05). That *Yeshua* often called himself *The Son of Man* means that *he* is the Dan 07 *Son of Man*, who is *Yahveh The Son*, too.

☆ **Dan 04:13—Rev 16:05**

† **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† Son (Holy One)—Son

† *Yeshua* is the “WHO IS” and “The Holy One” (see Rev 16:05 and elsewhere). *Holy One* alludes to the OT where “Holy One(s)” refer(s) to (a) person(s) of Yahveh (Jos 24:19; Dan 04:17; 05:11, and elsewhere; see the MT plurals appendix).

☆ **Dan 07:09-10—Rev 01:12-16**

† **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† FATHER—Son

† That THE FATHER (Dan 07:09) and Son’s hair (Rev 01:14) are both as white as wool is meant to suggest they are equally ancient and eternal. That Dan 07:09 is THE FATHER is known since *The Son of Man* approaches HIM in Dan 07:13-28.

☆ **Dan 07:13; Zec 12:10—Mat 26:64; Rev 01:07**

† TJT + **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† FATHER and Son (One of The Most High)—FATHER and Son

† The vision of Dan 07 relates that *The Son of Man* became Most High with THE FATHER (see The Song of Moses chapter). Rev 01:07 alludes to Dan 07:13 and Zec 12:10 when it says those responsible for *Yeshua*’s death would see *his* return.

☆ **Dan 07:14—Mat 28:18**

† TJT + **Sourcebook**—Allusion

† Son (One of The Most High)—Son

† Dan 07 depicted *The Son of Man* becoming Most High with THE FATHER (see The Song of Moses chapter). Dan 07 was fulfilled before the ascension, allowing *Yeshua* to say that *he* had all authority to evangelize the earth (Mat 28:18).





☆ **Dan 09:19—Mat 28:19**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Trinity—Trinity*

† Daniel prayed, “**LORD** [**FATHER**], hear! *Lord* [*Son*], forgive! *Lord* [*Spirit*], listen!” Daniel said believers are called by *God*’s singular Name (Dan 09:19). *Yeshua* said to baptize in the singular Name of three persons (Mat 28:19).

☆ **Hos 01:10—Joh 01:11; Rom 09:26**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† **FATHER** and *Son*—**FATHER** and *Son*

† *Yeshua* gives believers on *his* Name “*Yeshua*” (or “*Jesus*,” or the like) the right to be **THE FATHER**’s children (Joh 01:12; compare Act 15:11; 16:31; Rom 10:09). **THE FATHER**’s children are also *The Son*’s people (Hos 01:10; Rom 09:26).

☆ **Hos 11:01; Num 24:08—Mat 02:15**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† **FATHER** and *Son*—**FATHER** and *Son*

† Hos 11:01, a verse similar to Num 24:08, is applied to *Yeshua* (Mat 02:15). Num 24:16-17 says *The Messiah* would be [*El*] *Shaddai*, meaning “[*One* of] **The Mighty Ones**” (see the section on Num 22-24 in the Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism chapter).

☆ **Joe 02:28-32 [BHS 03:01-05]—Act 02:16-21, 33**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Trinity—Trinity*

† Peter said (Act 02:33) that *Yahveh The Son* spoke the OT quotation (Joe 02:28-32) found in Act 02:16-21. *The Son* said *he* would send **The Spirit** (Joe 02:28-32; Joh 16:07), and Peter said *Yeshua* sent **The Spirit** (Act 02:33).

☆ **Joe 02:32 [BHS 03:05]—Rom 10:09, 13**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† **FATHER** and *Son*—**FATHER** and *Son*

† Paul quoted (Rom 10:09,13) a **Yahveh** text (Joe 02:32) spoken by *The Son* (Act 02:33). The NT and “the Elect” often call *Yeshua*, “*Lord*,” (Act 08:16; 09:27; 15:26; 19:05, 13, 17; 21:13; 1Co 01:02; 2Co 04:05 and many like texts).

☆ **Amo 04:11-13—Luk 19:44-46**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† **FATHER** and *Son*—**FATHER** and *Son*

† **THE FATHER** said *The Son* overthrew Sodom: “‘I [**THE FATHER**] have overturned you [Israel] as *God* [*The Son*] overturned Sodom [see Gen 18—19]...,’ says **YAHVEH** [**THE FATHER**]” (Amo 04:11). **YAHVEH** says *The*

Messiah is God and Yahveh (Amo 04:13).

☆ **Amo 09:11-12 LXX—Act 15:16-17**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

† THE FATHER would raise David's fallen tent (LXX Amo 09:11-12; Act 15:16-17). This means that after the specter of The Scepter departing Judah (Gen 49:10), The Messiah would conquer the earth through evangelism (Mat 28:18-20).

☆ **Mic 05:02 [BHS 05:01]—Mat 02:06**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son

† Micah said The Messiah preexisted and that his origin is from eternity (Mic 05:02b). Matthew applied Mic 05:02a to The Messiah (Mat 02:06), and Matthew expected the reader to know the Mic 05:02 prophecy to appreciate the implication.

☆ **Zec 03:09; 04:10—1Co 10:04; Rev 05:06**

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Son and The Spirit

† The Messiah is a rock (Zec 03:09; 1Co 10:04). Yahveh's seven eyes (Zec 04:10) refer to the seven traits of The Spirit sent with The Messiah (Isa 11:02-03; 48:16; 61:01). The Spirit was sent by The Son (Joh 15:26; Rev 05:06).

☆ **Zec 09:09—Mat 21:05; Joh 12:12-16**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son

† In Zec 09, Yahveh The Son prophesied what he would do as The coming Messiah. Yahveh The Son is the prophesied King Messiah who came to Jerusalem riding on a donkey (Zec 09:09; Mat 21:05; Joh 12:12-16).

☆ **Zec 11:12-13—Mat 27:09-10**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

† Judas realized that yeshua was "I AM" when his saying, "I AM," knocked down soldiers (Joh 18:05-08). So the Zec 11:12-13 prophecy was fulfilled at the prompting of The Shepherd (Zec 13:07; Mar 14:24; see The "I AM" and Song of Moses chapters).

☆ **Zec 12:10—Joh 19:37; Act 02:33b, 36-37; Rev 01:07**

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son and The Spirit—Son and The Spirit

† The Son would pour out The Spirit so many would mourn how their representative institutions killed The Son (the "me" in Zec 12:10). The

## -32- Appendix E: NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by OT



Spirit came at Pentecost, many “were cut to the heart,” and then repented (Act 02:33-37).

### ☆ Zec 13:07—Mar 14:27

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

† *Yeshua* said he was *The Shepherd* of Zec 13:07 (Mar 14:27). That *The Shepherd* is *YAHVEH's Fellow* (Zec 13:07) suggests the deity of *The Messiah*, and this in turn is a proof for The Trinity (see the Trinitarian proofs chapter).

### ☆ Zec 14:04-05—Act 01:11; 1Th 03:13

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

† THE FATHER said *The Son* will return with *his* holy ones—the saints and angels (Zec 14:04-05). Both the angels and Paul alluded to Zec 14:05 to say that *The Son* will return in the clouds with *his* holy ones—the saints and angels (Act 01:11; 1Th 03:13).

### ☆ Mal 03:01; 04:05-06—Mat 11:10; Mar 01:02-03; Luk 01:16-17

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

† THE FATHER sent the Baptist ahead of *HIS Presence, The Son, who was “The Malek of the Covenant”* and the person of *Yahveh* who would come to *his* temple (see Mal 03:01 in The Presences of *ELYON* chapter and the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

Total Extracts Studied: 146

## Appendix F: The NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts—Sorted by Extract

*The Legend:*

### ☆ Extract(s)—OT *Yahveh* Text

† List Location(s)—Usage (Surer allusions and quotations are those listed in the *TJT*)

† Main Divine OT Subject(s)—Main Divine Subject(s) in Extract

*The List:*

### ☆ Hos 12:03-05—Gen 32:30; 35:11, 14

† Note: Hosea is not in the NT, but it does allude to the OT.

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† Son (*Peniel* = “Face of God”)—Son

- ☆ **Mat 01:22-23—Isa 07:14**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son (*Immanuel*)—FATHER and Son (*Immanuel*)
- ☆ **Mat 02:06—Mic 05:02 [BHS 05:01]**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Mat 02:15—Hos 11:01; Num 24:08**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mat 03:03; Mar 01:03; Luk 03:04; Joh 01:23—Isa 40:03, 09**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Mat 03:16-17—Isa 61:01, 08**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Mat 03:16-17; Joh 03:08, 11, 34—Isa 48:16**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Mat 03:17—Psa 002:07**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mat 04:06; Luk 04:10-11—Psa 091:11-12**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son (*ELYON* and *El Shaddai*)—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mat 04:19—Jer 16:16a**
  - † Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † FATHER—Son
- ☆ **Mat 10:14-15, 20—Gen 13:13; 19:06-09**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † YAHVEH—Spirit
- ☆ **Mat 11:03-06—Isa 35:02-05**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Mat 11:10; Mar 01:02-03; Luk 01:16-17—Mal 03:01; 04:05-06**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mat 12:06; 19:21; Mar 10:21; Luk 18:22—2Ch 30:18-20**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Yahveh—Son



- ✧ **Mat 12:08; Mar 02:28; Luk 06:05—Eze 20:12**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Parallel
  - † *FATHER—Son*
- ✧ **Mat 12:08; Mar 02:28; Luk 06:05; Rev 01:10—Isa 58:13**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Parallel
  - † *FATHER—Son*
- ✧ **Mat 12:21; Luk 24:45—Isa 42:04 LXX**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Son* (*YAHVEH's servant*)—*Son*
- ✧ **Mat 16:27; Rev 22:12—Psa 062:12 [*BHS* 062:13]**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Yahveh* (*Adonai*)—*Son*
- ✧ **Mat 19:17; Mar 10:18; Luk 18:19—Psa 014:03; 053:03 [*BHS* 053:04]**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Yahveh*—*Son*
- ✧ **Mat 21:05; Joh 12:12-16—Zec 09:09**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Son—Son*
- ✧ **Mat 21:42; Mar 12:10-11; Luk 20:17-18; 1Pe 02:06—Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Mat 22:37; Mar 12:29-30—Deu 06:04-05**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Mat 22:43-46; Mar 12:35-37; Act 02:34—Psa 110:01**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity—Trinity*
- ✧ **Mat 23:37—Psa 091:04**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son—Son*
- ✧ **Mat 26:51-53—2Sa 24:16**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *yahveh*—*Son*
- ✧ **Mat 26:64; Rev 01:07—Dan 07:13; Zec 12:10**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son* (*One of The Most High*)—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Mat 27:09-10—Zec 11:12-13**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

- ☆ **Mat 27:43, 46; Mar 15:34—Psa 022:01, 08, 16 [BHS 022:01, 09, 16; LXX 021:01, 09, 17]**
  - † Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and The Spirit—FATHER and The Spirit
- ☆ **Mat 28:18—Dan 07:14**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Son (One of The Most High)—Son
- ☆ **Mat 28:19—Num 06:22-27**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Mat 28:19—Dan 09:19**
  - † Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Mat 28:19; Joh 14:26; 15:26—Exo 23:20-21; 33:14**
  - † Sourcebook—Parallel
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Mat 28:20—Exo 03:12**
  - † Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Mar 01:24; Luk 01:35; 04:34; Joh 06:69; Rev 16:05—Pro 09:10; 30:03; Hos 11:12 [BHS 12:01]**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mar 05:19-20—Psa 066:16**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † God (Elohim)—Son
- ☆ **Mar 13:24-28; Luk 21:26-29; Rev 06:04, 08, 13-17—Isa 34:04**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Mar 13:31—Isa 40:08**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Mar 14:27—Zec 13:07**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Rev 16:05—Dan 04:13**
  - † Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Son (Holy One)—Son



☆ **Luk 01:69—2Sa 22:03; Psa 018:02**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Yahveh*—*Son*

☆ **Luk 04:18-19—Isa 61:01-02a**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *Trinity*—*Trinity*

☆ **Luk 11:20—Exo 31:18**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Spirit*—*Spirit*

☆ **Luk 13:35; 19:44-46—Jer 07:11-15, 34; Zec 05:04**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Trinity*—*Son*

☆ **Luk 18:15-17—Lam 02:19**

† *Sourcebook*—Parallel

† *Trinity*—*Son*

☆ **Luk 19:38-39, 44—Psa 118:26**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

☆ **Luk 19:44-46—Amo 04:11-13**

† *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

☆ **Luk 22:48—Psa 002:12**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

☆ **Luk 23:29; Gal 04:27—Isa 54:01**

† *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *FATHER*—*FATHER*

☆ **Luk 23:46—Psa 031:05 [BHS 031:06]**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation

† *FATHER*—*FATHER*

☆ **Luk 24:39—Isa 52:06 LXX**

† *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion

† *Son*—*Son*

☆ **Joh 01:01-03—Isa 41:04**

† *Sourcebook*—Parallel

† *Trinity*—*Trinity*

☆ **Joh 01:01-03—Isa 41:04; 44:24**

† *Sourcebook*—Parallel

† *Trinity*—*Trinity*



☆ **Joh 01:03—Gen 01:26**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 01:11; Rom 09:26—Hos 01:10**

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 02:16-21—2Sa 07:11-13, 27; Psa 069:09; Zec 06:12**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 03:08, 11—Isa 40:13**

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Trinity—Son and The Spirit

☆ **Joh 04:26—Isa 52:06 LXX**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Son—Son

☆ **Joh 04:26, 29, 39—Gen 16:13-14**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Son—Son

☆ **Joh 05:16-18—Gen 02:02-03**

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Spirit—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 06:41, 51; 15:26—Neh 09:20**

- † Sourcebook—Parallel
- † Son and The Spirit—Son and The Spirit

☆ **Joh 06:62—Jdg 06:21; 13:20**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Son (Malek Yahveh)—Son

☆ **Joh 06:62; 10:30-38—Pro 30:03-04**

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 08:06-09—Jer 17:13b**

- † Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Son—Son

☆ **Joh 08:19, 24, 58—Exo 23:20-21**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ **Joh 08:24—Jer 23:05-06; 33:15-16**

- † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
- † Son—Son



- ✧ **Joh 08:58; 18:06—Exo 03:14 LXX; 06:03**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son*—*Son*
- ✧ **Joh 08:58; Rev 01:17; 02:08; 22:13—Isa 41:04; 48:12**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Trinity*—*Son*
- ✧ **Joh 10:30-33—Deu 06:04**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Joh 10:36—Psa 082:08**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son* (*Elohim*)—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Joh 12:38; Rom 10:16-17—Isa 53:01 LXX**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Joh 12:40; Act 28:25-26—Isa 06:09-10**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Spirit*—*Spirit*
- ✧ **Joh 12:41—Isa 06:05**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son*—*Son*
- ✧ **Joh 13:13—Job 36:22**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Parallel
  - † *God* (*Elohim*)—*Son*
- ✧ **Joh 13:19—Isa 52:06 LXX**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son*—*Son*
- ✧ **Joh 13:19-20—Isa 43:10**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son* (*YAHVEH*'s *Servant*)—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ✧ **Joh 14:16, 26—Isa 09:06 [*BHS* 09:05]**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son* (*Wonderful, Counselor*)—*Trinity*
- ✧ **Joh 19:37; Act 02:33b, 36-37; Rev 01:07—Zec 12:10**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Son* and *The Spirit*—*Son* and *The Spirit*
- ✧ **Joh 20:17—Isa 53:05; 55:03, 07**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*

- ☆ **Joh 21:17b—Psa 139:02**
  - † Sourcebook—Parallel
  - † Yahveh—Son
- ☆ **Act 01:11; 1Th 03:13—Zec 14:04-05**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Act 01:20a—Psa 069:25 [BHS 069:26]; 109:08**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Act 02:16-21, 33—Joe 02:28-32 [BHS 03:01-05]**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Act 02:25-31—Psa 016:08**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER—FATHER
- ☆ **Act 02:33—Psa 110:05**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Trinity—Trinity
- ☆ **Act 04:26—Psa 002:01-02**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son
- ☆ **Act 05:41-42—Isa 66:05-08**
  - † Sourcebook—Parallel
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Act 07:30-38—Exo 03:02-07**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † Son—Son
- ☆ **Act 07:48-50—Isa 66:01-02a**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER—FATHER
- ☆ **Act 08:32—Psa 050:21**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Yahveh—Son
- ☆ **Act 10:36—Psa 103:19-21**
  - † TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion
  - † Yahveh—Son
- ☆ **Act 13:47—Isa 49:06**
  - † Sourcebook—Quotation
  - † FATHER and Son (YAHVEH's servant)—Son



- ☆ **Act 15:16-17—Amo 09:11-12 LXX**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Act 15:26; 1Co 01:02, 10; 06:11; Eph 05:20; 2Th 01:12; 03:06—Isa 65:15**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Rom 04:07-08—Psa 032:01-02**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Rom 09:27-28—Isa 10:22-23**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Rom 09:29—Isa 01:09**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Rom 09:33a; 1Pe 02:08—Isa 08:14**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Rom 10:05-09, 17—Deu 30:10-18**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son* (*Word* and *Voice*)—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Rom 10:09, 13—Joe 02:32 [BHS 03:05]**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Rom 10:11—Isa 28:16b**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son* (*Capstone*)—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Rom 10:20—Isa 65:01**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Son*—*Son*
- ☆ **Rom 11:03-04—1Ki 19:[LXX 12], 14**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity*—*FATHER*
- ☆ **Rom 11:27; Heb 08:08-12; 10:15-17—Jer 31:31-34**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity*—*Trinity*
- ☆ **Rom 11:34; 1Co 02:16—Isa 40:13**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity*—*Trinity*

☆ Rom 14:11—Isa 45:23 LXX

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son

☆ Rom 15:08-11—Deu 32:43; Psa 018:49; 117:01

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ 1Co 01:30-31; 2Co 10:17—Jer 09:24

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ 1Co 10:04—Exo 17:06

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

☆ 1Co 10:04; Rev 05:06—Zec 03:09; 04:10

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Son and The Spirit

☆ 1Co 10:09—Num 21:05-09

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

☆ 1Co 14:21—Isa 28:11-12

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ 2Co 03:12-18—Exo 34:33-35

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son and The Spirit—Son and The Spirit

☆ 2Co 06:16-18—Lev 26:12; 1Ch 22:10; Isa 52:11; Eze 37:27

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ Gal 04:29—Gen 18:10, 14

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Spirit—Spirit

☆ Eph 04:07-08—Psa 068:18 [BHS 068:19]

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son

☆ Phi 02:09-11—Isa 45:23 LXX

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

☆ Col 01:27—Psa 039:07 [BHS 039:08]

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Lord—Son



- ☆ **1Th 04:06—Psa 094:01**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Yahveh*—*Son*
- ☆ **2Th 01:07b-08a—Isa 66:15 LXX**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Son*—*Son*
- ☆ **2Th 01:09-10—Isa 02:10-11**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **2Th 02:08—Psa 033:06 (LXX 032:06)**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity*—*Son* and *Spirit*
- ☆ **2Ti 01:10—Isa 25:07-08**
  - † *Sourcebook*—Parallel
  - † *FATHER*—*Son*
- ☆ **2Ti 04:01, 08, 14—Psa 028:04**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Yahveh*—*Son*
- ☆ **Tit 02:13-14—Psa 130:07-08; also Deu 10:17; Ezr 05:08; Neh 08:06; Psa 095:03; Dan 02:45**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *Yahveh*—*Son*
- ☆ **Heb 01:03—Gen 01:26**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Allusion
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Heb 01:06—Deu 32:43 LXX + DSS 4QDT; Psa 097:07 LXX + Syriac**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Heb 01:08-09—Psa 045:06-07 [BHS 045:07-08]**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Heb 01:10-12—Psa 102:[25 LXX] 26-27 [BHS 102:26-27]**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *FATHER* and *Son*—*FATHER* and *Son*
- ☆ **Heb 03:07-11, 15; 04:03-04, 07—Psa 095:07b-11**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *TRINITY*—*TRINITY*
- ☆ **Heb 07:21—Psa 110:04**
  - † *TJT* + *Sourcebook*—Quotation
  - † *Trinity*—*Trinity*

☆ Heb 12:02, 05-06—Pro 03:11-12

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh—Son

☆ Heb 13:06, 08—Psa 118:06

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh—Son

☆ Heb 13:08—Psa 102:27 [BHS 102:28]

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Yahveh—Son

☆ 1Pe 02:03—Psa 034:08a [BHS 034:09]

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Yahveh—Son

☆ 1Pe 02:09—Exo 19:05

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ 1Pe 03:12—Psa 034:15-16 [BHS 034:16-17]

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† Trinity—Trinity

☆ 1Pe 03:14-15—Isa 08:12b-13

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ 2Pe 02:11—Deu 34:05-06

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—FATHER

☆ Rev 01:04, 08; 04:08; 11:17; 16:05—Exo 03:14 LXX

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

☆ Rev 01:08—Isa 09:06 [BHS 09:05]

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son (Mighty God)—Son

☆ Rev 01:12-16—Dan 07:09-10

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER—Son

☆ Rev 01:13-16—Eze 01:26-28

† TJT + Sourcebook—Allusion

† Son—Son

☆ Rev 02:23—Jer 17:10

† TJT + Sourcebook—Quotation

† Son—Son



☆ Rev 17:14; 19:16—Deu 10:17

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† Trinity—Trinity

☆ Rev 22:07, 12—Isa 40:10

† Sourcebook—Allusion

† FATHER and Son—FATHER and Son

☆ Rev 22:12, 16—Isa 62:11

† Sourcebook—Quotation

† FATHER and Son—Son

Total Extracts Studied: 146

## Appendix G: The Meaning and Origin of the Names of the Twelve Disciples

### Introduction

The NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts chapter in *TJT* discusses how Greek influence can be seen from the names and nicknames of *yeshua*'s disciples. This list was compiled from the NT (Mat 10:02-04; Mar 03:16-19; Luk 06:14-16 and Act 01:13).

### The Two Brothers from Bethsaida in Galilee

**Andrew** is Greek and means “valorous, manly.” Andrew likely was the younger brother. Surely, Andrew was less extroverted than his brother Peter. Andrew and John were former disciples of John the Baptist (Joh 01:37-42). Other disciples may also have been former disciples of John the Baptist (Act 01:21-26).

**Simon** is from the Aramaic *Shimon* or *Simon*, and means “hearing.” Simon was known by his nickname (or hypocorism) *Cephas*, which is Aramaic for “rock.” The Greek equivalent of *Cephas* is Peter. Peter was also known by the name *Barjona*, which is Hebrew for “son (*bar*) of Jonah.” Additionally, Simon was known as the “son of John” (Joh 01:42; 21:15-17).

*yeshua* christened Peter with the name *Cephas* because the Aramaic name was appropriate while the disciples were in Aramaic-speaking Judea (Joh 01:42-43). *Cephas*, however, was commonly known by the Greek equivalent, namely, Peter (Mat 04:18; 10:02; 16:18; Joh 01:42; Act 10:05-06, 18, 32; 11:13). The name *Cephas* is found only four times in the NT (Joh 01:42; 1Co 01:12; 03:22; 09:05).

Paul wrote that there were partisan followers in the Corinthian congregation who said that they followed *Cephas*. Others said that they followed Apollos, *Christ* or Paul (1Co 01:12). Paul found fault with these partisan statements because they implied that Apollos, *Cephas*, and Paul did not all follow the same *Christ* (Rom 15:05; 1Co 03:22). It was as though the Corinthians were saying that Apollos, *Cephas*, Paul and *Christ* promoted different brands of *Christianity* (2Co 11:04; Gal 01:06).



The partisan use of the Aramaic equivalent (*Cephas*) of Simon Peter's name was meant to suggest that Simon was an apostle to the Jews, while Paul was an apostle to the gentiles (Gal 02:08-09). The partisans following *Cephas* may have been trying to follow Mosaic customs (Act 21:20-15).

Matthew indicated that Peter had a wife by reporting that Peter had a mother-in-law (Mat 08:14). Peter's wife accompanied him on his missionary trips, according to Paul. Paul said that Paul and Barnabas did not take wives along with them, but the "other apostles" did. The "other apostles" included Peter and The Lord's "brothers," meaning the kinsmen James, Judas and Matthew (1Co 09:05-06).

Notice that Paul said only that Barnabas and Paul did not take wives along on missionary journeys (1Co 09:05-06). Paul did not deny having a wife, and Paul did not deny that Barnabas had a wife. Neither Paul and Barnabas seem to have been married, but if they were, each lived apart from his wife by mutual consent during the arduous and dangerous missionary journeys (1Co 07:05).

## The Two Brothers That Yeshua Nicknamed *Boanerges*

*Boanerges* is Aramaic meaning "Sons of Thunder." They were **James** and **John**, the sons of Zebedee and Salome. Yeshua gave these two disciples an Aramaic nickname because the disciples happened to be traveling through Samaria where the inhabitants commonly used Aramaic. Samaria may have been like Judea where the long-established population meant that the would-be Greek immigrants avoided Judea in favor of Galilee.

James and John were the Galilean fishing partners of Peter (Luk 05:09-10). Peter, James and John were the only disciples at the Transfiguration (Mat 17:01), at the raising of the daughter of Jairus the synagogue ruler (Mar 05:37-43), and at the garden of Gethsemane where Yeshua prayed (Mar 14:33). James and John, along with Peter and his brother, Andrew, asked Yeshua privately while on the Mount of Olives about the destruction of the temple (Mar 13:03).

James is the Grecized form of the Hebrew name "Jacob," meaning "supplanter." The title "the Greater" is not found in the NT, but Christians refer to James as "the Greater" to distinguish him from him from James the Less. "The Greater" also indicates that James was older than his brother John. In 44 AD James was martyred by Herod Agrippa I, grandson of Herod the Great (Act 12:02).

John is Hebrew meaning, "Yahveh is a gracious giver." John was the younger brother of James. John and Andrew were former disciples of John the Baptist (Joh 01:37-42). Other disciples may have been former disciples of John the Baptist, too (Act 01:21-26). John wrote the gospel of John, three epistles, and Revelation, otherwise known as, "The Apocalypse of Yeshua Christ" (Rev 01:01).



### Three Other Brothers Among *Yeshua's* Disciples

**James, Judas and Matthew** are the sons of *Alphaeus* and his wife, Mary, who was “sister” to Mary, the mother of *Yeshua* (Joh 19:25). Since it is unlikely that two full-sisters would both be named Mary, the Marys must have been half-sisters or cousins.

James is the Grecized form of the Hebrew name “Jacob,” meaning “supplanter.” James is called “the Less,” but literally “the little.” This could indicate his small stature, but more likely, it was to distinguish him from James, the older brother of John. James was one of three pillars of the Jerusalem Church along with Peter and John (Gal 02:09). James wrote the epistle James.

Judas is Hebrew meaning, “He shall be praised.” Judas likely was the baby of the family since he was also called *Thaddaeus*. *Thaddaeus* is Hebrew meaning “heart child.” Judas was also called *Lebbaeus*, which is Hebrew for “breast child.” Judas was called “Judas, not Iscariot,” for obvious reasons.

Judas likely wrote the epistle Jude, since the author of Jude said he was the brother of James (Jud 01:01). Judas may have also been called *Barsabbas* (Act 15:22).

Matthew is Hebrew meaning “Gift of *Yahveh*.” Matthew was also called Levi, Hebrew meaning, “joined.” The name Levi suggests that Matthew was from the tribe of Levi (Gen 29:34). Matthew was the son of *Alphaeus* (Mar 02:14), and Matthew wrote the gospel of Matthew.

James, Joseph, Simon and Judas are called “brothers” of *Yeshua* (Mat 13:55-56; Mar 06:03; Gal 01:19). However, because the “brothers” are the sons of Mary, wife of *Alphaeus*, who is a half-sister or cousin to *Yeshua's* mother Mary, these “brothers” must be just cousins or kinsmen. Since the Greek word commonly translated “brother” (*adelphos*) can mean “cousin,” “kinsman” or even “comrade,” James, Joseph, Simon and Judas must be only cousins or kinsmen of *Yeshua's*.

*Alphaeus* was alive and well and likely in Jerusalem with his wife during the crucifixion, as will be discussed in a moment. *Yeshua*, however, entrusted his mother to John's care at the crucifixion (Joh 19:26), and not to any son of Zebedee. This indicates that mainstream tradition is correct in that the sons of Zebedee were merely cousins or kinsmen of *Yeshua's*.

Comparison of Mat 27:56 and Joh 19:25 shows that *Clopas* was the husband of Mary (Joh 19:25), the same Mary who was the mother of the sons of Zebedee (Mat 27:56). So it seems *Clopas* was also called *Alphaeus*, and was the father of the sons of Zebedee (Mat 10:03).

Since *Clopas* is the Aramaic form of the Latin *Cleopas* (an abbreviation for *Cleopatros*), the same man was likely one of the Emmaus disciples, and was in Jerusalem during the crucifixion for the Passover (Luk 24:18).

Note that the designation “Emmaus disciples” is a label not found in the NT. It seems that the “Emmaus disciples” merely visited relatives, or were hostel guests, at Emmaus (Luk 24:13, 28). It is not as though *Clopas* had a home in Emmaus in addition to his home in Galilee.

## Five Disciples Who Seem to Have Had No Brothers Among the Twelve Disciples

**Bartholomew** is Aramaic meaning “son of Tolmai.” He was also called Nathaniel, which in Hebrew means “God has given.” Bartholomew was from Cana in Galilee.

**Judas** is Hebrew meaning, “He shall be praised.” Judas was “the son of Simon Iscariot” (Joh 06:71; 13:26). The title Iscariot is Hebrew meaning “men of Kerioth.” This indicates that Judas was from southern Judea.

**Philip** is Greek meaning “Lover of Horses.” Philip was from Bethsaida in Galilee.

**Simon** is Aramaic (*Shimon/Simon*) meaning, “hearing.” Simon had the title *Zelotes*, which was Greek meaning “Zealot.” The Aramaic equivalent of *Zelotes* was “the *Cananaean*,” an Aramaic word meaning “Zealot.” Note that the word “*cananaean*” is not related to the place name “Canaan.”

**Thomas** is an Aramaic nickname meaning “twin.” Thomas was commonly known by the Greek equivalent, *Didymus*.

Many Christians in India credit Thomas for evangelizing India. Currently the gospel is making great advances in India, particularly among certain peoples and castes such as “the Untouchables.”

Though not much is written about Thomas in the NT, Yeshua may have chosen Thomas so that many doubters and critical thinkers would be saved. The Song of Moses chapter has a section on how Thomas came to know Yeshua as the “I AM.”

Since Thomas’ Greek and Aramaic names both mean “twin,” it is likely that his names were descriptive nicknames, not given names or surnames. His names suggest that Thomas most likely had an identical twin brother. This in turn would explain why Thomas insisted on touching the wounds of Yeshua with his fingers rather than just seeing them.<sup>3</sup>

In his youth Thomas may have played identity pranks with his identical twin. The possibility of a deception by a Yeshua look-alike or twin loomed large in Thomas’ mind. The idea also might loom large in the minds of those familiar with the twentieth century AD Anastasia Romanov identity theft. Franziska Schanzkowska in fact was a Polish factory worker later known as Anna Anderson.

Thomas had to be certain that this “Yeshua” was not a twin of Yeshua, for the people who saw Yeshua at first did not recognize him (Luk 24:16; Joh 20:16). In Thomas’ mind this might have suggested that the person only resembled Yeshua.

Keeping people from recognizing him served at least two purposes. Yeshua could have an intelligent conversation with those to whom he appeared. Secondly, the length of contact meant people would not so easily assume that the witnesses saw an illusion or a ghost. Grieving people often jump to the conclusion that a mental phantom is their deceased loved one.

---

<sup>3</sup> An insight provided by Professor Roswell T. Bonovitz.



Thomas had to know that this was *Yeshua* and not someone else, for every Hebrew since Genesis has heard how Jacob posed as his twin brother Esau to get Esau's blessing (Gen 25:24; 27:36; 38:27).

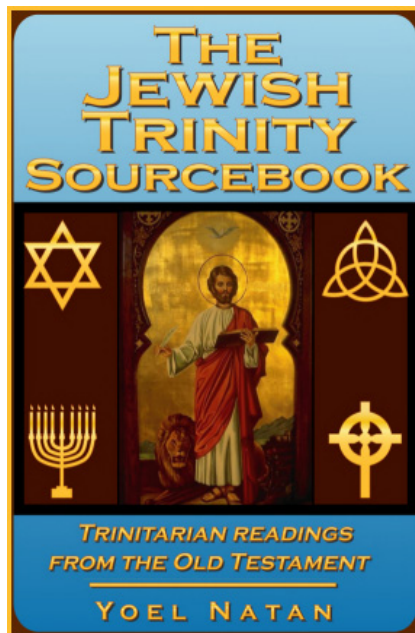
Thomas had to be certain this "*Yeshua*" was not:

- ✧ A *Yeshua* look-alike pretender (Mat 24:05; Mar 13:06; Luk 21:08),
- ✧ A ghost (Mat 14:26; Luk 24:37, 39),
- ✧ A demon (1Sa 28:03, 13; 1Ti 04:01), or
- ✧ A bodiless vision of *The Son of Man* (Dan 07:13; Act 07:55), whose preincarnate appearance was similar to some bodiless visions of angels (Luk 24:23; Act 10:03; 12:09).

Over the three years of ministry, the disciples probably had encountered men who looked like *Yeshua*. Perhaps one of them had learned to talk like *Yeshua*, and bought *Yeshua*'s seamless robe from a Roman soldier. With the liquid courage provided by a skin of wine, the imposter could have used a knife to give himself stigmata flesh wounds.<sup>4</sup> These would imitate the marks where the nails and spear pierced *Yeshua*.

Notice that Thomas did not assert that his eyes were better witnesses than the other disciples' ten pairs of eyes. Thomas knew that his two eyes AND his ten fingers were better witnesses than their eyes alone.

So Thomas, the skeptic, did *Christianity* a service by disproving the possibility of impersonation by an unscrupulous person. This person would have been glad to accept the worship, adulation, and offerings of a gullible public.



<sup>4</sup> Modern stigmata are bodily marks, sores, or sensations of pain corresponding in location to the crucifixion wounds of *Yeshua*, usually occurring during states of religious ecstasy or hysteria.

## Appendix H: Trinitarian Readings from the Old Testament

## #01. Genesis Read Trinitarian

| Summary of Who Spoke What Where in Genesis |              |                   |                 |                   |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Person(s)—Passage                          |              | Person(s)—Passage |                 | Person(s)—Passage |                 |
| T                                          | 01:01—2:04a  | S                 | 16:07—<br>17:23 | F                 | 24:01—26:22     |
| F + S                                      | 02:04b—03:24 | F                 | 16:11           | F + S             | 24:07b, 40      |
| F                                          | 04:01-26     | T                 | 17:18           | S                 | 26:24           |
| T                                          | 04:14, 16    | T                 | 18:01-09        | F                 | 26:25—27:20     |
| F + S                                      | 05:01-02     | HS                | 18:10-15        | T                 | 27:27-28        |
| T                                          | 05:21-24     | F                 | 18:14           | S                 | 28:03-04        |
| F                                          | 05:29        | S + HS            | 18:16           | T                 | 28:12-22        |
| T                                          | 06:02        | S                 | 18:17-21        | F                 | 29:31—31:03     |
| F + HS                                     | 06:03        | F                 | 18:19           | S                 | 31:04-16        |
| T                                          | 06:04        | S + HS            | 18:22a          | T                 | 31:11           |
| F                                          | 06:05-08     | F                 | 18:22b-33       | T                 | 31:24—<br>32:09 |
| T                                          | 06:09-11     | S + HS            | 19:01-19        | S                 | 32:24-32        |
| S                                          | 06:12-22     | T                 | 19:13, 16       | F                 | 33:05           |
| F                                          | 07:01-05     | F                 | 19:14           | S                 | 33:10           |
| S                                          | 07:09        | S                 | 19:21-22        | F                 | 33:11, 20       |
| F                                          | 07:16        | T                 | 19:24           | F + S             | 35:01           |
| S                                          | 08:01, 15-17 | F                 | 19:25-26, 29    | S                 | 35:03-15        |
| F                                          | 08:20—09:07  | T                 | 19:27           | T                 | 35:07           |
| S                                          | 09:06        | T                 | 20:03-18        | S                 | 35:02—<br>50:25 |
| S                                          | 09:08-17     | T                 | 21:01-06        | T                 | 41:25-39        |
| F                                          | 09:26        | S                 | 21:11-13        | T                 | 42:18; 44:16    |
| S                                          | 09:27        | F                 | 21:17a          | T                 | 45:05-09        |
| F                                          | 10:09—14:22  | S                 | 21:17b-20       | T                 | 48:15-16        |
| T                                          | 11:07        | F                 | 21:22, 33       | T                 | 49:24-25        |
| S                                          | 12:07        | T                 | 22:01-14        | HS                | 41:38           |
| F + S                                      | 15:01-20     | F + S             | 22:15-18        | F                 | 49:18           |
| S                                          | 16:01, 05    |                   |                 |                   |                 |

**Gen 01:01** In the beginning *Elohim* [s] created [The Hebrew is *barah*, which is mentioned four times (Gen 01:01, 27 (twice), 02:03) in the creation account (Gen 01:01—02:04a). *The Son* is the subject of three of those instances, and *THE FATHER* is the subject of *barah* only after *HE* said, “*Let us make*” (Gen 01:27). Also, see the note on Zec 12:10 about the *Aleph Tav* grammatical marker also



found in Gen 01:01 after "God" (Elohim).] the heavens and the earth [Here the author of Genesis provided a summary statement of the account similar to the long titles and subtitles that were in vogue through the 1800's in English-speaking countries. There are summary statements in Gen 01:01, 02:04a, 04b, 05:01, 06:09, 10:01, 11:10, 27, 25:12, 19, 36:01, 09, 37:02, etc. Only later was the title "In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth" trimmed down to one word, "Genesis" (or Hebrew, Bereshith, meaning "in the beginning").] Gen 01:02 Now the earth appeared formless against the void [of space] because darkness extended to the surface of the deep [See notes on Gen 01:31]. ELOHIM'S [F] Ruach [HS] was hovering over the surface of the waters.

## The Trinitarian Pattern of Creation

During the six days of creation, it was left to The Ruach to take what was created and position it so it would look correct from the surface of the earth. The Spirit was hovering over the waters of the deep because the continents were not formed until Day Three. Since The Ruach had this perspective, it was left to The Ruach to divide the light and darkness, and name the day, sky, etc., as well as bless the birds, fish and humans. The Ruach was said to carry on a similar activity later (Isa 34:16-17).

Psa 104:30 and Isa 34:16 are similar to Gen 01 since YAHVEH (ELYON) gives the command, The Son may be understood to be The Word and transmitter of the command, and The Ruach gathers according the command of YAHVEH. The creating role of The Son and the helping role of The Spirit are indicated in this passage:

By The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] the heavens have been made, and by the breath [HS] [LXX Greek: *pneuma*] of HIS [F] mouth all their host (Psa 033:06 [BHS 032:06]).

The same phrase "the breath of his mouth" (Psa 033:06) is found in 2Th 02:08 where the mouth is identified as belonging to Yeshua. John wrote:

With that he [Yeshua] breathed on them and said, 'Receive The Holy Spirit [Greek: *pneuma*]' (Joh 20:22).

Paul also showed that the creation is from The Trinity when he said:

"... because of HIM [THE FATHER], through him [The Son], and by means of him [The Spirit] are all things (Rom 11:36; see Rom 11:34, 36 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix).

The narrative of the creation week follows this formula:

1. Announcement (for example, "GOD said"),
2. Order (for example "Let there be"),
3. Fulfillment (for example, "It was so"),
4. Execution (for example, "God made"),
5. Approval (for example, "God saw that it was good"),
6. Naming or blessing, and
7. Mention of Days.



The persons involved in each step of the creation formula are:

- ✧ The narrator, Moses, inserts the:
  - ✦ 1. Announcement,
  - ✦ 3. Fulfillment, and
  - ✦ 7. Mention of Days.
- ✧ THE FATHER (ELYON) gives the 2. Order, and
- ✧ The Son (El Shaddai) handles the:
  - ✦ 4. Execution (creating), and
  - ✦ 5. Approval.
- ✧ The Spirit (Ruach):
  - ✦ Completes the non-creating part of the 4. Execution step (dividing, setting), if necessary, and
  - ✦ Does the 6. Naming or Blessing.

**Legend:** In the commentary below, the reader will see a number like “D3—F5a” in square brackets []. The first digit stands for the day of creation, and the digit after the hyphen stands for the Formula element. The small letter appended on the end appears when a formula element occurs more than once in any one day of creation. Then the first instance is labeled “a,” the second “b,” and so forth.

This Trinitarian division of labor is reflected in NT theology. For example, John wrote:

In the beginning was The Word, and The Word was with God [FATHER and Spirit], and The Word was God [The Son]. He was with God [FATHER and Spirit] in the beginning, and through him all things were made (Joh 01:01-03).

This division of labor also is reflected in NT grammar. Daniel B. Wallace wrote about the phrase: “Through him all things were made” (Joh 01:03):

The Logos [The Word] is represented as the Creator in a ‘hands-on’ sort way, with the implication that GOD is the ultimate agent. This is the typical (though not the exclusive) pattern seen in the NT: Ultimate agency is ascribed to GOD THE FATHER (with [the preposition] hupo), intermediate agency is ascribed to Christ (with [the preposition] dia), and ... means is ascribed to the Holy Spirit (with [the preposition] en or the simple dative).<sup>5</sup>

So NT grammar mirrors the plan of salvation where:

- ✧ THE FATHER elected, foreknew, predestined and adopted believers through The Son,
- ✧ The Son sees what THE FATHER is doing (Joh 05:19-26), and then The Son handles the “hands-on” part of salvation, and

---

<sup>5</sup> *Greek Grammar: Beyond the Basics, An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1996, p. 434. (Color-coding in the quote is Yoel Nathan’s).



☆ Then *The Son* sends *The Spirit who* works behind the scenes to sanctify and seal believers, and to guarantee their salvation (Luk 10:21; Joh 14:12; Gal 04:04-06; Eph 01:03-07, 11, 13-14; 2Th 02:13-14; 1Pe 01:02). Ultimate Agency is how Wisdom, a quality incarnate in the person of *Yeshua*, could ascribe creation to *THE FATHER* when it was *The Son* and *Spirit who* carried out the “hands-on” activity of creation (Job 26:10; Pro 08:27; Joh 01:01-03; 1Co 08:06).

OT grammar has this same division of labor, and explains why *Elohim* is plural but most verbs and other parts of speech referring to *God* are in the singular. If there were more than the already generous sprinkling of MT plural verbs referring to *God*, a reader might think there were two ultimate agents or two intermediate agents.

Because of a Hebrew literary style called Dissymmetric Symmetry, sometimes certain formula elements are omitted. Omissions are noted in the commentary below, as well as where the LXX added formula elements where they were only implied in the Hebrew. What was implicit in the Hebrew was made explicit in the Greek since the Dissymmetric Symmetry technique is not used in Greek.

Formula elements are omitted so that the elements appear in the creation account only seven or ten times each. The reader is supposed to fill in the gaps. Dissymmetric Symmetry is detailed in the *Word Biblical Commentary* on Genesis 01—15.<sup>6</sup> For example, Dissymmetric Symmetry is why for Day One there is no Order element “Let there be the heavens and the earth,” and also no Execution element, “God made light” in the formula.

NT writers saw that the omission of the execution statement in Gen 01:03, 09, 12 was meant to closely associate the command of *THE FATHER* with the action of *The Son*. This, and other statements about *The Word* in the OT, such as *The Word* of *YAHVEH* saying that *he* created the vegetation in Eden (Eze 31:01, 09), is how John could say that *The Word* was with *God* [*FATHER* and *Spirit*], and *The Word* was *God* (Joh 01:01-02).

The omissions regarding *The Son* occur on Day One and Three to suggest the unity of the three persons *who* are *one God* (Gen 01:03, 09, 12). John wanted to fend off the wrong interpretation of these omissions, for instance, the notion that *The Son* was not involved in creating on Day One and Three. So John wrote:

Through *him* [*The Word*] all things were made; without *him* [*The Word*] nothing was made that has been made (Joh 01:03).

Similarly, omissions concerning *The Spirit*’s work are meant to closely associate the activity of *The Spirit* with *The Son*.]

**Gen 01:03** *ELOHIM* [F] **said** [D1—F1: Announcement (God said)], “LET THERE BE LIGHT” [D1—F2: Order (Let there be)], and there was light [D1—F3: Fulfillment (It

<sup>6</sup> *Word Biblical Commentary*: Genesis 01—15, Word Books, Waco, Texas, USA, 1987.



was so). [Omitted: D1 – F4: Execution (*God* made).] [Paul said that **THE FATHER** made the statement in Gen 01:03 (2Co 04:06).] **Gen 01:04** *Elohim* [*s*] saw the light, and saw that it was good [D1 – F5: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. *Elohim* [**HS**] divided the light from the darkness. **Gen 01:05** *Elohim* [**HS**] called the light “day,” and the darkness *he* [**HS**] called “night” [D1 – F6: Naming or blessing]. [The reason that **The Spirit** was hovering at sea level is that everything that was created was made for humans. The majority of humans live at, or near, sea level. What was made in Day One to Six was made for humans just as much as what was not made in Day Seven, namely, the “rest” (Mar 02:27). **The Spirit**’s inspection of the creation naturally took place, not from outer space, but at a level where most humans would see it. At sea level **The Spirit** could experience and name the day, night, sky, land and the seas. **The Spirit** named parts of the creation just as the man would later]. **There was evening and there was morning, one day** [D1 – F7: Mention of Days]. **Gen 01:06** *ELOHIM* [*F*] said [D2 – F1: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THERE BE AN EXPANSE IN THE MIDST OF THE WATERS, AND LET IT DIVIDE THE WATERS FROM THE WATERS” [D2 – F2: Order (Let there be)] [The LXX has “It was so” here (Gen 01:06), rather than in the next verse (Gen 01:07)]. **Gen 01:07** *Elohim* [*s*] made the expanse, and [*God*] [**HS**] [The MT does not mention *Elohim* here, but the LXX has *God* (*ho theos*).] divided the waters that were under the expanse from the waters that were above the expanse [D2 – F4: Execution (*God* made)], and it was so [D2 – F3: Fulfillment (It was so)] [Omitted D2 – F5: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. [The reason is that this is a two-part command spanning two days. The overarching goal for both days was to make *terra firma* and a sky, oceans and continents, and that was completed on Day Three]. **Gen 01:08** *Elohim* [**HS**] called the expanse “sky” [D2 – F6: Naming or blessing]. [The LXX has “*God* saw that it was good.”] **There was evening and there was morning, a second day** [D2 – F7: Mention of Days]. **Gen 01:09** *ELOHIM* [*F*] said [D3 – F1a: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THE WATERS UNDER THE SKY BE GATHERED TOGETHER TO ONE PLACE, AND LET THE DRY LAND APPEAR” [D3 – F2a: Order (Let there be)], and it was so [D3 – F3a: Fulfillment (It was so)]. [Omitted in the MT: D3 – F4: Execution (*God* made)]. [The LXX has “The water which was below the heaven gathered to their places and the dry land appeared”]. **Gen 01:10** *Elohim* [**HS**] called the dry land “earth,” and the gathering together of the waters he called “seas” [D3 – F6: Naming or blessing]. *Elohim* [*s*] saw that it was good [D3 – F5a: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. **Gen 01:11** *ELOHIM* [*F*] said [D3 – F1b: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THE EARTH PUT FORTH GRASS, HERBS YIELDING SEED, AND FRUIT TREES BEARING FRUIT AFTER THEIR KIND, WITH ITS SEED IN IT, ON THE EARTH” [D3 – F2b: Order (Let there be)], and it was so [D3 – F3b: Fulfillment (It was so)]. **Gen 01:12** **The earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, with its seed in it, after their kind** [D3 – F3c: Fulfillment (It was so)]. [Omitted: D3 – F4: Execution (*God* made). The seedlings grew by the primordial light rather than by the sun.], and *Elohim* [*s*] saw that it was



good [D3—F5b: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. **Gen 01:13** There was evening and there was morning, a third day [D3—F7: Mention of Days]. **Gen 01:14** ELOHIM [F] said [D4—F1: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THERE BE LIGHTS IN THE EXPANSE OF THE SKY TO DIVIDE THE DAY FROM THE NIGHT” [D4—F2a: Order (Let there be)], AND LET THEM BE FOR SIGNS, AND FOR SEASONS, AND FOR DAYS AND YEARS [D4—F2b: Order (Let there be)]; **Gen 01:15** AND LET THEM BE FOR LIGHTS IN THE EXPANSE OF SKY TO GIVE LIGHT ON THE EARTH” [D4—F2c: Order (Let there be)], and it was so [D4—F3: Fulfillment (It was so)]. **Gen 01:16** *Elohim* [s] made the two great lights—the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night [D4—F4a: Execution (*God* made)]. He also made the stars [D4—F4b: Execution (*God* made)]. [THE FATHER talked about the creation week and seems to indicate that the angels were created before the stars were created (Job 38:07)]. **Gen 01:17** *Elohim* [HS] set them in the expanse of sky to give light to the earth [D4—F4c: Execution (*God* made)], **Gen 01:18** and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness [D4—F4a: (Restated from Gen 01:16) Execution (*God* made)]. *Elohim* [s] saw that it was good [D4—F5: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)] [Omitted: D4—F6: Naming or blessing] [Note: Isa 40:26 does not speak of the creation week, but speaks of an ordinary evening dusk]. **Gen 01:19** There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day [D4—F7: Mention of Days] [The argument that *GOD* created out of order, that light was created after the plants that needed light, is invalid. Before there was light from the sun and moon (Gen 01:18), there was primordial light (Gen 01:03). Secondly, plants can survive awhile without light, and perhaps many sprouted for the first time after the entire creation week was over (Gen 02:05)]. **Gen 01:20** ELOHIM [F] said [D5—F1: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THE WATERS SWARM WITH SWARMS OF LIVING CREATURES, AND LET BIRDS FLY ABOVE THE EARTH IN THE OPEN EXPANSE OF SKY” [D5—F2: Order (Let there be)] [Omitted: D5—F3: Fulfillment (It was so)] [The LXX has “and it was so”]. **Gen 01:21** So *Elohim* [s] created the large sea creatures, and every living creature that moves, with that the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind [D5—F4: Execution (*God* made)]. *Elohim* [s] saw that it was good [D5—F5: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. **Gen 01:22** *Elohim* [HS] blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth” [D5—F6: Naming or blessing]. **Gen 01:23** There was evening and there was morning, a fifth day [D5—F7: Mention of Days]. **Gen 01:24** ELOHIM [F] said [D6—F1a: Announcement (*GOD* said)], “LET THE EARTH BRING FORTH LIVING CREATURES AFTER THEIR KIND, CATTLE, CREEPING THINGS, AND ANIMALS OF THE EARTH AFTER THEIR KIND” [D6—F2a: Order (Let there be)], and it was so [D6—F3: Fulfillment (It was so)]. **Gen 01:25** *Elohim* [s] made [The word “made” in Gen 01 and 02 may suggest a morphing process whereas “create” may suggest a “willing” of the final form into instant existence.] the animals of the earth after their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind [D6—F4a: Execution (*God* made)]. *Elohim*

[*s*] **saw that it was good** [D6—F5a: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. **Gen 01:26** **ELOHIM** [*F*] **said** [D6—F1b: Announcement (*GOD* said)]. “**Let us** [*F + s*] **make** [Plural verb] **MAN** [“Man” is inclusive term, a collective noun, referring to the man and woman (Gen 05:02)]. **IN our** [*F + s*] [Plural suffix] **IMAGE** [Singular noun], **AFTER our** [*F + s*] [Plural suffix] **LIKENESS** [Singular noun] **AND LET THEM MANAGE** [Plural jussive verb] **OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND OVER THE CATTLE, AND OVER ALL THE EARTH, AND OVER EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPS ON THE EARTH** [D6—F2b: Order (Let there be)]. [See the entry on Gen 01:26 in the NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts appendix]. **Gen 01:27** **ELOHIM** [*F*] **created man** [Gen 01:27 shows **The “us”** in action, **The “us”** being **THE FATHER WHO said, “Let us make” to The Son.**] **in HIS** [*F*] **OWN** [*F*] **image** [D6—F4b: Execution (*God* made)]. **In Elohim’s** [*s*] **image** [**THE FATHER** and *Son* each created man and woman in his “own” image, which was one identical image. See also Gen 09:06.] **he** [*s*] **created him; male and female** **he** [*s*] **created them.** [D6—F4c: Execution (*God* made)]. [The reason that Gen 01:27 has “he created him” and then “male and female he created them” is found in the expanded account of Day Six in Gen 02. Man (him) was created first in the image of *GOD* from the ground (1Ti 02:13), and then woman was created from the rib (Gen 02:22). Paul said that the woman is the glory of man, but man is the glory of *God* (1Co 11:07).]

Gen 01:26-27 does not specifically say that the woman was created in the image of *GOD*. “Man,” however, is meant as an inclusive term, a collective noun, for man and woman. This becomes apparent when *GOD* continues to say, “and let them manage” the earth (Gen 01:26). The term “man” is also used inclusively to mean “man and woman” in Gen 05:02. One cannot miss the Trinitarian proof that two divine persons have one image. Likewise, a Trinitarian proof is that an entity called “man” was created in the singular “image” of *GOD*, yet this singular “man” was two persons named Adam and Eve (Gen 05:02).] **Gen 01:28** **Elohim** [*HS*] **blessed them** [D6—F6: Naming or blessing] **and ELOHIM** [*F*] **said to them,** “**BE FRUITFUL, MULTIPLY, FILL THE EARTH, AND SUBDUE IT. HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, OVER THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND OVER EVERY LIVING THING THAT MOVES ON THE EARTH**” [D6—F2c: Order (Let there be) or just “Be...”]. **Gen 01:29** **Elohim** [*s*] **said,** “Behold, I [*s*] have given you every herb yielding seed that is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree that bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food. **Gen 01:30** To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in that there is life, I [*s*] have given every green herb for food” [D6—F4d: Execution (*God* made), meaning **El Shaddai** gives the means whereby **ELYON**’s order will be executed by humans]. **It was so** [D6—F3b: Fulfillment (It was so)]. **Gen 01:31** **Elohim** [*s*] **saw everything that he** [*s*] [This is a third-person reference to **El Shaddai**.] **had made, and, behold, it was very good** [D6—F5b: Approval (*God* saw that it was good)]. There was evening and there was morning, the sixth day [D6—F7: Mention of Days]. **Gen 02:01** **The heavens and the earth were**



finished, and all the host of them [D6 – F3c: Fulfillment (It was so)] [Neh 09:06 and Isa 45:12 suggest that “all the hosts of them” may be a double reference to humans, animals, stars and angels]. **Gen 02:02** On the seventh day [D7 – F7: Mention of Days] **Elohim [HS]** finished [This should be interpreted as “had finished.”] **his [HS] work** [The singular word “work” refers to **ELYON**’s creation of humans on Day Six] **that he [HS] had accomplished** [D7 – F3a: Fulfillment (It was so)], **and he [HS]** [This is a third-person reference to **The Ruach**.] **rested** [D7 – F4b: Execution (**God** made)] **on the seventh day** [D7 – F7: Mention of Days] **from all his [HS] work** [In the phrase “all his work,” the emphasis is on “all.” This included dividing light and darkness and the firmament, setting the sun and stars in the sky, as well as naming and blessing.] **that he [HS]** [This is third-person reference to **EL Shaddai**.] **had done** [D7 – F3b: Fulfillment (It was so)]. **Gen 02:03** **Elohim [HS]** **blessed the seventh day** [D7 – F6: Naming or blessing], **and made it holy** [D7 – F5: Approval (**God** saw that it was good)], **because he [HS] rested in it from all his [HS] work** [Note: The Jews believed that **God** rested on the first Sabbath. That the “rest” of Gen 02:03 is **The Spirit**’s rest can be ascertained by **Yeshua**’s statement about the Sabbath, “My **FATHER** is always at **HIS** work to this very day, and I, too, am working” (Joh 05:17). **THE FATHER** and **Son** work at saving the elect (Joh 05:17-19; 14:02-03; 2Co 13:04; Eph 01:19; 02:10; Phi 03:10, 21). The writer of Hebrews quoted **The Spirit** (Heb 03:07) who said:

So I declared on oath in my anger, ‘They shall never enter my rest!’ (Psa 095:07-11; Heb 03:07-11, 15; 04:03-04, 07).

Appropriately, Isaiah wrote that it was **The Spirit who** gave the Judeans rest (Isa 63:14). Heb 03 – 04 show that the “rest” is **The Spirit**’s rest, and that the person of **The Trinity** mentioned in Psa 095 is **Yahveh The Spirit**.

**Yeshua**’s corrective statement about the Sabbath that illustrates **The Trinity** is similar to **Yeshua**’s corrective statement about the *Shema* that also illustrates **The Trinity**, as is discussed in the chapter on the *Shema*. See notes on Gen 01:02.] **that Elohim [s]** **had created** [D7 – F4a: Execution (**God** made)]. **EL Shaddai** made the light, the firmament, the sun and the stars that **The Ruach** divided, set in place, named and blessed. Only once is the activity of creating attributed to **The Spirit** using the Hebrew word *barah*, and this pertains to the renewing of life during springtime (Psa 104:30). See notes on Gen 01:02.] **for doing** [Notice that the Hebrew wording at the end of Gen 02:02 is different from the wording of Gen 02:03. Most translations drop the “**God**” in the last part of this verse, but *Young’s Literal Translation* includes all the words: “for in it **He** hath ceased from all **His** work which **God** had prepared for making” (Gen 02:03). Also see notes on Gen 01:02. See the entry on Gen 02:02-03 in the NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts appendix].

## The Big Painter Theory

God created the succession of light and darkness on Day One. God created the sun, moon and stars on the fourth day to maintain the effect. This shows the effect is more important than the cause. To God, the universe is as much art as science, and the creation account should be interpreted this way.

If one is after an effect, starlight is more important than the stars themselves. The starlight is what conveys the “information” that the artist wishes to impart (Psa 019:01-04; Rom 01:20). Besides, the stars themselves will probably not be visited by humans. The light currently emitted from most stars will not reach the earth before its “information” is rolled up as an unread scroll (Isa 34:04). This will be when the New Heavens and New Earth are revealed.

Because God went about creating the universe as a painter would have, and not necessarily as an astrophysicist or cosmologist would have, “the Big Painter” theory suggests itself. Darkness is the empty space-time continuum, which serves as the easel and canvas (Psa 102:26; Isa 34:04; 42:05; Jer 10:12; Zec 12:01) upon which the heavens and earth are painted (Job 26:07).

Because the dark canvas extended to the very surface of the watery earth, The Spirit could not visually discern the form of the foreground from the starless background void of space (Gen 01:02). In a poetic section, Jeremiah said that Yahveh found the earth formless against the void, precisely because no light shown on the earth from the heavens (Jer 04:23).

The Son painted light on the watery earth, so The Spirit could discern the horizon against the starless void of space (Job 26:10; Pro 08:27). Now that some light was shed on the subject, much as a painter would do, The Son judged each day’s work “good” by sight (Gen 01:04, 10, 12, 18, 21, 25, 31).

The painter then added the foreground against the blackness of space, the sky. Notice that Moses notes the connection between the blue sky and the presence of water. The blue sky is visible because of the refraction of the primordial light through water vapor. Of course, the blue sky is only visible where the obscuring clouds are absent. The foreground of vegetation is added next. Not only is the vegetation silhouetted against the dusk and dawn skies before any star appears, but the sun and stars cannot be seen until they have well cleared the forests on the horizon.

God decided to create a system that would maintain the effect of day and night as the earth rotated under a primordial light, and so God created the sun, moon and stars. The foreground of the sun and other celestial objects are specifically said to be in the expanse of the sky, phenomenologically speaking (Gen 01:14-17).

An optical illusion makes the rising moon and sun appear large and close, often the moon has a halo, and sunbeams viewed through clouds at sunset converge sharply. This helps give the impression that the sun and moon orbit above the clouds but within the sphere of the sky. That the sun, moon and stars appear as foreground objects is one reason why painters paint the sky blue or black first, and then add the celestial objects. This is





why God created the celestial objects on Day Four and not before Day Two when he created the sky, or before Day One when he created primordial light.

The foregrounds of fish, birds and other animals are created, and lastly, the main subjects are painted, namely, humans. The creation is only judged to be “good” until humans are created to manage it and populate it (Gen 01:04, 10, 12, 18, 21, 25). Only then is the creation is judged to be “very good” (Gen 01:31).

There are some Creationists who worry that starlight shows a history of a star as it occurred billions of years ago, a history that never happened if the creation account is true. One could:

- ☆ Theorize that during the fourth day of the creation week, God sped up time to near infinity so each star could have a history, light could transverse the universe, and other long processes could occur such as stellar nucleosynthesis and radio decay,
- ☆ Propose that God caused light to travel faster than light, since we know the speed of light varies by medium. By quantum processes scientists have caused light to travel much slower and much faster than the norm. One can also believe that the design of the universe is based on an extrapolated history. Thus, starlight trails billions of light years long were created in place on the fourth day based on extrapolated history.

Perhaps, when scientists figure out the Unified Theory, this theory will inform scientists how God might have gone about creating the world in six days.

When an artist paints a landscape from his imagination, no one says that the artist is fooling the public because the landscape and trees have extrapolated histories that are older than the canvas itself. The artist would object and say he could not paint anything except from his imagination, since even a day-old seed presupposes that there is a parent tree older than the canvas itself.

Without extrapolating back into history, how could God have created the universe? Even if God used the Big Bang to create the universe, the singularity that exploded would still have an extrapolated history going back into eternity to the point where only God existed.

God knew what visual effect he was after, and created systems that would be durable enough to continue to give this effect (Job 28:05). God created stars, quasars, supernova halos, black holes, etc. Systems stable enough to give the desired effect for thousands of years into the future naturally would be systems that would appear to have existed thousands of years into the past (Psa 072:05, 07).

So God created systems with apparent histories. Though going after certain effects may give the universe an apparent age of billions of years, the universe is God's painting and not God's clock. Besides, how could God create a stable universe without giving the impression that it was old? Should God have created the whole universe with uranium but almost no lead, just so some scientists can simplistically figure out the age of the universe using a Geiger Counter?

Evolutionists criticize God for creating a universe with an apparent great age. They should realize that though God was not under any obligation to do

so, he did create many processes that indicate the earth is young.<sup>7</sup> The reason God could create many “young earth clocks” is that not all processes, such as the erosion of the continents into the sea, need to occur at a slow rate in order to sustain life.

Anyone with a bottle of drinking water has a field sample of the continental erosion rate. The labels often say there is about a hundred parts dissolved solid per million parts water. This translates into one part dissolved solid per ten thousand parts water.

Say an area receives one meter of rain per year. Runoff no cloudier than drinking water would dissolve a layer one meter thick every ten thousand years. The continents average surface elevation above sea level is about six hundred meters, so given the above conditions, the continents would have eroded away in a mere six million years.

Using field data from around the globe, scientists have figured out that:

A height of 150 kilometers (93 miles) of continent would have eroded in 2.5 billion years ... a number of geologists ... calculated that North America should have been leveled in 10 million years if erosion has continued at the average rate.<sup>8</sup>

The fact that evolutionists routinely date land fossils way beyond the *terminus a quo* (limiting first point in time) allowed by continental erosion casts serious doubt on all their dating methods. This and much other creationist evidence shows that the state-sponsored books on evolution are valuable as geology, biology and archaeozoology textbooks—once one learns to mentally expunge the pseudo-scientific theories and mind-boggling anachronisms.

Evolutionists who advocate Evolution today against the better judgment of some churchmen and much of the public are just like their scientific counterparts who advocated astrology against the better judgment of the Church down to the time of the Renaissance. Because the stars and moon seem to bring the tides and seasons without fail, this was ironclad proof that the stars and planets affected earth’s weather and other phenomenon.

Similarly today, because Evolutionists can marshal a few proofs for Evolution that Creationists can explain more satisfactorily, somehow this justifies state and court sponsorship of Evolution in the classroom. Gen 01 and 02 is called “religion” even though these chapters show an artistic scientist at work in his laboratory called the universe.

Wedel wrote about a similar situation. Like Evolution, astrology was thought to be irrefutably scientific. Cutting-edge scientists promoted astrology over the objections of churchmen:

Its [astrology’s] theological opponents failed ... to convince the scientists, and it was with the scientists that the final verdict rested. No astronomer of note, down to the time of Kepler (1571–1630 AD), dared to question

---

<sup>7</sup> Impact No. 17, The Young Earth, by Henry M. Morris, Ph.D., Institute for Creation Research, PO Box 2667, El Cajon, CA 92021 (icr.org).

<sup>8</sup> Walker, Tas. “Eroding Ages: If our continents were old, they would no longer be here,” *Answers In Genesis* (answeringgenesis.org), accessed October 9, 2002.



the reality of astrology. Most astronomers, in fact, carried on their studies as an adjunct to the more lucrative trade of reading horoscopes ... Even Galileo (1564–1642 AD), wrote horoscopes at the Medicean court ... John of Saxony, a Parisian astronomer of the fourteenth century, felt it necessary to defend the publication of a purely astronomical work by emphasizing its utility for the practical science of judgments.<sup>9</sup>

Neil Spencer wrote:

Kepler was obsessed with metaphysics, and believed the universe was organized according to the principles of Pythagorean mathematics.”<sup>10</sup> Kepler wrote a number of metaphysical treatises. Though Kepler attempted to devise a new method of computing astrological influences in the heliocentric (Sun-centered) universe, he did not succeed.”<sup>11</sup>

Neil Spencer wrote that Galileo:

... had a lifelong interest in astrology, repeatedly casting his own chart to ascertain his correct birth time (‘rectification’) by comparing the events of his life to his chart. Galileo also drew up horoscopes for various wealthy clients including the Duke of Tuscany, and for his daughters, whose stars were found fit only for their lifelong incarceration in a nunnery.<sup>12</sup>

Sir Isaac Newton was also obsessed with astrology, as Neal Spencer wrote:

The planetary correspondences of metals, for instance, were central to Renaissance alchemy .... Alchemy, like astrology, is based on the hermetic theory of correspondences and antipathies—a concept that seems to have inspired Newton’s idea of gravity as a mysterious force acting at a distance ...,<sup>13</sup> and

Newton ... was obsessed with alchemy; his outpourings on the subject extend to over a million words, and greatly outstrip his more conventional scientific writings.<sup>14</sup>

Evolutionists have the sympathy of some of the public, but not the majority. *The New York Times* reported:

A new Gallup poll shows that 48 percent of Americans believe in Creationism, and only 28 percent in Evolution (most of the rest are not sure or lean toward Creationism).<sup>15</sup>

The fact that so many Americans do not believe in Evolution is rather astounding given the fact that under court order, students must suffer through one-sided, state-sponsored classes presented by true-believer Evolutionists.

<sup>9</sup> Wedel, Theodore Otto. *The Mediaeval Attitude Toward Astrology—Particularly in England*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, USA, 1920, p. 88 and footnote.

<sup>10</sup> Spencer, Neil. *True as the Stars Above: Adventures in Modern Astrology*. Orion, London, 2000, p. 72.

<sup>11</sup> *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Accessed May 28, 2002, “Astrology.”

<sup>12</sup> Spencer, Neil. *Op. Cit.*, p. 72.

<sup>13</sup> Spencer, Neil. *Op. Cit.*, pp. 11, 73.

<sup>14</sup> Spencer, Neil. *Op. Cit.*, p. 73.

<sup>15</sup> Kristof, Nicholas D. “God, Satan and the Media,” *The New York Times* (nytimes.com), 4 Mar 2003. Also, “Believe It, Or Not,” *Ibid.* August 15, 2003.



The explanation as to why so many American believe in Creationism is that since the 1960's "Sexual Revolution," ironically, the religious-types have had most of the children. These religious children attend schools where Fundamentalist Evolutionists discount Gen 01 and 02, and force-feed students magical thinking such as the idea that all life forms gradually morphed themselves into existence like a slow-motion fairytale cartoon lasting millions of years.

The fact that Evolutionists do have some popular support is similar to how in earlier centuries, astrologers had the sympathy of much of the public. Astrologers, of course, shared their selective body of evidence and specious arguments. Astrologers also had the antipathy of the Church. Wedel wrote about the situation:

With the almost universal theoretical acceptance of astrology was joined, however, a general distrust of the astrologer himself ... In the eyes of the public, of course, persecution of the astrologer only enhanced the value of his art, and in itself [the persecution] implied belief in its efficacy.<sup>16</sup>

So Evolutionists who want a real antique universe rather than an authentic reproduction would surely enjoy being patina checkers at antique malls. Creationists who do not want to believe that God created a universe with apparent age are like people who refuse to believe that the trees in the Garden of Eden had growth rings, or that Adam and Eve had navels (omphalos). They object to navels because this would suggest a birthing process rather than special creation.

Meanwhile, the navel gazers miss the bigger fact that God gave Adam and Eve the appearance of age since they were adults even though they never were infants, toddlers, or adolescents first. They strain water before drinking to remove a gnat, but then swallow a camel (Mat 23:24).]

**Gen 02:04** **This is the history of the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created.** [Gen 02:04a is a recap of the Gen 01:01—02:04a creation account. This recap is similar to the recap statement about Noah that occurs at the very end of Noah's account (Gen 09:06). The next statement begins section Gen 02:04b-25, a focused look at some of the details of the creation week. The focus in Gen 02 is more on the earth, especially the Garden of Eden, as is indicated by phrase "the earth and the heavens" (Gen 02:04b). By contrast, in Gen 01 the focus was more on the heavens, as is indicated by the phrase "heavens and the earth" (Gen 01:01, 02:01).] **In the time that** YAHVEH [F] *Elohim* [S]...

### [Discussion of the Names "YAHVEH *Elohim*"]

The "YAHVEH *Elohim*" mentioned twenty times in Gen 02—03 are **The "us"** mentioned in Gen 01:26: **THE FATHER** (YAHVEH) and *The Son* (*Elohim*). "YAHVEH

---

<sup>16</sup> Wedel, Theodore Otto. *The Mediaeval Attitude Toward Astrology—Particularly in England*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, USA, 1920, p. 14.



*Elohim*” is translated as “**LORD God**” in the LXX, and “**LORD God**” is the subject of the plural verb “**Let us make** ...” (LXX Gen 02:18). Other research suggests that “**YAHVEH Elohim**” refers to **THE FATHER** and *The Son*. “**YAHVEH Elohim**” is **The “us”** or “**we**” mentioned in Gen 03:22; 11:07; Isa 06:08; 24:15-16; 41:21-23, 26; 43:09; Sol 01:11. *Yahveh The Son* said that *he* created in the beginning as the “*first*,” and that *he* would be with “**The Lasts**” (**THE FATHER** and *Son*). *The Word* of **YAHVEH** said that *he*, *The Word*, created the vegetation in Eden (Eze 31:01, 09). This, as well as other OT statements, allowed John to write that *The Word* was with **God** [**FATHER** and **Spirit**], and *The Word* was *God* (Joh 01:01-02).

It has been theorized that Gen 02—03 originally just read “*Elohim*” twenty times, or “*Yahveh*” twenty times, but not as the paired “**YAHVEH Elohim**” as is found in the MT today. Theological liberals say a redactor (editor) added either *Yahveh* or *Elohim* to show that *The Elohim* and *Yahveh* were the same God. Why it is said the redactor would do this is that he was merging a creation account where *Elohim* was *The Creator* with second creation account where *Yahveh* was *The Creator*.

This explanation is not plausible since it does not explain why twenty repetitions of “**YAHVEH Elohim**” are needed between Gen 02:04 and Gen 03:23, while it only took one verse each to show that **YAHVEH** was **ELYON** (Gen 14:22) and that **YAHVEH** was **EL OLAM** (Gen 21:33). This explanation also does not explain why only *Elohim* and not **YAHVEH** is mentioned in the segment Gen 03:01b-05.

The best explanation is that Moses wanted to indicate the ultimate agency of **THE FATHER**, and the intermediate agency of *The Son*. Moses shows that “**YAHVEH Elohim**” refers to **THE FATHER** and *The Son*. Gen 02—03, where “**YAHVEH Elohim**” is mentioned twenty times, is a detailed account mainly of the events on Day Six mentioned in Gen 01:26-31. Moses quoted **THE FATHER WHO** said, “**Let us create**” (Gen 01:26). Then Moses said that **GOD THE FATHER** created humans in **HIS OWN** image, and then Moses said that *God The Son* created man in the image of **GOD THE FATHER** (Gen 01:27). Later, **YAHVEH THE FATHER** said that **HE** created humans (Gen 06:06-07). **THE FATHER** and *Son*, “**YAHVEH Elohim**,” also created the Garden of Eden and interacted with humans until the expulsion from Eden occurred. “**YAHVEH Elohim**” is mentioned twenty times in connection with the Garden of Eden, and much less frequently thereafter. This is why Ezekiel calls Eden “the Garden of **[All] The Gods** **[haElohim]**” (Eze 31:09).

David also shows that the names “**YAHVEH Elohim**” (2Sa 07:25) refer to **THE FATHER** and *The Son* when he said:

- ☆ ... **Elohim** [plural noun] **went** [plural verb] to redeem to **himself** a people ...” (2Sa 07:23), and
- ☆ “**[All] The Gods**” (2Sa 07:02, 28).

These passages were written down after David heard that *The Messiah* would be his descendant and would rule on David’s throne forever (2Sa 07:11-29). Thus, David envisioned that **YAHVEH THE FATHER** was going to again

send The Son, not always as The Malek Yahveh, but eventually as The God-man Messiah. THE FATHER and Son would again redeem a people for themselves. Just as Israel had been saved out of Egypt, Christians would be redeemed from lands of darkness (Isa 09:02; Mat 04:16).

That David was Trinitarian can be seen from how he went into the tabernacle to sit before The Presences of YAHVEH (2Sa 07:18; 1Ch 16:01; 17:16). yeshua taught that David was Trinitarian when he said, “David himself, speaking by The Holy Spirit, declared: ‘THE LORD [THE FATHER] said to my master [The Son]’” (Mat 22:43; Mar 12:36-37; see Psa 110:01). Others also recognized that David was Trinitarian and called him “the man of [All] The Gods” (2Ch 08:14; Neh 12:24, 36).

Sennacherib's officers spoke in Hebrew (2Ki 18:27), and asked how “your Elohim [plural noun] would be able [singular verb] to deliver you out of mine hand?” (2Ch 32:15). The officers stated, “How much less shall your Elohim [plural noun] be able [plural verb] to deliver [plural verb] you out of my hand” (2Ch 32:15)! The Chronicler wrote, “Sennacherib's officers spoke further against ‘YAHVEH Elohim’” (2Ch 32:16). These paired names indicate that Sennacherib's officials were speaking against THE FATHER and Son mentioned elsewhere in the OT (Pro 30:04).

Jonah referred to Yahveh as “YAHVEH Elohim” (Jon 04:06), and in the next verse uses another indicator of plurality and calls Yahveh, “[All] The Gods [haElohim]” (Jon 04:07). In Malachi the narrator spoke of “YAHVEH Elohim” (Mal 02:16), after Yahveh said that he is “Lords” (the Hebrew here is the regular plural form Adonim, not Adonai) (Mal 01:06).

For more information on “YAHVEH Elohim,” see the “Affinity of MT Plurals in Reference to Yahveh” chart in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter. See the same chapter for a discussion of plural collective nouns such as Adonai and Adonim.]

**made the earth and the heavens** [This statement merely places this next account in the time frame of the creation week. The statement does not suggest that this is an alternative creation account unrelated to the creation account in Gen 01. The author uses a similar phrase in Gen 05:01 to place the genealogy in the proper time frame]. Gen 02:05 **No plant of the field was yet on the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up** [Some critics say that Gen 02 is a separate creation account that contradicts Gen 01. The critics say that Gen 01:11-12 teaches that vegetation was growing already on Day Three, while Gen 02:05-06 says that no vegetation was growing even by Day Six. The critic's assumption that the Gen 02 account starts on Day Six of creation is wrong. The summary statement in Gen 02:04b places the account in the creation week, and the statements in Gen 02:05-06 point specifically to Day Three right after God separated the water from the land, but before God started to create plants.



The author of Genesis sometimes backtracks in the narrative such as in Gen 35:09-10 where the events of Gen 32:28-29 are recounted. The reason that Moses starts the account of the Garden of Eden here is that otherwise, someone might get the idea that **God** had to uproot vegetation created on Day Three in order to plant garden-variety vegetation on Day Six. Moses was trying to avoid giving the impression that **God** was a bad planner, or that humans were created as an afterthought.], for **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] had not caused it to rain on the earth. There was no man to till the ground, **Gen 02:06** but a mist [The same word for “mist” is used in Job 36:27 where the context is definitely meteorological.] went up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground. **Gen 02:07** **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul. **Gen 02:08** **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] had planted a garden eastward, in Eden, and there **he** [F + S] put the man whom **he** [F + S] formed. **Gen 02:09** Out of the ground **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] made every tree to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the Tree of Life also in the midst of the garden, and the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil. **Gen 02:10** A river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it was parted, and became four heads. **Gen 02:11** The name of the first is Pishon—this is the one that flows through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; **Gen 02:12** and the gold of that land is good. There is aromatic resin and the onyx stone. **Gen 02:13** The name of the second river is Gihon—the same river that flows through the whole land of Cush. **Gen 02:14** The name of the third river is Hiddekel—this is the one that flows in front of Assyria. The fourth river is the Euphrates [These are all pre-flood place names that were later reapplied to a post-flood geography]. **Gen 02:15** **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. **Gen 02:16** **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] commanded the man, saying, [THE FATHER as quoted by **The Malek Yahveh**.] “OF EVERY TREE OF THE GARDEN YOU MAY FREELY EAT; **Gen 02:17** BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL, YOU SHALL NOT EAT OF IT, FOR IN THE DAY THAT YOU EAT OF IT YOU WILL SURELY DIE” [By having both the Tree of Life and the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil in the midst of the Garden of Eden (Gen 02:09), **God** presented the same choice that Moses presented the Israelites, “Choose life, so that you and your children may live” (Deu 30:19)]. **Gen 02:18** **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] said [to **The Son**], “IT IS NOT GOOD THAT THE MAN SHOULD BE ALONE; I [F] WILL MAKE [The LXX has “Let us [F + S] make [plural verb].”] HIM A HELPER SUITABLE FOR HIM” [The statement that an immediately corrected situation is “not good” does not contradict **God’s** statement that Day Six was pronounced good at the end of the day (Gen 01:31)]. **Gen 02:19** Out of the ground **YAHVEH** [F] **Elohim** [S] formed [Interpret this verb as “had formed,” since past tense verbs in Hebrew are translated as pluperfect when the context demands it. The animals were created on the same Sixth Day as humans, but the animals were created first and humans later in the day.] every animal of the field, and every bird of the sky, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name. **Gen 02:20** The man gave names to

all cattle, and to the birds of the sky, and to every animal of the field, but for man there was not found a helper suitable for him. **Gen 02:21** YAHVEH [F] Elohím [s] caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept, and **he** [F + s] [Notice the referent for “**he**” is “YAHVEH Elohím” mentioned in Gen 02:21a and 02:22a.] took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. **Gen 02:22** He [F + s] made the rib that YAHVEH [F] Elohím [s] had taken from the man, into a woman [“Rib *periosteum* has a remarkable ability to regenerate bone, perhaps more so than any other bone” (Creation Ex Nihilo 21(4):46-47, Sep–Nov 1999, answersingenesis.org). So Adam did not live out his life lacking a rib. The details of this account suggest that someone had an advanced medical knowledge, and medical history suggests that the “someone” had to be **God**], and brought her to the man. **Gen 02:23** The man said, “This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She will be called ‘Woman,’ because she was taken out of Man.” [The male is the image and glory of ELYON. **El Shaddai** also made the female in the image of ELYON, and the woman is the glory of the man (1Co 11:07).

The situation with Adam alone in the Garden of Eden was “not good” (Gen 02:18). The reason is not that Adam had any inherent flaws, but Adam by himself could not multiply the human species across the earth. Once both a man and woman were created, they were deemed “good” along with the rest of the creation (Gen 01:31).

This is similar to Day Two when **God** created the atmosphere, mainly by controlling water and water vapor. **God** did not deem the work of Day Two “good” since the continents still had to be cleared of water. Then on Day Three, both the water project and plant life were deemed “good.” **Gen 02:24** So a man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one [The Hebrew is *echad*.] flesh. **Gen 02:25** They were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed [By the power of **The Spirit**, Adam and Eve were in complete control of their desires]. **Gen 03:01** Now the serpent was subtler than any animal of the field that YAHVEH [F] Elohím [s] had made [This is merely stating why Satan chose to possess the snake, rather than, say, a donkey (Num 22:30)]. He said to the woman, “Yes, has ELOHIM [F] said, [THE FATHER as quoted by **The Malek Yahveh**.] ‘YOU SHALL NOT EAT OF ANY TREE OF THE GARDEN?’” **Gen 03:02** The woman said to the serpent, “Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat, **Gen 03:03** but of the fruit of the Tree that is in the midst of the garden, ELOHIM [F] has said, [THE FATHER as quoted by **The Malek Yahveh**.] ‘YOU SHALL NOT EAT OF IT,’ neither shall you touch it, ‘LEST YOU DIE.’” [The “neither shall you touch it” is Eve’s addition.] **Gen 03:04** The serpent said to the woman, “You will not surely die, **Gen 03:05** for Elohím [s] knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like Elohím [F + s] knowing good and evil.” [The LXX translators have Satan saying:

... you would be as **Gods**. [The Trinity; the Greek is the plural *theoi*], knowing [plural participle] good and evil” (LXX Gen 03:05b).





The Hebrew is intact since Elohim can be translated as in the singular or plural, but usually the text is translated as “God.” The LXX translation of “Gods” likely preserves the original Trinitarian sense of the Hebrew, because later when Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit, GOD said that they had become “like One of us” (Gen 03:22).

Once the Devil had Eve thinking that God's command was unreasonably restrictive, the Devil convinced her that El Shaddai purposely misquoted the command of THE FATHER. That Adam and Eve would become like El Shaddai was logically persuasive to Eve because The Son was the image of GOD (Col 01:15), and Adam and Eve already were made in Elohim's image (Gen 01:27).

**Gen 03:06** When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit of it, and ate, and she gave some to her husband with her, and he ate [See Isa 11:03; 30:01-02; 58:13-14; 66:02-03 to see how self-willed acts that disregard Yahveh's desires are sin]. **Gen 03:07** Both of their eyes were opened, and they knew that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

**Gen 03:08** They heard The Voice [s] of YAHVEH [F] Elohim [s] as he [s] [Notice the referent for “he” is the “voice.” Adam and Eve overheard The Son talking to THE FATHER.] was walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from The Presences of YAHVEH [F] Elohim [s] among the trees of the garden. **Gen 03:09** YAHVEH [F] Elohim [s] called to the man [The Son, The Voice (Gen 03:08), is quoting THE FATHER's words in this section as The Son did elsewhere (Gen 22:15-18).], and said to him, “WHERE ARE YOU?” **Gen 03:10** The man said, “I heard YOUR [F] voice [s] in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself.” **Gen 03:11** HE [F] said [The Son is quoting THE FATHER (see Gen 03:09).], “WHO TOLD YOU THAT YOU WERE NAKED? HAVE YOU EATEN FROM THE TREE THAT I [F] COMMANDED YOU NOT TO EAT FROM?” **Gen 03:12** The man said, “The woman whom YOU [F] gave to be with me, she gave me of the Tree, and I ate.” **Gen 03:13** YAHVEH [F] Elohim [s] said to the woman, [The Son is quoting THE FATHER (see Gen 03:09).] “WHAT IS THIS YOU HAVE DONE?”

The woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.” **Gen 03:14** YAHVEH [F] Elohim [s] said to the serpent, [The Son is quoting THE FATHER (see Gen 03:09).] “BECAUSE YOU HAVE DONE THIS, CURSED ARE YOU ABOVE ALL CATTLE, AND ABOVE EVERY ANIMAL OF THE FIELD. ON YOUR BELLY SHALL YOU GO, AND YOU SHALL EAT DUST ALL THE DAYS OF YOUR LIFE. [These words may be directed to Satan and his demons as well as to the snake. What this means is that demons would need to beg to possess higher life forms such as pigs (Mat 08:31). So by default Satan is Beelzebub, meaning “lord of the flies” (Mat 10:25). Baalzebub is a false god mentioned in the OT (2Ki 01:02-16). In Syriac, Beelzebub means “lord of dung” (ISBE).]

There may be a connection between Gen 03:14 and the two fossil snake species Pachyrhachis problematicus and Haasiophis terrasanctus. These snakes have two small front and hind limbs that, curiously, are too small in relation to the animal's body to have any locomotor function.] **Gen 03:15** I [F] WILL PUT

ENMITY BETWEEN YOU AND THE WOMAN, AND BETWEEN YOUR OFFSPRING [*EL Shaddai* slighted Satan by speaking to him as though he were a snake, and as though Satan's offspring, demons and unbelievers, were to be "a brood of vipers" (Mat 03:07).] **AND HER offspring [Is]** ["Offspring" is singular. *EL Shaddai* would be both true *God* and true *man*]. **He [Is]** WILL CRUSH YOUR HEAD [Bones would be broken, leaving Satan in a permanently debilitated state without an absolute victory over the forces of good].

It is not theologically anachronistic to think that Moses wrote Genesis. Some, however, have the silly notion that the belief in the existence of demons was first thought up by Zoroaster at a much later date. Even Animists believe in evil spirits, and anyone like Moses who contemplated monotheism would naturally conclude that demons were the power behind false gods.

Moses knew of demons (Deu 32:17; see also Psalms 106:37), and he knew of a fiery hell (Deu 32:22), and he knew that human spirits go to hell (Num 16:22; 27:16). Peter understood from Moses that the Sodomites continue to suffer in hell, so apparently Moses did not teach the notion of "soul sleep" (2Pe 02:09). Job, who likely was a contemporary of the patriarchs, believed in the spirit of humans (Job 12:10).] **AND YOU [Satan] WILL STRIKE his [Is] HEEL."** [See the discussion on Gen 03:15 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. A snakebite means that no bones would be broken, leaving the impression that upon resurrection, the son would be completely whole (Heb 11:17-19). The fangs and fang wounds remind one of the nails and nail wounds involved in the crucifixion (Psalms 22:16)].

Many perish eternally through the gateway of mortal death, but a few are saved through the death of "the offspring." Similarly, the Floodwater drowned many but at the same time the Floodwater saved a few by lifting the ark (1Pe 03:20-21). The waters of the Red Sea saved the Israelites but drown Pharaoh's army (1Co 10:02).

A similar passage that speaks of *Yahveh's* salvation and of snakes biting horse hooves is Gen 49:17-19. The reference to the heel in Gen 03:15 and Gen 25:26 reminds one of the proverbial Achilles' tendon of Greek mythology.]

**Gen 03:16 To the woman** HE [F] **said,** [*The Son* is quoting **THE FATHER** (see Gen 03:09).] "I [F] WILL GREATLY MULTIPLY YOUR PAIN IN CHILDBIRTH. IN PAIN YOU WILL BRING FORTH CHILDREN. YOU WILL DESIRE [The root is the Hebrew word: *tashukah*.] YOUR HUSBAND, AND HE WILL LEAD YOU [The root is the Hebrew word: *mashal*. The verb *tashukah* is found in Gen 03:16; 04:07, and Sol 07:11. Sol 07:11 reads: "I belong to my lover, and he desires [*tashukah*] me." The pair of words *tashukah* and *mashal* are used here in Gen 03:16 and in Gen 04:07. See 1Pe 03:01, 1Co 07:33-34 and other passages on marriage]. **Gen 03:17 To Adam** HE [F] **said,** [*The Son* is

quoting **THE FATHER** (see Gen 03:09).] "BECAUSE YOU HAVE LISTENED TO YOUR WIFE'S VOICE, AND HAVE EATEN OF THE TREE, OF THAT I [F] COMMANDED YOU, SAYING, 'YOU SHALL NOT EAT OF IT,' CURSED IS THE GROUND FOR YOUR SAKE [Though the sin was done by conspiracy, *God* still holds each person responsible for his sin (Deu 24:16)].





IN TOIL YOU WILL EAT OF IT ALL THE DAYS OF YOUR LIFE. **Gen 03:18** THORNS ALSO AND THISTLES WILL IT BRING FORTH TO YOU, AND YOU WILL EAT THE HERB OF THE FIELD. **Gen 03:19** BY THE SWEAT OF YOUR FACE WILL YOU EAT BREAD UNTIL YOU RETURN TO THE GROUND, FOR OUT OF IT YOU WERE TAKEN. FOR YOU ARE DUST, AND TO DUST YOU SHALL RETURN.” **Gen 03:20** **The man**

**called his wife Eve, because she was the mother of all living.** **Gen 03:21** YAHVEH [F] *Elohim* [s] **made coats of skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them** [Sin led to the first animals being killed to cover human shame, and this became part of the logic behind sacrifices]. **Gen 03:22** YAHVEH [F] *Elohim* [s] **said,**

“BEHOLD, THE MAN HAS BECOME LIKE **one** [F or S] [“One” is a generic, indefinite reference to THE FATHER or Son.] OF **us** [F + s] [The “us” indicates that the combination “YAHVEH *Elohim*” refers to two persons from whom a third, **The Ruach**, proceeds. See the discussion on how THE FATHER and Son are indicated

by the words “YAHVEH *Elohim*” at Gen 02:04b in Genesis Read Trinitarian.], KNOWING GOOD AND EVIL [Compare 2Sa 14:17]. NOW, LEST HE PUT FORTH HIS HAND, AND ALSO TAKE OF THE TREE OF LIFE, AND EAT, AND LIVE FOREVER. **Gen 03:23** **So** YAHVEH [F]

*Elohim* [s] **sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.** **Gen 03:24** **So** **he** [F + s] [Notice the referent for “he” is

“YAHVEH *Elohim*.”] **drove out the man, and** **he** [F + s] [Notice the referent for “he” is “YAHVEH *Elohim*.”] **placed cherubs at the east of the garden of Eden, and**

**the flame of a sword that turned every way, to guard the way to the Tree of Life** [The Tree of Life was probably destroyed by the Flood, if not sooner]. **Gen 04:01**

**The man knew Eve his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Cain, and said, “I have gotten a man** [Eve used the word “man” because likely there was no word for “baby” or “boy” just yet.] **with YAHVEH’S [F] help.”** [Eve expressed a parallel thought in Gen 04:25. Here Eve credits ELYON for allowing her to be the mother of all the living though they had sinned and deserved immediate death. Cain was the fulfillment of the promise that Eve would have offspring (Gen 03:14-16; 20). By mentioning YAHVEH’S help, Eve was acknowledging that Cain was born not in an ordinary way, but was born in fulfillment of promises just like Isaac would be (Gal 04:29).]

There is a possibility that Eve spoke a double accusative here, “I have gotten **a man, Yahveh**.” This translation assumes that Eve knew **The Son, The coming Messiah (“the offspring”)** promised in Gen 03:15 would be **Yahveh The Son**. This, however, is unlikely since the patriarchs and Moses did not know **The Son’s** Name was **Yahveh** until the Mount Sinai episode (Exo 06:03).

The parallel between Gen 04:01 and 04:25 suggests that **GOD** helped in both cases, and that is how Gen 04:01 ought to be translated. Besides, lexicons show that the Hebrew letters *Aleph Tav* can form a preposition meaning “with the help of,” as well as the common direct object marker. The idea of YAHVEH helping with pregnancy and childbirth is common (Gen 04:01; 16:02; 18:10, 14; 21:06; 25:21-23; 30:01-22; 33:05 and the like). **Gen 04:02** **Again**

**she gave birth, to Cain’s brother Abel. Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.** **Gen 04:03** **As time passed, it happened that Cain brought an offering to** YAHVEH [F] **from the fruit of the ground.** **Gen 04:04** **Abel also brought**

some of the firstborn of his flock and of the fat of it. YAHVEH [F] respected Abel and his offering, Gen 04:05 but he did not respect Cain and his offering [GOD accepted Abel's sacrifice because his offering up firstlings showed his faith (Exo 23:18-19; Isa 01:11; 43:24; Rom 04:05). Cain did not have faith, and therefore, Cain did not bother to select the first fruits as an offering, but only brought mediocre fruits]. Cain was very angry, and the expression on his face fell. Gen 04:06 YAHVEH [F] said to Cain, "WHY ARE YOU ANGRY? WHY HAS THE EXPRESSION OF YOUR FACE FALLEN? Gen 04:07 IF YOU DO WELL, WILL IT NOT BE LIFTED UP? [ELYON attempted to redirect Cain toward good and away from evil.] IF YOU DO NOT DO WELL, SIN CROUCHES AT THE DOOR. IT DESIRES [Hebrew root: *tashukah*] YOU, BUT YOU MUST MANAGE [Hebrew root: *mashal*] IT" [Compare the parallel construction in Gen 03:16]. Gen 04:08 Cain said to Abel, his brother, "Let us go into the field." It happened, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and killed him [Cain would rather kill his brother than sacrifice first fruits to GOD]. Gen 04:09 YAHVEH [F] said to Cain, "WHERE IS ABEL, YOUR BROTHER?" He said, "I do not know. Am I my brother's keeper?" Gen 04:10 YAHVEH [F] said, "WHAT HAVE YOU DONE? THE VOICE OF YOUR BROTHER'S BLOOD CRIES TO ME FROM THE GROUND. Gen 04:11 NOW YOU ARE CURSED BECAUSE OF THE GROUND THAT HAS OPENED ITS MOUTH TO RECEIVE YOUR BROTHER'S BLOOD FROM YOUR HAND. Gen 04:12 FROM NOW ON, WHEN YOU TILL THE GROUND, IT WILL NOT YIELD ITS STRENGTH TO YOU. YOU SHALL BE A FUGITIVE AND A WANDERER IN THE EARTH." Gen 04:13 Cain said to YAHVEH [F], "My punishment is greater than I can bear. Gen 04:14 Behold, you have driven me out this day from the surface of the ground. I will be hidden from YOUR [F] Presences [S + HS] [See the note about The Presences on Gen 06:02], and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. It will happen that whoever finds me will kill me." Gen 04:15 YAHVEH [F] said to him, "THEREFORE, WHOEVER SLAYS CAIN, VENGEANCE WILL BE TAKEN ON HIM SEVENFOLD." YAHVEH [F] appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should strike him. Gen 04:16 Cain went out from The Presences [S + HS] of YAHVEH [F], and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Gen 04:17-24).] Gen 04:25 Adam knew his wife again. She gave birth to a son, and named him Seth. For, she said, "ELOHIM [F] [This section is the first account where EL Shaddai appeared in a savior role that is related to a prior appearance of ELYON. Eve here gives credit to EL Shaddai since Seth's birth was according to the EL Shaddai's blessing (Gen 01:28-30), and according to the Proto-Gospel (Gen 03:16) since Seth was an ancestor of Yeshua (Luk 03:38).] has appointed me another child instead of Abel, for Cain killed him." Gen 04:26 There was also born a son to Seth, and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on YAHVEH'S [F] Name [When YAHVEH could no longer countenance the sin of humanity, HE distanced HIMSELF from them so as not to destroy them immediately (Exo 33:03, 05). So now humanity had to call upon YAHVEH's Name rather than just visit with YAHVEH personally]. Gen 05:01 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that Elohim [S] created man, he [S] made him in ELOHIM'S [F] likeness [Gen 05:01 is a summary statement similar to Gen 02:04]. Gen 05:02 He [S] created them male and female, and blessed them, and called their name



“Adam” [“Adam” means “man,” “mankind,” and is Adam’s proper name. Likewise, The Trinity is known by the Name, Yahveh, but also individual persons of The Trinity can be called Yahveh according to El Shaddai (Exo 06:02-03).], in the day when they were created. Gen 05:03 Adam lived one hundred thirty years, and became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image [Compare to Gen 01:26 and 05:01.], and named him Seth. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 05:04-21).] Gen 05:22 Three hundred years after becoming the father of Methuselah, as well as fathering other sons and daughters, Enoch walked with [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim. See the Hebrew collective nouns chapter for more info on haElohim]. Gen 05:23 All the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty-five years. Gen 05:24 Enoch walked with [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim.], and he [Enoch] was not, for Elohim [τ] took him [Enoch]. [This section (Gen 05:25-32) is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh except the YAHVEH [F] in Gen 05:29.]

## The Flood Account

[Enter The Trinity]

Gen 06:01 It happened, when men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them, Gen 06:02 that [All] The Gods [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] sons [Adam was a “son of God” (Luk 03:38). Sons of haElohim were those who did not leave YAHVEH’s Presences (Gen 04:14) and were Yahvists (Gen 04:26; Hos 01:10).] saw that men’s daughters [Daughters of men were Cain’s progeny who left YAHVEH’s Presences (Gen 04:14, 16).] were beautiful, and they took for themselves wives of all that they chose [Cain wandered east of Eden into the Land of Nod. *Nod* means “wander” in Hebrew. Cain’s progeny had the tendency to murder males, and this left a surplus of women (Gen 04:08; 04:23-24; 06:10; compare 12:11-12). This surplus attracted believing men to become unequally yoked with unbelieving women, probably in polygamous relationships (Gen 04:19; 26:34-35; 27:46; Exo 34:16; Isa 03:25 – 04:01; 2Co 06:14).]

When the people became more numerous, Cain’s descendents east of Eden began to intermarry with the sons of God north, south and west of Eden. This is one reason why God wanted to keep the people groups separate in Gen 11 through language, sea and mountain barriers (Act 17:26). If one culture was caught up in sinful ideas and practices, perhaps the culture would self-correct before spreading the evil to every direction of the compass].

[Enter ELYON]

Gen 06:03 YAHVEH [F] said, "My [F] Ruach [HS] WILL NOT STRIVE WITH HUMANKIND FOREVER, BECAUSE HE [humanity] ALSO IS FLESH; YET WILL HIS [humanity] DAYS BE ONE HUNDRED TWENTY YEARS" [This may mean that Noah was given 120 years to build the ark, or that the life expectancy of humans would be reduced to 120 years. Later, life expectancy was reduced to between seventy and eighty (Psa 090:10; see also Job 14:05; Psa 031:15)]. Gen 06:04 The Nephilim [*Nephilim* means "strong ones" rather than "product of untimely birth," as is pointed out in the TWOT).] were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of [All] The Elohim [r] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] came to men's daughters. They bore children to them. The same were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. [Renowned specifically for their evil and violence, as is discussed in the next verses. In these sections the author of Genesis is giving social and spiritual reasons why humanity became corrupt. Since sufficient evidence is given for a common sense interpretation, one should not resort to a mythical interpretation.]

The apocryphal version has it that the "sons of god" were angels who had sex with women, producing grotesque, gargoyle-like offspring called *Nephilim*. St. Clair-Tisdall explains that this interpretation was derived from a faulty Hebrew etymological study, and a Babylonian myth that the Jews heard during their exile in Babylon.<sup>17</sup>

The mythical interpretation is contradicted by the statement that the *Nephilim* existed both before and after *Elohim's* sons took unbelieving wives, specifically: "The *Nephilim* were on the earth in those days, and also afterward when the" Yahvists and unbelievers intermarried and had children (Gen 06:04).

The *Nephilim* are not necessarily even the offspring of the marriages between Yahvists and unbelievers. The *Nephilim* may have had both Yahvist mother and fathers, or their parents may have been descendants of Cain.] Gen

06:05 YAHVEH [F] saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen 06:06

YAHVEH [F] was sorry that HE [F] had made man on the earth, and it grieved HIM [F] in HIS [F] heart. Gen 06:07 YAHVEH [F] said, "I [F] WILL DESTROY MAN WHOM I [F] HAVE CREATED FROM THE SURFACE OF THE GROUND; MAN, ALONG WITH ANIMALS, CREEPING THINGS, AND BIRDS OF THE SKY, FOR I [F] AM SORRY THAT I [F] HAVE MADE THEM" Gen 06:08 Noah, however, found favor in YAHVEH'S [F] eyes.

---

<sup>17</sup> Reference Gen 06:04: St. Clair-Tisdall, William. *The Original Sources of the Qur'an*. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK), E. S. Gorham, New York, 1905, Chapter III. "Influence of Sabian and Jewish Ideas and Practices" (online version).



[Enter The Trinity]

**Gen 06:09** This is the history of the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time. Noah walked with [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim]. **Gen 06:10** Noah became the father of three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. **Gen 06:11** The earth was corrupt before [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim], and the earth was filled with violence.

[Enter El Shaddai]

[El Shaddai] enters with a savior role. Water would be the means of death to those perishing, but salvation for those who believed God's warning. They would be saved by water raising the ark. Note how Gen 06:11-12 are a summation of what happened before, marking the beginning of a new section. In Genesis, the reason that both ELYON and El Shaddai appear with a similar message and oaths is to show the resolve of The Trinity in the matter at hand (Gen 41:32). Also, humans would more readily believe two or three witnesses than one (Gal 01:08). **Gen 06:12** Elohim [s] saw the earth, and saw that it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. **Gen 06:13**

Elohim [s] said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before me [s], for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I [s] will destroy them with the earth. **Gen 06:14** Make an ark of gopher wood. You shall make rooms in the ark, and shall seal it inside and outside with pitch. **Gen 06:15** This is how you shall

make it. The length of the ark will be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits [For a long time those who doubted the Bible said such an ark made out of wood would not float intact. However, the Chinese had treasure *junks* (pronounced "jungk") 400-feet long and 150-feet wide during the Yuan dynasty (1271-1368 AD). In 1962, a 36-foot long rudderpost of a treasure ship perhaps 500-feet long was excavated in the ruins of one of the Ming boatyards in Nanjing. By contrast, Columbus' largest ship, the Santa Maria, was only 90 feet long by 30 feet wide]. **Gen 06:16**

You shall make a roof in the ark, and to a cubit shall you finish it upward. You shall set the door of the ark in the side of it. You shall make it with lower, second, and third levels. **Gen 06:17** I [s], even, I [s] [El Shaddai], not ELYON, actually

brought the flood waters, so the water would become a means of salvation to some (compare Gen 08:21, 09:11). This is similar to how when El Shaddai rained down brimstone from YAHVEH. He aimed the brimstone's landfall so that it spared one town to save Lot and his family. (Gen 19:24).]

do bring the flood of waters on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the breath of life from under the sky. Everything that is in the earth will die. **Gen 06:18** I [s], however, will establish my [s] covenant with you. You shall come into the ark, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. **Gen 06:19** Of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the ark, to keep them alive with

you. They shall be male and female. **Gen 06:20** Of the birds after their kind, of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come to you, to keep them alive. **Gen 06:21** Take with you of all food that is eaten, and gather it to you, and it will be for food for you, and for them.” **Gen 06:22** **Thus Noah did according to all that Elohim [s] commanded him, so he did.**

[Enter **ELYON**]

**Gen 07:01** YAHVEH [F] **said to Noah,** “COME WITH ALL OF YOUR HOUSEHOLD INTO THE ARK, FOR I [F] HAVE SEEN YOUR RIGHTEOUSNESS BEFORE ME [F] IN THIS GENERATION. **Gen 07:02** YOU SHALL TAKE SEVEN PAIRS OF EVERY CLEAN ANIMAL WITH YOU, THE MALE AND HIS FEMALE. OF THE ANIMALS THAT ARE NOT CLEAN, TAKE TWO, THE MALE AND HIS FEMALE. **Gen 07:03** ALSO OF THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, SEVEN AND SEVEN, MALE AND FEMALE, TO KEEP SEED ALIVE ON THE SURFACE OF ALL THE EARTH. **Gen 07:04** IN SEVEN DAYS, I [F] WILL CAUSE IT TO RAIN ON THE EARTH FOR FORTY DAYS AND FORTY NIGHTS. EVERY LIVING THING THAT I [F] HAVE MADE, I [F] WILL DESTROY FROM THE SURFACE OF THE GROUND.” **Gen 07:05** **Noah did everything that YAHVEH [F] commanded him.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 07:06-07).] **Gen 07:08** **Clean animals, animals that are not clean, birds, and everything that creeps on the ground** **Gen 07:09** **went by pairs to Noah into the ark, male and female, as Elohim [s] commanded Noah** [Commands in Gen 06:11-22]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 07:10-15).] **Gen 07:16** **Those who went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as ELOHIM [F] commanded him** [Gen 07:01-05], and **YAHVEH [F] shut him in** [That **El Shaddai** (The Son) commanded, and **ELYON** (THE FATHER) shut Noah in, shows joint action like that suggested by the paired words “**YAHVEH Elohim**” of Gen 02—03]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 07:17-19).] **Gen 07:20** **The waters prevailed more than twenty feet over the summits, and the mountains were covered** [Noah knew the water was at least twenty feet over the mountaintops since the Ark did not strike any mountains. The draught of the forty-five foot high, flat bottom, barge-like Ark may have been twenty feet, leaving twenty-five feet of the Ark’s sides to deflect waves]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 07:21-24).]

[Enter **El Shaddai** in a Savior Role]

**Gen 08:01** **Elohim [s] remembered Noah, all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark, and Elohim [s] made a wind to pass over the earth. The waters subsided.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 08:02—14).] **Gen 08:15** **Elohim [s] spoke to Noah, saying,** **Gen 08:16** “Go forth from the ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons’ wives with you. **Gen 08:17** Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth;





that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth.” [Gen 08:18](#) Noah went forth, with his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives with him. [Gen 08:19](#) Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark.

[Enter *ELYON*]

[Gen 08:20](#) Noah built an altar to YAHVEH [F], and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. [Gen 08:21](#) YAHVEH [F] smelled the sweet savor. YAHVEH [F] [We find that *ELYON* opens the Flood account determined to destroy humankind (Gen 06:05-08). *El Shaddai* then saved Noah and his family, and *ELYON* now closes the section by deciding never to destroy humankind with a flood again.] said in HIS [F] heart [Elyon said that HE swore this in Isa 54:09.], “I [F] WILL NOT AGAIN CURSE THE GROUND ANY MORE FOR MAN’S SAKE, BECAUSE THE IMAGINATION OF MAN’S HEART IS EVIL FROM HIS YOUTH; NEITHER WILL I [F] EVER AGAIN STRIKE EVERYTHING LIVING, AS I [F] HAVE DONE. [Gen 08:22](#) WHILE THE EARTH REMAINS [This allusion to The Last Day suggests that even Antediluvians had eschatological doctrine. Enoch was an Antediluvian prophet similar to Elijah in that both were bodily translated into heaven without dying first (Gen 05:24; Heb 11:05). Jude says that Enoch prophesied about The Last Day (Jud 01:14-15).], SEED TIME AND HARVEST, AND COLD AND HEAT, AND SUMMER AND WINTER, AND DAY AND NIGHT SHALL NOT CEASE.” [Gen 09:01](#) ELOHIM [F] blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, “BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH. [Gen 09:02](#) THE FEAR OF YOU AND THE DREAD OF YOU WILL BE ON EVERY ANIMAL OF THE EARTH, AND ON EVERY BIRD OF THE SKY. EVERYTHING THAT THE GROUND TEEMS WITH, AND ALL THE FISH OF THE SEA ARE DELIVERED INTO YOUR HAND. [Gen 09:03](#) EVERY MOVING THING THAT LIVES WILL BE FOOD FOR YOU. AS THE GREEN HERB, I [F] HAVE GIVEN EVERYTHING TO YOU, [Gen 09:04](#) EXCEPT FLESH WITH THE LIFE OF IT, THE BLOOD OF IT, YOU SHALL NOT EAT. [Gen 09:05](#) I [F] WILL SURELY REQUIRE YOUR BLOOD OF YOUR LIVES. AT THE HAND OF EVERY ANIMAL I [F] WILL REQUIRE IT. AT THE HAND OF MAN, EVEN AT THE HAND OF EVERY MAN’S BROTHER, I [F] WILL REQUIRE THE LIFE OF MAN. [Gen 09:06](#) WHOEVER SHEDS MAN’S BLOOD, BY MAN WILL HIS BLOOD BE SHED MAN, FOR IN THE IMAGE OF *Elohim* [s] MADE he [s] MAN [Using third-person speech, *ELYON* here spoke of *El Shaddai*. Murder is also a crime against God]. [Gen 09:07](#) BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY. BRING FORTH ABUNDANTLY IN THE EARTH, AND MULTIPLY IN IT” [This is similar to where GOD promised to bless Abraham’s family because of his sacrifice (Gen 22:16-18)].

[Enter *El Shaddai*]

[Gen 09:08](#) *Elohim* [s] spoke to Noah [The wording here suggests the entrance of a second divine figure after *ELYON* concluded HIS remarks.] and to his sons with him, saying, [Gen 09:09](#) “As for me [s] [The Son differentiated his covenant from *ELYON*’s blessing, as he did later in Exo 06:04 where *El Shaddai* said, “I also established my covenant ...” The Malek *Yahveh* also mentioned his Gen 17 covenant in Jdg 02:01-04.], behold, I [s] establish my [s] covenant with you,



and with your offspring after you, **Gen 09:10** and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every animal of the earth with you. Of all that go out of the ark, even every animal of the earth. **Gen 09:11** I [S] will establish my [S] covenant with you; neither will all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither will there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.” **Gen 09:12** **Elohim** [S] **said**, “This is the token of the covenant that I [S] make between me [S] and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations. **Gen 09:13** I [S] set my [S] rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for a sign of a covenant between me [S] and the earth. **Gen 09:14** It will happen, when I [S] bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud. **Gen 09:15** I [S] will remember my [S] covenant, that is between me [S] and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. **Gen 09:16** The rainbow will be in the cloud. I [S] will look at it that I [S] may remember the everlasting covenant between **Elohim** [S] and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.” **Gen 09:17** **Elohim** [S] **said to Noah**, “This is the token of the covenant that I [S] have established between me [S] and all flesh that is on the earth.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 09:18-25).] **Gen 09:26** **He** [Noah] **said**, “**Blessed be YAHVEH** [F], **THE ELOHIM** [F] of **Shem** [**ELYON**] was known in the ancient Near East to Semites like Abram, Balaam, Melchizedek, but perhaps was not widely known or believed by Japhethites or Canaanites]. **Let Canaan be his servant.** **Gen 09:27** **Elohim** [S], **enlarge Japheth! Let him dwell in the tents of Shem. Let Canaan be his servant.**” [This section (Gen 09:28–10:32) is omitted since there is no reference to **Yahveh** except the two mentions of **YAHVEH** [F] in Gen 10:09.] **Gen 11:01** **The whole earth had one** [The Hebrew is *echad*, meaning “one.”] **language of a few** [*Echadim* can mean “one,” but when *Echadim* is modifying a plural noun, it should be translated “a few” (Gen 27:44; 29:20; Dan 11:20). This is similar to *payam*, which in the singular means, “time,” but in the dual (plural) form means “twice.”] **dialects** [Literally, the Hebrew means “words,” but the context suggests that “dialects” is meant]. **Gen 11:02** **It happened, as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they lived there.** **Gen 11:03** **They said one to another, “Come, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly.” They had brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar.** **Gen 11:04** **They said, “Come, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top reaches to the sky, and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad on the surface of the whole earth.”**

[Enter **YAHVEH**]

**Gen 11:05** **YAHVEH** [F] **came down to see the city and the tower that the children of men built.** **Gen 11:06** **YAHVEH** [F] **said**, “BEHOLD, THEY ARE ONE PEOPLE, AND THEY HAVE ALL ONE LANGUAGE, AND THIS IS WHAT THEY BEGIN TO DO. NOW NOTHING WILL BE WITHHELD FROM THEM THAT THEY INTEND TO DO. **Gen 11:07** **COME!** [“Come” is a *qal*, imperative, masculine singular. The singular imperative can be used to address one or



more persons, meaning that THE FATHER probably was addressing The Son and The Spirit. The Trinity went to view the Tower of Babel just as The Trinity went to visit Abraham and then Sodom (Gen 18 – 19).

Another proof that the singular imperative “come” can address plural persons is found in Gen 11:03, 04. There, the “they” (the Babelites) twice used the same singular imperative verb form (“come”) to command “us” (the other Babelites).] Let us [I] go down, AND THERE CONFUSE THEIR LANGUAGE THAT THEY MAY NOT UNDERSTAND ONE ANOTHER’S SPEECH.” Gen 11:08 So YAHVEH [F] scattered them abroad from there on the surface of all the earth. They stopped building the city. Gen 11:09 So the name of it was called Babel, because YAHVEH [F] confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, YAHVEH [F] scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth [See Act 17:26]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 11:10-31).] Gen 11:32 The days of Terah were two hundred five years. Terah died in Haran [Abraham said, “When Gods, they caused me to wander from my father’s house ...” (Gen 20:13). So in Gen 12:01-07 when God appeared to Abraham twice in regard to leaving his father’s household, we should expect to find at least two persons of The Trinity. A perusal of this section reveals that Gen 12:01-07 does indeed follow the pattern found in the rest of Genesis: that THE FATHER appears and makes a promise (Gen 12:01), and then later The Son appears and makes a similar promise (Gen 12:07)]. Gen 12:01 Now YAHVEH [F] said to Abram, “GET OUT OF YOUR COUNTRY, AND FROM YOUR RELATIVES, AND FROM YOUR FATHER’S HOUSE, TO THE LAND THAT I [F] WILL SHOW YOU. Gen 12:02 I [F] WILL MAKE OF YOU A GREAT NATION. I [F] WILL BLESS YOU, AND MAKE YOUR NAME GREAT. YOU WILL BE A BLESSING. Gen 12:03 I [F] WILL BLESS THOSE WHO BLESS YOU, AND I [F] WILL CURSE HIM WHO CURSES YOU. IN YOU WILL ALL OF THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED.” Gen 12:04 So Abram went, as YAHVEH [F] had spoken to him. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Gen 12:04b-05).] Gen 12:06 Abram passed through the land [Canaan] to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. The Canaanite was then in the land. Gen 12:07 yahveh [s] appeared to Abram, and said [Only the narrator, Moses, knew that the divine person in this section, The Son, is Yahveh. See the note on Gen 11:32 which says Gen 12:07 is the second in a pair of appearances.], “To your descendants [The Hebrew has the singular form “seed,” here translated as “descendants.”] I [s] will give this land.” He built an altar there to yahveh [s], who [s] appeared to him. Gen 12:08 He left from there to the mountain on the east of Bethel [See the notes on Gen 28:19 and 35:15.], and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Ai on the east. There he built an altar to YAHVEH [F], and called on the Name of YAHVEH [F]. [This section (Gen 12:09 – 13:12) is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh except to YAHVEH [F]. (Gen 12:17; 13:04, 10 (twice).] Gen 13:13 Now the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinners against YAHVEH [F] [Notice this verse citation is a double “13.” Most 13:13 citations in the OT refer to donkeys, or persons or events that were negatively stereotyped in the eyes of Medieval or Renaissance-era copyists who numbered the OT]. [This section (Gen 13:14 –

14:17) is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** except to **YAHVEH** [F] (Gen 13:14, 18).] **Gen 14:18** **Melchizedek king of Salem** brought forth bread and wine—and he was priest of **EL ELYON** [F]. **Gen 14:19** He blessed him, and said, “Blessed be Abram of **EL ELYON** [F], possessor of heaven and earth.” **Gen 14:20** Blessed be **EL ELYON** [F], WHO [F] has delivered your enemies into your hand.” Abram gave him a tenth of all. **Gen 14:21** The king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the people, and take the goods to yourself.” **Gen 14:22** Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I have lifted up my hand to **YAHVEH, EL ELYON** [F], possessor of heaven and earth. [This section (Gen 14:23-24) is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh**.]

[Enter **ELYON** and **El Shaddai**]

**Gen 15:01** After these things The Word [S] [Evidently, both **THE FATHER** and **The Son** appeared to Abraham just as “they” had appeared and caused Abraham to become a “wandering Aramean” (Gen 20:13; see the MT plurals appendix concerning Gen 20:13). Here, however, **The Son** is speaking, perhaps representing **THE FATHER**] of **YAHVEH** [F] came to Abram in a vision, saying [The Son was quoting THE FATHER], “Do not be afraid, Abram. I [S] am your shield, your exceedingly great reward.” **Gen 15:02** Abram said, “My LORD [F], **YAHVEH** [F], what will YOU [F] give me, seeing I go childless, and he who will inherit my estate is Eliezer of Damascus?” **Gen 15:03** Abram said, “Behold, to me YOU [F] have given no seed, and, behold, one born in my house is my heir.” **Gen 15:04** Behold, The Word [S] of **YAHVEH** [F] came to him, saying, [The Son was quoting THE FATHER], “This man will not be your heir, but he who will come forth out of your own body will be your heir” [see Gen 21:01]. **Gen 15:05** **YAHVEH** [F] brought him outside, and said, “LOOK NOW TOWARD THE SKY, AND COUNT THE STARS, IF YOU ARE ABLE TO COUNT THEM.” He said to Abram, “SO SHALL YOUR SEED BE.” **Gen 15:06** He believed in **YAHVEH** [F], and HE [F] reckoned it to him for righteousness. **Gen 15:07** HE [F] said to him, “I [F] AM **YAHVEH** [F] [Only **ELYON** introduced HIMSELF with “I am **YAHVEH**” (Gen 15:07; 28:13), that is, until Exo 06:02 where **El Shaddai** also said, “I am **yahveh**.” **El Shaddai** introduced himself with other epithets such as “I am **El Shaddai**” (Gen 17:01), “I am the **El** of Beth<sup>el</sup>” (Gen 31:13), and “I am **Elohim**” (Gen 35:11).] WHO [F] BROUGHT YOU OUT OF UR OF THE CHALDEES, TO GIVE YOU THIS LAND TO INHERIT IT.” **Gen 15:08** He said, “My LORD [F], **YAHVEH** [F], how will I know that I will inherit it?” **Gen 15:09** HE [F] said to him, “BRING ME [F] A HEIFER THREE YEARS OLD, A FEMALE GOAT THREE YEARS OLD, A RAM THREE YEARS OLD, A TURTLE-DOVE, AND A YOUNG PIGEON.” **Gen 15:10** He took him all these, and divided them down the middle, and laid each half opposite the other, but he did not divide the birds. **Gen 15:11** The birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away. **Gen 15:12** When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram. Now terror and great darkness fell on him. **Gen 15:13** HE [F] said to Abram, “KNOW FOR SURE THAT YOUR SEED WILL BE SOJOURNERS IN A LAND THAT IS NOT THEIRS, AND WILL SERVE THEM. THEY WILL AFFLICT THEM FOUR HUNDRED YEARS. **Gen 15:14** I [F] WILL ALSO JUDGE THAT NATION, WHOM THEY WILL SERVE. AFTERWARD THEY WILL COME OUT WITH GREAT SUBSTANCE. **Gen 15:15** YOU



WILL GO TO YOUR FATHERS IN PEACE. YOU WILL BE BURIED IN A GOOD OLD AGE. **Gen 15:16** IN THE FOURTH GENERATION THEY WILL COME HERE AGAIN, FOR THE SIN OF THE AMORITE IS NOT YET COMPLETE.” **Gen 15:17** **It came to pass that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold, A SMOKING STOVE [F] [Representing [THE FATHER]], and a flaming torch [s]** [The LXX has the plural “lamps of fire.” If this is the correct reading, then the “lamps” would represent **The Son** and **The Spirit**] **passed between these pieces.** **Gen 15:18** **In that day YAHVEH [F] made a covenant with Abram, saying, “TO YOUR SEED HAVE I [F] GIVEN THIS LAND... [This section (Gen 15:19–16:06) is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh outside of two mentions of YAHVEH [F] (Gen 16:01, 05).]**

[Enter **El Shaddai**]

**Gen 16:07** **The Malek [s] of YAHVEH [F] found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.** **Gen 16:08** **He [s] said, “Hagar, Sarai’s handmaid, where did you come from? Where are you going?” She said, “I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.”** **Gen 16:09** **The Malek [s] of YAHVEH [F] said to her, “Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.”** **Gen 16:10** **The Malek [s] of YAHVEH [F] said to her, “I [s] will greatly multiply your seed that they will not be numbered for multitude.”** **Gen 16:11** **The Malek [s] of YAHVEH [F] said to her, “Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name Ishmael, because YAHVEH [F] has heard your affliction.** **Gen 16:12** **He will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against every man, and every man’s hand against him. He will live opposite all of his brothers.”** **Gen 16:13** **She called the Name of Yahveh [s] [Only the narrator, Moses, knew **The Malek Yahveh** as **Yahveh**. Early on in the Genesis narrative, the narrator, Moses, refers to **El Shaddai** by the Name, **Yahveh**, five times in three chapters (Gen 16:13; 17:01, 17, 20; 19:24), and elsewhere after Gen 35:01. These narrator mentions of **Yahveh** were meant to inform the reader of the knowledge that Moses had gained on Mount Sinai in Exo 03 and 06: that **The Son** was known in Genesis as **The Malek** of **Yahveh**, **Elohim** and **El Shaddai**, but not as **Yahveh**.**

**The Ruach** likewise does not seem to have been known as **Yahveh** in Genesis times, so the narrator, Moses, referred to **The Spirit** as **Yahveh** three times in two chapters (Gen 18:10, 13; Gen 21:01).], **who [s] spoke to her, “You [s] are an **El** [s] who [s] sees,”** for she said, **“Have I even stayed alive after seeing him [s]?”** **Gen 16:14** **So the well was called **Beer Lahai Ro** [Meaning, “The Well of the **Living One** who **Sees Me**,” meaning **The Son** who was **The Malek Yahveh**]. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. [See the entry on Gen 16:13-14 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix.]** **Gen 16:15** **Hagar bore a son for Abram. Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.** **Gen 16:16** **Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.**

**17:01** When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yahveh [s] [Only the informed, post-Sinaitic narrator knows this divine figure's Name is Yahveh.] appeared to Abram, and said to him, "I [s] am One [s] of The Mighty Ones [t] [The Hebrew is "El Shaddai"]. Walk before me [s], and be blameless. **Gen 17:02** I [s] will make my covenant between me [s] and you, and will multiply you exceedingly." **Gen 17:03** Abram fell on his face. Elohim [s] talked with him, saying, **Gen 17:04** "As for me [s], behold, my [s] covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations. **Gen 17:05** Neither will your name any more be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham, for the father of a multitude of nations have I [s] made you. **Gen 17:06** I [s] will make you exceeding fruitful, and I [s] will make nations [The plural "nations" indicates how Abraham would be the father of those who believed, whether Jew or gentile (Gen 17:16; 28:08; Rom 04:16-17; Heb 11:12).] of you. Kings will come out of you. **Gen 17:07** I [s] will establish my [s] covenant between me [s] and you and your seed [The Hebrew has the singular form "seed," here translated as "descendants." Paul argues that this promise was made to Yeshua in the sense that Yeshua was the initial seed (Gal 03:16), as Yeshua said:

If a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed, but if it dies, it produces many seeds (Joh 12:24).

So believers are Yeshua's seed just as Abraham is the spiritual father of Christians (Rom 04:11, 17-18), and Paul is the spiritual father of those he led to the faith (2Co 06:13; 3Jo 01:04).] after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be Elohim [s] to you and to your seed after you. **Gen 17:08** I [s] will give to you, and to your seed after you, the land where you are traveling, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession. I [s] will be their Elohim [s]." **Gen 17:09** Elohim [s] said to Abraham, "As for you, you will keep my [s] covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations. **Gen 17:10** This is my [s] covenant that you shall keep, between me [s] and you and your seed after you. Every male among you shall be circumcised. **Gen 17:11** You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin. It will be a token of a covenant between you and me [s]. **Gen 17:12** He who is eight days old will be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner who is not of your seed. **Gen 17:13** He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised. My [s] covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. **Gen 17:14** The uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people. He has broken my [s] covenant." **Gen 17:15** Elohim [s] said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but her name will be Sarah. **Gen 17:16** I [s] will bless her, and moreover I [s] will give you a son by her. Yes, I [s] will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her." **Gen 17:17** Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, "Will a child be born to him who is one



hundred years old? Will Sarah, who is ninety years old, give birth?” [Gen 17:18](#) Abraham said to [\[All\]](#) [The Elohim](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[The Hebrew is haElohim.\]](#), “Oh that Ishmael might live before you [\[I\]!](#)” [\[At first not accepting the decision from The Son,](#) Abraham tried to appeal to [THE MOST HIGH](#) and [The Trinity](#), as is discussed at Hos 11:07-09 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. The appeal was denied since [The Son](#) said, “No” [\(Gen 17:19\).](#)

Abraham had Ishmael [\(Gen 16\)](#) after [THE FATHER](#) appeared to Abraham [\(Gen 15\).](#) [ELYON](#) had rejected Eliezer of Damascus as an heir and first promised an heir from Abraham’s own body. Abraham figured that Ishmael fit the description. Here in Gen 17 [The Son](#) rejected Ishmael as an heir, and promises a son from the union of Abraham and Sarah.] [Gen 17:19](#) [Elohim](#) [\[s\]](#) said, “No, but Sarah, your wife, will bear you a son. You shall call his name Isaac. I [\[s\]](#) will establish my [\[s\]](#) covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. [Gen 17:20](#) As for Ishmael, I [\[s\]](#) have heard you. Behold, I [\[s\]](#) have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will become the father of twelve princes, and I [\[s\]](#) will make him a great nation. [Gen 17:21](#) My [\[s\]](#) covenant I [\[s\]](#) establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time in the next year” [\[see Gen 21:02\].](#) [Gen 17:22](#) When he [\[s\]](#) finished talking with him, [Elohim](#) [\[s\]](#) went up from Abraham. [\[This section \(Gen 17:23-27\) is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh outside of Elohim](#) [\[s\]](#) [\(Gen 17:23\).](#)]

[\[Enter The Trinity\]](#)

[\[Note: Gen 18–19 are discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter, The Presences of ELYON chapter, and the Trinitarian proofs appendix.\]](#) [Gen 18:01](#) [Yahveh](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[Only the narrator, Moses, knew that all the three members of The Trinity are named Yahveh \(Deu 06:04\).\]](#) appeared to him [\[Abraham\]](#) by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day. [Gen 18:02](#) He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that [three men](#) [\[I\]](#) stood opposite him. When he saw [them](#) [\[I\]](#), he ran to meet [them](#) [\[I\]](#) from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth [\[Bowing down does not necessarily mean “worship,” but can mean “reverence” or “showing obeisance” \(Gen 18:02; 19:01; 23:07, 12; 27:29; 1Sa 24:08; 25:23, 41; 2Sa 09:06; 14:04, 22; Dan 02:46\).\]](#) [Gen 18:03](#) and said, “My Lords [\[I\]](#), if now I have found favor in your [\[I\]](#) [\[“Your” is singular.\]](#) sight [\[Abraham knew The Trinity had a singular image \(Gen 01:26-27\), so The Trinity must have a singular “sight” also. In Gen 19:10, the two men have a singular hand, and in Gen 19:19 the two men also have a singular sight.\]](#), please do not go away from your [\[I\]](#) servant. [Gen 18:04](#) Now let a little water be fetched, wash your feet, and rest yourselves [\[I\]](#) under the tree. [Gen 18:05](#) I will get a morsel of bread so you can refresh your [\[I\]](#) heart. After that you [\[I\]](#) may go your [\[I\]](#) way, now that you [\[I\]](#) have come to your [\[I\]](#) servant.” They [\[I\]](#) said, “Very well, do as you have said.” [Gen 18:06](#) Abraham hurried into the tent to



Sarah, and said, “Quickly make ready three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes.” Gen 18:07 Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a tender and good calf, and gave it to the servant. He hurried to dress it. Gen 18:08 He took butter, milk, and the calf that he had dressed, and set it before them [T]. He stood by them [T] under the tree, and they [T] ate. Gen 18:09 They [T] said to him, “Where is Sarah, your wife?” He said, “See, in the tent.”

[Enter The Ruach]

Gen 18:10 He [HS] said, I [HS] will certainly return to you when the season comes round. Behold, Sarah your wife will have a son.” Sarah heard in the tent door that was behind him [HS]. Gen 18:11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age. It had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. Gen 18:12 Sarah laughed within herself, saying, “After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my master being old also?” Gen 18:13 Yahveh [HS] said to Abraham, Why did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Will I really bear a child, yet I am old?’ Gen 18:14 Is anything too hard for YAHVEH [F]? ELYON first promised Isaac (Gen 15:04-05).] At the set time I [HS] will return to you, when the season comes round, and Sarah will have a son” [See comments on Gen 21:01-02. Also see the entry on Gen 18:10, 14 in the NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts appendix]. Gen 18:15 Then Sarah denied, saying, “I did not laugh,” for she was afraid [Sarah laughed about the idea of Sarah bearing a child in old age (Gen 18:12-15; 21:06), but so did Abraham (Gen 17:17)]. He [HS] said, “No, but you did laugh” [For comments on Gen 18:10-15, see Gen 21:01-07].

[Enter The Trinity]

Gen 18:16 The men [T] rose up from there, and looked toward Sodom. Abraham went with them [T] to see them [T] on their [T] way.

[Enter El Shaddai]

Gen 18:17 yahveh [S] said, “Will I [S] hide from Abraham what I [S] do, Gen 18:18 seeing that Abraham has surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him? Gen 18:19 For I [S] have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of YAHVEH [F], to do righteousness and justice; to the end that YAHVEH [F] may bring on Abraham that which HE [F] has spoken of him” [Using third-person speech, El Shaddai here spoke of ELYON. El Shaddai referred to ELYON’s promises made in Gen 15. Eusebius noted that here Yahveh spoke of Yahveh using third-person speech (Proof of the Gospel, Book V, Chapter 9). Gen 18:20 yahveh [S] [Only the narrator, Moses, knew that this divine person’s Name was Yahveh.] said, “Because the cry of Sodom and





Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, <sup>Gen 18:21</sup> I [S] will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it that is come to me [S]. If not, I [S] will know.” <sup>Gen 18:22</sup> The men [s + HS] **turned from there, and went toward Sodom,**

[Enter ELYON]

but Abraham stood yet before YAHVEH [F] [ELYON's two Presences (Exo 33:14-15), El Shaddai and The Ruach, went down to Sodom, leaving Abraham in the proximity of ELYON. The real giveaway that there are at least two Yahvehs in Gen 18–19 is that one Yahveh says he will go down to Sodom. Then two men went toward Sodom, while Abraham remained standing before YAHVEH (Gen 18:21-22). Later Yahvehs are mentioned as being in Sodom and in heaven (Gen 19:24).

If one accepts the logical conclusion that there are at least two persons called Yahveh (by the narrator) in Gen 18–19, it is not difficult to accept that the three men who visited Abraham were The Trinity. <sup>Gen 18:23</sup> Abraham drew near [Since the Yahveh (El Shaddai) who was previously speaking in front of Abraham left to go to Sodom, Abraham positioned himself in front of YAHVEH (ELYON). Metaphysically speaking, ELYON later ascended to the skies over Sodom after talking to Abraham (Gen 18:33; 19:24).] and said, “Will YOU [F] consume the righteous with the wicked?” <sup>Gen 18:24</sup> What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will YOU [F] consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous who are therein? <sup>Gen 18:25</sup> Far be it from YOU [F] to do things like that, to kill the righteous with the wicked, that the righteous should fair the same as the wicked. May that be far from YOU [F]! Should not the JUDGE [F] of all the earth do right?” <sup>Gen 18:26</sup> YAHVEH [F] said, “If I [F] FIND IN SODOM FIFTY RIGHTEOUS WITHIN THE CITY, THEN I [F] WILL SPARE ALL THE PLACE FOR THEIR SAKE.” <sup>Gen 18:27</sup> Abraham answered, “See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to my LORD [F], who am but dust and ashes. <sup>Gen 18:28</sup> What if there will lack five of the fifty righteous? Will YOU [F] destroy all the city for lack of five?” HE [F] said, “I [F] WILL NOT DESTROY IT, IF I [F] FIND FORTY-FIVE THERE.” <sup>Gen 18:29</sup> He spoke to HIM [F] yet again, and said, “What if there are forty found there?” HE [F] said, “I [F] WILL NOT DO IT FOR THE FORTY’S SAKE.” <sup>Gen 18:30</sup> He said, “Oh do not let my LORD [F] be angry, and I will speak. What if there are thirty found there?” HE [F] said, “I [F] WILL NOT DO IT, IF I FIND THIRTY THERE.” <sup>Gen 18:31</sup> He said, “See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to my LORD [F]. What if there are twenty found there?” HE [F] said, “I [F] WILL NOT DESTROY IT FOR THE TWENTY’S SAKE.” <sup>Gen 18:32</sup> He said, “Oh do not let my LORD [F] be angry, and I will speak yet but this once. What if ten are found there?” HE [F] said, “I [F] WILL NOT DESTROY IT FOR THE TEN’S SAKE.” <sup>Gen 18:33</sup> YAHVEH [F] went HIS [F] way [“His way” is “heaven,” according to Gen 19:24], as soon as HE [F] had finished communing with Abraham. Abraham returned to his place. <sup>Gen 19:01</sup> The two Maleks [s + HS] [Though Yahveh The Son said that he was going down to Sodom, the narrator, Moses, still considered him sent by YAHVEH THE FATHER WHO remained behind with Abraham awhile. Since the narrator,

Moses considered the two men to be “sent.” Moses referred to them as “messengers.”

The Hebrew for “messenger” is *Malek*. For The Son and The Spirit to be sent and to be called Maleks does not imply they are angels. Humans are also called *maleks* in the Bible, and being “messengers” does not imply that humans are by nature angels. The Son and The Spirit are sent, and no one considers The Spirit to be an angel (Isa 48:16).

Just because a person of The Trinity is sent does not mean the person is precluded from being *Yahveh*. For instance, the two Maleks mentioned in Gen 19:01 are called Yahveh in Gen 19:24. Also in Zechariah, ELYON sends The Son (Zec 02:08-09, 11; 04:09; 06:15) and The Spirit (Zec 07:12). The Spirit is known as the Interpreting Malek and is identified as Yahveh (Zec 01:20), and The Son is known as The Malek Yahveh and is identified as Yahveh (Zec 03:01-02).

Yahveh came to Sodom at evening. Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. Lot saw them [s + HS] and rose up to meet them [s + HS]. He bowed himself with his face to the earth, Gen 19:02 and he said, “See now, my Lords [s + HS] [The Hebrew is Adonai], please turn aside into your [plural] [s + HS] servant’s house, stay all night, wash your [s + HS] feet, and you [s + HS] will rise up early, and go on your [plural] [s + HS] way.” They [s + HS] said, “No, but we [s + HS] will stay in the street all night.” Gen 19:03 He [Lot] urged them [s + HS] greatly [Lot knew what would happen if they stayed in the square, so he insisted they come to his house.], and they [s + HS] came in with him, and entered into his house [The men wanted to observe Sodom’s night life, but they knew the “night life” would make its way to Lot’s house.]. He made them [s + HS] a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they [s + HS] ate. Gen 19:04 Before they [s + HS] lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter. Gen 19:05 They called to Lot, and said to him, “Where are the men [s + HS] who [s + HS] came in to you this night? Bring them [s + HS] out to us that we may have sex with them [s + HS].” Gen 19:06 Lot went out to them to the door, and shut the door after him. Gen 19:07 He said, “Please, my friends, do not act wrongfully. Gen 19:08 See now, I have two virgin daughters. Please let me bring them out to you, and do you to them as is good in your sight. Only do not do anything to these men [s + HS], because they [s + HS] have come under the shadow of my roof.” Gen 19:09 They said, “Stand back!” They said, “This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he appoints himself a judge. Now we will deal worse with you than with them [s + HS]!” Gen 19:10 They pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. Gen 19:11 The men [s + HS] put forth their [s + HS] hands, and brought Lot into the house to them [s + HS], and shut the door. Gen 19:12 They [s + HS] struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door. Gen 19:13 The men [s + HS] said to Lot, “Do you have anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whoever you have in the city, bring them out of the place; Gen 19:13 for we [s + HS] will destroy this place, because the cry



about them has grown great before The Presences [s + HS] [Hebrew: *Panim*] of YAHVEH [F]. YAHVEH [F] has sent us [s + HS] to destroy it.” **Gen 19:14** Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law who were pledged to marry his daughters, and said, “Get up! Get out of this place, for YAHVEH [F] will destroy the city” [Lot is referring to ELYON. The two men told Lot they were merely agents carrying out the decision of YAHVEH who sent them (Gen 19:13). The fate of Sodom itself ultimately belonged to ELYON (Gen 18:23-32; compare Joh 08:15-16)]. Lot seemed to his sons-in-law to be joking. **Gen 19:15** When the morning arose, then the Maleks [s + HS] hurried Lot, saying, “Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city.” **Gen 19:16** Lot lingered, and the men [s + HS] laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand [Literally, *yad* means “hand,” but *yad* can be translated in the plural when necessary.] of his two daughters, YAHVEH [F] being merciful to him [Lot], and they [s + HS] took him out, and set him outside of the city. **Gen 19:17** It came to pass, when they [s + HS] had taken them out that he [s] said, “Escape for your life! Do not look behind you, neither stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed!” **Gen 19:18** Lot said to them [s + HS], “Oh, not so, my Lords [s + HS] [The Hebrew is *Adonai*]. **Gen 19:19** See now, your [s + HS] servant has found favor in your [“Your” is singular.] [s + HS] sight [Notice that in Gen 19:08 Lot spoke of “your [plural] sight” when speaking to the men of Sodom. Here, however, Lot spoke to “them” (the two men) and said “your [singular] sight.” This indicates that Lot knew by this time that the two men were two persons of The Trinity. Abraham addressed the three men the same way, as is discussed in the notes on *Adonai* and singular “sight” in Gen 18:03-05.], and you [s + HS] have magnified your [s + HS] loving kindness that you [s + HS] have shown to me in saving my life. I cannot escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die. **Gen 19:20** See now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape there (is not it a little one?), and my soul will live.” **Gen 19:21** He [s] [Lot addressed them, but here only *El Shaddai* spoke since what Lot asked for necessitated a savior.] said to him, “Behold, I [s] have granted your request concerning this thing also that I [s] will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken [Two of the towns in the vicinity that were destroyed were Admah and Zeboiim (Deu 29:23)]. **Gen 19:22** Hurry, escape there, for I [s] cannot do anything until you get there” [Again, *El Shaddai* is cast in the savior role (compare Gen 19:29; Joh 08:15-16; 12:47-50. ELYON controlled the fate of Sodom (Gen 18:26), but Gen 19:21 shows *El Shaddai* controlled the fate of the surrounding cities. Whoever believed his words would be saved. Lot’s would-be sons-in-laws did not believe *El Shaddai*’s words, and were destroyed.

Lot showed his belief in *El Shaddai* by hurrying to Zoar without looking back. Lot’s wife, however, looked back, perhaps because she liked the Sodom city life. Lot escaped as one who escapes a burning building. (1Co

03:15]. So the name of the city was called Zoar. Gen 19:23 The sun was risen on the earth when Lot came to Zoar. Gen 19:24 Then Yahveh [S + HS] rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah sulfur and fire from YAHVEH [F] out of the sky.

## [The Trinitarianism of Gen 18—19]

Mentions outside of Genesis suggest that Moses indicated that Gen 19:24 refers to least two persons named Yahveh. This is just what Trinitarians have always argued. The extra-Genesis mentions include Jeremiah writing that YAHVEH (THE FATHER) said that God (The Son) destroyed Sodom (Jer 50:40). Amos wrote that YAHVEH THE FATHER said that Elohim The Son overthrew Sodom (Amo 04:11):

I [THE FATHER] have overturned you as God [The Son] overturned Sodom ... declares YAHVEH [THE FATHER] (Amo 04:11).

See Amo 04:11-13 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. Amo 04:11-13 is also discussed in The Song of Moses chapter.

Internal evidence in the account of Gen 18—19 shows that there are three persons named Yahveh mentioned in Gen 19:24. These three persons are the three men who visited Abraham (Gen 18). THE FATHER had told Abraham that HE, THE FATHER, was going to destroy Sodom (Gen 18:26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32). Yahveh The Son said that he was going to Sodom to investigate and destroy Sodom, if necessary (Gen 18:17-21). In Gen 19:13, the men said that they were going to destroy Sodom, and One of the men said, “I will destroy the city” (Gen 19:19-23).

Thus, the narrator, Moses, gives enough detail in Gen 18—19 so that the interpretation of Gen 19:24 can be placed beyond a reasonable doubt—that the persons called Yahveh mentioned in Gen 19:24 refer to YAHVEH THE FATHER, Son and The Spirit. Each of the three persons participated in destroying Sodom as each said he would (Gen 18:17-21; 19:13, 19-23).

A mention of alternative interpretations of Gen 19:24 is called for. The verse does not contain a so-called Hebrew idiom where the same person’s name is mentioned twice in a sentence for no particular reason, or to contrast the earth with the sky, as some have said. The writers of 1Ch 21:26 and Job 01:16 felt no need to mention Yahveh twice when they said Yahveh caused fire to fall from the sky.

Gen 18:33 suggests that YAHVEH THE FATHER returned to heaven which was “HIS place.” So THE FATHER was the source of the “fire from YAHVEH out of the sky” that the Yahvehs on the ground rained down (Gen 19:24). There are, after all, persons whom the narrator, Moses, calls Yahveh, who are on the ground at Sodom (Gen 18:20-22). Obviously, they found out that Sodom was as bad as had been reported (Isa 03:09; Eze 16:49-50; 2Pe 02:07-08; Jud 01:07).]

Gen 19:25 HE [F] overthrew those cities, all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that, which grew on the ground. Gen 19:26 Lot’s wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. Gen 19:27 Abraham got up early in



the morning to the place where he had stood before The Presences [S + HS] [Hebrew: Panim] of YAHVEH [F]. Gen 19:28 He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and looked, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace. Gen 19:29 It happened, when ELOHIM [F] destroyed the cities of the plain that ELOHIM [F] remembered Abraham [Gen 18:23-33], and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when HE [F] overthrew the cities in which Lot lived. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 19:30-38).]

### [Trinitarian Section]

Gen 20:01 Abraham journeyed from there toward the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He sojourned in Gerar. Gen 20:02 Abraham said about Sarah his wife, “She is my sister.” Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. [Sarah might have only been taken as a hostage, a common practice in ancient times when one party wanted to ensure the good behavior of another party—or that contractual terms were carried out (Gen 42:24). By taking Sarai, Abimelech, like Pharaoh, may have only envisioned a political marriage to seal a covenant or deal between him and Abraham (Gen 12:14-20; 21:32; 26:28; 31:44).]

On the other hand, Sarah’s good looks might have prompted the abduction. Sarah was old by modern standards, but since people commonly lived to 120 years or more in patriarchal times, perhaps Sarah only looked as though she were in her forties—again, judging by modern standards.

Interestingly, even in Islamic times, there was a political marriage between a conqueror and a ninety-year-old princess, Hind.<sup>18</sup> By the way, “Sarah” means “princess” in Hebrew. Gen 20:03 Elohim [T] came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, “Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken. For she is a man’s wife.” Gen 20:04 Now Abimelech had not come near her. He said, “My Lord [T] [The Hebrew is Adonai], will you [T] kill even a righteous nation? Gen 20:05 Did not he tell me, ‘she is my sister?’ She, even she herself said, ‘He is my brother.’ In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands have I done this.” Gen 20:06 [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] said to him in the dream [That they spoke as one person is similar to how The Trinity (“they”) spoke to Abraham (Gen 18:05, 09), and how The Son and The Spirit (“they”) spoke to Lot (Gen 19:02, 05).], “Yes, I [T] know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I [T] also withheld you from sinning against me. Therefore, I [T] did not allow you to touch her. Gen 20:07 Now, therefore, restore the man’s wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray

<sup>18</sup> Reference Gen 20:02: Wollaston, Arthur N. *Muhammad: His Life and Doctrines with Accounts of his Immediate Successors*, W. H. Allen + Company, London, 1904 (reprint of *Half Hours with Muhammad*, 1886), p. 5 (online version).



for you, and you will live. If you do not restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours.” **Gen 20:08** Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their hearing. The men were very scared. **Gen 20:09** Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, “What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done!” **Gen 20:10** Abimelech said to Abraham, “What did you see that you have done this thing?” **Gen 20:11** Abraham said, “Because I thought, ‘surely the fear of **Elohim** [T] is not in this place. They will kill me for my wife’s sake.’” **Gen 20:12** Moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife. **Gen 20:13** It happened, when **Elohim** [T], they [T] caused [plural verb] me to wander [Abraham said, “**God**, they caused [plural verb] me to wander.” **Elohim** with the article *ha* implies “**[All] The Gods**” and is used in Gen 20:06, 17. That three persons (“**[All] The Gods**”) appeared to Abimelech (Gen 20:06) explains why Abraham told Abimelech “**Elohim**, they caused him to wander” (Gen 20:13). Otherwise, Abraham probably would have spoken to Abimelech using singular verbs. Abraham prayed, appropriately, to “**[All] The Gods**” to heal Abimelech (Gen 20:17). Similarly, Jacob engaged in Trinitarian speech with Laban (Gen 31:42) because **The Trinity** had appeared to Laban (Gen 31:24). Laban, because he did not understand **The Trinity** entirely, engaged in pseudo-trinitarian speech (Gen 31:53).] from my father’s house, that I said to her, ‘This is your kindness that you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me, ‘He is my brother.’” **Gen 20:14** Abimelech took sheep and oxen, men-servants and women-servants, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah, his wife to him. **Gen 20:15** Abimelech said, “Behold, my land is before you. Dwell where it pleases you.” **Gen 20:16** To Sarah he said, “Behold, I have given your brother [Calling Abraham Sarah’s “brother” was a bit of sarcasm on Abimelech’s part.] a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all that are with you. In front of all you are vindicated [Meaning Abimelech forgave Abraham’s “white lie”],” **Gen 20:17** Abraham prayed to **[All] The Elohim** [T] [The Hebrew is *haElohim*]. **Elohim** [T] healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants, and they bore children. **Gen 20:18** For **Yahveh** [T] had closed up tight all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

### [Trinitarian Section]

**The Trinity** is involved in creating persons, and **The Trinity** was involved in Isaac’s conception and birth. **The “us”** made Adam and Eve (Gen 01:26; LXX Gen 02:18). People have “creators” (Ecc 12:01) and “makers” (Job 35:10), and the nation Israel has “makers” (Psa 149:02; Isa 54:05). These MT plurals are all mentioned in the MT plurals appendix.] **Gen 21:01** **Yahveh** [HS] [Here, and also in Gen 18:10, 14, only the narrator, Moses, knew that **The Spirit’s** Name was **Yahveh**.] visited Sarah as **he** [HS] had said [“Visited,” meaning a



fulfillment of the words “I shall return” (Gen 18:10, 14). Notice that in Gen 18:10 and 14 **The Ruach** did not promise a son or set the “appointed time,” but said **he** would return at the “appointed time.” **El Shaddai** had already set the “appointed time” (Gen 17:16, 17, 19). In the NT, **THE FATHER** is said to be the person of **The Trinity** who set times (Act 01:07; see also Act 17:26), while **The Spirit** points to certain times (1Pe 01:11; 2Pe 01:21). In Gen 18:14 **The Spirit** spoke of **Yahveh** using third-person speech. Elsewhere, **The Spirit** spoke for **The Trinity**. For example, **The Spirit** said, “Whom shall I send? Who will go for us?” (Isa 06:08; Act 28:25-26). An indication that the speaker of Gen 18:10 and 14 is **The Spirit** is that Sarah said it was **Elohim** that made her laugh. Sarah did not mention it was **Yahveh** that made her laugh, because Sarah did not know **The Spirit** as **Yahveh** (Gen 21:06). Nowhere in Genesis does any believer refer to **The Spirit** as **Yahveh**, and **YAHVEH [F] did to Sarah as HE [F] had spoken** **ELYON** first promised Isaac (Gen 15:04-05). **THE FATHER** made Isaac’s physical conception possible, but Paul said that Isaac was made a believer (born) by the power of **The Spirit** (Gal 04:29), **Gen 21:02** Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time that **Elohim [s]** had spoken to him [Notice the singular “to him.” This does not refer to Gen 18 since Sarah and others were there, and this verse (Gen 21:02) would then say, “spoken to them.” In Gen 17, however, **El Shaddai** and Abraham were alone when **El Shaddai** spoke “to him.” The “set time” was when Abraham was a hundred and Sarah was ninety (Gen 17:16, 17, 19)]. **Gen 21:03** Abraham called his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. **Gen 21:04** Abraham circumcised his son, Isaac, when he was eight days old, as **Elohim [s]** had commanded him. **Gen 21:05** Abraham was one hundred years old when his son, Isaac, was born to him [This data and the comments on Gen 21:03 suggest that the same person (**The Son**) who commanded circumcision also set the time when Isaac was to be born, since both occurred in Gen 17]. **Gen 21:06** Sarah said, “**Elohim [HS]** has made me laugh [**The Ruach**’s statement made Sarah laugh (Gen 18:12; compare Gen 21:01). Sarah’s mention of **Elohim** means that she knew at least one of the three visitors in Gen 18 was God.]. Everyone who hears will laugh with me.” **Gen 21:07** She said, “Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age” [This is another reference to Gen 18:12]. **Gen 21:08** The child grew, and was weaned. Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. **Gen 21:09** Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. **Gen 21:10** So she said to Abraham, “Cast out this handmaid and her son! For the son of this handmaid will not be heir with my son, even with Isaac” [Sarah was likely worried about the troubling prophecy about Ishmael (Gen 16:12). Just as Rebekah was afraid that Esau would kill Jacob (Gen 27:45), so Sarah was worried that the older Ishmael would kill Isaac].



[Enter El Shaddai]

Gen 21:11 The thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son.  
Gen 21:12 Elohim [s] [ELYON had already promised this in Gen 15:20, so this is The Son speaking.] said to Abraham, "Do not let it be grievous in your sight because of the boy, and because of your handmaid. In all that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice. For from Isaac will your seed be called. Gen 21:13 Also, of the son of the handmaid will I [s] make a nation, because he is your seed." Gen 21:14  
 Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and gave her the child [Ishmael was a teenager (Gen 17:25).], and sent her away. She departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. Gen 21:15 The water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. Gen 21:16 She went and sat down opposite him, a good way off, about a bow shot away. For she said, "Do not let me see the death of the child." She sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept. Gen 21:17 ELOHIM [F] [In Gen 21:17b, The Malek said it was "ELOHIM" WHO heard the voice of the boy, indicating that this was THE FATHER.] heard the voice of the boy. The Malek [s] of YAHVEH [F] called to Hagar out of the sky, and said to her, "What ails you, Hagar? Do not be afraid. For ELOHIM [F] has heard the voice of the boy where he is. Gen 21:18 Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him in your hand. For I [s] will make him a great nation" [This shows that El Shaddai has great resolve to eventually save the gentiles and other cast-offs from Israel]. Gen 21:19  
Elohim [s] opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the bottle with water, and gave the boy drink. Gen 21:20 Elohim [s] was with the boy, and he grew. [This section is omitted since all the mentions of YAHVEH and ELOHIM refer to THE FATHER (Gen 21:20b–21:32).] Gen 21:33 Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and called there on the Name of YAHVEH, the EL OLAM [F] [The title EL OLAM, meaning "Eternal God," is found in Scripture only once, and is applied to THE FATHER here. THE FATHER or perhaps The Trinity is called "The Eternal God" in Rom 16:26]. Gen 21:34 Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

[Trinitarian Section]

Gen 22:01 It happened after these things that Elohim [T] [This is The Trinity since "All The Gods [haElohim]" is mentioned in Gen 22:03, 09).] tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" He said, "Here I am." Gen 22:02 He [T] said, "Now take your son, your only son, whom you love, even Isaac, and go into the land of Moriah. Offer him there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains that I [T] will tell you of." Gen 22:03 Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of that [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim]. Gen 22:04 had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the



place far off. Gen 22:05 Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go yonder. We will worship, and come back to you. Gen 22:06 Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son. He took in his hand the fire and the knife. They both went together. Gen 22:07 Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, "My father?" He said, "Here I am, my son." He said, "Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" Gen 22:08 Abraham said, "Elohim [T] will provide himself [T] the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they both went together. Gen 22:09 They came to the place that [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] had told him of. Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood. Gen 22:10 Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to kill his son [Abraham had faith that to fulfill God's promises about Abraham's seed, God would need to resurrect Isaac (Heb 11:17-19)]. Gen 22:11 The Malek [S] of YAHVEH [F] called to him out of the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham! [El Shaddai cast in the savior role.]" He said, "Here I am." Gen 22:12 He [S] said, "Do not lay your hand on the boy, neither do anything to him. For now I [S] know that you fear Elohim [T], seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me [S]" [The "me" is The Malek of Yahveh (Gen 22:11). There is no indication that The Malek Yahveh is quoting THE FATHER here. In Gen 22:15-18, however, there are indications that The Malek Yahveh is quoting THE FATHER. Notice that The Malek Yahveh includes himself as One of the members of The Trinity (Gen 22:12; also see Gen 48:15-16)]. Gen 22:13 Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son. Gen 22:14 Abraham called the name of that place Yahveh-jireh. As it is said to this day, "In Yahveh's [T] mountain it will be provided [Yahveh's Malek provided a ram. The Malek of Yahveh, also identified as yahveh (2Ch 03:01), stopped the plague at this same location (2Sa 24:16). David then built an altar on Mount Moriah and sacrificed to Yahveh. The site later became the temple mount]. Gen 22:15 The Malek [S] of YAHVEH [F] called to Abraham a second time out of the sky, Gen 22:16 and said, "I [F] HAVE SWORN BY MYSELF [F], 'says YAHVEH [F] [Here The Malek of Yahveh quoted ELYON. The writer of Hebrews indicates that there is none greater than the person swearing here, so the person quoted is ELYON (Heb 06:13-16; see also Exo 32:13)].

Interestingly, in Isa 45:23, The Son chose to swear by himself (compare Rom 14:11 where the speaker of Isa 45:23 is identified as The Son). In Isa 45:23 The Son could have sworn by ONE higher than himself since in terms of relationships THE FATHER is higher than The Son], 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE DONE THIS THING [The sacrifice to The Malek Yahveh], AND HAVE NOT WITHHELD YOUR SON, YOUR ONLY SON [Notice that ELYON does not say "from ME" as The Malek said in Gen 22:12. Thus, the sacrifice was intended for The Malek Yahveh, yahveh The Son]. Gen 22:17 THAT IN BLESSING I [F] WILL BLESS YOU, AND IN MULTIPLYING I [F] WILL

MULTIPLY YOUR SEED AS THE STARS OF THE HEAVENS, AND AS THE SAND THAT IS ON THE SEASHORE. YOUR SEED WILL POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES. **Gen 22:18** IN YOUR SEED WILL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED, BECAUSE YOU HAVE OBEYED MY [F] *voice [s]*.”

[This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 22:19—23:20). It should be noted that the Hebrew for “master” is *adonee* in Gen 22:19; 23:06, 11, 15).] **Gen 24:01** **Abraham was old, and well stricken in age.** **YAHVEH** [F]

[This is **ELYON** because it was said that **HE** would send **HIS** *Malek [s]* (Gen 24:7).]

had blessed Abraham in all things. **Gen 24:02** **Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who managed all that he had, “Please put your hand under my thigh.** **Gen 24:03** **I will make you swear by** **YAHVEH** [F], **THE ELOHIM** [F] of heaven

and **THE ELOHIM** [F] of the earth that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I live. **Gen 24:04** **You shall go to my country, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Isaac.”** **Gen 24:05** **The**

servant said to him, “What if the woman is not willing to follow me to this land? Must I bring your son again to the land you came from?” **Gen 24:06** **Abraham said to him, “Beware that you do not bring my son there again.** **Gen 24:07** **YAHVEH** [F],

**THE ELOHIM** [F] of heaven, who took me from my father’s house, and from the land of my birth [See Gen 15:7.], **WHO** [F] spoke to me [See Gen 15.], and **WHO** [F] swore to me, saying, ‘TO YOUR DESCENDANTS I [F] WILL GIVE THIS LAND’ [Gen 22:15-18]. **HE** [F]

will send **HIS** [F] *Malek [s]* before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there. **Gen 24:08** **If the woman is not willing to follow you, then you shall be clear**

**from this my oath. Only you shall not bring my son there again.”** **Gen 24:09** **The** servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his masters [The Hebrew for “masters” is *adonai*. See the discussion on “masters” in the collective nouns

chapter of T.J.T.], and swore to him concerning this matter. **Gen 24:10** **The servant took ten of his masters’** [The Hebrew for “masters” is *adonai*.] **camels, and departed, for all goodly things of his masters** [The Hebrew for “masters” is

*adonai*.] **in his hand. He arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.** **Gen 24:11**

**He made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water.** **Gen 24:12** **He said,**

**“YAHVEH** [F], **THE ELOHIM** [F] of my master Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham. [This section is omitted since all the mentions of **YAHVEH** and **ELOHIM** refer to **THE FATHER** (Gen 24:13-39).] **Gen 24:40**

**He said to me, ‘YAHVEH** [F], before whom I walk, will send **HIS** [F] *Malek [s]* with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son of my relatives, and of my father’s house. [This section is omitted since all the

mentions of **YAHVEH** and **ELOHIM** refer to **THE FATHER** (Gen 24:41-50).] **Gen 24:51** **Behold, Rebekah is before you, take her, and go, and let her be your master’s**

**[The Hebrew for “master’s” is *adonai*.] son’s wife, as** **YAHVEH** [F] **has spoken.”** [This section is omitted since all the mentions of **YAHVEH** and **ELOHIM** refer to **THE FATHER** (Gen 24:52-61).] **Gen 24:62**

**Isaac came from the way of Beer** *Lahai Roi* [See Gen 16:14.], **for he lived in the land of the South.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 24:63—25:10).] **Gen 25:11** **It happened after**

**the death of Abraham, that** **ELOHIM** [F] **blessed Isaac, his son. Isaac lived by Beer** *Lahai Roi* [Isaac lived close to the well that Hagar named after *The Malek* of **Yahveh** (Gen 24:62)]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of



Yahveh (Gen 25:12-20).] Gen 25:21 Isaac entreated YAHVEH [F] for his wife, because she was barren. YAHVEH [F] was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. Gen 25:22 The children struggled together within her. She said, "If it be so, why do I live?" She went to inquire of YAHVEH [F]. Gen 25:23 YAHVEH [F] said to her, "Two nations are in your womb, two peoples will be separated from your body. The one people will be stronger than the other people. The elder will serve the younger" [Mal 01:02-03]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 25:24 – 26:01).] Gen 26:02 YAHVEH [F] appeared to him, and said, "DO NOT GO DOWN INTO EGYPT. DWELL IN THE LAND THAT I [F] WILL TELL YOU OF. Gen 26:03 SOJOURN IN THIS LAND, AND I [F] WILL BE WITH YOU, AND WILL BLESS YOU. FOR TO YOU, AND TO YOUR SEED, I [F] WILL GIVE ALL THESE LANDS, AND I [F] WILL ESTABLISH THE OATH THAT I [F] SWORE TO ABRAHAM YOUR FATHER [See Gen 22:16]. Gen 26:04 I [F] WILL MULTIPLY YOUR SEED AS THE STARS OF THE SKY, AND WILL GIVE TO YOUR SEED ALL THESE LANDS. IN YOUR SEED WILL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED, Gen 26:05 BECAUSE ABRAHAM OBEYED MY VOICE, AND KEPT MY CHARGE, MY COMMANDMENTS, MY STATUTES, AND MY LAWS." Gen 26:06

**Isaac lived in Gerar.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 26:07-21), except for the "YAHVEH [F]" in Gen 26:13).] Gen 26:22 He left that place, and dug another well. They did not argue over that one. He called it Rehoboth. He said, "For now YAHVEH [F] has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land." Gen 26:23 He went up from there to Beersheba. Gen 26:24 Yahveh [S] [Only the narrator, Moses, knew this person as Yahveh. According to their *modus operandi*, The Son appeared after THE FATHER to make a promise similar to what THE FATHER had promised (Gen 26:02-05). The reason for the two appearances is stated by Joseph elsewhere, "The reason the dream was given to Pharaoh in two forms is that the matter has been firmly decided by God, and God will do it soon" (Gen 41:32).] appeared to him the same night, and said, "I [S] am The Elohim [S] of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I [S] am with you, and will bless you, and multiply your seed for my [S] servant Abraham's sake." [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 26:25 – 27:06).] Gen 27:07 'Bring me venison, and make me savory food that I may eat, and bless you before YAHVEH [F] before my death.' [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 27:08-19).] Gen 27:20 Isaac said to his son, "How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?" He said, "Because YAHVEH [F] your ELOHIM [F] [Notice he said "your ELOHIM."] gave me success." [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 27:21-26).] Gen 27:27 He came near and kissed him. He smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said, "Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field that Yahveh [T] has blessed." Gen 27:28 [All] The Elohim [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] give you of the dew of the sky, of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and new wine. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 27:29 – 28:02).] Gen 28:03 May One [S] of The Mighty Ones [T] [The Hebrew is "El Shaddai." Also referred to by Jacob as "The Malek" (Gen 48:16).] bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a company of peoples, Gen 28:04 and give you the blessing of Abraham, to you, and to your seed with you that you may inherit the

land where you travel, that **Elohim** [s] [Gen 17:08] gave to Abraham.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 28:05-11).] **Gen 28:12** He dreamed. Behold, a stairway set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven.

[Enter **The Trinity**]

[The narrator, Moses, later said, “[All] **The Gods** [**haElohim**], they appeared [plural verb] to him [Jacob]” at Bethel (Gen 35:07). So the reader ought to expect to find two or three persons of **The Trinity** in Gen 28. **The Angel** of **God** said that he was **One** of the persons of [All] **The Gods**, who appeared to Jacob at Bethel (Gen 31:11, 13).] **Behold, the angels of Elohim** [T] **were ascending and descending on it.** **Gen 28:13** **Behold, Yahveh** [T] [As is the case in all of Genesis, only the narrator, Moses, knew that all three members of **The Trinity** have the Name, **Yahveh**. The narrator, Moses, and the patriarchs do, however, refer to **The Godhead** (**The Trinity**) as **Yahveh**. For example, see Gen 18:01 and 28:16, and compare Gen 12:01 which says, “**Yahveh**,” and Gen 20:13 which says, “**Elohim**, they caused me to wander.”)] **stood above it, and said, “I** [T] **am Yahveh** [T], **The Elohim** [T] **of your father Abraham, and The Elohim** [T] **of Isaac. The land whereon you lie, to you will I** [T] **give it, and to your seed.** **Gen 28:14** **Your seed will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.** **Gen 28:15** **Behold, I** [T] **am with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this land. I** [T] **will not leave you, until I** [T] **have done that which I** [T] **have spoken of to you.”** **Gen 28:16** **Jacob awakened out of his sleep, and he said, “Surely YAHVEH** [F] **is in this place, and I did not know it.”** **Gen 28:17** **He was afraid, and said, “How dreadful is this place! This is none other than Elohim’s** [s] **house** [See Gen 28:22. **EL Shaddai** appeared in Jacob’s dream at Bethel, since the narrator, Moses, said, “[All] **The Gods** [**haElohim**], they appeared [plural verb] to him [Jacob]” at Bethel (Gen 35:07). Gen 35:07 occurs right before **EL Shaddai** appeared to Jacob again at Bethel (Gen 35:11).

Hosea indicates that Jacob “found” **The Malek Yahveh** (God) at Bethel during the Gen 35:11 incident (Hos 12:03-05). This does not rule out **EL Shaddai**’s (**The Angel**’s) also having appeared in Jacob’s dream (Gen 28). Jacob may have “found” in Gen 35:11 the **EL Shaddai** whom he only dreamt about in Gen 28.

Notice that here **EL Shaddai** is known only as “**Elohim**,” so **EL Shaddai**’s statement stands correct that he was not known to the patriarchs as **Yahveh** (Exo 06:03)., **and this is the gate of heaven**” [“Gate of heaven” as opposed to an “encampment” (Gen 32:02)]. **Gen 28:18** **Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and**





poured oil on the top of it. **Gen 28:19** He called the name of that place Bethel [Meaning “House of **El**.” In Gen 35:07, the narrator, Moses, said that Jacob called the place Bethel, since “[All] The Gods [**haElohim**], they appeared [plural verb] to him [Jacob]” at Bethel (Gen 35:07).], but the name of the city was Luz at the first. **Gen 28:20** Jacob vowed a vow, saying, “If **Elohim** [**HS**] will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on, **Gen 28:21** so that I come again to my father’s house in peace, then **YAHVEH** [**F**] will be my **ELOHIM** [**F**]...

## [Discussion of the Trinitarianism of Gen 28]

Jacob knew that one person of **The Trinity** sometimes spoke for two or three persons of **The Trinity** (Gen 01:26; 03:22; 18:21-22). So Jacob understood the promise of Gen 28:13-15 to mean that all three persons would help him and be with him.

A comparison of the Trinitarian statements of Gen 48:15 and 49:25 shows that the person of **The Trinity** mentioned in Gen 28:20 is **The Spirit**, **who** would be “with” Jacob. Jacob was already sure that **El Shaddai** would be with him on account of the blessing of Isaac (Gen 28:03-04; 31:05; 35:03).

Jacob’s later statements in Gen 31:42 and 49:24-25 show that **The Trinity** did go with Jacob. Later, Jacob called **El Shaddai** a *Panim*, meaning “a Face” of **God**, and Jacob named the place where he wrestled **Peniel**, meaning “a Face of **God**” (Gen 32:30). Jacob knew about **The two “Faces” (Presences)** from prior Genesis accounts, but especially from **El Shaddai** and **The Spirit**’s visit to Sodom (Gen 18—19).

Jacob was bargaining with **God** so that the second *Panim*, **The Ruach**, would also be with him along with **El Shaddai**. What Jacob would give in return for **ELYON** and **El Shaddai** sending **The Ruach** is this: Jacob would honor **ELYON** as his **ELOHIM**, and Jacob would build a temple for **El Shaddai** (Gen 28:21-22).

It was this bargain that made **El Shaddai** say to Jacob that Jacob struggled with **God** and won (Gen 32:28). Then, however, **El Shaddai** refused to tell Jacob *his* Name. That is because according to the terms of Jacob’s bargain, **YAHVEH** technically was not Jacob’s *God* until Jacob was safely back in Palestine. At **Peniel**, Jacob was not yet safely at home, especially since he had yet to meet Esau (Gen 32:29).

So already **The Ruach** was known as a **Comforter** sent by **ELYON** and **El Shaddai** (Joh 14:26). Moses, based on Jacob’s precedent, asked the same thing of **ELYON** in a situation similar to that of Jacob.

Initially, **ELYON** said that a *Malek* would go to Palestine with the Israelites (Exo 33:02). After negotiations, **ELYON** said, “**MY Presences, they will go**” to Canaan with the Israelites, and Moses said, “If **YOUR Presences, they do not go**, then do not send us up from here” (Exo 33:13-14). Moses then

convinced **ELYON** also to go to Canaan with the Israelites so that the whole **Trinity** would be in Canaan (Exo 33:16-17; 34:09).]

**Gen 28:22** ...and this stone that I **[Jacob]** have set up for a pillar, will be *Elohim's* [s] house. [In Gen 31:11-13, *The Malek Yahveh* called himself *Elohim*, and said that Jacob anointed a pillar and made a vow to *him*. This meant that this *Elohim* was *The Son*. Later, Jacob set up another pillar to **El Shaddai** at Bethel (Gen 35:11, 14). At this second meeting in Gen 35, Jacob did not insert any "if" contingency clauses in his stated commitment to **God**.]

By setting up a pillar as a pledge that he would build a temple to *The Son*, Jacob was like David who intended, but was unable, to build a temple (1Ki 05:03). **God** said that David was too warlike to build the temple. The temple was supposed to be for all nations (Isa 56:07; Mar 11:17). Having a martial ruler who conquered gentiles build the temple would send the wrong messages to Jews and gentiles (Gen 48:22; 1Ch 22:08-09).

Solomon's temple also belonged to **El Shaddai** since Isaiah saw and spoke "about" the glory of **El Shaddai** (*The Son*) in the temple (Isa 06:01-03; Joh 12:41). Indeed, John the Baptist was the messenger before *Yeshua who* came to "*his* temple" (Mal 03:1; compare Mat 23:38; Luk 19:44).

The five Trinitarian statements of Jacob are Gen 28:20-22, 31:42, 32:09, 48:15-16 and 49:24-25. Eusebius wrote that more than one divine person was represented in Gen 28:20-22 (*Proof of the Gospel*, Book V, Chapter 12)]. **Of all that you will give me I [Jacob] will surely give the tenth to you [I].**" [This section is omitted since all the mentions of **YAHVEH** refer to **THE FATHER** (Gen 29:01 – 31:02).]

## [Modern-day Jacobs (or Whipped Balaam's Donkeys)]

It is worthy of note that Jacob worked twice as long for Rachel than he had originally bargained (Gen 29:27). There are many "Modern Jacobs" (or "Whipped Balaam's Donkeys") who do not receive much attention even though they endure soul-destroying experiences meted out by Scrooges.

Modern Jacobs include underpaid workers who do not receive medical or retirement benefits. Also, there are many graduate students who found out too late that their school is set up as a "job with pension" program for teachers and a top-heavy bureaucracy.

In these schools, the majority of students ends up with few marketable skills and expertise, but is forced to learn and retain useless facts. The only winners in schools run by Labans are those who score high and obtain scholarships and other honors. The rest are just cash cows, who exist merely to make the spoils system financially viable.

"How do schools run by Labans flourish," you ask? No true accountability, because all the watchdogs have no teeth. Standards can be manipulated, and schools can hide behind the exceptional and average data.





A peek at the disaggregated data reveals some students receive a quality education at the expense of other students, and, ultimately, society. “No child should be left behind,” and the soft bigotry of low expectations, and hostility toward and neglect of any group should be vigorously stamped out.

An instance of hiding behind the averages is, lately, in the United States high schools have been receiving kudos for not sending any fewer students on to college. The only quirk in the data is that by 2010 only two out of five college entrants will be male.<sup>19</sup> How did this occur? Feminist-minded persons control the educational establishment, and they mobilize its resources to make war on men and boys.<sup>20</sup>

With radical feminists in charge, Laddism flourishes unchecked. The boys are pressured into playing sports, and are encouraged to join vocational school enter GED programs, so as not to negatively impact the school’s official graduation-drop-out rate.

With radical feminists in charge, Jill is encouraged to take math and science and go on to college to be a Chief Executive Officer rather than do a stint as a mother and (*quelle horreur!*) housewife.<sup>21</sup> So, the smartest people prefer higher education and career advancement to family building, and the country’s population dwindles and each succeeding generation is “dumbed down.”

In schools run by Labans, the brainiacs get to tell people “who matter” that they were in the top ten percentile of their class. The losers just hope that no one finds out that they foolishly paid the school to document their mediocrity or failure, and their waste of time.

There are many indicators that a school is nothing but a “job with pension” program for teachers and the *nomenklatura* in the bureaucracy. For instance, a comparison may reveal that other schools offer the same degree with the same or better earning power for half the credit hours, half the academic years, and half the government subsidized student loans.

By taking advantage of unwitting students who assume degree requirements are uniform from school to school, schools dupe students into defrauding the Department of Education. In the end the students must pay back the loans taken out for unnecessary classes and activities that fulfill excessive degree requirements. Thus, students are defrauded of their time, money and effort.

Communism created many “Jacobs.” Now, however, protective tariffs and selectively awarded government subsidies means the government decides who the Labans and Jacobs will be. Subsidies mean that various economic sectors such as agriculture and education are removed from the beneficial effects of market forces. The competition cannot compete, so subsidy recipients form near-monopolies.

---

<sup>19</sup> Vinh, Tan. “Colleges woo men to shrink gender gap,” *Seattle Times* (seattletimes.nwsourc.com), Monday, July 15, 2002.

<sup>20</sup> Sommers, Christiana Hoff. *The War Against Boys: How Misguided Feminism is Harming Our Young Men*. Simon & Schuster, New York, 2000.

<sup>21</sup> “*Quelle horreur!*” is French for “Oh, the horror!” or “What horror!”

Currently, subsidies make the world's poor into Jacobs because they are frozen out of markets subsidized and protected by government regulations and tariffs. Private schools are similarly choked off by government subsidies to public schools. Most students are Jacobs who are financially corralled into second and third-rate public schools not bettered by competition.

Public schools are worse than the average monopoly since they are worsened by the whims of politicians, the unintended consequences of judicial rulings, and the profligate spending on an outsized, ensconced non-teaching bureaucracy.

In government and in government-run entities, everyone has their hand in the till, and the bureaucracy has both hands in the till. No one hands in a truly competitive bid for labor or outsourcing since price is not an issue. Everyone figures the government has deep pockets.

Since the courts have outlawed any serious competition, every business decision that a public school makes can be bad, and still the school will never go out of business. Thanks to the courts, the taxpayer is obliged to work half the year to pay his or her taxes because the government must pay double or triple for every service it contracts.

It is imperative that student Jacobs be freed from attending dysfunctional Labanite schools by giving their parents school vouchers and school choice. "How are public school students Jacobs," you ask? Public schools not only rob many children of a good overall education, but public schools only half-teach science. Alternatives to Evolution such as "intelligent design" are never discussed, and only the pros but not the cons of the theory of Evolution are ever mentioned.

Public schools also rob students of a value system that would help them throughout life, and lead to a happy home life. Statistics on crime and other societal ills bear this out. Public schools also are a reed swayed by every newfangled, untested teaching theory, as well as the society-destroying ideas of social engineering advocates.

Lately, vital statistics show that graduates of religious schools have enough children to maintain the population, but public school graduates tend to be like the endangered Panda Bears in that they are unable and unwilling to form lifelong spousal and parental relationships.

Public school children are robbed of a meaningful life, too. Teaching "Evolution as fact" makes life sort of pointless. True, Evolutionists can claim to have values, but these are all quasi-religious, borrowed values that do not spring from their existential angst. Evolutionists' values are merely copied and pasted from a religious setting into a system with an Evolutionist backdrop.

Secularists find that their borrowed values are not satisfying and meaningful. When there is no meaning to life, there is no real reason for Secularists to have children, so Secularists are fast becoming an endangered species. Risky lifestyles and extremely low birthrates among Secularists have led to population implosions in dozens of countries.

Secularists would have already been bygones had it not been for the anti-school voucher and anti-school choice stance of the courts. The children of the religious are financially herded along with the few children of



Secularists into near-monopolistic public schools. There the courts mandate that children be evangelized to Evolutionism and other population-busting values and ideas. Pro-Creationists, however, believe that resistance to assimilation is not futile, especially since Pro-Creationists continue to procreate (Gen 01:28; 09:01, 07).

Less live births means that pension and social security systems falter if they are not scaled back in time. Now that biological realities have been translated into accounting terms (in other words, "Surprise! The till is empty!"), many countries now need to offer monetary inducements and tax deductions to influence citizens to have children. Soon the inducements may include ending the morally odious "marriage tax," where married persons pay more taxes than single persons.

Another inducement not yet tried is rewarding, with extra social security and extra pension money, those pensioners who have taxpaying children. This would partly offset the career and financial strategy of having no children so as to build up a pension and savings. As it is now, people can either have children or retire early, but not both. A functional society, however, needs people to both have children and work to retirement age, and not retire early as though they had won the lottery.]

**Gen 31:03** YAHVEH [F] **said to Jacob,** "RETURN TO THE LAND OF YOUR FATHERS, AND TO YOUR RELATIVES, AND I WILL BE WITH YOU" [Notice here how **GOD** allows strife to bring the **Israelites** back to Canaan as also happened before the Exodus (Exo 01:08). **GOD** knows **HE** must make believers want to go, and he must ensure that believers do not turn back (Exo 13:17)].

[Enter **EL Shaddai**]

[This section is the narrator's introduction to the part where Jacob recounts a dream in which **EL Shaddai** appears.] **Gen 31:04** Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock, **Gen 31:05** and said to them, "I see the expression on your father's face that it is not toward me as before, but **The Elohim [s]** [Isaac's blessing, said **EL Shaddai** would bless Jacob (Gen 28:03-04).] of my father has been with me. **Gen 31:06** You know that I have served your father with all of my strength. **Gen 31:07** Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but **Elohim [s]** did not allow him to hurt me. **Gen 31:08** If he said this, 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flock bore speckled. If he said this, 'The streaked will be your wages,' then all the flock bore streaked. **Gen 31:09** Thus **Elohim [s]** [The Malek of **Yahveh** took credit for Jacob's prosperity (Gen 31:12), and **EL Shaddai** blessed Jacob's family with fertility (Gen 28:03-04).] has taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. **Gen 31:10** It happened at the time that the flocks conceive, that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats that leaped on the flock were streaked, speckled, and grizzled. **Gen 31:11** **The Malek [s]** of [All] **The Elohim [t]** [The Hebrew is **haElohim**.] [According to pattern **The Son** appears after **THE FATHER** and promises the same things **THE FATHER** promised. Notice that **YAHVEH** said

same thing in Gen 31:03 as **The Son** does here.] **said to me in the dream**, 'Jacob,' and I said, 'Here I am.' **Gen 31:12** He [s] **said**, 'Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats that leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled, for I [s] have seen all that Laban does to you. **Gen 31:13** I [s] am the **El** [s] of Bethel [This is the first introduction of **El Shaddai** to Jacob. Notice that **The Malek** did not say, "I am **Yahveh** who appeared to you at Bethel"], where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to me [s] [Someone might think that Gen 31:13 contradicts **El Shaddai**'s statement that the patriarchs did not know him as **Yahveh** (Exo 06:03). At Bethel it was **ELYON** WHO said that HE was **YAHVEH**, not **El Shaddai**. At Bethel, Jacob merely referred to **El Shaddai** as "**Elohim**" (Gen 28:22)]. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth." **Gen 31:14** **Rachel and Leah answered him**, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? **Gen 31:15** Are not we accounted by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and has also quite devoured our money. **Gen 31:16** For all the riches that **Elohim** [s] [See Gen 31:11-12.] has taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's. Now then, whatever **Elohim** [s] [See Gen 31:13.] has said to you, do." [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 31:17-23).]

[Enter **The Trinity**]

**Gen 31:24** **Elohim** [t] [**The Trinity** ("[All] **The Gods**" (**haElohim**))] appeared to warn Abimelech (Gen 20:06, 17), and **The Trinity** communicated by dream to a pharaoh (Gen 41:25, 28, 32), so probably all three persons of **The Trinity** appeared here, too. If **The Trinity** appeared to Laban here, this would explain why Laban engaged in pseudo-trinitarian speech with Jacob (Gen 31:53). The Trinity's appearance to Laban would also explain Jacob's Trinitarian speech (Gen 31:42).] **came to Laban, the Syrian, in a dream of the night, and said to him**, "Take heed to yourself that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad." [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 31:25-28).] **Gen 31:29** It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but **The Elohim** [t] of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Take heed to yourself that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad.' [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 31:30-41).] **Gen 31:42** Unless **THE ELOHIM** [f] of my father, **The Elohim** [HS] of Abraham, and the Fear [s] of Isaac, **The Son** is also called "**Fear**" in Gen 31:53 and Isa 02:10. A *The NIV Study Bible* note says: "'Fear' is a surrogate word for God."<sup>22</sup> Jacob's emphatic point to Laban was that if all three persons of **The Trinity** had not been protecting him, Laban would have sent Jacob away a beggar. Laban's greed is

<sup>22</sup> About the "Fear of Isaac" mentioned in Gen 31:42, see *The NIV Study Bible New International Version*, Zondervan Bible Publishers, Grand Rapids, Michigan, p. 54, note on Gen 31:42.



foreshadowed in his immediate interest in gold already in Gen 24:29-30. The five Trinitarian statements of Jacob are Gen 28:20-22, 31:42, 32:09, 48:15-16 and 49:24-25.] had been ["Had been" is a singular verb.] with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty. **Elohim** [T] **One God** yet three persons who are mentioned in Gen 31:42.] has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you last night." [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 31:43-48).] **Gen 31:49** ...and Mizpah, for he, Laban, said, "**YAHVEH** [F] watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another. **Gen 31:50** If you will afflict my daughters, and if you will take wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; behold, **Elohim** [S] is witness between me and you" [Laban probably called on two divine witnesses—**THE FATHER** in Gen 31:49 and **The Son** in Gen 31:50]. **Gen 31:51** Laban said to Jacob, "See this heap, and see the pillar that I have set between me and you. **Gen 31:52** May this heap be a witness, and the pillar be a witness that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm. **Gen 31:53** **THE ELOHIM** [F] [or perhaps **The Trinity** is meant] of Abraham, and the **elohim** of Nahor, the **elohim** of their father, judge [The verb "judge" is plural.] between us" [In this adversarial and accusatorial encounter, Laban plays one-upmanship and counters Jacob's Trinitarian statement of Gen 31:42 by invoking **YAHVEH** along with the pagan gods of Terah and Nahor. The Hebrew verb translated "judge" is plural, meaning Laban has more than one "god" in mind]. Then Jacob swore by the Fear [S] [Just as Jacob had taken a vow to **El Shaddai**, here he swears by **El Shaddai** (Gen 28:20; 31:13). Before Jacob swore by the three persons of **The Trinity** (Gen 31:42), but now he expresses the unity of **The Trinity** by invoking only *one* person of **The Trinity**.] of his father, Isaac [Notice that Jacob did not reciprocate by swearing by all the gods that Laban invoked. That is because Terah, the father of Abraham, and Terah's father Nahor, both worshipped false gods (Jos 24:02)]. **Gen 31:54** Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his relatives to eat bread. They ate bread, and stayed all night in the mountain. **Gen 31:55** Early in the morning, Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Laban departed and returned to his place. **Gen 32:01** Jacob went on his way, and the angels of **Elohim** [T] [See note on Gen 28:12, and note the proximity of two Trinitarian passages (Gen 31:42; 32:09).] met him. **Gen 32:02** When he saw them, Jacob said, "This is **Elohim's** [T] host." He called the name of that place Mahanaim. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 32:03-08).] **Gen 32:09** Jacob said, "**Elohim** [HS] of my father Abraham, and **Elohim** [S] of my father Isaac, **YAHVEH** [F] [The five Trinitarian statements of Jacob are Gen 28:20-22, 31:42, 32:09, 48:15-16 and 49:24-25. In such dire circumstances, Jacob thought it wise to call upon all persons of **The Trinity** individually.], who [T] said ["Said" is a singular verb.] to me, 'Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I [T] will do ["I will do" is a singular verb.] you good' [Gen 31:03]. **Gen 32:10** I [Jacob] am not worthy of the least of all the loving kindnesses, and of all the truth that **you** have shown to your servant, for with just my staff I



passed over this Jordan, and now I have become two companies. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 32:11-23).] **Gen 32:24** **Jacob** was left alone, and wrestled with a man [s] there until daybreak. **Gen 32:25** When he [s] saw that he [s] did not prevail against him [Jacob], he [s] touched the hollow of his [Jacob's] thigh, and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled. **Gen 32:26** The man [s] said, "Let me [s] go, for the day breaks." [Hosea wrote about Jacob:

**Hos 12:03** In the womb he [Jacob] took his brother [Esau] by the heel [Gen 25:26], and in his [Jacob's] manhood he [Jacob] had power with God. [The Son]. **Hos 12:04** Indeed, he [Jacob] had power over The Malek [The Son] and prevailed; He [Jacob] wept, and made supplication to him [The Son] (Gen 32:26). He [Jacob] found him [The Son] at Bethel, and there he [Jacob] spoke with us [The Trinity]. **Hos 12:05** Even **Yahveh** [The Trinity], The God [The Trinity]—The "us" in Hos 12:04b] of Angelic Armies; **Yahveh** [The Trinity] his [The Trinity's] Name of renown! (Hos 12:03-05).

Also, see Gen 32:24-30 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix, and Hos 12:03-05 [BHS 12:04-06] in the MT plurals appendix.] **Jacob** said, "I will not let you [s] go, unless you [s] bless me." **Gen 32:27** He [s] said to him, "What is your name?" He said, "Jacob." **Gen 32:28** He [s] said, "Your name will no longer be called 'Jacob,' but, 'Israel' [s] [Israel means "he struggles with El, namely, El Shaddai (The Son). Peniel means "Face of El"—The Face being The Son and El being The Trinity. So the el at the end of Israel, the Peniel has been put in a different font and colors representing The Son and The Trinity. The wrestler is **Yahveh** The Son since the narrator of Kings (Bible books) said it was **Yahveh** who gave Jacob the name Israel. (1Ki 18:31; 2Ki 17:34).], for you have fought with Elohim [s] and with men [Jacob wrestled with the preincarnate Son, and Esau (Gen 25:26; 27:36), and, in a sense, Jacob wrestled with Laban (Gen 31:29, 52).], and have prevailed." [Hosea wrote, "In the womb he grasped his brother's heel, as a man he struggled with God" (Hos 12:03). Compare this with how Rachel prevailed in wrestling with Leah, and Rachel named her son Naphtali, meaning "my wrestlings" (Gen 30:08). Jacob's wrestlings and the bad behavior of his sons did take a physical toll on Jacob. (Gen 47:09).] **Gen 32:29** **Jacob** asked him [s], "Please tell me your [s] Name." He [s] said, "Why is it that you ask what my [s] Name is?" He [s] blessed him there. **Gen 32:30** **Jacob** called the name of the place **Peniel** [Meaning, The "Face (or Presence) of El"] : for, he said, "I have seen Elohim [s] face to face, and my life is preserved" [See the entry on Gen 32:30; 35:11, 14 in the NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts appendix.]. **Gen 32:31** The sun rose on him as he passed over **Peniel**, and he limped because of his thigh. **Gen 32:32** So the children of Israel do not eat the sinew of the hip that is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because he [s]



touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip [Perhaps *The Son* knew that Esau would have pity on his brother if he saw him limping]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Gen 33:01-04).]

**Gen 33:05**

He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, "Who are these with you?" He said, "The children whom *ELOHIM* [F] [The idea of *YAHVEH* helping with pregnancy and childbirth is common (Gen 04:01; 16:02; 18:10, 14; 21:06; 25:21-23; 30:01-22; 33:05 and the like).] has graciously given your servant." [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Gen 33:06-09).]

**Gen 33:10**

Jacob said, "Please, if I have now found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the face of *Elohim* [S] [Jacob did not mean *ELYON*, since no one sees *ELYON*'s face and lives (Exo 33:20). Jacob meant the gracious face of *El Shaddai* (Exo 33:06-07), with whom Jacob had just wrestled. Jacob named the place where he met *The Son Peniel*, meaning "Face of *El*"], and you were pleased with me. **Gen 33:11** Please take the gift that I brought to you; because *ELOHIM* [F] [See Gen 32:10-12 where credit goes to *ELYON*.] has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." He urged him, and he took it. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 33:12-19).]

**Gen 33:20**

He erected an altar there, and called it *EL ELOHE* [F] *Israel* [*El Elohe Israel* means, "GOD is THE GOD of Israel." Jacob set up this altar to fulfill his vow that if *El Shaddai* brought him safely back to Canaan, then *YAHVEH* would be his *ELOHIM* (Gen 28:21). A little later *YAHVEH* told Jacob to sacrifice to *El Shaddai* (Gen 35:01,14).] [This chapter is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 34:01-31).] **Gen 35:01** *ELOHIM* [F] said to Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel, and live there. Make there an altar to *El* [S] [*El* is the singular form of *Elohim*, meaning "God."], who [S] appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother." [Here *ELYON* spoke of *El Shaddai* using third-person speech. According to Jacob's vow, Jacob considered *ELYON* his GOD since he arrived back in his home country safely (Gen 28:21; 33:18-20). Jacob built an altar at Shechem to show that *ELYON* was his GOD (Gen 33:18-20). Previously, Jacob referred to THE FATHER and Son not as being his GOD, but as being "THE GOD of my father" (Gen 31:05, 42; 32:09) and "The Fear of Isaac" (Gen 31:42, 53).]

*ELYON* now commanded Jacob to sacrifice to *El Shaddai* who would be Jacob's GOD from this time forward. The location change to Bethel was necessary so that a sacrifice to *El Shaddai* would be distinguished from the sacrifices to *ELYON* that Jacob already offered at Shechem (Gen 33:18-20). Bethel was selected since it would indicate that the sacrifice is to the same God, just a different person of The Trinity—just as the narrator, Moses, explains: "[All] The Gods [haElohim], they appeared [plural verb] to him [Jacob]" at Bethel (Gen 35:07). Eusebius wrote that more than one person of The Trinity was represented at Bethel (Proof of the Gospel, Book V, Chapter 12).]

**Gen 35:02**

Then Jacob said to his household, and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign *elohim* [The demonic influence of having foreign gods,



both carried from Mesopotamia (Gen 31:19) and looted from Shechem's village (Gen 34:27-29), were a root cause of Jacob's troubles.] **that are among you, purify yourselves, change your garments.** **Gen 35:03** Let us arise, and go up to Beth<sup>el</sup>. I will make there an altar to **El [s]**, who [s] answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went" **[The Spirit** was with Jacob (Gen 28:20), but **El Shaddai** was also with Jacob and blessed him (Gen 28:03-04). **The Son** also talked with Jacob (Gen 31), and later wrestled with him (Gen 32)]. **Gen 35:04** They gave to Jacob all the foreign *elohim* that were in their hands, and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak that was by Shechem. **Gen 35:05** They journeyed, and a terror of *Elohim [s]* [Compare Exo 23:27-28; Deu 07:20; Jos 24:12; Jdg 02:01-03.] was on the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue the sons of Jacob. **Gen 35:06** So Jacob came to Luz, that is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth<sup>el</sup>), he and all the people who were with him. **Gen 35:07** He built an altar there, and called the place **El [t]** Beth<sup>el</sup> [The place is literally called "**El** of the House of **El**" because **The Son**, **El Shaddai**, the "**El** of Beth<sup>el</sup>" in Gen 31:13, appeared along with **El** **THE FATHER** and **El** **The Spirit** at Beth<sup>el</sup> (Gen 28).]; **because there [All] The Elohim [t]** [The Hebrew is *haElohim*], **they [t] had appeared** [The Hebrew verb "**they had appeared**" is plural. The narrator, Moses, explained that the place is now called **El Beth El**, probably indicating **The Trinity** rather than just one person of **The Trinity**. Jacob sacrificed to **El Shaddai** who called himself the "**El** of Beth<sup>el</sup>." Jacob sacrificed to **El Shaddai** not only because **ELYON** told him to (Gen 35:01), but also because **El Shaddai** earlier appeared to Jacob with **ELYON** and **The Ruach** (Gen 28:22). An interesting parallel is where Abraham sacrificed to **El Shaddai** as **The Malek Yahveh** had directed (Gen 22:11-13).] **to him [Jacob]**, when he fled from the face of his brother. **Gen 35:08** Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried below Beth<sup>el</sup> under the oak, and the name of it was called Allon Bacuth.

**[Enter El Shaddai]**

**Gen 35:09** *Elohim [s]* appeared to Jacob again **[ "[All] The Gods [haElohim], they appeared [plural verb] to him [Jacob]" at Beth<sup>el</sup> (Gen 35:07), and then again at the Jabbok.], when he came from Paddan Aram, and blessed him.** **Gen 35:10** *Elohim [s]* said to him, "Your name is Jacob. Your name shall not be Jacob any more, but your name will be Israel." He [s] **named him Israel**. [**El Shaddai** previously renamed Abram (Gen 17:05) and Sarai (Gen 17:15). The renaming process with Jacob occurred in Gen 32:28 during the wrestling incident, but this fact is repeated here. This lets the reader know that the divine figure who appears in Gen 35:11 is the same person who wrestled Jacob and gave Jacob the name "Israel" (Gen 32:24-32). The "...el" in Israel refers to **The Son**. It is ironic that Israel largely has rejected the person of **The Trinity** to whom the theophoric name Israel refers.] **Gen 35:11** *Elohim [s]* said to him, "I [s] am One



[Is] of The Mighty Ones [I] [The Hebrew is "EL Shaddai" EL Shaddai introduced himself with "I am EL Shaddai" (Gen 17:01), "I am Elohim" (Gen 35:11), and "I am the EL of Bethel" (Gen 31:13). Only ELYON introduced himself with the phrase "I am YAHVEH" (Gen 15:07; 28:13), until Exo 06:02 when EL Shaddai also said, "I am Yahveh". Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations will be from you, and kings will come out of your loins. Gen 35:12 The land that I [Is] gave to Abraham and Isaac, I [Is] will give it to you, and to your seed after you will I [Is] give the land." Gen 35:13 Elohim [Is] went up from him in the place where he [Is] spoke with him [Ascending was The Malek of Yahveh's custom (Gen 17:22; Jdg 13:20)]. Gen 35:14 Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he [Is] spoke with him [The "him" is Jacob, as one can tell from the use of "him" in the next verse (Gen 35:15).], a pillar of stone. He poured out a drink offering on it, and poured oil on it. Gen 35:15 Jacob called the name of the place where Elohim [Is] spoke with him "Bethel." [Jacob said The man with whom he had wrestled was Elohim (Gen 32:30). Hosea said The Malek with whom Jacob wrestled was One of the members of The Trinity who are Yahveh, Elohim of Angelic Armies (Hos 12:04). Hosea said Jacob "found" The Malek with whom he wrestled at the Jabbok (Gen 32:24-30) here at Bethel (Hos 12:04). Hosea must be referring to Gen 35:11-13 since Elohim and Jacob both say The Malek only "appeared" to Jacob earlier at Bethel (Gen 28) in a dream where Jacob did not do any talking until he woke up (Gen 35:01, 07). Also, The Angel only appeared in a dream while Jacob was in Mesopotamia (Gen 31:11). A dream hardly constitutes finding someone. Moreover, Jacob's statement in Gen 35:30 indicates that Jacob had never both seen AND talked to God before the Jabbok incident. God always did all the talking and disappeared before Jacob could get any words in edgewise.

In Gen 33:20, Jacob built an altar to ELYON, and now here in Gen 35:14 to EL Shaddai. This is similar to how Abraham sacrificed to ELYON (Gen 13:03-04) and then later to EL Shaddai (Gen 22:13). Interestingly, both had to be commanded to sacrifice to EL Shaddai. The reason is that the custom had been to sacrifice to YAHVEH THE FATHER since even before Cain and Abel's time (Gen 04:03-05).

From Gen 35:14 on, the patriarchs understood that EL Shaddai, God, The Son, was the person of The Trinity to whom they would turn. EL Shaddai was now the national God of Israel. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 35:16–37:27).] Gen 37:28 Midianites who were merchants passed by, and they drew and lifted Joseph up and out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. They brought Joseph into Egypt.

**[Joseph Was a Type of *Christ*, The Antitype**

Joseph was a type of *Christ*, the antitype:

- ☆ Joseph's brothers were envious of Jacob's love for *yeshua* (Gen 37:04-04), while the Jewish rulers were envious of the populace's love for *yeshua* (Mat 27:18; Joh 07:46-49),
- ☆ Joseph was valued at twenty pieces of silver (Gen 37:28), while *yeshua* was valued at thirty pieces (Zec 11:12-13; Mat 26:15),
- ☆ Joseph was turned over to a people descended from Abraham, the Ishmaelites (Gen 21:18; 37:28). *yeshua* was handed over to Herod, an Idumaeen (Luk 23:07). Idumaea is Greek for Edom. The Edomites were descended from Esau (Gen 25:30),
- ☆ When Joseph was still thought to be an Egyptian ruler, he was given gifts of spice, *ladanum*, a gum that has opium-like properties, and a repayment of silver (Gen 43:11, 23, 26). *yeshua* was offered gold, incense and myrrh, a gum that has opium-like properties (Mat 02:11; Mar 15:23; Joh 19:39),
- ☆ Joseph was sent to Egypt to save the Israelites (Gen 41:57; 45:07) and gentiles (Gen 41:57). *yeshua* was sent to save the Jews and gentiles (Act 01:08; Rom 01:16), and
- ☆ Joseph was elevated to prominence among gentiles and was a father to a pharaoh (Gen 45:08). Joseph was distrusted by his own brethren who had a rocky relationship with Joseph's father (Gen 50:15-21). *yeshua* and the early disciples were distrusted by their own countrymen who had a rocky relationship with *yeshua* and his FATHER (witness the Hebrew Scriptures). *Christ* and *Christians* became witnesses to gentile kings (Mar 13:09; Joh 18:37).]

[This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 37:29 – 38:06).] Gen 38:07 **Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of yahveh [s]. yahveh [s] killed him.** [This section is omitted since there is no reference to Yahveh (Gen 38:08-10).] Gen 38:10 **The thing that he did was evil in the sight of yahveh [s], and he killed him also.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh outside of references to yahveh The Son, the national God of Israel, since Gen 35 (Gen 38:11 – 41:15).] Gen 41:16 **Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me. Elohim [s] will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:17-24).] Gen 41:25 **Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one. What [All] The Elohim [t] [The Hebrew is haElohim] is about to do he has declared to Pharaoh.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:26-27).] Gen 41:28 **That is the thing that I spoke to Pharaoh. What [All] The Elohim [t] [The Hebrew is haElohim] is about to do he [t] has shown to**



**Pharaoh.** [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:29-31).] **Gen 41:32** The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] establishes the thing, and [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] will shortly bring it to pass.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:33-37).] **Gen 41:38** Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can we find such a one as this, a man in who is The Ruach [HS] of Elohim [τ]?” [Joseph was a “father” to pharaoh (Gen 45:08) and instructed the princes and elders of Egypt (Psa 105:22) about The Trinity. This can be seen from the several mentions of “[All] The Gods [haElohim]” earlier in this chapter in pharaoh’s hearing (Gen 41:25, 28, 32 (twice)).] **Gen 41:39** Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Because Elohim [τ] has shown you all of this, there is none so discreet and wise as you. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:40-50).] **Gen 41:51** Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh, “For,” he said, “Elohim [s] has made me forget all my toil, and all my father’s house.” **Gen 41:52** The name of the second, he called Ephraim, for Elohim [s] has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 41:53 – 42:17).] **Gen 42:18** Joseph said to them the third day, “Do this, and live, for I fear [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 42:19-27).] **Gen 42:28** He said to his brothers, “My money is restored! Behold, it is even in my sack.” Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, “What is this that Elohim [s] has done to us?” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 42:29-35).] **Gen 42:36** Jacob, their father, said to them, “You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you want to take Benjamin away. All these things are against me” [Joseph’s strategy was to show Leah and her sons that Jacob would care if he were bereaved of Simeon, the son of Leah. Jacob would even risk Benjamin, the only living son of his beloved, but deceased wife, Rachel, to get Simeon back]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 42:37 – 43:12).] **Gen 43:13** Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man. **Gen 43:14** May One [s] of The Mighty Ones [τ] [The Hebrew is “El Shaddai.”] give you mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 43:15-28).] **Gen 43:29** He [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin, his brother, his mother’s son, and said, “Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me?” He said, “Elohim [s] be gracious to you, my son.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Gen 43:30 – 44:15).] **Gen 44:16** Judah said, “What will we tell my master? What will we speak? Or how will we clear ourselves? [All] The Elohim [τ] [The Hebrew is haElohim.] has found out the iniquity of your servants [The reason that Joseph put the silver back in his brothers’ sacks was so they would think that Yahveh was troubling them. Then when the cup was found in Benjamin’s sack, they would think God had it put there to

incriminate them (Gen 42:28; 43:23). This test would cause the brothers to show how *Yahveh* had transformed their lives]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 44:16b—45:04).] **Gen 45:05** Now do not be grieved or angry with yourselves that you sold me here, for *Elohim* [T] sent me before you to preserve life. **Gen 45:06** For these two years has the famine been in the land, and there are yet five years, in that there will be neither plowing nor harvest. **Gen 45:07** *Elohim* [T] sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. **Gen 45:08** So now it was not you who sent me here, but [All] *The Elohim* [T] [The Hebrew is *haElohim*], and *he* [T] has made me a father to Pharaoh, lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt [See Psa 105:22]. **Gen 45:09** Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell him, ‘This is what your son Joseph says, “*Elohim* [T] has made me lord of all Egypt. Come down to me. Do not wait. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 45:10-27).] **Gen 45:28** *Israel* said, “It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die.” **Gen 46:01** *Israel* took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices to *The Elohim* [S] of his father, Isaac [ELYON was Isaac’s GOD, of course (Gen 28:13), but *EL Shaddai* had a special relationship with Isaac. *EL Shaddai* named Isaac (Gen 17:19), Isaac was circumcised by the command of *EL Shaddai* (Gen 21:04), and *EL Shaddai* commanded the sacrifice of Isaac but saved Isaac from the knife at the last moment (Gen 22:02, 11-12). So *EL Shaddai* was Isaac’s God (Gen 28:03; 31:42, 53)]. **Gen 46:02** *Elohim* [S] spoke to *Israel* in the visions of the night, and said, “*Jacob, Jacob!*” He said, “Here I am.” **Gen 46:03** *He* [S] said, “*I* [S] am *Elohim* [S], *The Elohim* [S] of your father. Do not be afraid to go down into Egypt, for there *I* [S] will make of you a great nation. **Gen 46:04** *I* [S] will go down with you into Egypt. *I* [S] will also surely bring you up again [Jacob was buried in Canaan (Gen 50:13)]. *Joseph will close your eyes*” [See Gen 48:11. Jacob initially may have wanted to make a round trip (Gen 45:28), but God wanted the trip to Egypt to be one-way so that God would build the nation *Isra<sup>el</sup>* there (Gen 15:13-16)]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 46:05—48:02).] **Gen 48:03** *Jacob* said to *Joseph*, “*One* [S] of *The Mighty Ones* [T] [The Hebrew is “*EL Shaddai*.”] **Gen 48:04** appeared to me at Luz [*Bethel*] in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, and said to me, ‘Behold, *I* [S] will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and *I* [S] will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.’ [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 48:05—48:08).] **Gen 48:09** *Joseph* said to his father, “They are my sons, whom *Elohim* [S] [This is a fulfillment of the promise of seed mentioned in Gen 48:03-04, 09.] has given me here.” He said, “Please bring them to me, and I will bless them.” **Gen 48:10** Now the eyes of *Israel* were dim from age, so that he could not see. He brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. **Gen 48:11** *Israel* said to *Joseph*, “I did not think I would see your face, and, behold, *Elohim* [S] [See the note on Gen 48:09.] has





let me see your seed also.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 48:12 – 48:14).] **Gen 48:15** He blessed Joseph, and said, “[**All**] **The Elohim** [T] [The Hebrew is **haElohim**.] before **whom** [T] my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, [**All**] **The Elohim** [T] [The Hebrew is **haElohim**.] **who** [T] has fed me all my life long to this day, **Gen 48:16** *The Malek [S] who [S] has redeemed me from all evil, bless* [The five Trinitarian statements of Jacob are Gen 28:20-22, 31:42, 32:09, 48:15-16 and 49:24-25. That the verb “to bless” is singular shows that Jacob thought of “[**All**] **The Gods**” (mentioned twice in Gen 48:15) and *The Malek* (Gen 48:16) as a “united one” *The Malek* is mentioned as being on the same level as “[**All**] **The Gods**,” meaning that **he** is *One* of “[**All**] **The Gods**” *The Malek* is identified as **God** and **Yahveh** elsewhere (Gen 16:07-13; 31:11, 13; Exo 03:02, 04-06, etc.) That *The Malek* was the angel at the burning bush (Exo 03:02) is verified by Moses’ blessing:

The precious things of the earth and the fullness of it, the good will of him who dwelt in the bush, let [the aforementioned things] come on the head of Joseph, on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers (Deu 33:16).]

the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac. Let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.” [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 48:17 – 48:19).] **Gen 48:20** He blessed them that day, saying, “In you will Israel bless, saying, ‘**Elohim** [S] make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh.” He set Ephraim before Manasseh. **Gen 48:21** Israel said to Joseph, “Behold, I am dying, but **Elohim** [S] will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 48:22 – 49:09).] **Gen 49:10** The scepter [The Scepter or Branch is associated with **The Messiah** in Gen 49:10-11; Num 24:17; Isa 04:02; 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere.] will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet until **Shiloh** [S] comes [The Messiah came after the last Jewish ruler had ruled Judea. Herod was an Idumaeon, and the Roman prefects were gentiles, of course. Interestingly, Zec 10:11 speaks of how Egypt’s scepter would also pass away]. **To him** [S] will the obedience of the peoples be [Jews and gentiles. See Num 24:17, Eze 21:26-27]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 49:11-17).] **Gen 49:18** I have waited for your salvation [S] [See Gen 49:24-25.], **YAHVEH** [F]. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Gen 49:19 – 49:23).] **Gen 49:24** His bow remained steady, the arms of his hands were made strong, by the **hands** [S + HS] [Who **The Hands** are (**Son** and **Spirit**), or to **WHOM** **The Hands** belong. (**THE FATHER**), is expanded on in Gen 49:24b-25. **The Hands** are **El Shaddai** and **The Ruach** who saved Lot (Gen 19:10).] of **THE MIGHTY ONE** [F] of Jacob [Mat 26:64; Mar 14:62], from whence is *The Shepherd* [S] [Zec 11:16; Joh 10:11,14], *The Stone* [S]



[Isa 28:16; Act 04:11; 1Co 10:04.] of Israel [ELYON sends *El Shaddai* to be a Shepherd and Stone for Israel.], **Gen 49:25** by The *Elohim* [HS] of your father, who [HS] will help you ["Will help" is a singular verb. Comparison of Gen 28:20 and 48:15, where The Spirit helps and is with a believer, shows that this *Elohim* refers to The Spirit. So already The Spirit was sent to be a Comforter (Joh 14:26; 16:07).], by [One [s] of] The Mighty Ones [I] [The Hebrew is "[*El Shaddai*."], who [s] will bless you, ["Will bless you" is a singular verb. This alludes to Gen 28:03-04. Jacob mentioned the three persons of The Trinity when Jacob blessed Joseph (Gen 49:24-25). The blessing has logical divisions for each member of The Trinity, which the KJV introduces with the word "by." An abbreviated version of what Jacob said follows:

... by ... [One [The Son] of] The Mighty Ones [The Trinity] of Jacob ... by The *Elohim* [HS] of your father ... by [The *El Shaddai*].

Here is an expanded version – Jacob said:

... by The Hands [The Son and Spirit] of ONE [THE FATHER] of The Mighty Ones [The Trinity] of Jacob; from thence is The Shepherd [The Son], The Stone [The Son] of Israel, even by The *Elohim* [The Spirit] of your father ... by [The *El Shaddai* [The Son] (Gen 49:24-25).

Jacob differentiated between the two persons of The Trinity that he served when he said, "by ONE of The Mighty Ones of Jacob" (Gen 49:24) and "by The *Elohim* of your father" (Gen 49:25). Here Jacob essentially said, "By GOD THE FATHER ... by God The Spirit (Gen 49:24-25).

This interpretation is supported by statement by the narrator, Moses: "[All] The Gods [*haElohim*], they appeared to him" (Gen 35:07), and by Jacob's five Trinitarian statements: Gen 28:20-22, 31:42, 32:09, 48:15-16 and 49:24-25.] with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that couches beneath, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 49:26 – 50:16).] **Gen 50:17** "So will you tell Joseph, 'Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you.' Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of The *Elohim* [s] of your father." Joseph wept when they spoke to him. **Gen 50:18** His brothers also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "Behold, we are your servants." **Gen 50:19** Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of *Elohim* [s]? [Words previously spoken by Jacob (Gen 30:02).] **Gen 50:20** As for you, you meant evil against me, but *Elohim* [s] meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save many people alive. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Gen 50:21 – 50:23).] **Gen 50:24** Joseph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but *Elohim* [s] [Joseph spoke of *El Shaddai* here since this divine person will have a savior role (Gen 46:02-04), and would "visit" as The Malek *Yahveh* was accustomed to do (Gen 50:25; Exo 03:02; Act 07:30, 35).



So by this time the Yahvist faith was well focused on the coming visitation and salvation of El Shaddai that would happen after Israel remained in Egypt some 400 years (Gen 15:13-14; Exo 04 and 06).

Moses knew that the time of Yahveh's visitation was near. This likely strengthened him in his resolve to regard disgrace for the sake of "Christ" better than the riches of Egypt (Heb 11:24-27). This also is why Moses was not surprised, but only reluctant, when The Malek Yahveh, by his own authority, summoned Moses to lead Israel out of Egypt. will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the land which he [s] swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." Gen 50:25 Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, "Elohim [s] will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here." Gen 50:26 So Joseph died, being one hundred ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

## #02. Exodus Excerpts Read Trinitarian:

Exo 03:01—04:01

Exo 05:22—06:08

Exo 23:14-23

Exo 32:34—34:24

### Exo 03:01—04:01

Exo 03:01 Moses kept the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. He led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of [All] The Gods [t] [The Hebrew is haElohim], to Horeb. Exo 03:02 The Malek [s] YAHVEH [F] appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. [See the entry on Exo 03:02-07 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] Exo 03:03 Moses said, "I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt." Exo 03:04 When Yahveh [s] saw that he turned aside to see, God [s] called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses! Moses!" [Note that the narrator placed The Malek Yahveh (Exo 03:02) right in the same bush as God and Yahveh (Exo 03:04). This suggests that The Malek Yahveh was Yahveh The Son.] He said, "Here I am." Exo 03:05 He [s] said, "Do not come close. Take off your sandals from off your feet, for the place you are standing on is holy ground." Exo 03:06 Moreover he [s] said, [The Malek Yahveh is speaking for The Trinity (haElohim)], just as The Malek Yahveh had spoken for THE FATHER in Gen 22:15-18. "I am The God [t] of your father, THE GOD [F] of Abraham, The God [s] of Isaac, and The God [HS] of Jacob." Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at [All] The Gods [t] [The Hebrew is haElohim]. Exo 03:07 Yahveh [s] said [The Malek Yahveh is speaking for The Trinity (haElohim)], just as The Malek Yahveh had spoken for THE FATHER in Gen 22:15-18. "I [s] have surely seen the

affliction of my [S] people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I [S] know their sorrows. **Exo 03:08** I [S] have come down to

deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; to the place of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. **Exo 03:09** Now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to me [S].

Moreover I [S] have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. **Exo 03:10** Come now therefore, and I [S] will send you to Pharaoh, that you may

bring forth my [S] people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.” **Exo 03:11** **Moses**

said to **[All] The Gods [T]** [The Hebrew is **haElohim**], “Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of

**Egypt?”** [Here Moses addressed his objection to **[All] The Gods (haElohim)** just as Abraham had addressed his objection to **[All] The Gods (haElohim)**:

Abraham said to **[All] The Gods (haElohim)**, ‘If only Ishmael might live under your blessing!’ (Gen 17:18).]

**Exo 03:12** He [S] said, “certainly I [S] will be with you **[Moses]**. This will be the token to you, that I [S] have sent you, when you have brought forth the people out

of Egypt, you shall serve **[All] The Gods [T]** [The Hebrew is “**haElohim**.”] on this mountain” [See the entry on Exo 03:12 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix]. **Exo 03:13** **Moses** said to **[All] The Gods [T]** [The Hebrew is

**haElohim**], “Behold, when I come to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘The God [S] of your fathers has sent me to you;’ and they ask me, ‘What is his [S]

**Name?’** What should I tell them?” [Moses told **[All] The Gods (haElohim)** a reason for knowing **The Malek Yahveh**’s Name. Moses noticed that **The Malek**

**Yahveh** spoke using first person speech (I, me). Thus **The Son** was speaking on his own behalf and on his own authority, and was not quoting **THE FATHER** as

a mere creaturely messenger would. So Moses felt that he had better know **The Malek Yahveh**’s Name.

Moses knew that he had to give a reason to know, and that he had to ask **The Trinity** rather than **The Malek Yahveh**. **The Malek Yahveh** had refused

Jacob’s request to know **The Malek Yahveh**’s Name, since Jacob could give no reason to know (Gen 32:29).] **Exo 03:14** God [S] said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM,”

and he [S] said, “You shall tell the children of Israel this: ‘I AM [S] has sent me to you’” [See the entry on Exo 03:14 LXX in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts”

appendix]. **Exo 03:15** Moreover, God [S] said to Moses, “You shall tell the children of Israel this, ‘Yahveh [S], The God [S] of your fathers, The God [S] of Abraham,

The God [S] of Isaac, and The God [S] of Jacob, has sent me to you.’ This is my [S] Name forever, and this is my [S] memorial to all generations. **Exo 03:16** Go,

and gather the elders of Israel together, and tell them, ‘Yahveh, [S] The God [S] of your fathers, The God [S] of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me,

saying, ‘I [S] have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in



Egypt. **Exo 03:17** I [S] have said, 'I [S] will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.' **Exo 03:18** They will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall tell him, 'Yahveh [S], The God [S] of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Yahveh [S], our God [S].' **Exo 03:19** I know that the king of Egypt will not give you permission to go, no, not by a mighty hand. **Exo 03:20** I [S] will put forth my [S] hand and strike Egypt with all my [S] wonders that I [S] will do in the midst of it, and after that he will let you go. **Exo 03:21** I [S] will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and it will happen that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed. **Exo 03:22** Every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who visits her house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and clothing. You shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters. You shall despoil the Egyptians. **Exo 04:01** **Moses answered, "Behold, they will not believe me, nor listen to my voice, for they will say, 'Yahveh [S] has not appeared to you.'"** [The Israelites might not believe Moses because he would be saying that THE FATHER, Son and Spirit each possess the Name, Yahveh, and the Israelites might not accept that Yahveh was The Trinity. The Israelites might also wonder why The Son (El Shaddai) would tell Moses, but not Jacob, his Name Yahveh (Gen 32:29). So Moses was in a bind because:

- ☆ The Israelites would not believe Moses unless he knew The Son's Name, yet they would not believe that The Son would tell Moses his Name. "Who could be greater than Jacob?" they might ask (Joh 08:53), also,
- ☆ Knowing that The Son was Yahveh implied that Yahveh was a Trinity, and some might not readily accept this truth.

## Exo 05:22—06:08

**Exo 05:22** **Moses returned to Yahveh [S]** [The word "return" shows that Moses returned to meet The Malek Yahveh whom he talked to last in Exo 03.], and said, Lord [S] [The Hebrew is Adonai.], why have you brought trouble upon this people? Is this why you [S] sent me? **Exo 05:23** **For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your [S] Name [The Name, Yahveh, which Moses learned in Exo 03:13-15.], he has done evil to this people; neither have you [S] delivered your [S] people at all.** **Exo 06:01** **Yahveh [S] said to Moses, "Now you shall see what I [S] will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land."** **Exo 06:02** **God [S] spoke to Moses, and said to him, "I [S] am Yahveh [S].** **Exo 06:03** **I [S] appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as One [S] of The Mighty Ones [I] [The Hebrew is "El Shaddai"], but by my [S] Name, Yahveh [S], I [S] was not known to them**

[THE FATHER was known as YAHVEH, but The Son was known only as El Shaddai, Elohim, or as El. In Genesis, only the narrator, Moses, pointed out that The Son's Name was Yahveh. Moses only came to know that The Son was Yahveh in Exo 03 when Yeshua uttered things hidden since the creation of the world." See the entry on Exo 03:14 LXX; 06:03 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. **Exo 06:04** I [S] have also established my covenant with them, to

give them the land of Canaan, the land of their travels in that they lived as aliens [The Son meant by the word "also" that he and THE FATHER established similar covenants: THE FATHER in Gen 15 and The Son in Gen 17. The Malek Yahveh also mentioned his Gen 17 covenant in Jdg 02:01-04]. **Exo 06:05**

Moreover I [S] have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage, and I [S] have remembered my [S] covenant. **Exo 06:06**

Therefore, tell the children of Israel, 'I [S] am Yahveh [S], and I [S] will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I [S] will rid you out of their bondage, and I [S] will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments. **Exo 06:07** I [S] will take you to me [S] for a people, and I [S] will be to you God [S]. You shall know that I [S] am Yahveh [S] your God [S], who [S] brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. **Exo 06:08** I [S]

will bring you into the land that I [S] swore with uplifted hand [Meaning that the pre-incarnate Son swore with a hand pointing toward heaven. Yeshua said: He [anyone] who swears by heaven swears by God's throne and by the one who sits on it (Mat 23:22).] to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. I [S] will give it to you for a heritage. I [S] am Yahveh [S]."

## Exo 23:14—23:23

**Exo 23:14** "YOU SHALL OBSERVE A FEAST TO ME THREE TIMES A YEAR. **Exo 23:15** YOU SHALL OBSERVE THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD. SEVEN DAYS YOU SHALL EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD, AS I COMMANDED YOU, AT THE TIME APPOINTED IN THE MONTH ABIB (FOR IN IT YOU CAME OUT FROM EGYPT), AND NO ONE SHALL APPEAR BEFORE MY [F] Presence [S] EMPTY. **Exo 23:16** THE FEAST OF HARVEST, THE FIRST FRUITS OF YOUR LABORS, WHICH YOU SOW IN THE FIELD, AND THE FEAST OF HARVEST, AT THE END OF THE YEAR, WHEN YOU GATHER IN YOUR LABORS OUT OF THE FIELD. **Exo 23:17** THREE TIMES IN THE YEAR ALL YOUR MALES SHALL APPEAR BEFORE The

Presence [S] OF THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Exo 23:18** "YOU SHALL NOT OFFER THE BLOOD OF MY [F] SACRIFICE WITH LEAVENED BREAD, NEITHER SHALL THE FAT OF MY [F] FEAST REMAIN ALL NIGHT UNTIL THE MORNING. **Exo 23:19** THE FIRST OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR GROUND YOU SHALL BRING INTO THE HOUSE OF Yahveh [S] YOUR God [S] [See Exo 23:17, 20-23].

"YOU SHALL NOT BOIL A KID IN ITS MOTHER'S MILK. **Exo 23:20** "BEHOLD, I [F] SEND THE MALEK [S] [The identification of The Malek is made definite in Exo 23:21 when YAHVEH THE FATHER said of The Malek, "MY Name [Yahveh] is in him." This is The Malek Yahveh. See the discussion of Exo 33:02 where the identification of "an angel" is indefinite.] BEFORE YOU, TO KEEP YOU BY THE WAY, AND TO BRING YOU INTO THE PLACE THAT I [F] HAVE PREPARED [See the entry on Exo 23:20-21; 33:14 in the



“NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. Exo 23:21 BE WATCHFUL BECAUSE OF his [s] presence, AND LISTEN TO his [s] VOICE. DO NOT PROVOKE him [s], FOR he [s] WILL NOT PARDON YOUR DISOBEDIENCE, FOR MY [F] NAME IS IN him [s]. Exo 23:22 IF YOU INDEED LISTEN TO his [s] VOICE, AND DO ALL THAT I [F] SPEAK, THEN I [F] WILL BE AN ENEMY TO YOUR ENEMIES, AND AN ADVERSARY TO YOUR ADVERSARIES. Exo 23:23 FOR MY [F] malek [s] SHALL GO BEFORE YOU, AND BRING YOU IN TO THE AMORITE, THE HITTITE, THE PERIZZITE, THE CANAANITE, THE HIVITE, AND THE JEBUSITE, AND I [F] WILL CUT THEM OFF.

## Exo 32:34—34:24

[Note: Exo 32:04, 05, 08 have MT Plurals referring to Yahveh. See the MP Plurals Appendix in the TJT] Exo 32:34 NOW GO, LEAD THE PEOPLE TO THE PLACE OF WHICH I [F] HAVE SPOKEN TO YOU. BEHOLD, MY [F] malek [s] SHALL GO BEFORE YOU. NEVERTHELESS IN THE DAY WHEN I [F] PUNISH, I [F] WILL PUNISH THEM FOR THEIR SIN.” Exo 32:35 YAHVEH [F] **struck the people, because they made the calf that Aaron made.** Exo 33:01 YAHVEH [F] **spoke to Moses,** “DEPART, GO UP FROM HERE, YOU AND THE PEOPLE THAT YOU HAVE BROUGHT UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, TO THE LAND OF THAT I [F] SWORE TO ABRAHAM, TO ISAAC, AND TO JACOB, SAYING, ‘I [F] WILL GIVE IT TO YOUR SEED.’ Exo 33:02 I [F] WILL SEND AN ANGEL...

## [Discussion of “an angel” Versus “*The Angel*” Interpretation

The reader may be wondering why Exo 33:02 is translated as an indefinite “an angel” rather than as the definite “*The Angel*” or “*The Malek*.” Perhaps, the reader needs to answer the Jehovah’s Witnesses’ charge that the Hebrew only said, “an angel of Yahveh,” and not “*The Malek Yahveh*.”

The word *malek* in Exo 33:02 is indefinite since *malek* has no definite article and no definite modifiers. In Hebrew grammar, a noun without a definite article is indefinite, unless the noun has modifiers that are definite.

Modifiers that are names are intrinsically definite, and modifiers can be made definite by an article or suffix (for example, “my”). For instance, in the phrase “messenger of a lord,” the “messenger” is indefinite because the “lord” is indefinite. However, in the phrase “*Messenger* of THE LORD,” the “*Messenger*” is definite because “THE LORD” has a definite article. In the phrase, “*The Malek Yahveh*,” “*The Malek*” is definite because “Yahveh” is a Name, and names are always definite. In Exo 32:34, *The Malek* is also definite because of the pronoun “MY.” The context suggests that in Exo 32:34 *The malek* refers to a specific *Malek*—*The Malek Yahveh*.

If the Hebrew speaker wanted to use an indefinite noun with a definite modifier, he could either:

- ☆ Use the phrase in a comparison “like an angel of *Elohim*” (Jdg 13:06; 1Sa 29:09; 2Sa 14:17), or
- ☆ The Hebrew speaker can use a periphrastic genitive and prefix the *lamed* preposition to the definite noun.



Examples are *Mizmor leDavid* (a psalm of David), and *Ben leYise* (a son of Jesse). The phrase “*malek leYahveh*” does not occur in the OT, so consequently the Bible reader should not find the phrase “an angel of *Yahveh*” in an OT translation.]

BEFORE YOU [The Israelites], AND I [F] WILL DRIVE OUT THE CANAANITE, THE AMORITE, AND THE HITTITE, AND THE PERIZZITE, THE HIVITE, AND THE JEBUSITE; **Exo 33:03** TO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, FOR I [F] WILL NOT GO UP IN THE MIDST OF YOU, FOR YOU ARE A STIFF-NECKED PEOPLE, LEST I [F] CONSUME YOU ON THE WAY.” **Exo 33:04** **When the people heard this evil news, they mourned, and no one put on his jewelry** [The mourning on the part of the Israelites shows that the “angel” promised in Exo 33:02 must have been a mere creature, and was not the same *malek* with YAHVEH's Name in *him*—as had been previously promised (Exo 23:20-23; 32:34). THE FATHER decided not to send *The Angel* with HIS Name in *him* because that would be tantamount to going along with the Israelites. Also, *The Angel* with YAHVEH's Name in *him* would not forgive rebellion (Exo 23:21). So *The malek Yahveh* might destroy the Israelites for future rebellion just as well as THE FATHER might have had (Exo 33:03). Later, however, Moses had a “heart to heart” talk with GOD, so **The Trinity** decided to go to the Promised Land after all (Exo 33:12-16). Also, the plague had taken its toll, and all the perpetrators of the last offense were dead (Exo 32:35). Without the pagan rebels around, GOD could continue on with the Israelites without the fear that HE would need to annihilate Israel over some heinous sin]. **Exo 33:05** YAHVEH [F] **said to Moses,** “TELL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, ‘YOU ARE A STIFF-NECKED PEOPLE. IF I [F] WERE TO GO UP INTO YOUR MIDST FOR ONE MOMENT, I [F] WOULD CONSUME YOU. THEREFORE, NOW TAKE OFF YOUR JEWELRY FROM YOU, THAT I [F] MAY KNOW WHAT TO DO TO YOU.’” **Exo 33:06** **The children of Israel stripped themselves of their jewelry from Mount Horeb onward.** **Exo 33:07** Now, Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it “The tent of meeting.” It happened that everyone who sought YAHVEH [F] went out to the tent of meeting that was outside the camp. **Exo 33:08** It happened that when Moses went out to the tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, everyone at their tent door, and watched Moses, until he had gone into the tent. **Exo 33:09** It happened, when Moses entered into the tent, that the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the door of the tent, and spoke with Moses. **Exo 33:10** All the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the tent, and all the people rose up and worshiped, everyone at their tent door. **Exo 33:11** YAHVEH [F] spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. He turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart out of the tent. **Exo 33:12** Moses said to YAHVEH [F], “Behold, YOU [F] tell me, ‘Bring up this people;’ and YOU [F] have not let me know whom YOU [F] will send with me [See note on Exo 33:02]. Yet YOU [F] have said, ‘I [F] know you by name, and you have also found favor in MY [F] sight.’” **Exo 33:13** **Now therefore, if I have found favor in YOUR [F] sight, please show me now YOUR [F] ways, that I may know YOU [F], so that I may find favor in YOUR [F] sight, and consider that this nation is YOUR [F] people.”** **Exo 33:14** HE [F] said, “MY [F]



Presences [s + HS], they [s + HS] will go, AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU REST” [*Panim* is a plural Hebrew noun that is usually translated in the singular. However, the verb “they will go” is in the plural, indicating that *Panim* should here be translated as a plural as “Presences.”] **Exo 33:15** He [Moses] said to HIM [F], “If YOUR [F] Presences [s + HS] do not go [Here *Panim* and the associated verb are plural as is the case in Exo 33:14.] with me, do not send us up from here.” **Exo 33:16** Yet, how would anyone know that I have found favor in YOUR [F] sight, I and YOUR [F] people, unless YOU [F] go with us, so that we are distinguished, I and YOUR [F] people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?” [Here Moses requested that THE FATHER and not just *The Son* and *Spirit* go with the people to Canaan, as can be seen from THE FATHER’s response: “I [F] will do this thing also . . .” (Exo 33:17).] **Exo 33:17** YAHVEH [F] said to Moses, “I [F] WILL DO THIS THING ALSO THAT YOU HAVE SPOKEN, FOR YOU HAVE FOUND FAVOR IN MY [F] SIGHT, AND I [F] KNOW YOU BY NAME.” **Exo 33:18** He [Moses] said, “Please show me YOUR [F] Glory [s + HS].” **Exo 33:19** He [F] said, “I [F] WILL MAKE ALL MY [F] goodness [s + HS] PASS BEFORE YOU, AND WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF YAHVEH [F] BEFORE YOU. I [F] WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I [F] WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHOW MERCY ON WHOM I [F] WILL SHOW MERCY.” **Exo 33:20** He [F] SAID, “YOU CANNOT SEE MY [F] FACE [This incident of Moses seeing only *The Son* and *Spirit*’s faces is discussed in the chapter, “The Presences of ELYON.”], FOR MAN MAY NOT SEE ME [F] AND LIVE.” **Exo 33:21** YAHVEH [F] also said, “BEHOLD, THERE IS A PLACE BY ME [F], AND YOU SHALL STAND ON THE ROCK. **Exo 33:22** IT WILL HAPPEN, WHILE MY [F] GLORY PASSES BY, THAT I [F] WILL PUT YOU IN A CLEFT OF THE ROCK, AND WILL COVER YOU WITH MY [F] HAND UNTIL I [F] HAVE PASSED BY. **Exo 33:23** THEN I [F] WILL TAKE AWAY MY [F] HAND, AND YOU WILL SEE MY [F] BACK, BUT MY [F] FACE SHALL NOT BE SEEN.” **Exo 34:01** YAHVEH [F] said to Moses, “CHISEL TWO STONE TABLETS LIKE THE FIRST, AND I [F] WILL WRITE ON THE TABLETS THE WORDS THAT WERE ON THE FIRST TABLETS, THAT YOU BROKE. **Exo 34:02** BE READY BY THE MORNING, AND COME UP IN THE MORNING TO MOUNT SINAI, AND PRESENT YOURSELF THERE TO ME [F] ON THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN. **Exo 34:03** NO ONE SHALL COME UP WITH YOU; NEITHER LET ANYONE BE SEEN THROUGHOUT ALL THE MOUNTAIN; NEITHER LET THE FLOCKS NOR HERDS FEED BEFORE THAT MOUNTAIN.” **Exo 34:04** He chiseled two tablets of stone like the first, and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as YAHVEH [F] had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets. **Exo 34:05** YAHVEH [F] descended in The Cloud [HS], and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of YAHVEH [F] [THE FATHER also spoke from the bright cloud during the Transfiguration (Mat 17:05). There, instead of proclaiming his Name, he proclaimed that *Yeshua* was HIS *Son*]. **Exo 34:06** *yahveh* [s] passed by before him [Moses] and proclaimed, “YAHVEH! [F], YAHVEH [F] [Moses asked to see “your glory,” meaning THE FATHER’s glory. *The Spirit* is associated with YAHVEH THE FATHER’s glory (Eze 03:12; 43:05; Act 07:55; 2Co 03:18; Phi 03:03; 1Pe 04:14). *The Son* is also associated with *The Glory* of YAHVEH THE FATHER (Isa 40:05; Joh 13:31-32; 14:13; 17:04-05; Heb 01:03; see also Mat 24:30; 25:31; Joh 01:14; 02:11; 11:40; 12:41). Here *The Son* talked using third-person speech about *The Glory* of THE FATHER], a merciful and gracious GOD [F], slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth, **Exo 34:07** keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience

and sin; yet HE [F] does not leave the guilty unpunished; HE [F] punishes the children and their children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation.” **Exo 34:08** **Moses hurried and bowed his head toward the earth, and**

**worshipped.** **Exo 34:09** **He said, “If now I have found favor in your [S] sight, Lord [S] [The Hebrew is Adonai.], please let The Lord [S] [The Hebrew is Adonai.]**

**go in the midst of us; although this is a stiff-necked people; pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for your [S] inheritance.”** **Exo 34:10** **He [S] said, “Behold,**

**I [S] make a covenant. Before all your people I [S] will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation, and all the people that live among you shall see the work of Yahveh [S], for it is an awesome thing that I [S] do with you.** **Exo 34:11** **Observe that which I [S] command you this day. Behold, I**

**[S] drive out before you the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite.** **Exo 34:12** **Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare in the midst of**

**you;** **Exo 34:13** **but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherim.** **Exo 34:14** **You shall worship no other**

**god, for YAHVEH [F], WHOSE [F] Name is JEALOUS [F], is a jealous GOD [F].** **Exo 34:15** **Do**

**not make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the prostitute after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice.** **Exo 34:16** **You take of their daughters to your sons, and their**

**daughters play the prostitute after their gods, and make your sons play the prostitute after their gods.** **Exo 34:17** **You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.**

**Exo 34:18** **“You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I [S] commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib, for in the month Abib you came out from Egypt.** **Exo 34:19** **All that opens the**

**womb is mine [S], and all your cattle that is male, the firstborn of cow and sheep.** **Exo 34:20** **The firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb, and if**

**you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. No one shall appear before my [S] presence empty.** **Exo 34:21**

**Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest; in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.** **Exo 34:22** **You shall observe the feast of weeks with**

**the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of harvest at the year’s end.** **Exo 34:23**

**Three times in the year all your males shall appear before The Presences [S + HS] of LORD YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel.** **[Three times a year the Israelites**

**were to appear before The singular Presence [S] of YAHVEH [F] (Exo 23:15, 17).**

**Now they are to do so before The plural Presences [S + HS] of YAHVEH (Exo 34:23-24), since THE FATHER was planning to send both HIS Presences to Canaan (Exo 33:14-15). Note that contextual clues determine whether panim,**

**meaning face(s), presence(s), or Presence(s), should be translated in the singular or plural.]** **Exo 34:24** **For I [S] will drive out nations before you and**

**enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land when you go up to**



appear before The Presences [S + HS] of YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F], three times in the year.

#### #04. Numbers Excerpt Read Trinitarian

Num 22:09—24:25

Num 22:09 God [T] came to Balaam, and said, “What men are these with you?”  
Num 22:10 Balaam said to [All] The Gods [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim], “Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, saying, Num 22:11 “Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, and they cover the surface of the earth. Now come and curse them. Peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.” Num 22:12 God [T] said to Balaam, “You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed.” Num 22:13 Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, “Get you into your land, for YAHVEH [F] [Balaam knows only THE FATHER as YAHVEH.] refuses to give me leave to go with you.” [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Num 22:14-17).] Num 22:18 Balaam answered the servants of Balak, “If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of YAHVEH [F] my GOD [F], to do less or more. Num 22:19 Now, therefore, please wait also here this night, that I may know what YAHVEH [F] will speak to me more” [Balaam knows only THE FATHER as YAHVEH]. Num 22:20 God [T] [See how The Trinity also met with Balaam the first time (Num 22:10).] came to Balaam at night, and said to him, “If the men are come to call you, rise up, go with them, but only the word which I [S] speak to you, that shall you do” [The “I” is The Son since The Malek Yahveh was the spokesman for The Trinity and for THE FATHER.] Num 22:21 Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab. Num 22:22 GOD’S [F] anger was kindled because he went. [GOD was angry, perhaps because Balaam did not wait to see whether the princes of Moab would come calling again (Num 22:20). It seems that, at the crack of dawn, Balaam sought out the proffered treasure. GOD also knew that Balaam planned to do and say more than just what GOD wanted said and done.]

Balaam eventually told the Moabites that since Yahveh is an ethical God, the Israelites could be separated from their God by tempting the Israelites to immorality (Num 31:16; 2Pe 02:15; Rev 02:14). Afterward God sent a plague that surgically eliminated those who committed immorality. There was no “collateral damage” (Deu 04:03-04; Num 25:09). So Balaam’s advice did weaken Israel militarily since Israel’s population was reduced by 24,000 fighting men.] The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] placed himself [S] in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him. Num 22:23 The donkey saw The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] standing in the way, with his [S] sword drawn in his [S] hand, and the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went into the field. Balaam struck the donkey, to turn her into the way. Num 22:24 Then The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] stood in a

narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. **Num 22:25** The donkey saw *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F], and she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall. He struck her again. **Num 22:26** *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F] went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. **Num 22:27** The donkey saw *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F], and she lay down under Balaam. Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with his staff. **Num 22:28** *yahveh* [S] [The narrator, Moses, but not Balaam, knew *The Malek Yahveh* as *yahveh*.] opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?" **Num 22:29** Balaam answered the donkey, "You have made a fool of me! If I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you right now" [The point of the narrative is that Balaam was fortunate that *The Malek Yahveh* did not treat the wayward Balaam like Balaam treated his "wayward" donkey]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Num 22:29-30).] **Num 22:31** Then *yahveh* [S] opened the eyes of Balaam. He saw *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F] standing in the way, with his [S] sword drawn in his [S] hand. He bowed his head, and fell on his face. **Num 22:32** *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F] said to him, "Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I [S] am come forth for an adversary, because your way is perverse before me [S]" [Notice *The Malek* speaks for himself, not only for his sender]. **Num 22:33** The donkey saw *me* [S], and turned aside before *me* [S] these three times. Unless she had turned aside from *me* [S], surely now I [S] had even slain you, and saved her alive. **Num 22:34** Balaam said to *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F], "I have sinned, for I did not know that *you* [S] stood in the way against me. Now, therefore, if it displease *you* [S], I will return home. **Num 22:35** *The Malek* [S] YAHVEH [F] said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but only the word that I [S] shall speak to you, that you shall speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Num 22:36-37)]. **Num 22:38** Balaam said to Balak, "Behold, I have come to you. Have I now any power at all to speak anything? The word that *God* [S] [See Num 22:35 where *The Malek Yahveh* tells Balaam to speak only what *The Malek Yahveh* tells him.] puts in my mouth, that shall I speak" [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Num 22:39-23:02)]. **Num 23:03** Balaam said to Balak, "Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go. Perhaps YAHVEH [F] will come to meet me, and whatever HE [F] shows me I will tell you" [Meaning that Balaam might be able to talk to YAHVEH THE FATHER, and HE might allow Balaam to curse Israel. It was hoped THE FATHER would change HIS mind if petitioned correctly.]. He went to a bare height. **Num 23:04** GOD [F] met Balaam, and Balaam said to HIM [F], "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on every altar." **Num 23:05** YAHVEH [F] put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak" [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Num 23:06-07)]. **Num 23:08** "How shall I curse whom EL [F] has not cursed? How shall I defy, whom YAHVEH [F] has not defied?" [This section is omitted because there is no reference to





Yahveh (Num 23:09-11)]. Num 23:12 He answered and said, “Must I not take heed to speak that which YAHVEH [F] puts in my mouth?” [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Num 23:13-14).] Num 23:15 He said to Balak, “Stand here by your burnt offering while I meet YAHVEH [F] yonder. Num 23:16 YAHVEH [F] met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, “Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak.” Num 23:17 He came to him, and, behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. Balak said to him, “What has YAHVEH [F] spoken?” Num 23:18 He took up his parable, and said, “Rise up, Balak, and hear. Listen to me, you son of Zippor.” Num 23:19 “EL [F] is not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent. Has HE [F] said, and will HE [F] not do it? Or has HE [F] spoken, and will HE [F] not make it good?” Num 23:20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless. HE [F] has blessed, and I cannot reverse it. Num 23:21 HE [F] has not seen iniquity in Jacob. Neither has HE [F] seen perverseness in Israel. YAHVEH [F] his GOD [F] is with him, the shout of a king is among them. Num 23:22 EL [F] brings them forth out of Egypt. He has, as it were, the strength of the wild-ox. Num 23:23 Surely there is no enchantment with Jacob. Neither is there any divination with Israel. Now shall it be said of Jacob and of Israel, ‘What has EL [F] done!’” [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Num 23:24-25).] Num 23:26 Balaam answered Balak, “Did not I tell you, saying, ‘All that YAHVEH [F] speaks, that I must do?’” Num 23:27 Balak said to Balaam, “Come now, I will take you to another place; peradventure it may seem right in the eyes [plural] of [All] The Gods [T]... [The Hebrew is haElohim.] [The only way this account makes sense is if Yahvism was a widespread religion in the ancient Near East. True Yahvists, of course, did not leave behind any idols for archaeologists to dig up that would confirm the Yahvists’ existence. The Yahvists also seemed to use only perishable writing materials, and otherwise transmitted their scripture orally.]

Since Yahvists were widespread, Balak figured that Yahveh had no particular attachment to Israel over other countries in which Yahvists resided. Balaam had cursed many countries where Yahvists resided (Num 22:06), so why would Israel be special?

Balak may have figured that since at first The Malek Yahveh did not want Balaam to go to Moab, but then changed his mind and let Balaam go, perhaps Yahveh might allow Balaam to curse Israel after all.

Perhaps Balak had heard how Yahveh sent plagues on Israel as punishment, and felt Yahveh could be prevailed upon to do so again. They probably felt that one curse from Yahveh would cancel out all the previous blessings. So Balak had Balaam keep trying to curse Israel. ...that you may curse them from there” [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Num 23:28 – 24:30)].

Num 24:01 When Balaam saw that it pleased YAHVEH [F] to bless Israel, he did not go, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. Num 24:02 Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes, and The Spirit



[HS] of GOD [F] came on him. **Num 24:03** He took up his parable, and said, “Balaam the son of Beor says, ‘The man whose eye was closed says, **Num 24:04** he [Balaam] says, who hears the words of **El [HS]** [El is one Hebrew word meaning “God” or “god.” Here **El** refers to **The Spirit** mentioned earlier in Num 24:02 and later in Num 24:16.], who sees the vision of **[One [s] of] The Mighty Ones [T]** [The Hebrew is “**[El] Shaddai**.” Also, see Num 24:04-17 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.], falling down, and having his eyes open. **Num 24:05** How goodly are your tents, Jacob, your tents, Israel! **Num 24:06** As valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the riverside, as aloë-trees that YAHVEH [F] has planted, as cedar trees beside the waters. **Num 24:07** Water shall flow from his [Israel’s] buckets, his [Israel’s] seed shall be in many waters, his [Israel’s] King [The Son as Messiah] shall be higher than Agag, his [The Messiah’s] kingdom shall be exalted. **Num 24:08** **El [F]** brings him [The Son as Messiah] forth out of Egypt; [Num 24:08 allowed Matthew to interpret a passage from Hosea as applying to Yeshua’s childhood round trip to Egypt (Mat 02:15): “When Israel was a child, I [THE FATHER] loved him [The Son], and out of Egypt I called my son” (Hos 11:01). See the section on Num 22-24 in the Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism chapter.], He [The Son as Messiah] has as it were the strength of the wild-ox. He [The Son as Messiah] shall eat up the nations, his [Spiritual Israel’s] adversaries, and shall break their bones in pieces, smite them through with his [The Son as Messiah’s] arrows. **Num 24:09** He [The Son as Messiah] crouched, he [The Son as Messiah] lay down as a lion, as a lioness; who shall rouse him [The Son as Messiah] up? Blessed be everyone who blesses you [The Son as Messiah], cursed be everyone who curses you [The Son as Messiah]. **Num 24:10** Balak’s anger was kindled against Balaam, and he struck his hands together. Balak said to Balaam, “I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times. **Num 24:11** So now flee you to your place. I thought to promote you to great honor, but, behold, YAHVEH [F] has kept you back from honor.” **Num 24:12** Balaam said to Balak, “Did not I also tell your messengers who you sent to me, saying, **Num 24:13** ‘If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of YAHVEH [F], to do either good or bad of my own mind; what YAHVEH [F] speaks, that will I speak?’ **Num 24:14** Now, behold, I go to my people. Come, and I will tell you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days. **Num 24:15** He took up his parable, and said, “Balaam the son of Beor says, ‘The man [Balaam] whose eye was closed says, **Num 24:16** he [Balaam] says, who hears the words of **El [HS]** [The Spirit mentioned earlier in Num 24:02, 04.], knows the knowledge of THE MOST HIGH [F], who sees the vision of **[One [s] of] The Mighty Ones [T]**, [The Hebrew is “**[El] Shaddai**.” In other words, Balaam had seen **The Malek Yahveh** whom Balaam now calls **[El] Shaddai**, meaning “**[One [s] of] The Mighty Ones**.” See the section Num 22 – 24 in the chapter on Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism for more discussion on this point.



Some translations translate the phrase "vision of [El] Shaddai" as "vision from The Almighty," but there is no preposition "from" in the Hebrew of Num 24:04, 16. By comparison, the phrases "vision from the prophet" (Eze 07:26) and "vision from YAHVEH" (Lam 02:09) do have the Hebrew preposition "min," meaning "from." Thus, if the Balaam wanted to say "visions from The Almighty" rather than "vision of [El] Shaddai," Balaam likely would have inserted the "min" preposition. **Falling down, and having his eyes open, Num 24:17** I see him [The Son as Messiah], but not now. I see him [The Son as Messiah], but not near. There shall come forth a star [The Son as Messiah] out of Jacob, a scepter [The Son as Messiah] shall rise out of Israel [The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere.], shall strike through the corners of Moab, break down all the sons of tumult. **Num 24:18** Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession, *who were his* [Israel's] enemies, while Israel does valiantly. **Num 24:19** Out of Jacob shall one [The Son as Messiah] have dominion, shall destroy the remnant from the city. **Num 24:20** He [Balaam] looked at Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, "Amalek was the first of the nations, but his latter end shall come to destruction." **Num 24:21** He looked at the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said, "Strong is your dwelling-place, your nest is set in the rock. **Num 24:22** Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry you away captive." **Num 24:23** He took up his parable, and said, "Alas, who shall live when El [The Son as Messiah] does this?"...

## #19. Psalm 091 Read Trinitarian

### Discussion of Psalms 091:01

David said:

**He [a believer] who dwells in the dwelling place of THE MOST HIGH [F] will rest in the shadow of [One [S] of] The Mighty Ones [T] [The Hebrew is [El] Shaddai] (Psa 091:01).**

In other words, [El] Shaddai, meaning "[One of] The Mighty Ones," protects believers who spiritually dwell in the dwelling place of his FATHER, ELYON ("THE MOST HIGH"). Moses spoke of how The Presences would accompany Israel into the Promised Land:

THE ETERNAL GOD [F] is [Israel's] dwelling-place, underneath are the everlasting Arms [S + HS]. HE [F] will drive out the enemy from before you, saying [to The Son and Spirit], 'DESTROY! [the enemy]' (Deu 33:27).

In other words, the eternal (The Hebrew is *qedem*) FATHER, who is elsewhere called the eternal (The Hebrew is *olam*) GOD (Gen 21:33), commanded the eternal (The Hebrew is *olam*) Arms, The Son and The Spirit, to destroy the Canaanite settlements so Israel could occupy the Promised Land. Thus, The Son and Spirit are as eternal (*olam*) as THE FATHER is.

Moses called The Son and Spirit THE FATHER's "everlasting Arms." Similarly, David said that The Son has "wings":

"He will cover you with his pinions, under his wings you will take refuge" (Psa 091:04).

A Bible reader is immediately reminded of yeshua's statement:

Jerusalem, Jerusalem that kills the prophets, and stones those who are sent to her! How often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you would not! (Mat 23:37).

## Discussion of Psa 091:09

In verse nine, Psalm 091 turns messianic. Unfortunately, the reader might not know this because most translations do not follow the Hebrew. The WEB and YLT translations, however, stick to the Hebrew, and Eusebius interpreted Psalm 091:09 according to the Hebrew.<sup>23</sup>

The Hebrew says that the believer takes refuge in The Messiah, not only because The Messiah is yahveh The Son, but also because The Messiah himself would take refuge in THE FATHER:

**For you [S], yahveh [S], are my refuge! You [S] have made THE MOST HIGH [F] your [S] habitation** (Psa 091:09).

Psa 091:09 is a prophecy that The Messiah would make ELYON his refuge. The Messiah was yahveh The Son, but The Messiah also was a man who was tempted in every way we are (Heb 04:15). The Son, therefore, took refuge in THE FATHER always (Heb 02:11-18). The Messiah referred to the temple as his FATHER's house (Luk 02:49). Even on the cross, yeshua cried out to ELYON (Psa 022:01 [LXX 021:01]; Mar 15:34).

Psa 091:09 uses messianic terminology consistent with the idea of Psa 091:01—The Messiah would be safe with ELYON just as believers are (Joh 08:38; 14:10-11; 17:11, 21). Compare Psa 091:09 to a few parallel passages:

**Trust in yahveh [S] forever, for in YAH[VEH] [F], yahveh [S] is an everlasting Rock** (Isa 26:04),

He [The Messiah] shall stand, and shall feed [His flock] in the strength of YAHVEH [F], in the majesty of the Name of YAHVEH [F] his [S] GOD [F]. They [His flock] shall abide, for now he [S] [The Messiah Shepherd] shall be great to the ends of the earth (Mic 05:04 [BHS 05:03]), and

YAHVEH [F], my [S] strength, my [S] stronghold, my [S] refuge in the day of affliction, to YOU [F] shall the nations come from the ends of the earth ... So behold, I [S] will cause them to know, this once will I [S] cause them to

<sup>23</sup> Eusebius (died 340 AD) speaks of Psa 091:09 in *Proof the Gospel, Book V, Chapter 21, and Book IX, Chapter 07*.



know my [S] hand and my [S] might, and they shall know that my [S]  
Name is Yahveh [S] (Jer 16:19, 21).

## The Temptation of *Yeshua*

The Devil and *Yeshua* both knew Hebrew, and they knew that Psa 091 spoke of *The Messiah* as *Yahveh The Son* and as [E] Shaddai. Also, Balaam saw that [E] Shaddai would be *The future Messiah*, as is discussed in the section on Num 22—24 in the chapter on Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism. Also, see Numbers Excerpt Read Trinitarian.

That the Devil knew *The Messiah* would be [E] Shaddai is why the Devil prefaced his quotation of Psa 091:11-12 with the words, “If you [really] are *The Son of GOD...*” The Devil wanted *Yeshua* to either doubt that he was *The God-man Messiah* as advertised in the OT, or the Devil wanted to dare *Yeshua* to become “macho” to prove that he was *Yahveh The Son* and [E] Shaddai. The Devil thought that perhaps *The Son* would lose favor with *THE FATHER* if *The Son* took an independent course of action (Joh 05:19-20; 10:37). The Devil said:

If you are *The Son of GOD*, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘He will give his angels charge concerning you,’ and ‘On their hands they will bear you up, so that you do not dash your foot against a stone’ (Mat 04:06).

*The Messiah* countered the Devil, not by denying that he was *Yahveh The Son*, but by applying a Yahveh text to himself, “Do not tempt Yahveh, your God” (Mat 04:07 is a quotation of Deu 06:16). Not only did this show the Devil that *Yeshua* was secure in his knowledge of his being *Yahveh The Son*, but it was intended as *double-entendre*: *The Messiah* should not test *ELYON*’s protective care by committing foolish acts, and Satan should not tempt *The Messiah*, who is *Yahveh El Shaddai*.

The Temptation account continues with the Devil offering to hand over the whole world if only *Yeshua* would bow down before the Devil. The Devil is here promising to immediately give what *ELYON* promised to give *The Messiah* only after the resurrection (Psa 02:08-09; Act 13:33). The idea was to tempt *The Messiah* to impulsively seek immediate gratification so that he would find himself outside the will of *THE FATHER*.

*The Messiah* countered by applying yet another Yahveh text: “Worship The Lord your God, and serve him only” (Deu 06:13; Mat 04:10). The *double-entendre* meaning is that:

- ☆ The Devil should worship *The Messiah* as *Yahveh El Shaddai*, rather than *El Shaddai* worshiping the Devil, and
  - ☆ *The God-man* should worship *ELYON*, not the Devil (Mat 27:46; Joh 17:03; 20:17; Eph 01:17; Heb 01:09; Rev 03:12).
- This episode was just part of *Yeshua*’s trampling the serpent (Psa 091:13).

## Psalms 091

## [The Psalmist Spoke of THE FATHER and The Son in Relation to Believers.]

**Psa 091:01** He [Any believer] who dwells in the dwelling place of THE MOST HIGH [F], will rest in the shadow of [El [s]] Shaddai [T]. **Psa 091:02** I [the Psalmist] will say of Yahveh [S], "He [S] is my [the Psalmist] refuge and my fortress; my God [S] in whom [S] trust." **Psa 091:03** For he [S] will deliver you [Any believer] from the snare of the fowler, from the deadly pestilence. **Psa 091:04** He [S] will cover you [Any believer] with his [S] pinions; under his [S] wings you [Any believer] will take refuge [Alluded to in Mat 23:37]. His [S] truth is a shield and a buckler. **Psa 091:05** You [Any believer] will not be afraid of the terror by night, nor of the arrow that flies by day, **Psa 091:06** nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday. **Psa 091:07** A thousand shall fall at your [Any believer's] side, and ten thousand at your [Any believer's] right hand, but it will not come near you [Any believer]. **Psa 091:08** You [Any believer] will only look with your eyes, and see the reward of the wicked.

## [The Psalmist Spoke of The Son's Relationship to THE FATHER and to Believers.]

**Psa 091:09** For you [S], Yahveh [S], are my refuge! You [S] have made THE MOST HIGH [F] your [S] habitation. **Psa 091:10** No evil will happen to you [S], neither shall any plague come near your [S] tent. **Psa 091:11** For HE [F] will give HIS [F] angels charge over you [S], to guard you [S] in all your [S] ways. **Psa 091:12** They will bear you [S] up in their hands, so that you [S] will not dash your [S] foot against a stone. **Psa 091:13** You [S] will tread on the lion and cobra. You [S] will trample the young lion and the serpent underfoot [see Gen 03:15].

## [THE FATHER Spoke of The Messiah.]

**Psa 091:14** BECAUSE he [S] HAS SET his [S] LOVE ON ME [F], THEREFORE I [F] WILL DELIVER him [S]. I [F] WILL SET him [S] ON HIGH, BECAUSE he [S] HAS KNOWN MY [F] NAME [Joh 17:11-12]. **Psa 091:15** He [S] WILL CALL ON ME [F], AND I [F] WILL ANSWER him [S]. I [F] WILL BE WITH him [S] IN TROUBLE. I [F] WILL DELIVER him [S], AND HONOR him [S]. **Psa 091:16** I [F] WILL SATISFY him [S] WITH LONG LIFE, AND SHOW him [S] MY [F] SALVATION [see Act 02:26-36].

## Concluding Remark

Psa 091 is thoroughly Trinitarian and speaks of [El] Shaddai and ELYON. ELYON and [El] Shaddai are names used for THE FATHER and The Son, especially in Genesis. With that in mind, it is interesting to note that the



previous Psalm, Psa 090, is ascribed to Moses. Also, both Psalms start out similarly in that they refer to **YAHVEH** as a dwelling place (Psa 090:01; 091:01, 09). Perhaps Moses wrote both Psa 090 and 091.

## #23. Isaiah Read Trinitarian

**Isa 01:01** The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah: [Notice this is a "vision." Isaiah is, for the most part, taking down dictation.] **Isa 01:02** Hear, heavens, and listen, earth, for **YAHVEH** [F] has spoken: [In Isaiah's vision, **The Trinity** is speaking out the script that Isaiah is to copy down on a scroll (Isa 08:01; 29:11-12, 18; 30:08; 34:16). In the following verses, **The Son** is quoting **THE FATHER**.] "I [F] HAVE NOURISHED AND BROUGHT UP CHILDREN, AND THEY HAVE REBELLED AGAINST ME [F]. **Isa 01:03** THE OX KNOWS HIS OWNER, AND THE DONKEY HIS MASTER'S CRIB, BUT ISRAEL DOES NOT KNOW [ISRAEL'S MASTER], MY [F] PEOPLE DID NOT CONSIDER [THE OWNER'S BENEFICENCE]." **Isa 01:04** Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children who deal corruptly! They have forsaken **YAHVEH** [F]. They have despised **THE HOLY ONE** [F] of Israel. They are estranged and backward. **Isa 01:05** Why should you be beaten more, that you revolt more and more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. **Isa 01:06** From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it: wounds, welts, and open sores. They have not been closed, neither bandaged, neither soothed with oil. **Isa 01:07** Your country is desolate. Your cities are burned with fire. Strangers devour your land in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. **Isa 01:08** The daughter of Zion is left like a shelter in a vineyard, like a hut in a field of melons, like a besieged city. **Isa 01:09** unless **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies had left to us [**The Son** + believers] [See Isa 08:10.] a very small remnant, we [**The Son** + believers] would have been as Sodom, we [**The Son** + believers] would have been like Gomorrah [See the entry on Isa 01:09 in the "NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts" appendix.] [Isa 01:09 is quoted in Rom 09:29. **The Messiah** addressed **Christians** as brothers and children, and **The Messiah** trusts **Yahveh** (compare the Heb 02:12-13 quotations of Psa 022:22 [LXX 021:22], Isa 08:17-18).]

To become like Sodom means to not leave behind any descendants except a few who happen to escape (Isa 03:09; 13:19). Isa 01:09 is a poignant statement for **El Shaddai** to make since **he** was at Sodom and Gomorrah when the cities were destroyed. **El Shaddai** and **The Spirit** saved Lot and his daughters from Sodom.

**Yeshua** is a descendant of Ruth the Moabite (Rut 01:04; Mat 01:05). The Moabites descended from Lot and his oldest daughter (Gen 19:36-37). **Yeshua**'s ancestors were saved from near destruction twice, once by escaping death in Sodom and once by escaping death in Isaiah's time. Thus, it is no



wonder that **The Servant** of **YAHVEH** said “us” and “we” when speaking of himself and his ancestors.

Isa 53:08 says that **The Servant** of **YAHVEH** will have no descendants since he will be killed for the transgressions of his people. Isaiah has an interest in the lineage of **The Servant** of **YAHVEH**.

Interesting is the fact that **Yahveh** instructed the Israelites to shelter Moabite refugees and then immediately mentions the kingship of **The Messiah** (Isa 16:04-05). The account of Ruth happened during the period of the Judges long before Isaiah's time, but perhaps this means that on account of Ruth and **The** coming **Messiah**, Moabite refugees should be harbored. Though people may still argue that **The** “us” and “we” in this passage do not refer to **The Messiah** and the Israelites (compare Gen 19:16), it is harder to argue that **The** “us” in Isa 01:18 does not refer to **The Messiah** and the Israelites].

**Isa 01:10** Hear The Word [S] of **YAHVEH** [F], you rulers of Sodom! Listen to the law of our [The Son + believers'] **GOD** [F], you people of Gomorrah! [The LXX does not have the pronoun “our” but just says, “law of God.” See The Prophet Behind the Prophets chapter for a discussion on how the doctrine of **The Trinity** is feasible even when the MT reading has **The Son** calling **THE FATHER** “our **GOD**” or “my **GOD**.”] **Isa 01:11** “WHAT ARE THE MULTITUDE OF YOUR SACRIFICES TO ME [F]?” says

**YAHVEH** [F]. “I [F] HAVE HAD ENOUGH OF THE BURNT OFFERINGS OF RAMS, AND THE FAT OF FED ANIMALS. I [F] DO NOT DELIGHT IN THE BLOOD OF BULLS, OR OF LAMBS, OR OF MALE GOATS. **Isa**

**01:12** WHEN YOU COME TO APPEAR BEFORE ME [F], WHO HAS REQUIRED THIS AT YOUR HAND, TO TRAMPLE MY [F] COURTS? **Isa 01:13** BRING NO MORE VAIN OFFERINGS. INCENSE IS AN ABOMINATION TO ME [F]. NEW MOONS, SABBATHS, AND CONVOCATIONS I [F] CANNOT BEAR WITH EVIL ASSEMBLIES. **Isa 01:14** MY [F] SOUL HATES YOUR NEW MOONS AND YOUR APPOINTED FEASTS. THEY ARE A BURDEN TO ME [F]. I [F] AM WEARY OF BEARING THEM. **Isa 01:15** WHEN YOU SPREAD FORTH YOUR HANDS, I [F] WILL HIDE MY [F] EYES FROM YOU. YES, WHEN YOU MAKE MANY PRAYERS, I [F] WILL NOT HEAR. YOUR HANDS ARE FULL OF BLOOD. **Isa 01:16** WASH YOURSELVES, MAKE YOURSELF CLEAN. PUT AWAY THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS FROM BEFORE MY [F] EYES; CEASE TO DO EVIL. **Isa 01:17** LEARN TO DO WELL. SEEK JUSTICE, RELIEVE THE OPPRESSED, JUDGE THE FATHERLESS, AND PLEAD FOR THE WIDOW.” **Isa 01:18** “COME NOW, AND LET US [Father and believers] REASON TOGETHER,” says **YAHVEH** [F]: “THOUGH YOUR SINS BE AS SCARLET, THEY SHALL BE AS WHITE AS SNOW. THOUGH THEY BE RED LIKE CRIMSON, THEY SHALL BE AS WOOL. **Isa 01:19** IF YOU ARE WILLING AND OBEDIENT, YOU SHALL EAT THE GOOD OF THE LAND. **Isa 01:20** IF YOU REFUSE AND REBEL, YOU SHALL BE DEVoured WITH THE SWORD.” For the mouth of **YAHVEH** [F] has spoken it. **Isa 01:21** How the faithful city has become a prostitute! She was full of justice; righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers. **Isa 01:22** Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water. **Isa 01:23** Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes, and follows after rewards. They did not judge the fatherless, neither does the cause of the widow come to them. **Isa 01:24** Therefore, **THE LORD** [F], **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies, **THE MIGHTY ONE** [F] of Israel,” says: “AH, I [F] WILL GET RELIEF FROM MY [F] ADVERSARIES, AND AVENGE MYSELF [F] OF MY [F] ENEMIES. **Isa 01:25** I [F] WILL TURN MY [F] HAND ON YOU, THOROUGHLY PURGE AWAY YOUR DROSS, AND WILL TAKE AWAY ALL YOUR



IMPURITIES. [Isa 01:26](#) I [F] WILL RESTORE YOUR JUDGES AS AT THE FIRST, AND YOUR COUNSELORS AS AT THE BEGINNING. AFTERWARD YOU SHALL BE CALLED 'THE CITY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, A FAITHFUL TOWN.' [Isa 01:27](#) Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and her converts with righteousness. [Isa 01:28](#) The destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and those who forsake YAHVEH [F] shall be consumed. [Isa 01:29](#) "FOR THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED OF THE OAKS WHICH YOU HAVE DESIRED, AND YOU SHALL BE CONFOUNDED FOR THE GARDENS THAT YOU HAVE CHOSEN. [Isa 01:30](#) FOR YOU SHALL BE AS AN OAK WHOSE LEAF FADES, AND AS A GARDEN THAT HAS NO WATER. [Isa 01:31](#) THE STRONG WILL BE LIKE TINDER, AND HIS WORK LIKE A SPARK. THEY WILL BOTH BURN TOGETHER, AND NO ONE WILL QUENCH THEM." [Isa 02:01](#) **This is what Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:** [Isa 02:02](#) It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of YAHVEH'S [F] house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills, and all nations shall flow to it. [Isa 02:03](#) Many peoples shall go and say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of YAHVEH [F], to the house of The God [Is] of Jacob. [He \[T\]](#) will teach us of [his \[T\]](#) ways, and we will walk in [his \[T\]](#) paths." For out of Zion the law shall go forth, and The Word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] from Jerusalem. [Isa 02:04](#) He ~~[The Messiah who is The Word (Joh 01:01, 14).]~~ will judge between the nations, and will decide concerning many peoples. They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation; neither shall they learn war any more. [Isa 02:05](#) House of Jacob, come, and let us ~~[The Son + believers]~~ walk in the light of YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 02:06](#) For YOU [F] have forsaken YOUR [F] people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled from the east, with those who practice divination like the Philistines. They also clasp hands with the children of foreigners. [Isa 02:07](#) Their land is full of silver and gold. Neither is there any end of their treasures. Their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. [Isa 02:08](#) Their land also is full of idols. They worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. [Isa 02:09](#) Man is brought low, and mankind is humbled; therefore, do not forgive them. [Isa 02:10](#) Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust [\[Isa 02:10-22 has three sections \(Isa 02:10-11; 12-19; and 20-11\). In each section the word "day" is repeated, and the phrase "from The Fear of YAHVEH and The Glory of HIS majesty" is repeated \(Isa 02:10, 19, 21\).\]](#), from before The Presence [Is] of The Fear [Is] ~~[The Son is called "Fear" also in Gen 31:42 and 53.]~~ of YAHVEH [F], and from The Glory [Is] of HIS [F] majesty. [Isa 02:11](#) The lofty looks of man will be brought low, the haughtiness of men will be bowed down, and [Yahveh \[T\]](#) alone will be exalted in that day [\[See the entry on Isa 02:10-11 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix\].](#) [Isa 02:12](#) For there will be a day of [Yahveh \[T\]](#) of Angelic Armies for all that is proud and haughty. For all that is lifted up, it shall be brought low. [Isa 02:13](#) For all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, for all the oaks of Bashan, [Isa 02:14](#) for all the high mountains, for all the hills that are lifted up, [Isa 02:15](#) for every lofty tower, for every fortified wall, [Isa 02:16](#) for all the ships of Tarshish, and for

all pleasant imagery. **Isa 02:17** The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low. **Yahveh** [T] alone shall be exalted in that day. **Isa 02:18** The idols shall utterly pass away **[The verb is singular]**. **Isa 02:19** Men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth, from before the presence of The Fear [S] of **YAHVEH** [F], and from The Glory [S] of **HIS** [F] majesty, when he [S] arises to shake the earth mightily. **Isa 02:20** In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold that they have made for themselves to worship. To the moles and to the bats, **Isa 02:21** to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the presences of The Fear [S] of **YAHVEH** [F], and from The Glory [S] of **HIS** [F] **MAJESTY** [F], when he [S] arises to shake the earth mightily. **Isa 02:22** Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils, for of what account is he? **Isa 03:01** For, behold, **THE LORD** [F], **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies, takes away from Jerusalem and from Judah supply and support, the whole supply of bread, and the whole supply of water. **Isa 03:02** The mighty man, the man of war, the judge, the prophet, the diviner, the elder, **Isa 03:03** the captain of fifty, the honorable man, the counselor, the skilled craftsman, and the clever enchanter. **Isa 03:04** I [S] will give boys to be their princes, and children shall rule over them. **Isa 03:05** The people will be oppressed, everyone by another, and everyone by his neighbor. The child will behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the honorable. **Isa 03:06** Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, "You have clothing, you be our ruler, and let this ruin be under your hand." **Isa 03:07** In that day he will cry out, saying, "I will not be a healer, for in my house is neither bread nor clothing. You shall not make me ruler of the people." **Isa 03:08** For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against **YAHVEH** [F], to provoke the eyes [S] of **HIS** [F] glory. **Isa 03:09** The look of their faces testify against them. They parade their sin like Sodom. They did not hide it. Woe to their soul! For they have brought disaster upon themselves. **Isa 03:10** Tell the righteous "Good!" For they shall eat the fruit of their deeds. **Isa 03:11** Woe to the wicked! Disaster is upon them, for the deeds of his hands will be paid back to him. **Isa 03:12** As for my [S] people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. My [S] people, those who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths. **Isa 03:13** **YAHVEH** [F] stands up to contend, and stands to judge the peoples. **Isa 03:14** **YAHVEH** [F] will enter into judgment with the elders of **HIS** [F] people, and their leaders: "IT IS YOU WHO HAVE EATEN UP THE VINEYARD. THE SPOIL OF THE POOR IS IN YOUR HOUSES. **Isa 03:15** WHAT DO YOU MEAN THAT YOU CRUSH MY [F] PEOPLE, AND GRIND THE FACE OF THE POOR?" says **THE LORD** [F], **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies. **Isa 03:16** Moreover **YAHVEH** [F] said, "BECAUSE THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION ARE HAUGHTY, AND WALK WITH OUTSTRETCHED NECKS AND FLIRTING EYES, WALKING TO TRIP AS THEY GO, JINGLING ORNAMENTS ON THEIR FEET," **Isa 03:17** THEREFORE, The Lord [S] BRINGS SORES ON THE CROWN OF THE HEAD OF THE WOMEN OF ZION, AND **YAHVEH** [F] WILL MAKE THEIR SCALPS BALD." **Isa 03:18** In that day **THE LORD** [F] will take



away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces, [Isa 03:19](#) the earrings, the bracelets, the veils, [Isa 03:20](#) the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume bottles, the charms, [Isa 03:21](#) the signet rings, the nose rings, [Isa 03:22](#) the fine robes, the capes, the cloaks, the purses, [Isa 03:23](#) the hand-mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls. [Isa 03:24](#) it shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness. Instead of a belt, a rope. Instead of well-set hair, baldness. Instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth, and branding instead of beauty. [Isa 03:25](#) Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war. [Isa 03:26](#) Her gates shall lament and mourn, and she shall be desolate and sit on the ground. [Isa 04:01](#) Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing, only let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach." [Isa 04:02](#) In that day, **YAHVEH'S [F] Branch [S]** **[The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere.]** will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the beauty and glory of the survivors of Israel. [Isa 04:03](#) It will happen, that he who is left in Zion, and he who remains in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even everyone who is written among the living in Jerusalem. [Isa 04:04](#) When **THE LORD [F]** shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from its midst, by the spirit of justice, and by the spirit of burning. [Isa 04:05](#) **YAHVEH [F]** will create over the whole habitation of Mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for over all the glory will be a canopy. [Isa 04:06](#) There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain. [Isa 05:01](#) Let me [S] sing for my [S] well BELOVED [F] a song about HIS [F] vineyard. My [S] BELOVED [F] had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill **[In the Parable of the Wicked Tenants, THE FATHER owned a vineyard and sent servants and finally HIS Son to collect what was due (Mar 12; Luk 20)].** [Isa 05:02](#) He dug it up, gathered out its stones, planted it with the choicest vine, built a tower in its midst, and also cut out a winepress therein. He looked for it to yield grapes, but it yielded wild grapes. [Isa 05:03](#) "NOW, INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM AND MEN OF JUDAH, PLEASE JUDGE BETWEEN ME [F] AND MY [F] VINEYARD. [Isa 05:04](#) WHAT COULD HAVE BEEN DONE MORE TO MY [F] VINEYARD, THAT I [F] HAVE NOT DONE IN IT? WHY, WHEN I [F] LOOKED FOR IT TO YIELD GRAPES, DID IT YIELD WILD GRAPES? [Isa 05:05](#) NOW I [F] WILL TELL YOU WHAT I [F] WILL DO TO MY [F] VINEYARD. I [F] WILL TAKE AWAY ITS HEDGE, AND IT WILL BE EATEN UP. I [F] WILL BREAK DOWN ITS WALL OF IT, AND IT WILL BE TRAMPLED DOWN. [Isa 05:06](#) I [F] WILL LAY IT A WASTELAND. IT WILL NOT BE PRUNED NOR HOED, BUT IT WILL GROW BRIERS AND THORNS. I [F] WILL ALSO COMMAND THE CLOUDS THAT THEY RAIN NO RAIN ON IT." [Isa 05:07](#) For the vineyard of **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah HIS [F] pleasant plant. HE [F] looked for justice, but, behold, oppression, for righteousness, but, behold, a cry of distress. [Isa 05:08](#) Woe to those who join house to house, who lay field to field, until there is no room, and you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land! [Isa 05:09](#) In my [S] ears,

YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies says: "SURELY MANY HOUSES WILL BE DESOLATE, EVEN GREAT AND BEAUTIFUL, UNOCCUPIED. [Isa 05:10](#) FOR TEN ACRES OF VINEYARD SHALL YIELD ONE BATH, AND A HOMER OF SEED SHALL YIELD AN EPHAH." [Isa 05:11](#) Woe to those who rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; who stay late into the night, until wine inflames them! [Isa 05:12](#) The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute, with wine, are at their feasts, but they did not regard the work of YAHVEH [F], neither have they considered the operation of HIS [F] hands. [Isa 05:13](#) Therefore, my [S] people have gone into captivity for lack of knowledge; their honorable men are famished, and their multitudes are parched with thirst. [Isa 05:14](#) Therefore, Sheol has enlarged its desire, and opened its mouth without measure, and their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he who rejoices among them, descend into it. [Isa 05:15](#) So man is brought low, mankind is humbled, and the eyes of the arrogant ones are humbled. [Isa 05:16](#) YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies is exalted in justice, and GOD [F] THE HOLY ONE [F] is sanctified in righteousness. [Isa 05:17](#) Then the lambs will graze as in their pasture, and strangers will eat the ruins of the rich. [Isa 05:18](#) Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and wickedness as with cart rope. [Isa 05:19](#) Who say, "Let HIM [F] make speed, let HIM [F] hasten HIS [F] work, that we may see it, and let the counsel of THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel draw near and come, that we may know it!" [Isa 05:20](#) Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! [Isa 05:21](#) Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! [Isa 05:22](#) Woe to those who are mighty to drink wine, and champions at mixing strong drink. [Isa 05:23](#) Who acquit the guilty for a bribe, but deny justice for the innocent! [Isa 05:24](#) Therefore, as the tongue of fire devours the stubble, and as the dry grass sinks down in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have rejected the law of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, and despised the word of THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel. [Isa 05:25](#) Therefore, YAHVEH'S [F] anger burns against HIS [F] people, and HE [F] has stretched out HIS [F] hand against them, and has struck them. The mountains tremble, and their dead bodies are as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this, HIS [F] anger is not turned away, but HIS [F] hand is still stretched out. [Isa 05:26](#) HE [F] will lift up a banner to the nations from far, and HE [F] will whistle for them from the end of the earth. Behold, they will come speedily and swiftly. [Isa 05:27](#) None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the belt of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken. [Isa 05:28](#) Their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent. Their horses' hoofs will be like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind. [Isa 05:29](#) Their roaring will be like a lioness. They will roar like young lions. Yes, they shall roar, and seize their prey and carry it off, and there will be no one to deliver. [Isa 05:30](#) They will roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. If one looks to the land, behold, darkness and distress. The light is darkened in its clouds. [Isa 06:01](#) **In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw** The Lord [S] [The Hebrew is **Adonai**, literally,



"My Lords." Adonai is used here as a Plural of Delegation, a type of collective noun that refers specifically to one person of The Trinity, but indirectly to all three. "[One of the] Adonai" is implied. The NT says Isaiah saw and talked about the glory of El (Yeshua) Shaddai (Joh 12:41), and Isaiah talked to The Spirit in his vision in the temple (Isa 06:08; Act 28:25-26).] sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Isa 06:02 Above him [Is] stood the seraphim. Each one had six wings. With two he covered his face. With two he covered his feet. With two he flew. Isa 06:03 One called to another, and said, "HOLY [F], Holy [Is], Holy [HS], is Yahveh [T] of Angelic Armies! The whole earth is full of his [T] glory!" [The thrice-holy liturgical formula, the Trisagion, suggests The Trinity (compare with Rev 04:08). The NT says Isaiah saw and talked about the glory of El (Yeshua) Shaddai (Joh 12:41)]. Isa 06:04 The foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke. Isa 06:05 Then I said, "Woe is me! For I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips—for my eyes have seen The King [Is], Yahveh [Is] of Angelic Armies!" [See the entry on Isa 06:05 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] Isa 06:06 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. Isa 06:07 He touched my mouth with it, and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips, and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin forgiven." Isa 06:08 I heard The Lord's [HS] [Isaiah talked to The Spirit in his vision in the temple (Isa 06:08; Act 28:25-26).] voice, saying, "Whom shall I [HS] send, and who will go for us [T]?" [The Hebrew translated "us" is plural]. Then I said, "Here I am. Send me!" Isa 06:09 He [HS] said, "Go, and tell this people, 'You hear indeed, but do not understand, and you see indeed, but do not perceive.'" Isa 06:10 Make the heart of this people fat; make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed" [See the entry on Isa 06:09-10 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] [Isa 06:09-10 is mentioned in:

- ☆ Joh 12:40 where John said Isaiah saw Yeshua's glory,
- ☆ Act 28:25-26 where Paul said that Isaiah was talking to The Spirit, and
- ☆ Mat 13:14-15 where Isa 06:09-10 is considered a prophecy of Yeshua's day.]

Isa 06:11 Then I said, "Lord [HS], how long?" He [HS] answered, "Until cities are waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land becomes utterly waste, Isa 06:12 and YAHVEH [F] has removed men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land. Isa 06:13 If there are yet a



tenth in it, it also shall in turn be eaten up. As a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remains, when they are felled, so the holy seed is its stock."

## [Commentary on Isa 07—08]

### The Virgin Will Have a Son

There are two similar signs spoken of in the following chapter that were meant for two sets of people:

- ☆ The pronoun “you” in Isa 07:09, 13-14 is plural, indicating that the miraculous sign of Isa 07:14 was for both Ahaz and The “House of David.” This sign was fulfilled in NT times by the virgin birth (Isa 07:14 is quoted in Mat 01:23), and
- ☆ The pronoun “you” in Isa 07:16-17 is singular, indicating that the more ordinary sign is given just for King Ahaz. This sign is fulfilled in Isa 08.

The technique of using the plural “you” to signify that speech refers to a group of people, and not necessarily the hearer, was standard practice in Hebrew. For instance, “YAHVEH said to Moses, ‘How long will you refuse (plural verb) to keep my commandments’ (Exo 16:28). In this case, YAHVEH was referring to Israel rather than to Moses.

The technique of using plurals to indicate Israel rather than the hearer was also used in prophecy. For instance, yahveh told Moses:

This will be the sign to you that it is I who have sent you: When you [singular] have brought the people out of Egypt, you [plural] will worship God on this mountain.

Another example involves Jacob and Joseph. To indicate that he was speaking to Joseph about his descendants rather than to Joseph himself, Jacob used the plural “you”:

Behold, I am dying, but God will be with you [plural], and bring you [plural] again to the land of your [plural] fathers (Gen 48:21).

Then in the next verse Jacob used the singular to denote that he was talking to Joseph:

To you [singular], as one who is over your [singular] brothers, I give the ridge of land I took from the Amorites with my sword and my bow (Gen 48:22; see Jos 24:32; 1Ch 05:02; Eze 47:13; Joh 04:05).

Joseph probably repeated Jacob’s prophecy to his children before he died in Egypt, so the Gen 48:21 prophecy did not apply to Joseph any more than it applied to Jacob. The intended hearers of the prophecy are those who would be alive when the prophecy was about to be fulfilled. The same could be said about Isa 07:14.

Since the kings of Aram and Ephraim defeated Ahaz (2Ch 28:05-08), some Bible critics say that Isaiah gave King Ahaz a botched prophecy. Others say Isaiah presented Ahaz with a false prophecy to purposely cause Ahaz to fall (Isa 07:16-17; compare 1Ki 22:16, 20-23).

The skeptics may have been misled by the assumption that eating curds and honey meant good times (Isa 07:15). In fact, eating curds and honey meant just the opposite. It meant that agriculture would cease, and that



people would become herders and otherwise “live off the land like John the Baptist (Mat 03:04).

Besides, if the skeptics actually read Isa 07—08 rather than just relying on their skeptical literature, they would find that Isaiah was not predicting good times for Israel. To predict that a bigger snake (Assyria) would swallow a smaller snake (Damascus) is not necessarily good for Israel. Isaiah even had to warn Ahaz, “If you do not stand firm in your faith, you will not stand at all” (Isa 07:09b).

### Understanding the Isa 07:14 Sign of the Virgin Birth

Isa 07:14 parallels Gen 03:15 in that a woman and her seed (*The Messiah*) are mentioned, but there is no mention of an earthly father. Also, Isa 07:14 is similar to the predictions of births to Hagar (Gen 16:11) and Sarah (Gen 17:19).

The ultimate fulfillment of some signs, such as those predicted in Gen 03:15 and Isa 07:14, would happen outside the lifetime of OT believers. Nevertheless, these OT prophecies gave OT believers comfort, just as predictions of heaven give NT believers comfort.

The same could be said for the prophecies in Gen 49:10, Num 24:17, Isa 09:06-07 and 11:01. Consider how a similar prophecy involving children gave comfort to King Hezekiah exactly because the sign would be fulfilled after he was dead (2Ki 20:17-19).

Ahaz would need to be like Abraham and draw comfort through the eyes of faith (Isa 07:09b; Heb 11:13, 23, 27). Abraham drew much comfort from the fact that *The Messiah* would come through Isaac's seed. Abraham would have even sacrificed Isaac knowing that Isaac would need to be resurrected immediately for the Messianic promises to be carried out (Heb 11:19). That is why Abraham was able to tell his servants that “we [Abraham and Isaac] will return” from Mount Moriah (Gen 22:05).

Ahaz should have known, and perhaps he did know, that the scepter would not depart from Judah before *The Messiah* was born (Gen 49:10). So Judah's throne would survive any coming invasion. The fact that Judah would remain until *The Messiah* was born, and that the two kingdoms feared by Ahaz would become forsaken, constitute a general prophecy of Judah's survival.

The prophecy about curds and honey indicates that *The coming Messiah* would not eat typical fare. Instead, *The Messiah* would eat food meant for armies on the move or what was available during times of drought (Gen 43:11; 2Sa 17:29). This occurred during the flight to Egypt when *Yeshua* was about two years old (Mat 02:13-15). Interestingly, honey was one of the foods that Jacob's son took to Egypt during the drought (Gen 43:11). Also, during *his* ministry *Yeshua* could not stay long in one place, and had to eat food on the go a lot (Mat 08:20; Luk 09:58).

Some people would like to say that only one sign is predicted in Isa 07. They say this sign occurred in the next chapter when Isaiah had a son by his prophetess wife (Isa 08:01-03). To make Isa 07:14 apply only to Isa 08:01-03, they say that *almah* does not mean “virgin” (*parthenos*), but merely

“young, unmarried woman.” Then they must surmise that Isaiah’s first wife died, by whom Isaiah already had a son (Isa 07:03). Then Isaiah married another maiden who had this second son (Isa 08:01-03).

Critics must also say the translators of the LXX were wrong in translating *almah* with the Greek word for “virgin” (*parthenos*). They argue that the NT writers read the LXX’s misinterpretation, and then concocted the story of the virgin birth of *yeshua*. It should be noted that at the heart of this argument is a disdain for the LXX, and the assumption that the Hebrew texts never had a variant reading known to the LXX translators but not known to modern scholars.

Objectors to the traditional, *Christian* interpretation of Isa 07:14 say that if Isaiah had meant “virgin,” Isaiah would have used the word *betulah* or *nayarah* rather than *almah*. *Nayarah* can refer to a non-virgin (1Ki 01:02), and *betulah* is applied to a widow (Joe 01:08). *Nayarah* and *betulah* seem to mean, “a young woman that is assumed to be a virgin.” To make the underlying assumption of virginity definite, *betulah* had to be qualified by statements such as “no man had ever lain with her” (Gen 24:16; Jdg 21:12), or “an unmarried sister who has no husband” (Lev 21:03).

When a husband questioned a woman’s premarital virginity, the parents were called as witnesses. The parents were not required to do the near impossible—to prove their daughter’s virginity. The parents only had to attest that they had no reason to doubt their daughter’s chastity.

The assumption made in OT times about *betulahs* was that *betulahs* were virgins (Deu 22:15). Thus in Mosaic Law, *betulah* only meant that a woman’s virginity was not seriously suspect.

The one time *almah* might refer to a non-virgin is in the phrase: “the way of a man with a maid” (Pro 30:19). Here, however, the LXX has “the way of a man in his youth [*en na’uwr*].” Taking the LXX into consideration suggests that *almah* is the most appropriate Hebrew word to use if one wants to say that a woman was, without a doubt, a virgin.

*Almah* is the only Hebrew word that exclusively means “virgin,” and is not used to refer to non-virgins. Moses’ sister is called an *almah*, and in Sol 06:08, *almah* is used in contrast to queens and concubines.

In Gen 24:14 the chief servant of Abraham asked God to show him the right damsel (*nayarah*). The answer to the servant’s prayer was Rebekah. She is called both a *nayarah* (damsel) and a *betulah* (maiden), and these words were so ambiguous that they had to be qualified with the phrase “had never lain with a man” (Gen 24:16).

Interestingly, the chief servant used the word *almah* to describe Rebekah (Gen 24:43) only after:

- ☆ Meeting with Rebekah’s parents, who likely attested her virginity while making a marriage contract, and
- ☆ Being sure that *YAHVEH* had answered his prayer (Gen 24:56).

The LXX translated the *almah* in Gen 24:43 with the Greek word *parthenos*. One objection put forward is that *parthenos* does not exclusively mean “virgin. Critics point out that Dinah is called a *parthenos* (Gen 34:03) even after she was raped (Gen 34:02).



The response is that not every verse in the Bible follows chronological order. Gen 34:01-02 is an introductory statement. The author of Genesis often prefaced accounts with a short summation (Gen 01:01, 02:04a, 4b, 05:01; 06:09; 10:01; 11:10, 27; 25:12, 19; 36:01, 09; 37:02, etc.)

The likely course of events is that Shechem was infatuated and spoke tenderly to Dinah (Gen 34:03), and that is when the date rape occurred (Gen 34:02). Besides, after a rape (Gen 34:02), it is unlikely that Shechem would be able to speak tenderly to a distraught Dinah (Gen 34:03). So Dinah was a "virgin" (*parthenos*) in Gen 34:03, and *parthenos* should be translated as "virgin" in Isa 07:14, Mat 01:23, and elsewhere.

The last objection to be dwelt with in this section is put forward by critics of the doctrine of the virgin birth. They like to the point out the fact that the NT speaks of Yeshua having "brothers" (Mat 12:46; 13:55; 28:10; Mar 03:31; Luk 08:19; Joh 07:03; 20:17). That Yeshua had brothers militates against the doctrine of the virgin birth, critics say.

The Church, however, has always maintained that "brothers" should be understood as "disciples," "cousins," "half-brothers," or "kinsmen," depending on the context. The Church's stance is strengthened by the fact that Yeshua's disciples did include several cousins of Yeshua, as was discussed in the appendix on the names of The Disciples.

When Mary was pregnant with Yeshua, she stayed at the house of her kin, the parents of John the Baptist (Luk 01:36). Since Yeshua's kin included John the Baptist's family and relatives, it is not surprising that Yeshua would have kin as disciples, and that Yeshua's kin would visit him along with his mother Mary (Mat 12:46-49).]

**Isa 07:01** It happened in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

**Isa 07:02** It was told the house of David, saying, "Syria is allied with Ephraim." His heart trembled, and the hearts of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind. **Isa 07:03** Then Yahveh [s] said to Isaiah, "Go forth now to

meet Ahaz, you, and Shearjashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field; **Isa 07:04** and say to him, 'Take heed, and be quiet; do not be afraid, neither let your heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

**Isa 07:05** Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have purposed evil against you, saying, **Isa 07:06** "Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel"

[Tabeel is an Aramaic name also mentioned in Eze 04:07]. **Isa 07:07** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] [Notice THE FATHER is called "LORD YAHVEH." Then when The Son resumed speaking his own words rather than quoting THE FATHER, it says, "Again Yahveh spoke" (Isa 07:10).], "IT SHALL NOT STAND, NEITHER SHALL IT HAPPEN" [That Tabeel would ever take the throne of Judah would not come to pass since then the scepter would have passed from Judah before the time of The Messiah (Gen 49:10). See notes below on Isa

[Isa 07:14]. **Isa 07:08** FOR THE HEAD OF SYRIA IS DAMASCUS, AND THE HEAD OF DAMASCUS IS REZIN, AND WITHIN SIXTY-FIVE YEARS SHALL EPHRAIM BE BROKEN IN PIECES, SO THAT IT SHALL NOT BE A PEOPLE; **Isa 07:09** AND THE HEAD OF EPHRAIM IS SAMARIA, AND THE HEAD OF SAMARIA IS REMALIAH'S SON. IF YOU WILL NOT BELIEVE, SURELY YOU SHALL NOT BE ESTABLISHED." **Isa 07:10** *Yahveh* [S] **spoke again to Ahaz** [The "again" means that *The Son* continued to speak *his own* words after finishing *his* quotation of *THE FATHER*. Isa 07:10 with its phrase, "Again *Yahveh* spoke to Ahaz," is an important passage. This shows that Isaiah was quoting the words of *Yahveh* rather than just giving the reader the gist of what the Father said. Isa 07:03 shows that Isaiah was the person talking to Ahaz, but since it was the very words of *Yahveh*, it was as though *Yahveh* spoke to Ahaz.], **saying**, **Isa 07:11** "Ask a sign of YAHVEH [F] your [The Hebrew for "your" is singular.] GOD [F]; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above." **Isa 07:12** **Ahaz said, "I will not ask, neither will I tempt YAHVEH [F]."** **Isa 07:13** He [S] said [The *Son* is speaking. See the phrase "*Yahveh* spoke" in Isa 07:10.], "Listen now, House of David. Is it a small thing for you [The Hebrew for "you" is plural.] to weary men, that you [The Hebrew for "you" is plural.] will weary my [S] GOD [F] also? [The LXX has "*THE LORD*" rather than "*my God*." See The Prophet Behind the Prophets chapter for a discussion on how the doctrine of **The Trinity** is feasible even if one accepts the pronouns of the MT over those of the LXX. For instance, the MT often has *The Son* (*God-man*) saying "*our* or *my* GOD" while the LXX has *The Son* saying "your GOD." **Isa 07:14** Therefore, THE LORD [F] HIMSELF [F] will give you [The MT for "you" is plural, so this "*you*" refers to believers and not just to the king.] a sign. Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son [S], and shall call his [S] Name Immanuel [S] [See the entry on Isa 07:14 in the "NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts" appendix]. [*Immanuel* means "*God* with us." The MT prophecy has the virgin calling her son "*Immanuel*." The Dead Sea Scrolls have either "and he shall call" or "and they shall call." If the original text read "and *he*," that would mean *The Messiah* would refer to *himself* as "*Immanuel*." If the prophecy read "and they shall call," it would predict that believers would call *The Messiah* "*Immanuel*." The frequent application of this passage to *Yeshua* shows that the prophecy is true – believers really do apply the Name "*Immanuel*" to *Yeshua*, especially at *Christmastime*.] **Isa 07:15** Butter and honey shall he [S] eat, when he [S] knows to refuse the evil, and choose the good. **Isa 07:16** For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings you [The Hebrew for "you" is singular.] abhor shall be forsaken. **Isa 07:17** YAHVEH [F] will bring on you [The Hebrew for "you" is singular.], and on your [The Hebrew for "you" is singular.] people, and on your [The Hebrew for "you" is singular.] father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah even the king of Assyria. **Isa 07:18** It shall happen in that day, that YAHVEH [F] will hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of



Assyria. [Isa 07:19](#) They shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all thorn-hedges, and on all pastures. [Isa 07:20](#) In that day will **THE LORD [F]** shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet, and it shall also consume the beard. [Isa 07:21](#) It shall happen in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep; [Isa 07:22](#) and it shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter, for butter and honey shall everyone eat that is left in the midst of the land. [Isa 07:23](#) It shall happen in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver shekels, shall be for briers and thorns. [Isa 07:24](#) With arrows and with bow shall one come there, because all the land shall be briers and thorns. [Isa 07:25](#) All the hills that were dug with the mattock, you shall not come there for fear of briers and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.” [Isa 08:01](#) **Yahveh [S] said to me,** “Take a great tablet, and write on it with the pen of a man, “For *Maher Shalal Hash Baz*,” [Isa 08:02](#) and I [S] will take to me [S] faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.” [Isa 08:03](#) **I went to the prophetess, and she conceived, and bore a son. Then said Yahveh [S] to me,** “Call his name *Maher Shalal Hash Baz*. [Isa 08:04](#) For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, ‘My father,’ and, ‘My mother,’ the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.” [Isa 08:05](#) **Yahveh [S] spoke to me yet again, saying,** [Isa 08:06](#) “Because this people have refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah’s son; [Isa 08:07](#) now therefore, behold, **THE LORD [F]** brings up on them the waters of the River, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory, and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks; [Isa 08:08](#) and it shall sweep onward into Judah; it shall overflow and pass through; it shall reach even to the neck, and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of your land, **IMMANUEL [F]** [People would see this event as “an act of God,” and as proof that **GOD** was among them. The **IMMANUEL** in Isa 08:08 seems to refer to **THE FATHER**, but the **Immanuel** in Isa 07:14 and Mat 01:23 refers to **The Son**]. [Isa 08:09](#) Make an uproar, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Give ear all you of far countries; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! [Isa 08:10](#) Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nothing; speak the word, and it shall not stand, for **GOD [F]** is with us [The Son + believers] [See Isa 01:09]. [Isa 08:11](#) **Yahveh [S] spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying,** [Isa 08:12](#) “Did not you say, ‘A conspiracy!’ concerning all whereof this people shall say, ‘A conspiracy!’ neither fear their fear, nor be in dread of it. [Isa 08:13](#) **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies, **HIM [F]** shall you sanctify, and let **HIM [F]** be your fear, and let **HIM [F]** be your dread” [See the entry on Isa 08:12b-13 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix].



## Discussion on the Two Stones of Isaiah

It is helpful to note that both THE FATHER and Son are stumbling stones in Isaiah. The Son is both a stone of stumbling and a capstone that falls on hardened unbelievers (Psa 118:22-23; Isa 28:16; Mat 21:33-46; Mar 12:01-12; Luk 20:09-19; Rom 09:33; 1Pe 02:06). To some, however, THE FATHER is a stumbling stone since HE gave the Church to the gentiles (Isa 08:14; Rom 09:32-33; 1Co 01:23; 1Pe 02:08).

In Isa 08:12-14 the ONE WHO is a stone of stumbling is THE FATHER. Then in Isa 28:16 THE FATHER said that HE is setting The Son as a capstone. However, in 1Pe 03:14-15, a textual variant has Peter quoting Isa 08 as though yeshua is the stumbling stone in Isa 08 rather than THE FATHER. A significant number of Greek texts have “Sanctify THE LORD GOD” (KJV, etc.) rather than the variant “Sanctify Christ as Lord” (NIV). One text, the *De Promissionibus*, omits the word “God.”

The reading that agrees with the Hebrew and the LXX rendering of Isa 08:13, and the reading that 1Pe 03:15 is really quoting, is “Sanctify THE LORD.” How the word “Christ” came to be inserted in 1Pe 03:15 was an early copyist confused this quotation about THE FATHER being a stumbling stone (Isa 08:12-13) with the quotations of Isa 28:16 where the coming Christ is called a capstone.

This copyist’s slip is no great cause of concern. The stumbling stone in Isa 08 as far as unitarians are concerned is that GOD THE FATHER is a FATHER at all. The stumbling stone in Isa 28 as far as unitarians are concerned is that The Son exists at all (Joh 10:30-33).

So the stumbling stone of both Isa 08 and Isa 28 could be said to be one and the same thing: God’s FATHER-Son relationship (Joh 03:35; 04:53; 05:19-26; 06:27-42; 08:28; 10:30-39, etc.). That is why Paul felt comfortable combining quotations from Isa 08 and Isa 28 into one verse (Rom 09:33a + 33b), and Peter quotes both Isa 08 and 28 in the same section (1Pe 02:06-08).]

Isa 08:14 HE [F] will be for a sanctuary, but for both houses of Israel HE [F] will be a stone that causes men to stumble and a rock that makes them fall. For the people of Jerusalem HE [F] will be a trap and a snare [See the entry on Isa 08:14 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. [Quoted in 1Pe 02:06. Paul combines quotations of Isa 08:14 and Isa 28:16 in Rom 09:33a + b. See note on Isa 08:13.]

In Mat 21:39-44, yeshua explained what the rock of stumbling in Isa 08:14 is. The owner of the vineyard is THE FATHER. HE sent HIS servants, the prophets, to collect HIS share of the crop, but they were abused. Finally, THE FATHER sent HIS Son who is abused and killed. For this, THE FATHER will evict the troublesome Jewish tenants from HIS vineyard until nearly the Last Day (Rom 11:25-26), meanwhile hiring gentile tenants as replacements (Rom 11:17-24).



The “rock” is the fact that **THE FATHER** would cause the critical mass of Church leadership to pass from the Jews to the gentiles by converting (or “conquering”) the gentiles for **The Son**. (Psa 110). The people who fall on this stone are Jews who reject **Yeshua** because they are offended that **GOD** would ever leave the synagogue to attend church.

The people who are “crushed” by this stone are Jewish teachers who are jealous and resent **Yeshua** both for accepting the gentiles (Luk 04:27-30; Joh 07:35; Act 13:45; 17:04; 22:21-23), and for doing exactly what **he** warned **he** would do in regard to their unbelief (Deu 28—30).]

**Isa 08:15** Many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. **Isa 08:16**

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my [S] disciples. **Isa 08:17** I [S] will wait for **YAHVEH** [F], WHO [F] hides HIS [F] face from the house of Jacob, and I [S] will trust in HIM [F] [Isa 08:17 is applied to **Yeshua** in Heb 02:13. Heb 02:13 also

quotes the next verse, Isa 08:18. These verses show that the NT writers believed that Isaiah was repeating verbatim the prophetic, messianic words of **Yahveh**, which had a secondary application in Isaiah’s situation. See note on Isa 07:10]. **Isa 08:18** Behold, I [S] and the children [Joh 17:12] whom **YAHVEH** [F]

has given me [S] are for signs and for wonders in Israel from **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies who dwells in Mount Zion [Isa 08:18 is quoted and applied to **Yeshua** in Heb 02:13. The writer of Hebrews recognized that this section says that believers born through natural means were spiritual brothers and children of **The Messiah** (compare also Paul’s quotation of Isa 54:01 in Gal 04:27). **Yeshua** said that **THE FATHER** gave him spiritual children who are not of this world (Joh 17:09, 14, 24)]. **Isa 08:19** When they shall tell you, “Consult with

those who have familiar spirits and with the wizards, who chirp and who mutter”—should not a people consult with their **GOD** [F] on behalf of the living should they consult with the dead? **Isa 08:20** To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, surely there is no morning for them. **Isa 08:21** They shall pass through it, sore distressed and hungry, and it shall happen

that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse by their king and by their **GOD** [F] [This is how **THE FATHER** would become a stumbling block to unbelievers.], and turn their faces upward. **Isa 08:22** They shall look to

the earth, and see distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish, and into thick darkness they shall be driven away. **Isa 09:01** There shall be no gloom to her who was in anguish. In the former time **HE** [F] brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the latter time has **HE** [F] made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations. **Isa 09:02**

The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light. Those who lived in the land of the shadow of death, on them has the light shined [Quoted in Mat 04:16]. **Isa 09:03** You [F] have multiplied the nation, YOU [F] have increased their joy. They

joy before YOU [F] according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. **Isa 09:04** For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod

of his oppressor, YOU [F] have broken as in the day of Midian. **Isa 09:05** For all the armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. **Isa 09:06** For to us [The Son + believers] [Here The Son spoke of himself as The Messiah using third-person speech.] a child is born, to us [The Son + believers] a son [s] [Yeshua] is given, and the government shall be on his [s] shoulder, and his [s] Name shall be called *Malek* of Great and Wonderful Counsel [s]...

## [Discussion of *The Malek* of Great and Wonderful Counsel]

The LXX has “*Malek of Great Counsel*.” Evidently, the reference to *The Malek* was deleted in the MT. The LXX of Isa 09:06 [LXX Isa 09:05] is similar to Mal 03:01. Because Mal 03:01 speaks of the “*Face*,” who is *Lord*, and who is identified as *The Malek of the Covenant*, the original Hebrew of Isa 09:06 probably mentioned *The Malek* just as the LXX records.

The words “*Great Counsel*” (*megas boule*) are used together twice in the LXX, and in LXX Jer 39:19 the phrase refers to *Yahveh*:

*The Lord of Great Counsel*, and mighty in deeds, the *Great Almighty God*, and *Lord of Great Name*: your eyes are upon the ways of the children of men, to give to every one according to his way.

*Yeshua* identified himself as the *Counselor* of Isa 40:13 by his saying that **The Spirit** was “another **Counselor**” (Joh 14:16-17, 26). The context and the Greek adjective *allos* show that this is what *Yeshua* meant. So *The Angel of Great Counsel* in Isa 09:06 refers to *The Son*. See Isa 09 and Isa 40:13 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix for further discussion of this text.]

...Mighty God [s], [Yeshua is called “Almighty God” (Rev 01:08). The Hebrew (*El Gibor*), meaning “Mighty God,” appears also in Isa 10:21 as a reference to **YAHVEH**. Nevertheless, some argue that here *El Gibor* means “mighty warrior” rather than “Mighty God.” Even if “mighty warrior” were the only meaning, elsewhere *Yahveh* is described as “a mighty warrior” (NIV Jer 20:11).] **Father of Eternity** [s] [“Father” means “Author” in some contexts (compare Ecc 03:11).], **Prince of Peace** [s] [See the entry on Isa 09:06 [BHS 09:05] in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix].

## The “Father” of Eternity

Professor Roswell T. Bonovitz commented on the phrase “*Father of Eternity*” in Isa 09:06:

Christians have often wondered whether calling The Messiah ‘the Everlasting Father’ did not confuse the Persons of The Trinity in Isa 09:06. An examination of the original establishes, on the contrary, the



deity of Christ and eliminates the possibility that He was just a creature, as cultists teach. He is called ‘*av olam*’ in the original—literally, the father or source of eternity. He did not come to be in eternity; rather, eternity has its source in Him and would not exist without Him. Do not think that before God began to create there was nothing but a big, black, cold, everlasting ‘nothing.’ Both Augustine and Einstein agree that there was less than ‘nothing’ before God began to create, and Augustine, along with the rest of the Christian Church, would affirm that until God began to create, there was nothing but God only, neither an empty black universe nor even what we think of as heaven. God created ‘the heavens’—first the sky and atmosphere, second the place where stars and planets are seen, third and last the place where the angels dwell and where the saints go—for the clouds and birds, for the stars and planets, for the saints and angels—not so as to have a place where He could dwell. God does not need a place to live in, nor does He need time. God does not need anything. He is, as someone once translated ‘*El Shaddai*,’ ‘the All-Sufficient.’ He most certainly does not need us either. The Persons of The Trinity were sufficient for each other’s needs. God created us, even knowing that we would fall into sin and need redemption at such great and terrible cost, so as to express the ineffable love in His heart.]

[Isa 09:07](#) Of the increase of his [S] government and of peace there shall be no end, on the throne of David, and on his [S] kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even forever. The zeal of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies will perform this. [Isa 09:08](#) THE LORD [F] sent a word into Jacob, and it has lighted on Israel. [Isa 09:09](#) All the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, who say in pride and in arrogance of heart, [Isa 09:10](#) “The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone, the sycamores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place. [Isa 09:11](#) Therefore, YAHVEH [F] will set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and will stir up his enemies, [Isa 09:12](#) the Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this HIS [F] anger is not turned away, but HIS [F] hand is stretched out still. [Isa 09:13](#) Yet the people have not turned to HIM [F] WHO [F] struck them, neither have they sought YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Isa 09:14](#) Therefore, YAHVEH [F] will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. [Isa 09:15](#) The elder and the honorable man, he is the head, and the prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail. [Isa 09:16](#) For those who lead this people cause them to err, and those who are led of them are destroyed. [Isa 09:17](#) Therefore, THE LORD [F] will not rejoice over their young men, neither will HE [F] have compassion on their fatherless and widows, for everyone is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this HIS [F] anger is not turned away, but HIS [F] hand is stretched out still. [Isa 09:18](#) For wickedness burns as the fire; it devours the briars and thorns; yes, it kindles in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke. [Isa 09:19](#) Through the wrath of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic

Armies is the land burnt up, and the people are as the fuel of fire. No man spares his brother. **Isa 09:20** One shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied. They shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm. **Isa 09:21** Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh, and they together shall be against Judah. For all this HIS [F] anger is not turned away, but HIS [F] hand is stretched out still. **Isa 10:01** Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers who write perverseness; **Isa 10:02** to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my [Is] people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! **Isa 10:03** what will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? To whom will you flee for help? Where will you leave your glory? **Isa 10:04** They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this HIS [F] anger is not turned away, but HIS [F] hand is stretched out still. **Isa 10:05** "WOE, ASSYRIAN, THE ROD OF MY [F] ANGER, THE STAFF IN WHOSE HAND IS MY [F] INDIGNATION! **Isa 10:06** | [F] WILL SEND HIM AGAINST A PROFANE NATION, AND AGAINST THE PEOPLE OF MY [F] WRATH WILL I [F] GIVE HIM A CHARGE, TO TAKE THE SPOIL, AND TO TAKE THE PREY, AND TO TREAD THEM DOWN LIKE THE MIRE OF THE STREETS. **Isa 10:07** HOWEVER HE [Assyria] DOES NOT MEAN SO, NEITHER DOES HIS HEART THINK SO, BUT IT IS IN HIS HEART TO DESTROY, AND TO CUT OFF NOT A FEW NATIONS. **Isa 10:08** FOR HE SAYS, "ARE NOT MY PRINCES ALL OF THEM KINGS? **Isa 10:09** IS NOT CALNO AS CARCHEMISH? IS NOT HAMATH AS ARPAD? IS NOT SAMARIA AS DAMASCUS?" **Isa 10:10** AS MY HAND HAS FOUND THE KINGDOMS OF THE IDOLS, WHOSE ENGRAVED IMAGES DID EXCEL THEM OF JERUSALEM AND OF SAMARIA; **Isa 10:11** SHALL I NOT, AS I HAVE DONE TO SAMARIA AND HER IDOLS, SO DO TO JERUSALEM AND HER IDOLS? **Isa 10:12** Therefore, it shall happen that, when THE LORD [F] has performed HIS [F] whole work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, "I [F] WILL PUNISH THE FRUIT OF THE STOUT HEART OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA, AND THE GLORY OF HIS HIGH LOOKS." **Isa 10:13** For HE [F] has said, "BY THE STRENGTH OF MY [F] HAND I [F] HAVE DONE IT, AND BY MY [F] WISDOM, FOR I [F] HAVE UNDERSTANDING, AND I [F] HAVE REMOVED THE BOUNDS OF THE PEOPLES, AND HAVE ROBBED THEIR TREASURES, AND LIKE A VALIANT MAN I [F] HAVE BROUGHT DOWN THOSE WHO SIT ON THRONES. **Isa 10:14** MY [F] HAND HAS FOUND AS A NEST THE RICHES OF THE PEOPLES, AND AS ONE GATHERS EGGS THAT ARE FORSAKEN, HAVE I [F] GATHERED ALL THE EARTH, AND THERE WAS NONE THAT MOVED THE WING, OR THAT OPENED THE MOUTH, OR CHIRPED." **Isa 10:15** Shall the ax boast itself against him who hews therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him who wields it? As if a rod should wield those who lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up him who is not wood. **Isa 10:16** Therefore, will THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, send among his fat ones leanness, and under HIS [F] glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. **Isa 10:17** The Light [Is] of Israel will be for a fire, and HIS [F] Holy One [Is] [When emphasizing all three persons of **The Trinity**, the three persons can each be called a "**Holy One**." These passages refer to "**Holy Ones**" (Pro 09:10; 30:03; Hos 11:12 [BHS 12:01]; Zec 14:05).] for a flame, and it will burn and devour his [Israel's] thorns and his briars in one day. **Isa 10:18** HE [F] will consume the glory of his [Israel's] forest, and of his fruitful field,



both soul and body, and it shall be as when a standard-bearer faints. [Isa 10:19](#) The remnant of the trees of his [Israel's] forest shall be few, so that a child may write them. [Isa 10:20](#) It shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and those who are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on YAHVEH [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel, in truth. [Isa 10:21](#) A remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, to THE MIGHTY GOD [F]. [Isa 10:22](#) For though your people, Israel, be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them shall return [Quoted in Rom 09:27-30]: a destruction is determined [The destruction is determined by THE FATHER (compare the next verse).], overflowing with righteousness. [See the entry on Isa 10:22-23 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] [Isa 10:23](#) For a full end, and that determined, will THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, make in the midst of all the earth. [Isa 10:24](#) Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "MY [F] PEOPLE WHO DWELL IN ZION, DO NOT BE AFRAID OF THE ASSYRIAN, THOUGH HE STRIKE YOU WITH THE ROD, AND LIFT UP HIS STAFF AGAINST YOU, AFTER THE MANNER OF EGYPT. [Isa 10:25](#) FOR YET A VERY LITTLE WHILE, AND THE INDIGNATION AGAINST YOU SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED, AND MY [F] ANGER SHALL BE DIRECTED TO HIS DESTRUCTION." [Isa 10:26](#) YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies will stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb, and HIS [F] rod will be over the sea, and HE [F] will lift it up after the manner of Egypt. [Isa 10:27](#) It shall happen in that day, that his burden shall depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of fatness. [Isa 10:28](#) He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash he lays up his baggage; [Isa 10:29](#) they are gone over the pass; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembles, Gibeah of Saul is fled. [Isa 10:30](#) Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim! Listen, Laishah! You poor Anathoth! [Isa 10:31](#) Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim flee for safety. [Isa 10:32](#) This very day shall he halt at Nob. He shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. [Isa 10:33](#) Behold, THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, will lop the boughs with terror, and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. [Isa 10:34](#) HE [F] will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a Mighty One [S] [See the next verse for identification of The Son]. [Isa 11:01](#) There shall come forth a Shoot [S] out of the stock of Jesse, and a Branch [S] out of his roots shall bear fruit [The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere]. [Isa 11:02](#) The Spirit [HS] of YAHVEH [F] shall rest on him [S], The Spirit [HS] of wisdom and understanding, The Spirit [HS] of counsel and might, The Spirit [HS] of knowledge and of the fear of YAHVEH [F] [THE FATHER gave The Spirit to Yeshua without measure]. [Isa 11:03](#) His [S] delight shall be in the fear of YAHVEH [F], and he [S] shall not judge after the sight of his [S] eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his [S] ears. [Isa 11:04](#) With righteousness shall he [S] judge the poor, and decide with equity for the humble



of the earth, and he [S] shall strike the earth with the rod of his [S] mouth, and with the breath of his [S] lips shall he [S] kill the wicked. **Isa 11:05** Righteousness shall be the belt of his [S] waist, and faithfulness the belt of his [S] loins. **Isa 11:06** The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fattened calf together, and a little child shall lead them. **Isa 11:07** The cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. **Isa 11:08** The sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. **Isa 11:09** They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my [S] holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of **YAHVEH** [F], as the waters cover the sea. **Isa 11:10** It shall happen in that day, that The Root [S] of Jesse, who stands for an Ensign [S] of the peoples, **[The Messiah was here prophesied to be THE FATHER's ensign or banner to which the nations will gather (11:10, 12; 13:2; 18:3; 49:22; 62:10)]**, to him [S] shall the nations seek, and his [S] resting-place shall be glorious. **Isa 11:11** It shall happen in that day, that **THE LORD** [F] will set **HIS** [F] hand again the second time to recover the remnant of **HIS** [F] people, who shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. **Isa 11:12** **HE** [F] will set up an Ensign [S] **[See the note on Isa 11:10.]** for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. **Isa 11:13** The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and those who vex Judah shall be cut off. Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. **Isa 11:14** They shall fly down on the shoulder of the Philistines on the west. Together shall they despoil the children of the East. They shall put forth their hand on Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them. **Isa 11:15** **YAHVEH** [F] will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with **HIS** [F] scorching wind will **HE** [F] wave **HIS** [F] hand over the River, and will strike it into seven streams, and cause men to march over in sandals. **Isa 11:16** There shall be a highway for the remnant of **HIS** [F] people, who shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt. **Isa 12:01** In that day you will say, "I [S] will give thanks to **YOU** [F], **YAHVEH** [F], for though **YOU** [F] were angry with me [S], **YOUR** [F] anger has turned away and **YOU** [F] comfort me [S]. **Isa 12:02** Behold, **GOD** [F] is my [S] salvation. I [S] will trust **[Isa 08:17 has a similar expression.]**, and will not be afraid, for **YAH**[VEH] [F], **Yahveh** [HS], is my [S] **STRENGTH** [F] and **song** [HS], and **HE** [F] has become my [S] **SALVATION** [F]." **Isa 12:03** Therefore, with joy you shall draw water out of the wells of salvation. **Isa 12:04** In that day you will say, "Give thanks to **Yahveh** [T]! Call on **HIS** [F] Name. Declare his [S] doings among the peoples. Proclaim that **his** [HS] Name is exalted! **[Honor should go to all three persons of The Trinity.]** **Isa 12:05** Sing to **Yahveh** [T], for **he** [T] has done excellent things! Let this be known in all the earth! **Isa 12:06** Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of



Zion, for great in the midst of you is The Holy One [T] of Israel!" **Isa 13:01** **The oracle of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.** **Isa 13:02** Set up an Ensign [S] **[See note on Isa 11:10.]** on the bare mountain, lift up the voice to them, wave the hand that they may go into the gates of the nobles. **Isa 13:03** I [S] have commanded my [S] consecrated ones; yes, I [S] have called my [S] mighty men for my [S] anger, even my [S] proudly exulting **[in other words, "praising"]** ones. **Isa 13:04** The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! The noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies is mustering the host for the battle. **Isa 13:05** They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even *Yahveh* [S], and the weapons of his [S] indignation, to destroy the whole land. **Isa 13:06** Wail, for the day of **YAHVEH [F]** is at hand, as destruction from **[El [S]]** **Shaddai [T]** **[The Shaddai here is the Son. See Isa 13:05 where it is said The Son will join the battle.]** shall it come. **Isa 13:07** Therefore, shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt. **Isa 13:08** They shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail. They shall look in amazement one at another; their faces shall be faces of flame. **Isa 13:09** Behold, the day of **YAHVEH [F]** comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners of it out of it. **Isa 13:10** For the stars of the sky and the constellations of it shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine **[Isa 13:10 and this section are alluded to in Mat 24:29-30 where Yeshua said that The Son of Man will be the agent of punishment at The Last Day].** **Isa 13:11** I [S] will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity, and I [S] will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. **Isa 13:12** I [S] will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ophir. **Isa 13:13** Therefore, I [S] will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies, and in the day of **HIS [F]** fierce anger. **Isa 13:14** It shall happen, that as the chased roe, and as sheep that no man gathers, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land. **Isa 13:15** Everyone who is found shall be thrust through, and everyone who is taken shall fall by the sword. **Isa 13:16** Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be rifled, and their wives ravished. **Isa 13:17** Behold, I [S] will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. **Isa 13:18** Their bows shall dash the young men in pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. **Isa 13:19** Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when **GOD [F]** overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. **Isa 13:20** It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation. Neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down

there. **Isa 13:21** Wild animals of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures, and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. **Isa 13:22** Wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces, and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged. **Isa 14:01** For **YAHVEH [F]** will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land, and the sojourner shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. **Isa 14:02** The peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of **YAHVEH [F]** for servants and for handmaids, and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors. **Isa 14:03** It shall happen in the day that **YAHVEH [F]** shall give you rest from your sorrow, and from your trouble, and from the hard service in which you were made to serve, **Isa 14:04** that you shall take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, "How has the oppressor ceased! The golden city ceased! **Isa 14:05** **YAHVEH [F]** has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers; **Isa 14:06** who struck the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. **Isa 14:07** The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet. They break forth into singing. **Isa 14:08** Yes, the fir trees rejoice at you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since you are laid low, no lumberjack is come up against us. **Isa 14:09** Sheol from beneath is moved for you to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, even all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. **Isa 14:10** All they shall answer and tell you, "Are you also become weak as we? Are you become like us?" **Isa 14:11** Your pomp is brought down to Sheol, and the noise of your viols. The worm is spread under you, and worms cover you. **Isa 14:12** How you are fallen from heaven, daystar **[The Hebrew is hehel or heyel]**, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, who laid the nations low! **Isa 14:13** You said in your heart, 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of god, and I will sit on the mountain of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north; **Isa 14:14** I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the most high.' **[The oracle against the King of Babylon (Isa 14:04-27) and the oracle against the King of Tyre (Eze 28:12-19) have a secondary application—describing Satan's fall into sin and his subsequent expulsion from heaven.]**

**Isa 14:04-27 seems to use some astral religion imagery, in keeping with the fact that the oracle is directed against the King of Tyre. One could say Isaiah mocks the astral religion by using its terminology. Similarly, in Isa 47:07, Isaiah speaks of Babylon as an anti-Christ. Isaiah calls Babylon the "Eternal Queen," seemingly a reference to the Aramean Ishtar (Venus, Mother of the Gods).**

**In the Assyrian pantheon during Isaiah's time, the highest god may have been a moon god. The crescent and Venus star or orb was a common symbol in the Mideast since ancient times. Both the crescent moon and the name of**



the moon god may have been *hīlal*, or a similar word. Isaiah called Venus *helel* (Isa 14:12), so in Isa 14:14, Isaiah is saying that *Helel* (Semitic Venus) wanted to be like the Semitic most high god, the *Hīlal* moon god.] [Isa 14:15](#) Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the uttermost parts of the pit. [Isa 14:16](#) Those who see you shall gaze at you, they shall consider you, saying, "Is this the man who made the earth to tremble, who shook kingdoms; [Isa 14:17](#) who made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities of it; who did not let loose his prisoners to their home?" [Isa 14:18](#) All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, everyone in his own house. [Isa 14:19](#) You are cast forth away from your tomb like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain, who are thrust through with the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, as a dead body trodden under foot. [Isa 14:20](#) You shall not be joined with them in burial, because you have destroyed your land, you have killed your people; the seed of evildoers shall not be named forever. [Isa 14:21](#) Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers, that they not rise up, and possess the earth, and fill the surface of the world with cities. [Isa 14:22](#) "I [F] WILL RISE UP AGAINST THEM," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, AND CUT OFF FROM BABYLON BOTH NAME AND REMNANT, AND SON AND SON'S SON," says YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 14:23](#) I [F] WILL ALSO MAKE IT A POSSESSION FOR THE PORCUPINE, AND POOLS OF WATER, AND I [F] WILL SWEEP IT WITH THE BROOM OF DESTRUCTION," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Isa 14:24](#) YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has sworn, saying, "SURELY, AS I [F] HAVE THOUGHT, SO SHALL IT HAPPEN, AND AS I [F] HAVE PURPOSED, SO SHALL IT STAND. [Isa 14:25](#) I [F] WILL BREAK THE ASSYRIAN IN MY [F] LAND, AND ON MY [F] MOUNTAINS TREAD HIM UNDER FOOT. THEN SHALL HIS [F] YOKE DEPART FROM OFF THEM, AND HIS [F] BURDEN DEPART FROM OFF THEIR SHOULDER." [Isa 14:26](#) This is the purpose that is purposed on the whole earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out on all the nations. [Isa 14:27](#) For YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has purposed, and who shall annul it? HIS [F] hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? [Isa 14:28](#) **In the year that king Ahaz died was this oracle.** [Isa 14:29](#) Do not rejoice, O Philistia, all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken, for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. [Isa 14:30](#) The firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety, and I [Is] will kill your root with famine, and your remnant shall be killed. [Isa 14:31](#) Howl, gate; cry, city; you are melted away, Philistia, all of you, for there comes a smoke out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks. [Isa 14:32](#) What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That YAHVEH [F] has founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of HIS [F] people take refuge. [Isa 15:01](#) The oracle of Moab. For in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing, for in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing. [Isa 15:02](#) They are gone up to Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep. Moab wails over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. [Isa 15:03](#) In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, everyone wails, weeping abundantly. [Isa 15:04](#) Heshbon cries out, and

Elealeh; their voice is heard even to Jahaz. Therefore, the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembles within him. **Isa 15:05** My [s] heart cries out for Moab **[Yahveh commanded Israel to harbor Moabite fugitives (Isa 16:04).]**; her nobles flee to Zoar, to Eglath Shelishiyah, for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up, for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. **Isa 15:06** For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate, for the grass is withered away, the tender grass fails, there is no green thing. **Isa 15:07** Therefore, the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows. **Isa 15:08** For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing of it to Eglaim, and the wailing of it to Beer-elim. **Isa 15:09** For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I [s] will bring yet more on Dimon, a lion on them of Moab that escape, and on the remnant of the land. **Isa 16:01** Send you the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion. **Isa 16:02** For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. **Isa 16:03** Give counsel, execute justice; make your shade as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; do not betray the fugitive. **Isa 16:04** Let my [s] outcasts dwell with you, as for Moab, be a covert to him from the face of the destroyer. For the extortionist is brought to nothing, destruction ceases, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. **Isa 16:05** A throne shall be established in loving kindness, and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David, judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness. **Isa 16:06** We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; even of his arrogance, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nothing. **Isa 16:07** Therefore, shall Moab wail for Moab, everyone shall wail, for the raisin-cakes of Kir Hareseth shall you mourn, utterly stricken. **Isa 16:08** For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down the choice branches of it, which reached even to Jazer, which wandered into the wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. **Isa 16:09** Therefore, I [s] will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; I [s] will water you with my [s] tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh, for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the battle shout is fallen. **Isa 16:10** Gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise. Nobody shall tread out wine in the presses; I [s] have made the vintage shout to cease. **Isa 16:11** Why my [s] heart sounds like a harp for Moab, and my [s] inward parts for Kir Heres. **Isa 16:12** It shall happen, when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail. **Isa 16:13** This is the word that YAHVEH [F] spoke concerning Moab in time past. **Isa 16:14** Now YAHVEH [F] has spoken, saying, "WITHIN THREE YEARS, AS THE YEARS OF A HIRELING, THE GLORY OF MOAB SHALL BE BROUGHT INTO CONTEMPT, WITH ALL HIS GREAT MULTITUDE, AND THE REMNANT SHALL BE VERY SMALL AND OF NO ACCOUNT. **Isa 17:01** **The oracle of Damascus.** "BEHOLD, DAMASCUS IS TAKEN AWAY



FROM BEING A CITY, AND IT SHALL BE A RUINOUS HEAP. [Isa 17:02](#) THE CITIES OF AROER ARE FORSAKEN; THEY SHALL BE FOR FLOCKS, WHICH SHALL LIE DOWN, AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID. [Isa 17:03](#) THE FORTRESS SHALL CEASE FROM EPHRAIM, AND THE KINGDOM FROM DAMASCUS, AND THE REMNANT OF SYRIA; THEY SHALL BE AS THE GLORY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Isa 17:04](#) "IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY, THAT THE GLORY OF JACOB SHALL BE MADE THIN, AND THE FATNESS OF HIS FLESH SHALL WAX LEAN. [Isa 17:05](#) IT SHALL BE AS WHEN THE HARVESTER GATHERS THE STANDING GRAIN, AND HIS ARM REAPS THE EARS; YES, IT SHALL BE AS WHEN ONE GLEANS EARS IN THE VALLEY OF REPHAIM. [Isa 17:06](#) YET THERE SHALL BE LEFT THEREIN GLEANINGS, AS THE SHAKING OF AN OLIVE TREE, TWO OR THREE BERRIES IN THE TOP OF THE UPPERMOST BOUGH, FOUR OR FIVE IN THE OUTMOST BRANCHES OF A FRUITFUL TREE," says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel. [Isa 17:07](#) In that day shall men look to their maker, and their eyes shall have respect to THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel. [Isa 17:08](#) They shall not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-images. [Isa 17:09](#) In that day shall their strong cities be as the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel, and it shall be a desolation. [Isa 17:10](#) For you have forgotten THE GOD [F] of your salvation, and have not been mindful of THE ROCK [F] of your strength; therefore you plant pleasant plants, and set it with strange slips. [Isa 17:11](#) In the day of your planting you hedge it in, and in the morning you make your seed to blossom, but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. [Isa 17:12](#) Ah, the uproar of many peoples, who roar like the roaring of the seas, and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! [Isa 17:13](#) The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters, but HE [F] shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. [Isa 17:14](#) At evening, behold, terror, and before the morning they are no more. This is the portion of those who despoil us, and the lot of those who rob us. [Isa 18:01](#) Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; [Isa 18:02](#) that sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, saying, Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide! [Isa 18:03](#) All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when an Ensign [S] [\[See note on Isa 11:10.\]](#) is lifted up on the mountains, look, and when the trumpet is blown, listen. [Isa 18:04](#) For thus has YAHVEH [F] said to me [S], "I [F] WILL BE STILL, AND I [F] WILL SEE IN MY [F] DWELLING-PLACE, LIKE CLEAR HEAT IN SUNSHINE, LIKE A CLOUD OF DEW IN THE HEAT OF HARVEST." [Isa 18:05](#) For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape, HE [F] will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches will HE [F] take away and cut down. [Isa 18:06](#) They shall be left together to the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the animals of the earth, and the ravenous birds shall summer on them, and all the animals of the earth shall winter on them. [Isa 18:07](#) In that time shall a present be



brought to YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies from a people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the Name of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, Mount Zion. Isa 19:01 **The oracle of Egypt.** Behold, YAHVEH [F] rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall tremble at HIS [F] Presences [S + HS], and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. Isa 19:02 "I [F] WILL STIR UP THE EGYPTIANS AGAINST THE EGYPTIANS, AND THEY SHALL FIGHT EVERYONE AGAINST HIS BROTHER, AND EVERYONE AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR; CITY AGAINST CITY, AND KINGDOM AGAINST KINGDOM. Isa 19:03 THE SPIRIT OF EGYPT SHALL FAIL IN THE MIDST OF IT, AND I [F] WILL DESTROY THE COUNSEL OF IT, AND THEY SHALL SEEK TO THE IDOLS, AND TO THE CHARMERS, AND TO THOSE WHO HAVE FAMILIAR SPIRITS, AND TO THE WIZARDS. Isa 19:04 I [F] WILL GIVE OVER THE EGYPTIANS INTO THE HAND OF A CRUEL LORD, AND A FIERCE KING SHALL RULE OVER THEM," says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. Isa 19:05 The waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. Isa 19:06 The rivers shall become foul; the streams of Egypt shall be diminished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither away. Isa 19:07 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more. Isa 19:08 The fishermen shall lament, and all those who cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and those who spread nets on the waters shall languish. Isa 19:09 Moreover those who work in combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, shall be confounded. Isa 19:10 The pillars of Egypt shall be broken in pieces; all those who work for hire shall be grieved in soul. Isa 19:11 The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counselors of Pharaoh is become brutish. How do you say to Pharaoh, "I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? Isa 19:12 Where then are your wise men? Let them tell you now, and let them know what YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has purposed concerning Egypt." Isa 19:13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Memphis are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, who are the cornerstone of her tribes. Isa 19:14 YAHVEH [F] has mixed a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her, and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work of it, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit. Isa 19:15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm branch or rush, may do. Isa 19:16 In that day shall the Egyptians be like women, and they shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of The Hand [HS] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies that HE [F] shakes over them.

### [The "Hand of Yahveh"]

The "Hand of YAHVEH" over the Egyptians is reminiscent of how the Pharaoh's magicians recognized Moses' miracles as coming from the "finger of god" (Exo 08:19). The Spirit is elsewhere called The "Finger of GOD" (Exo



31:18; Deu 09:10), and *Yeshua* identified The “Finger of God” (Luk 11:20) as The Spirit (Mat 12:28).

That *Yeshua* and Moses both worked miracles in conjunction with The Finger of God helps to show that *Yeshua* was the “prophet like Moses,” as is discussed in The Song of Moses chapter.

Though the imagery is related, Isaiah’s exact words were not “Finger of Yahveh,” but “Hand of YAHVEH.” Ezekiel identified The “Hand of YAHVEH” as The Spirit (Eze 03:14; 37:01), and Luke identified The “Hand of THE LORD” as The Spirit (Act 13:09, 11). David also identified The “Hand of YAHVEH” (1Ch 28:19) as The Spirit (1Ch 28:12). The Chronicler wrote:

He [David] gave him [Solomon] the plans of all that The Spirit had put in his mind for the courts of The Temple of Yahveh (1Ch 28:12).

David told Solomon:

I have in writing from The Hand of Yahveh upon me, and he gave me understanding in all the details of the plan (1Ch 28:19).

Interestingly, The Spirit elsewhere is mentioned in connection with hands and arms. In the OT *The Son* and *Spirit* were called the Arms of ELYON (Deu 33:27; see the Trinitarian proofs appendix). In the NT The Spirit was given by the laying on of hands (Act 08:17-19; 09:17; 19:06) as a sign of the apostles (2Co 12:12).]

Isa 19:17 The land of Judah shall become a terror to Egypt; everyone to whom mention is made of it shall be afraid, because of the purpose of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies that HE [F] purposes against it. Isa 19:18 In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies; one shall be called the City of Destruction. Isa 19:19 In that day shall there be an altar to YAHVEH [F] in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border of it to YAHVEH [F]. Isa 19:20 It shall be for a sign and for a witness to YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies in the land of Egypt, for they shall cry to YAHVEH [F] because of oppressors, and HE [F] will send them a savior, and a defender, and HE [F] will deliver them. Isa 19:21 YAHVEH [F] shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know YAHVEH [F] in that day; yes, they shall worship with sacrifice and offering, and shall vow a vow to YAHVEH [F], and shall perform it. Isa 19:22 YAHVEH [F] will strike Egypt, smiting and healing, and they shall return to YAHVEH [F], and HE [F] will be entreated of them, and will heal them. Isa 19:23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians. Isa 19:24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; Isa 19:25 because YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has blessed them, saying, “BLESSED BE EGYPT MY [F] PEOPLE, AND ASSYRIA THE WORK OF MY [F] HANDS, AND ISRAEL MY [F] POSSESSION” [“Possession,” since HE redeemed the tribes from Egypt (Psa

[074:02].” **Isa 20:01** In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; **Isa 20:02** at that time Yahveh [s] spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, “Go, and loose the sackcloth from off your loins, and put your shoe from off your foot.” He did so, walking naked and barefoot. **Isa 20:03** Yahveh [s] said, “Like as my [s] servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia; **Isa 20:04** so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. **Isa 20:05** They shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. **Isa 20:06** The inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, “Behold, such is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria, and we, how shall we escape?” **Isa 21:01** **The oracle**

[Notice this is an “oracle,” not the inspired poetry of Isaiah. Isaiah merely took dictation.] **of the wilderness of the sea.** As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land. **Isa 21:02** A grievous vision is declared to me [s]: the treacherous man deals treacherously, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, Elam; besiege, Media; all the sighing of it have I [s] made to cease. **Isa 21:03** Therefore, are my [s] loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold on me [s], as the pangs of a woman in travail. I [s] am pained so that I [s] cannot hear. I [s] am dismayed so that I [s] cannot see. **Isa 21:04** My heart flutters, horror has frightened me [s]; the twilight that I [s] desired has been turned into trembling to me [s]. **Isa 21:05** They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they drink. Rise up, you princes, anoint the shield. **Isa 21:06** For thus has THE LORD [F] said to me [s], “GO, SET A WATCHMAN. LET HIM DECLARE WHAT HE SEES. **Isa 21:07** WHEN HE SEES A TROOP, HORSEMEN IN PAIRS, A TROOP OF DONKEYS, A TROOP OF CAMELS, HE SHALL LISTEN DILIGENTLY WITH MUCH HEED.” **Isa 21:08** He [The watchman of Isa 21:06.] cried as a lion: “My Lord [s] [The LXX does not have “My Lord,” but reads “The Lord has spoken.”], I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and am set in my ward whole nights; **Isa 21:09** and, behold, here comes a troop of men, horsemen in pairs. He answered, Fallen, fallen is Babylon, and all the engraved images of her gods are broken to the ground” [One could think of the account of the watchmen as being an OT parable told by The Son]. **Isa 21:10**

You, my [s] threshing [Referring to the hearers of Isaiah.], and the grain of my [s] floor [Referring to the readers of Isaiah], that which I [s] have heard from YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, have I [s] declared to you. **Isa 21:11** **The oracle of Dumah.** One calls to me [s] out of Seir, “Watchman [s], what of the night? WATCHMAN [F], what of the night?” **Isa 21:12** The WATCHMAN [F] said, “THE MORNING COMES, AND ALSO THE NIGHT.” If you will inquire, inquire. Come back again.” [One asked The Son a watchman, “What of the night?” The Son relayed the question to another watchman, THE FATHER. The Son then repeated the answer that was relayed back from THE FATHER. This communication



among the members of The Trinity is meant to mimic the echo-like relaying of questions, answers and reports among watchmen on the walls of Jerusalem.]

Isa 21:13

### The oracle on Arabia.

In the forest in Arabia shall you lodge, you caravans of Dedanites. Isa 21:14 To him who was thirsty they brought water; the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. Isa 21:15

For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle. Isa 21:16 For thus has THE LORD [F] said to me [S]

[The Son quoted the words of THE FATHER (compare Isa 21:17)], "WITHIN A YEAR, ACCORDING TO THE YEARS OF A HIRELING, ALL THE GLORY OF KEDAR SHALL FAIL; Isa 21:17 AND THE RESIDUE OF THE NUMBER OF THE ARCHERS, THE MIGHTY MEN OF THE CHILDREN OF KEDAR, SHALL BE FEW;" for YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, has spoken it. Isa 22:01 The oracle

of the valley of vision [Notice this is a "vision," so Isaiah is merely taking dictation]. What ails you now, that you are wholly gone up to the housetops? Isa

22:02

You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. Isa 22:03

All your rulers fled away together, they were bound by the archers; all who were found of you were bound together; they fled afar off. Isa 22:04

Therefore, said I [S], "Look away from me, I [S] will weep bitterly; do not labor to comfort me [S] for the destruction of the daughter of my [S] people. Isa 22:05

For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, in the valley of vision [Notice this is a "vision," so Isaiah is merely

taking dictation.]; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains." Isa 22:06

Elam bore the quiver, with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield. Isa 22:07

It happened that your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. Isa 22:08

He took away the covering of Judah, and you did look in that day to the armor in the house of the forest. Isa 22:09

You saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many, and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool; Isa 22:10 and you numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall; Isa 22:11

you made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. You did not look to HIM [F] WHO [F] had done this; neither did you have respect for HIM [F] WHO [F] purposed it long ago. Isa 22:12

In that day did THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth; Isa 22:13

and behold, joy and gladness, killing oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine. Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die [Quoted in 1Co 15:32]. Isa 22:14

YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies revealed HIMSELF [F] in my [S] ears, "SURELY THIS INIQUITY SHALL NOT BE FORGIVEN YOU UNTIL YOU DIE" [THE FATHER found it unforgivable that when they

finally faced the consequences of their unbelief, they turned to Hedonism rather than to Yahveh.], says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. Isa 22:15

Thus says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "GO, GET YOURSELF TO THIS TREASURER, EVEN TO SHEBNA, WHO IS OVER THE HOUSE, AND SAY," Isa 22:16 "WHAT ARE YOU

DOING HERE? WHO HAS YOU HERE THAT YOU HAVE HEWED OUT A TOMB HERE? CUTTING HIM OUT A TOMB ON HIGH, CHISELING A HABITATION FOR HIMSELF IN THE ROCK!" **Isa 22:17** Behold, YAHVEH [F], like a *strong* man, will hurt you away violently; yes, HE [F] will wrap you up closely. **Isa 22:18** HE [F] will surely wind you round and round, and toss you like a ball into a large country; there shall you die, and there shall be the chariots of your glory, you shame of your lord's house. **Isa 22:19** I [S] will thrust you from your office, and from your station shall you be pulled down. **Isa 22:20** It shall happen in that day, that I [S] will call my [S] servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah. **Isa 22:21** I [S] will cloth him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt, and I [S] will commit your government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. **Isa 22:22** The key of the house of David will I [S] lay on his [S] shoulder, and he [S] shall open, and none shall shut, and he [S] shall shut, and none shall open. **Isa 22:23** I [S] will fasten him as a nail in a sure place, and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. **Isa 22:24** They shall hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers. **Isa 22:25** "In that day," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "SHALL THE NAIL THAT WAS FASTENED IN A SURE PLACE GIVE WAY, AND IT SHALL BE HEWN DOWN, AND FALL, AND THE BURDEN THAT WAS ON IT SHALL BE CUT OFF;" for YAHVEH [F] has spoken it. **Isa 23:01**

**The oracle of Tyre.** Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in; from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. **Isa 23:02** Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. **Isa 23:03** On great waters the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue, and she was the market of nations. **Isa 23:04** Be ashamed, Sidon, for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. **Isa 23:05** When the report comes to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. **Isa 23:06** Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coast. **Isa 23:07** Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? **Isa 23:08** Who has purposed this against Tyre, the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth? **Isa 23:09** YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. **Isa 23:10** Pass through your land as the Nile, daughter of Tarshish; there is no restraint anymore. **Isa 23:11** HE [F] has stretched out HIS [F] hand over the sea, HE [F] has shaken the kingdoms; YAHVEH [F] has given commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy the strongholds of it. **Isa 23:12** HE [F] **said**, "YOU SHALL NO MORE REJOICE, YOU OPPRESSED VIRGIN DAUGHTER OF SIDON; ARISE, PASS OVER TO KITTIM; EVEN THERE SHALL YOU HAVE NO REST." **Isa 23:13** Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people were not; the Assyrian founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness; they set up their towers; they overthrew the palaces of it; they made it a ruin. **Isa 23:14** Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your



stronghold is laid waste. [Isa 23:15](#) It shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king; after the end of seventy years it shall be to Tyre as in the song of the prostitute. [Isa 23:16](#) Take a harp, go about the city, you prostitute that has been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that you may be remembered. [Isa 23:17](#) It shall happen after the end of seventy years, that YAHVEH [F] will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the prostitute with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth. [Isa 23:18](#) Her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to YAHVEH [F]; it shall not be treasured nor laid up, for her merchandise shall be for those who dwell before YAHVEH [F], to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing. [Isa 24:01](#) Behold, YAHVEH [F] makes the earth empty, and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants of it. [Isa 24:02](#) It shall be, as with the people, so with the priest, as with the servant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistress, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the creditor, so with the debtor, as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him. [Isa 24:03](#) The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste, for YAHVEH [F] has spoken this word. [Isa 24:04](#) The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away, the lofty people of the earth do languish. [Isa 24:05](#) The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants of it; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant. [Isa 24:06](#) Therefore, has the curse devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. [Isa 24:07](#) The new wine mourns, the vine languishes, all the merry-hearted do sigh. [Isa 24:08](#) The mirth of tambourines ceases, the noise of those who rejoice ends, the joy of the harp ceases. [Isa 24:09](#) They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to those who drink it. [Isa 24:10](#) The waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. [Isa 24:11](#) There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. [Isa 24:12](#) In the city is left desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction. [Isa 24:13](#) For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. [Isa 24:14](#) These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout, for the majesty of YAHVEH [F] they cry aloud from the sea. [Isa 24:15](#) Therefore, glorify YAHVEH [F] in the east, even the Name of YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, in the isles of the sea! [Isa 24:16](#) From the uttermost part of the earth have we [T] heard [Plural Qal verb] songs: "Glory to the RIGHTEOUS ONE" [F] [Only Yahveh could command (Isa 24:15) and receive (Isa 24:16) such praise from the entire earth. The same person who commanded the praise is The One who used the pronoun "we." Note that Isa 24:15-16 is similar to Joh 12:28]. I [S] said, "I [S] pine away, I [S] pine away, woe is me! The treacherous have dealt treacherously; yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. [Isa 24:17](#) Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, O



inhabitant of the earth. **Isa 24:18** It shall happen, that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit, and he who comes up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare, for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. **Isa 24:19** The earth is utterly broken, the earth is torn apart, the earth is shaken violently. **Isa 24:20** The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway back and forth like a hammock, and the disobedience of it shall be heavy on it, and it shall fall, and not rise again. **Isa 24:21** It shall happen in that day, that **YAHVEH** [F] will punish the powers in the heavens above [Eph 06:11-12], and the kings of the earth on the earth. **Isa 24:22** They shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited [in other words, punished]. **Isa 24:23** Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, for **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies will reign on Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before **HIS** [F] elders shall be glory. **Isa 25:01** **YAHVEH** [F], **YOU** [F] are my [s] **GOD** [F] [The LXX does not have the pronoun "my" but reads, "O LORD GOD. [s] will glorify YOU[F]." See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns]. I [s] will exalt **YOU** [F], I [s] will praise **YOUR** [F] Name, for **YOU** [F] have done wonderful things, even counsels of old, in faithfulness and truth. **Isa 25:02** For **YOU** [F] have made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. **Isa 25:03** Therefore, shall a strong people glorify **YOU** [F]; a city of awesome nations shall fear **YOU** [F]. **Isa 25:04** For **YOU** [F] have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the awesome ones is as a storm against the wall. **Isa 25:05** As the heat in a dry place will **YOU** [F] bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the awesome ones shall be brought low. **Isa 25:06** In this mountain will **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies make to all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. **Isa 25:07** **HE** [F] will destroy in this mountain the shroud that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. [Yeshua is the one said to destroy death, seemingly leaving THE FATHER totally out of the picture. There are, however, plenty of verses that say THE FATHER gave Christians victory over death by the agency of (through) Yeshua. (Rom 07:25; 1Co 15:57; 2Co 02:14; Eph 05:20).]

The "mountain" (Isa 25:06, 07, 10) is Mount Zion at Jerusalem where the temple mount is located (Isa 24:23). The banquet of food and wine (Isa 25:06) symbolizes The Lord's Supper, which itself foreshadows banquets in heaven. Yeshua specifically stated that he would not drink of the fruit of the wine until the Kingdom of God comes (Mat 26:29; Mar 14:25; Luk 22:16, 18. The "Kingdom of God" refers to the Church Age when Yeshua would rule in the midst of his enemies;



**Yahveh** [the Spirit] will extend your [the Son's] mighty scepter from Zion; you [the Son] will rule in the midst of your enemies (Psa 110:02; see the discussion of Psa 110 in the **TJT**).

When **Yeshua** died, the temple curtain was ripped in two (Mat 27:51; Mar 15:38; Luk 23:45). Apparently the curtain in the temple of all nations (Isa 56:07; Mar 11:17) was the shroud that covered all nations (Isa 25:07; 60:01-03).

This is similar to how the veil over Moses' face kept the Israelites from seeing the glory of **Christ** (2Co 03:13-14). None but the priests could approach the sanctuary on pain of death, and no priest could peek behind the curtain in The Most Holy Place on pain of death (Lev 16:02; Num 18:07). Now, however, **Christ** has left The Most Holy Place and dwells in living temples (1Co 06:19; 2Co 06:16).

**Isa 25:08** HE [F] has swallowed up death forever. [Quoted in 1Co 15:54. A parallel is 2Ti 01:10 where **Yeshua** is said to destroy death, seemingly leaving **THE FATHER** out of the picture. 1Co 15:57, however, says it is **THE FATHER** WHO gave Christians victory over death through **Yeshua**], and **THE LORD YAHVEH** [F] will wipe away tears from off all faces [Quoted in Rev 07:17

where apparently it is applied to **THE FATHER**], and the reproach of HIS [F] people will HE [F] take away from off all the earth, for **YAHVEH** [F] has spoken it. [See the entry on Isa 25:07-08 in the "NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts" appendix.] **Isa 25:09**

It shall be said in that day, "Behold, THIS [F] is our **GOD** [F]; we have waited for HIM [F], and HE [F] will save us; this [S] is **Yahveh** [S]; we have waited for him [S], we will be glad and rejoice in his [S] salvation [The repetition in this passage seems to indicate the verse refers to different persons of **The Trinity**]. **Isa 25:10**

For in this mountain will **The Hand** [HS] [See note on Isa 19:16.] of **YAHVEH** [F] rest, and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down in the water of the dunghill. **Isa 25:11** He shall spread forth his hands in the midst

of it, as he who swims spreads forth his hands to swim, but **YAHVEH** [F] will lay low his pride together with the craft of his hands. **Isa 25:12** The high fortress of your

walls has HE [F] brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust. **Isa 26:01** In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; we have a

strong city; salvation will HE [F] appoint for walls and bulwarks. **Isa 26:02** Open you the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps faith may enter in. **Isa 26:03**

**YOU** [F] will keep him [S] in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on **YOU** [F]; because he [S] trusts in **YOU** [F]. **Isa 26:04** Trust in **Yahveh** [S] forever, for in **YAH[VEH]** [F],

**yahveh** [S] is an everlasting Rock [Here in Isaiah, a believer is advised to trust in **EL Shaddai** forever, since in **ELYON**, **EL Shaddai** is an **Everlasting Rock**.

Compare this verse to Eusebius and the WEB's translations of Psa 091:01-02, 09. These translations stick to the Hebrew and say: "**Yahveh** [**EL Shaddai**]

takes refuge in the **ELYON**." Another is Mic 05:04 where it is said that **The Messiah** will shepherd in the strength of **ELYON** his **GOD**. Yet another is Jer

16:19-21 where **Yahveh** [**EL Shaddai**] acknowledges **YAHVEH** [**ELYON**] as his strength and shield, and reflects how the nations will come to him to learn of

his power and might, and know that he is YAHVEH [El Shaddai]. **Isa 26:05** For HE [F] has brought down those who dwell on high, the lofty city; HE [F] lays it low, HE [F] lays it low even to the ground; HE [F] brings it even to the dust. **Isa 26:06** The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. **Isa 26:07** The way of the just is uprightness; YOU [F] who are upright do direct the path of the just. **Isa 26:08** Yes, in the way of YOUR [F] judgments, YAHVEH [F], have we [The Son + believers] waited for YOU [F]; to YOUR [F] Name, even to YOUR [F] memorial Name, is the desire of our [The Son + believers'] soul. **Isa 26:09** With my [s] soul have I [s] desired YOU [F] in the night; yes, with my [s] spirit within me [s] will I [s] seek you earnestly [Like other Christians (Dan 07:15; Job 07:11; 1Th 05:23; Heb 04:12), Christ had a human soul and a spirit (Mat 26:38; Joh 11:33; 13:21; Rom 08:09; 1Pe 01:11).], for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. **Isa 26:10** Let favor be shown to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not see the majesty of YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 26:11** YAHVEH [F], YOUR [F] hand is lifted up, yet they did not see, but they shall see YOUR [F] zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yes, fire shall devour YOUR [F] adversaries. **Isa 26:12** YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] will ordain peace for us [The Son + believers], for YOU [F] have also worked all our [The Son + believers'] works for us [The Son + believers]. **Isa 26:13** YAHVEH [F] our [s] GOD [F] [See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns.], other lords besides YOU [F] have had dominion over us [The Son + believers] [For this last phrase, the LXX has "take possession of us." The next verses suggest that the phrase "lords besides you" refers to human rulers who die. Even the Messiah would be under "other lords" (Isa 26:14) — "the government will be on his shoulders" (Isa 09:06).], but by YOU [F] only will we make mention of YOUR [F] Name. **Isa 26:14** They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise; therefore have YOU [F] visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. **Isa 26:15** YOU [F] have increased the nation, O YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] have increased the nation; YOU [F] are glorified; YOU [F] have enlarged all the borders of the land. **Isa 26:16** YAHVEH [F], in trouble have they visited YOU [F]; they poured out a prayer when YOUR [F] chastening was on them. **Isa 26:17** Like as a woman with child, who draws near the time of her delivery, is in pain and cries out in her pangs; so we [The Son + believers] have been before YOU [F], YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 26:18** We [The Son + believers] have been with child, we have been in pain, we [The Son + believers] have as it were brought forth wind; we [The Son + believers] have not worked any deliverance in the earth [See Isa 53:01 and Joh 12:38 where the same thought is expressed.]; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. **Isa 26:19** Your [s] dead shall live just as my [s] dead body, they [The Son + believers] shall arise [Paul alluded to Isa 26:19 in 1Co 15:20]. Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust, for YOUR [F] dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast forth the dead [The fact that Yeshua's body rose (Isa 26:19a) means that



believers' bodies will also arise on The Last Day (Isa 26:19b; 1Co 15:20). The Son here also seems to have in mind an application to Isaiah's day — that just as God will resurrect dead bodies on The Last Day, so before The End Times, God will resurrect the spiritually dead who would be born again (Eze 37:11-12; Joh 11:21-27).] [Isa 26:20](#)

Come, my [S] people, enter you into your chambers, and shut your doors about you; hide yourself for a little moment, until the indignation be past. [Isa 26:21](#) For, behold, YAHVEH [F] comes forth out of HIS [F] place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. [Isa 27:01](#)

In that day YAHVEH [F] with HIS [F] hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan the swift serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent, and HE [F] will kill the monster that is in the sea. [Isa 27:02](#) In that day, sing about a fruitful vineyard: [Isa 27:03](#)

"I [F] YAHVEH [F] AM ITS KEEPER; I [F] WILL WATER IT EVERY MOMENT; LEST ANY HURT IT, I [F] WILL KEEP IT NIGHT AND DAY. [Isa 27:04](#) WRATH IS NOT IN ME [F]; WOULD THAT THE BRIERS AND THORNS WERE AGAINST ME [F] IN BATTLE! I [F] WOULD MARCH ON THEM, I [F] WOULD BURN THEM TOGETHER. [Isa 27:05](#)

OR ELSE LET HIM TAKE HOLD OF MY [F] STRENGTH, THAT HE [F] MAY MAKE PEACE WITH ME; YES, LET HIM MAKE PEACE WITH ME [F]." [Isa 27:06](#) In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the surface of the world with fruit. [Isa 27:07](#)

Has HE [F] struck them as HE [F] struck those who struck them? Or are they slain according to the slaughter of those who were slain by them? [Isa 27:08](#) In measure, when you send them away, you do contend with them; HE [F] has removed them with HIS [F] rough blast in the day of the east wind. [Isa 27:09](#)

Therefore, by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin; that he makes all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in sunder, so that the Asherim and the sun-pillars shall rise no more. [Isa 27:10](#)

For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness; there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches of it. [Isa 27:11](#)

When the boughs of it are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire, for it is a people of no understanding; therefore HE [F] who made them will not have compassion on them, and HE [F] who formed them will show them no favor. [Isa 27:12](#)

It shall happen in that day, that YAHVEH [F] will beat off HIS [F] fruit from the flood of the River to the brook of Egypt, and you shall be gathered one by one, you children of Israel. [Isa 27:13](#)

It shall happen in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship YAHVEH [F] in the holy mountain at Jerusalem. [Isa 28:01](#)

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of those who are overcome with wine! [Isa 28:02](#)

Behold, THE LORD [F] has a mighty and strong one, as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, will HE [F] cast down to the earth with the hand. [Isa 28:03](#)

The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot;

**Isa 28:04** and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he who looks on it sees, while it is yet in his hand he eats it up. **Isa 28:05** In that day will **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, to the residue of HIS [F] people; **Isa 28:06** and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate. **Isa 28:07** Even these reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. **Isa 28:08** For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean. **Isa 28:09** Whom will HE [F] teach knowledge? Whom will HE [F] make to understand the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? **Isa 28:10** For it is: "precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little [This is the mocking response of the priests, prophets, and rulers (Isa 28:14) to The Son and the prophet Isaiah]. **Isa 28:11** No, but by men of strange lips and with another language will HE [F] speak to this people [Quoted in 1Co 14:21. **THE FATHER** said HE would evangelize Israel through gentile Christians. These Christians speak languages foreign to Hebrew speakers (Isa 28:11; 1Co 14:21). So **THE FATHER** wants gentiles and Messianic Jews to evangelize the Jews.]; **Isa 28:12** to whom HE [F] said, "THIS IS THE REST, GIVE YOU REST TO HIM WHO IS WEARY, AND THIS IS THE REFRESHING; YET THEY WOULD NOT HEAR." [See the entry on Isa 28:11-12 in the "NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts" appendix.] **Isa 28:13** Therefore, shall the word of **YAHVEH** [F] be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. **Isa 28:14** Why hear the word of **YAHVEH** [F], you scoffers, that rule this people that is in Jerusalem; **Isa 28:15** because you have said, "we have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves;" **Isa 28:16** therefore thus says **THE LORD YAHVEH** [F], "BEHOLD, I [F] LAY IN ZION FOR A FOUNDATION A stone [s], A TRIED stone [s], A PRECIOUS capstone [s] OF SURE FOUNDATION; HE WHO BELIEVES WILL NEVER BE DISMAYED [See the comments on Isa 08:08, above, for a discussion on stones in Isaiah." See the entry on Isa 28:16b in the "NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts" appendix]. **Isa 28:17** I [s] will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place. **Isa 28:18** Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it. **Isa 28:19** As often as it passes though, it shall take you, for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night, and it shall be nothing but terror to understand the message. **Isa 28:20** For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it, and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in



it." [Isa 28:21](#) For YAHVEH [F] will rise up as on Mount Perazim, HE [F] will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that HE [F] may do HIS [F] work, HIS [F] strange work, and bring to pass HIS [F] act, HIS [F] strange act [Yahveh is by nature peaceful, but when sin rears its ugly head, Yahveh must act.] [Isa 28:22](#) Now, therefore, do not be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong, for a decree of destruction have I [S] heard from THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, on the whole earth. [Isa 28:23](#) Give you ear, and hear my [S] voice; listen, and hear my [S] speech. [Isa 28:24](#) Does he who plows to sow plow continually? Does he continually open and harrow his ground? [Isa 28:25](#) When he has leveled the surface of it, does not he cast abroad the dill, and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border of it? [Isa 28:26](#) For his GOD [F] does instruct him aright, and does teach him. [Isa 28:27](#) For the dill are not threshed with a sharp threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about on the cummin, but the dill are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod. [Isa 28:28](#) Bread grain is ground, for he will not be always threshing it, and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he does not grind it. [Isa 28:29](#) This also comes forth from YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, WHO [F] is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom. [Isa 29:01](#) "Ho Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! Add you year to year; let the feasts come round; [Isa 29:02](#) then will I [S] distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation, and she shall be to me [S] as Ariel. [Isa 29:03](#) I [S] will encamp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with posted troops, and I [S] will raise siege works against you. [Isa 29:04](#) You shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust, and your voice shall be as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust. [Isa 29:05](#) The multitude of your foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the awesome ones as chaff that passes away; yes, it shall be in an instant suddenly. [Isa 29:06](#) She shall be visited of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. [Isa 29:07](#) The multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night. [Isa 29:08](#) It shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and, behold, he eats, but he awakes, and his soul is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and, behold, he drinks, but he awakes, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul has appetite; so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against Mount Zion. [Isa 29:09](#) Stay you and wonder; take your pleasure and be blind; they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. [Isa 29:10](#) For YAHVEH [F] has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets, and your heads, the seers, has HE [F] covered. [Isa 29:11](#) All vision is become to you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is learned, saying, Read this, I pray you,



and he says, "I cannot, for it is sealed;" **Isa 29:12** and the book is delivered to him who is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray you, and he says, "I am not learned." **Isa 29:13** THE LORD [F] said, "BECAUSE THIS PEOPLE DRAW NEAR TO ME [F], AND WITH THEIR MOUTH AND WITH THEIR LIPS TO HONOR ME [F], BUT HAVE REMOVED THEIR HEART FAR FROM ME [F], AND THEIR FEAR OF ME [F] IS A COMMANDMENT OF MEN WHICH HAS BEEN TAUGHT THEM [Quoted again by Yeshua in Mat 15:08-09 and Mar 07:06-07]. **Isa 29:14** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PROCEED TO DO A MARVELOUS WORK AMONG THIS PEOPLE, EVEN A MARVELOUS WORK AND A WONDER, AND THE WISDOM OF THEIR WISE MEN SHALL PERISH, AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF THEIR PRUDENT MEN SHALL BE HID" [Alluded to by Paul in 1Co 01:19]. **Isa 29:15** Woe to those who hide deep their counsel from YAHVEH [F], and whose works are in the dark, and who say, "Who sees us?" and "Who knows us?" **Isa 29:16** You turn things upside down! Shall the POTTER [F] be esteemed as clay, that the thing made should say of HIM [F] who made it, "HE [F] did not make me? Or the thing formed says of HIM [F] who formed it, "HE [F] has no understanding?" [Quoted in Rom 09:20.] **Isa 29:17** Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? **Isa 29:18** In that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. **Isa 29:19** The humble also shall increase their joy in YAHVEH [F], and the poor among men shall rejoice in THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel. **Isa 29:20** For the terrible one is brought to nothing, and the scoffer ceases, and all those who watch for iniquity are cut off; **Isa 29:21** that make a man an offender in his cause, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nothing. **Isa 29:22** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] redeemed Abraham [Gen 15:16], concerning the house of Jacob: "JACOB SHALL NOT NOW BE ASHAMED, NEITHER SHALL HIS FACE NOW WAX PALE. **Isa 29:23** WHEN HE SEES HIS CHILDREN, THE WORK OF MY [F] HANDS, IN THE MIDST OF HIM, THEY SHALL SANCTIFY MY [F] NAME; YES, THEY SHALL SANCTIFY THE HOLY ONE OF JACOB [F], AND SHALL STAND IN AWE OF The God [Is] OF ISRAEL. **Isa 29:24** THEY ALSO WHO ERR IN SPIRIT SHALL COME TO UNDERSTANDING, AND THOSE WHO MURMUR SHALL RECEIVE INSTRUCTION. **Isa 30:01** WOE TO THE REBELLIOUS CHILDREN," says YAHVEH [F], "WHO TAKE COUNSEL, BUT NOT OF ME [F], AND WHO MAKE A LEAGUE, BUT NOT OF MY [F] **Spirit** [HS], THAT THEY MAY ADD SIN TO SIN, **Isa 30:02** THAT SET OUT TO GO DOWN INTO EGYPT, AND HAVE NOT ASKED AT MY [F] MOUTH; TO STRENGTHEN THEMSELVES IN THE STRENGTH OF PHARAOH, AND TO TAKE REFUGE IN THE SHADOW OF EGYPT! **Isa 30:03** THEREFORE, SHALL THE STRENGTH OF PHARAOH BE YOUR SHAME, AND THE REFUGE IN THE SHADOW OF EGYPT YOUR CONFUSION. **Isa 30:04** FOR THEIR PRINCES ARE AT ZOAN, AND THEIR AMBASSADORS ARE COME TO HANES. **Isa 30:05** THEY SHALL ALL BE ASHAMED BECAUSE OF A PEOPLE THAT CANNOT PROFIT THEM, THAT ARE NOT A HELP NOR PROFIT, BUT A SHAME, AND ALSO A REPROACH." **Isa 30:06** **The oracle of the animals of the South.** Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit them. **Isa 30:07** For Egypt helps in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I [Is] called her Rahab who sits still. **Isa 30:08** Now go,



write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come forever and ever. [Isa 30:09](#) For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the law of YAHVEH [F]; [Isa 30:10](#) who tell the seers, "Do not see;" and to the prophets, "Do not prophesy to us right things, speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits, [Isa 30:11](#) get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel to cease from before us. [Isa 30:12](#) Thus says THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel, "BECAUSE YOU DESPISE THIS WORD, AND TRUST IN OPPRESSION AND PERVERSENESS, AND RELY THEREON; [Isa 30:13](#) THEREFORE THIS INIQUITY SHALL BE TO YOU AS A BREACH READY TO FALL, SWELLING OUT IN A HIGH WALL, WHOSE BREAKING COMES SUDDENLY IN AN INSTANT. [Isa 30:14](#) IT SHALL BREAK IT AS A POTTER'S VESSEL IS BROKEN, BREAKING IT IN PIECES WITHOUT SPARING; SO THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE FOUND AMONG THE PIECES OF IT A BROKEN PIECE WITH WHICH TO TAKE FIRE FROM THE HEARTH, OR TO DIP UP WATER OUT OF THE CISTERN." [Isa 30:15](#) For thus said THE LORD YAHVEH [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel, "IN RETURNING AND REST SHALL YOU BE SAVED; IN QUIETNESS AND IN CONFIDENCE SHALL BE YOUR STRENGTH. YOU WOULD NOT; [Isa 30:16](#) BUT YOU SAID, 'NO, FOR WE WILL FLEE ON HORSES;' THEREFORE SHALL YOU FLEE, AND, 'WE WILL RIDE ON THE SWIFT;' THEREFORE SHALL THOSE WHO PURSUE YOU BE SWIFT. [Isa 30:17](#) ONE THOUSAND SHALL FLEE AT THE THREAT OF ONE; AT THE THREAT OF FIVE SHALL YOU FLEE, UNTIL YOU BE LEFT AS A BEACON ON THE TOP OF A MOUNTAIN, AND AS AN ENSIGN ON A HILL." [Isa 30:18](#) Therefore, will YAHVEH [F] wait, that HE [F] may be gracious to you, and therefore will HE [F] be exalted, that HE [F] may have mercy on you, for YAHVEH [F] is a GOD [F] of justice; blessed are all those who wait for HIM [F]. [Isa 30:19](#) For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; you shall weep no more; HE [F] will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry; when HE [F] shall hear, HE [F] will answer you. [Isa 30:20](#) Though THE LORD [F] give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not your teachers be hidden anymore, but your eyes shall see your teachers; [Isa 30:21](#) and your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying, "This is the way, walk you in it; when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left." [Isa 30:22](#) You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold; you shall cast them away as an unclean thing; you shall tell it, "Get you hence." [Isa 30:23](#) He [s] will give the rain for your seed, with which you shall sow the ground, and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous. In that day shall your cattle feed in large pastures; [Isa 30:24](#) the oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground shall eat savory provender, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. [Isa 30:25](#) There shall be on every lofty mountain, and on every high hill, brooks and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. [Isa 30:26](#) Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that YAHVEH [F] binds up the hurt of HIS [F] people, and heals the stroke of their wound. [Isa 30:27](#) Behold, the Name of YAHVEH [F] comes from far, burning with HIS [F] anger, and in thick rising smoke; HIS [F] lips are full of indignation, and HIS [F] tongue is as a devouring fire; [Isa 30:28](#) and HIS [F] breath is as an overflowing stream, that reaches

even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and a bridle that causes to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples. **Isa 30:29** You shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a pipe to come to the mountain of YAHVEH [F], to THE ROCK [F] of Israel. **Isa 30:30** YAHVEH [F] will cause HIS [F] glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of HIS [F] arm, with the indignation of HIS [F] anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. **Isa 30:31** By The voice [s] of YAHVEH [F] shall the Assyrian be dismayed; with HIS [F] rod will HE [F] strike him. **Isa 30:32** Every stroke of the appointed staff, which YAHVEH [F] shall lay on HIM [F], shall be with the sound of tambourines and harps, and in battles with the brandishing of HIS [F] arm will HE [F] fight with them. **Isa 30:33** For a Topheth is prepared of old; yes, for the king it is made ready; HE [F] has made it deep and large; the pile of it is fire and much wood; the breath of YAHVEH [F], like a stream of sulfur, does kindle it. **Isa 31:01** Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they did not look to The Holy One [s] of Israel, neither seek YAHVEH [F]! **Isa 31:02** Yet HE [F] also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back HIS [F] words, but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of those who work iniquity. **Isa 31:03** Now the Egyptians are men, and not GOD [F], and their horses flesh, and not spirit, and when YAHVEH [F] shall stretch out HIS [F] hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together. **Isa 31:04** For thus says YAHVEH [F] to me [s], "AS THE LION AND THE YOUNG LION GROWLING OVER HIS PREY, IF A MULTITUDE OF SHEPHERDS ARE CALLED FORTH AGAINST HIM, WILL NOT BE DISMAYED AT THEIR VOICE, NOR ABASE HIMSELF FOR THE NOISE OF THEM:" so will YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies come down to fight on Mount Zion, and on the hill of it. **Isa 31:05** As birds hovering, so will YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies protect Jerusalem; HE [F] will protect and deliver it, HE [F] will pass over and preserve it. **Isa 31:06** Turn you to HIM [F] from WHOM [F] you have deeply revolted, children of Israel. **Isa 31:07** For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made to you for a sin. **Isa 31:08** "THE ASSYRIAN SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, NOT OF MAN, AND THE SWORD, NOT OF MEN, SHALL DEVOUR HIM, AND HE SHALL FLEE FROM THE SWORD, AND HIS YOUNG MEN SHALL BECOME SUBJECT TO FORCED LABOR. **Isa 31:09** HIS ROCK SHALL PASS AWAY BY REASON OF TERROR, AND HIS PRINCES SHALL BE DISMAYED AT THE Ensign [s]" **[See note on Isa 11:10.]** says YAHVEH [F], "WHOSE [F] fire is in Zion, and HIS [F] furnace in Jerusalem. **Isa 32:01** Behold, a king [s] **[Messiah]** shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. **Isa 32:02** A man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land. **Isa 32:03** The eyes of those who see shall not be dim, and the ears of those who hear shall listen. **Isa 32:04** The heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. **Isa 32:05** The fool shall be no more be called noble,



nor the scoundrel be highly respected. [Isa 32:06](#) For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice profanity, and to utter error against YAHVEH [F], to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. [Isa 32:07](#) The instruments of the churl are evil; he devises wicked devices to destroy the humble with lying words, even when the needy speaks right. [Isa 32:08](#) The noble devises noble things, and in noble things shall he continue. [Isa 32:09](#) Rise up, you women who are at ease, and hear my [S] voice; you careless daughters, give ear to my [S] speech. [Isa 32:10](#) For days beyond a year shall you be troubled, you careless women, for the vintage shall fail, the harvest shall not come. [Isa 32:11](#) Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you careless ones; strip yourselves, and make yourselves naked, and gird sackcloth on your loins. [Isa 32:12](#) They shall strike on the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. [Isa 32:13](#) On the land of my [S] people shall come up thorns and briars; yes, on all the houses of joy in the joyous city. [Isa 32:14](#) For the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; the hill and the watchtower shall be for dens forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks; [Isa 32:15](#) until **The Spirit [HS]** be poured on us **[The Son + believers]** from on high **[The LXX reads "on you" rather than "on us"]**. If the MT is the original reading, then **The "us"** refers to: 1) **The Spirit** being given to Yeshua at his baptism (Mat 03:16), as well as 2) **The Spirit** being given to believers at Pentecost (Act 02:01-04).], and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. [Isa 32:16](#) Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. [Isa 32:17](#) The work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever. [Isa 32:18](#) My people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. [Isa 32:19](#) It shall hail in the downfall of the forest, and the city shall be utterly laid low. [Isa 32:20](#) Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send forth the feet of the ox and the donkey. [Isa 33:01](#) Woe to you who destroy, and you were not destroyed, and deal treacherously, and they did not deal treacherously with you! When you have ceased to destroy, you shall be destroyed, and when you have made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with you. [Isa 33:02](#) YAHVEH [F], be gracious to us **[The Son + believers]**; we **[The Son + believers]** have waited for YOU [F]; be our **[The Son + believers']** arm every morning, our **[The Son + believers']** salvation also in the time of trouble. [Isa 33:03](#) At the noise of the thunder the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of YOURSELF [F] the nations are scattered. [Isa 33:04](#) Your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathers; as locusts leap shall men leap on it. [Isa 33:05](#) YAHVEH [F] is exalted, for HE [F] dwells on high; HE [F] has filled Zion with justice and righteousness. [Isa 33:06](#) There shall be stability in your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge; the fear of YAHVEH [F] is your treasure. [Isa 33:07](#) Behold, their valiant ones cry outside; the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. [Isa 33:08](#) The highways lie

waste, the wayfaring man ceases; the enemy has broken the covenant, HE [F] has despised the cities, HE [F] does not regard man. [Isa 33:09](#) The land mourns and languishes. Lebanon is confounded and withers away; Sharon is like a desert, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their leaves. [Isa 33:10](#) "NOW WILL I [F] ARISE," says YAHVEH [F]; NOW WILL I [F] LIFT UP MYSELF [F]; NOW WILL I [F] BE EXALTED. [Isa 33:11](#) YOU SHALL CONCEIVE CHAFF, YOU SHALL BRING FORTH STUBBLE; YOUR BREATH IS A FIRE THAT SHALL DEVOUR YOU. [Isa 33:12](#) THE PEOPLES SHALL BE AS THE BURNING OF LIME, AS THORNS CUT DOWN, THAT ARE BURNED IN THE FIRE. [Isa 33:13](#) HEAR, YOU WHO ARE FAR OFF, WHAT I [F] HAVE DONE, AND, YOU WHO ARE NEAR, ACKNOWLEDGE MY [F] MIGHT." [Isa 33:14](#) The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling has seized the godless ones: "Who among us [The Son + believers] can dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us [The Son + believers] can dwell with everlasting burning?" [The LXX twice has "you" rather than "us" The LXX reads, "Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the eternal place?"] [Isa 33:15](#) He [S] who walks righteously, and speaks blamelessly; he [S] who despises the gain of oppressions, who [S] shakes his [S] hands from taking a bribe, who [S] stops his [S] ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his [S] eyes from looking on evil; [Isa 33:16](#) He [S] shall dwell on high; his [S] place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks; his [S] bread shall be given him; his [S] waters shall be sure. [Isa 33:17](#) Your eyes shall see the king [S] in his [S] beauty; they shall see a land that reaches afar. [Isa 33:18](#) Your heart shall muse on the terror: "Where is he who counted, where is he who weighed the tribute? Where is he who counted the towers?" [Isa 33:19](#) You shall not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that you cannot comprehend, of a strange language that you cannot understand. [Isa 33:20](#) Look on Zion, the city of our solemnities; your eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords of it be broken. [Isa 33:21](#) There Yahveh [T] [Yahveh is repeated three times in the following verse.] will be with us [The Messiah speaking for believers] in majesty, a place of broad rivers and streams, in which shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. [Isa 33:22](#) For YAHVEH [F] is our judge, Yahveh [S] [Messiah] is our lawgiver, Yahveh [HS] is our King; he [T] will save us. [Isa 33:23](#) Your rigging is loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail; then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame took the prey. [Isa 33:24](#) The inhabitant shall not say, I am sick; the people who dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. [Isa 34:01](#) Come near, you nations, to hear, and listen, you peoples; let the earth hear, and the fullness of it; the world, and all things that come forth from it. [Isa 34:02](#) For YAHVEH [F] has indignation against all the nations, and wrath against their entire host; HE [F] has utterly destroyed them; HE [F] has delivered them to the slaughter. [Isa 34:03](#) Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. [Isa 34:04](#) All the host of the sky shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll, and all



their host shall fade away, as the leaf fades from off the vine, and as a fading leaf from the fig tree. [See the entry on Isa 34:04 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. Isa 34:05 For my [S] sword has drunk its fill in the sky. Behold, it shall come down on Edom, and on the people of my [S] curse, to judgment. Isa 34:06 The sword of YAHVEH [F] is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams, for YAHVEH [F] has a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom. Isa 34:07 The wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bulls with the bulls, and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. Isa 34:08 For YAHVEH [F] has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. Isa 34:09 The streams of Edom shall be turned into pitch, and the dust of it into sulfur, and the land of it shall become burning pitch. Isa 34:10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke of it shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it forever and ever. Isa 34:11 The pelican and the porcupine shall possess it. The owl and the raven shall dwell therein, and HE [F] will stretch over it the line of confusion, and the plummet of emptiness. Isa 34:12 They shall call the nobles of it to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all its princes shall be nothing. Isa 34:13 Thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses of it, and it shall be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches. Isa 34:14 The wild animals of the desert shall meet with the wolves, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yes, the night-monster shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. Isa 34:15 There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yes, there shall the kites be gathered, everyone with her mate. Isa 34:16 Seek you out of the book of YAHVEH [F], and read: "NO ONE OF THESE SHALL BE MISSING, NONE SHALL WANT HER MATE," for my [S] mouth [S] has commanded, and HIS [F] Spirit [HS] has gathered them. [ELYON (THE FATHER) gives the command, El Shaddai (The Son) is The Word personifies the command, and The Spirit fulfills the command. The speaker who commands such things would naturally be a divine speaker rather than a mortal like Isaiah. Isa 34:16 means that after the destruction of Edom, people would read Isaiah and see that Isaiah prophesied the destruction that Yahveh had previously commanded]. Isa 34:17 HE [F] has cast the lot for them, and HIS [F] hand has divided it to them by line; they shall possess it forever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein. Isa 35:01 The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad, and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. Isa 35:02 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see The Glory [S] [The Messiah] of YAHVEH [F], the Excellency [S] [The Messiah] of our [The Son and believers] [The LXX does not have the pronoun "our."] GOD [F]. Isa 35:03 Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Isa 35:04 Tell those who are of a fearful



heart, “Be strong, do not be afraid; behold, your God [S] will come with vengeance, with the recompense of **GOD** [F]; he [S] [**The Messiah**] will come and save you.” **Isa 35:05** Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped [**See the entry on Isa 35:02-05 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix**]. **Isa 35:06** Then shall the lame man leap as a hart [**Act 03:08, 16**], and the tongue of the mute shall sing, for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. **Isa 35:07** The glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water; in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. **Isa 35:08** A highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness. The unclean shall not pass over it, but is shall be for him who walks in the way. Wicked fools will not go there. **Isa 35:09** No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous animal go up thereon; they shall not be found there, but the redeemed shall walk there; **Isa 35:10** and the ransomed of **YAHVEH** [F] shall return, and come with singing to Zion, and everlasting joy shall be on their heads; they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. [**This section (Isa 36:01-09) is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except “YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F]” in Isa 36:07.**] **Isa 36:10** Am I [**An Assyrian king**] now come up without **YAHVEH** [F] against this land to destroy it? **YAHVEH** [F] said to me, “GO UP AGAINST THIS LAND, AND DESTROY IT” [**Though YAHVEH may have commissioned him, YAHVEH did not commission him to blaspheme YAHVEH while carrying out the commission.**] [**This section (Isa 36:11—37:03) is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except “YAHVEH [F]” in Isa 36:15, 18, 20; 37:01.**] **Isa 37:04** It may be **YAHVEH** [F] your **GOD** [F] will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to defy **THE LIVING GOD** [F], and will rebuke the words which **YAHVEH** [F] your **GOD** [F] has heard. So lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left. **Isa 37:05** So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. **Isa 37:06** Isaiah said to them, “Thus shall you tell your master, ‘Thus says **Yahveh** [S], ‘Do not be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me [S].’ **Isa 37:07** Behold, I [S] will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land, and I [S] will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.” [**This section (Isa 37:08—37:13) is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except “GOD [F]” in Isa 37:10.**] **Isa 37:14** Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went up to the house of **Yahveh** [T], and spread it before **Yahveh** [T]. **Isa 37:15** Hezekiah prayed to **Yahveh** [T], saying, **Isa 37:16** **Yahveh** [T] of Angelic Armies, **God** [T] of Israel, dweller [T] above the cherubim, **You-He** [T] [**The Hebrew is Atah-hu, as is discussed at Isa 37:16 in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter.**] are [**All**] **The Gods** [T] [**The Hebrew reads haElohim.**], even you [T] alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; you [T] have made heaven and earth. **Isa 37:17** Turn your ear, **Yahveh** [T], and hear; open your eyes, **Yahveh** [T], and behold, and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who has sent to defy **The Living God** [T]. **Isa 37:18** Of a truth, **Yahveh** [T], the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the



countries, and their land, [Isa 37:19](#) and have cast their gods into the fire, for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; so they have destroyed them. [Isa 37:20](#) Now therefore, Yahveh [T] our God [T], save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are Yahveh [T] [\[The Dead Sea Scrolls have "God" instead of "Yahveh."\]](#), even you only. [Isa 37:21](#) Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says Yahveh [S], The God [S] of Israel, "Whereas you have prayed to me [S] [\[Just as a sacrifice to YAHVEH THE FATHER is a sacrifice to The Malek Yahveh, so a prayer to THE FATHER is a prayer to The Son. \(Gen 22:11-12\).\]](#) against Sennacherib king of Assyria," [Isa 37:22](#) this is the word that YAHVEH [F] has spoken concerning him: "THE VIRGIN DAUGHTER OF ZION HAS DESPISED YOU AND LAUGHED YOU TO SCORN; THE DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM HAS SHAKEN HER HEAD AT YOU. [Isa 37:23](#) "WHOM HAVE YOU DEFIED AND BLASPHEMED? AND AGAINST WHOM HAVE YOU EXALTED YOUR VOICE AND LIFTED UP YOUR EYES ON HIGH? EVEN AGAINST THE HOLY ONE [F] OF ISRAEL." [Isa 37:24](#) By your servants have you defied THE LORD [F], and have said, "With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon, and I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it, and I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field; [Isa 37:25](#) I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt." [Isa 37:26](#) Have you not heard how I [S] have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? Now have I [S] brought it to pass, that it should be yours to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. [Isa 37:27](#) Therefore, their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as a field of grain before it is grown up. [Isa 37:28](#) I [S] know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against me. [Isa 37:29](#) Because of your raging against me [S], and because your arrogance is come up into my [S] ears, therefore will I [S] put my [S] hook in your nose, and my [S] bridle in your lips, and I [S] will turn you back by the way by which you came. [Isa 37:30](#) This shall be the sign to you; you shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same, and in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of it. [Isa 37:31](#) The remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. [Isa 37:32](#) For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion those who shall escape. The zeal of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies will perform this. [Isa 37:33](#) Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the king of Assyria, "HE [\[The king of Assyria\]](#) SHALL NOT COME TO THIS CITY, NOR SHOOT AN ARROW THERE, NEITHER SHALL HE COME BEFORE IT WITH SHIELD, NOR CAST UP A MOUND AGAINST IT." [Isa 37:34](#) BY THE WAY THAT HE CAME, BY THE SAME SHALL HE RETURN, AND HE SHALL NOT COME TO THIS CITY,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 37:35](#) FOR I [F] WILL DEFEND THIS CITY TO SAVE IT, FOR MY [F] OWN SAKE, AND FOR MY [F] SERVANT DAVID'S SAKE." [Isa 37:36](#) The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] went forth, and struck in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand. [\[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh](#)

(Isa 37:36b-38). **Isa 38:01** In those days was Hezekiah sick to death. Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, “Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘SET YOUR HOUSE IN ORDER, FOR YOU SHALL DIE, AND NOT LIVE.’” **Isa 38:02** Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to YAHVEH [F], **Isa 38:03** and said, “Remember now,” YAHVEH [F], “I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight.” Hezekiah wept sore. **Isa 38:04** Then came The Word [s] of Yahveh [s] to Isaiah, saying, **Isa 38:05** “Go, and tell Hezekiah, Thus says YAHVEH [F], The God of David your father, “I [F] HAVE HEARD YOUR PRAYER, I [F] HAVE SEEN YOUR TEARS. BEHOLD, I [F] WILL ADD TO YOUR DAYS FIFTEEN YEARS. **Isa 38:06** I [F] WILL DELIVER YOU AND THIS CITY OUT OF THE HAND OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA, AND I [F] WILL DEFEND THIS CITY.” **Isa 38:07** This shall be the sign to you from YAHVEH [F], that YAHVEH [F] will do this thing that HE [F] has spoken; **Isa 38:08** behold, I [s] will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the dial of Ahaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps on the dial whereon it was gone down. **Isa 38:09** The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness. **Isa 38:10** I [Hezekiah] said, “In the noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of Sheol; I am deprived of the residue of my years.” **Isa 38:11** I said, “I shall not see YAH[VEH] [s], YAH[VEH] [F] in the land of the living; I shall see man no more with the inhabitants of the world. **Isa 38:12** My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd’s tent; I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life; HE [F] will cut me off from the loom; from day even to night will you make an end of me.” **Isa 38:13** I quieted myself until morning, as a lion, so HE [F] breaks all my bones; from day even to night will you make an end of me. **Isa 38:14** Like a swallow or a crane, so did I chatter; I did moan as a dove; my eyes fail with looking upward: “LORD [F], I am oppressed, be my collateral.” **Isa 38:15** What shall I say? HE [F] has both spoken to me, and HIMSELF [F] has done it; I shall go softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul. **Isa 38:16** LORD [F], by these things men live; wholly therein is the life of my spirit; YOU [F] restore me, and cause me to live. **Isa 38:17** Behold, it was for my peace that I had great bitterness, but YOU [F] have in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption, for YOU [F] have cast all my sins behind YOUR [F] back. **Isa 38:18** For Sheol cannot praise you, death cannot celebrate YOU [F]. Those who go down into the pit cannot hope for YOUR [F] truth. **Isa 38:19** The living, the living, he shall praise you, as I do this day; The father to the children shall make known YOUR [F] truth. **Isa 38:20** YAHVEH [F] is ready to save me. So we will sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 38:21** Now Isaiah had said, ‘Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster on the boil, and he shall recover.’ **Isa 38:22** Hezekiah also had said, “What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of YAHVEH [F]?” [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Isa 39:01-04).] **Isa 39:05** Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, “Hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: **Isa 39:06** [The Son is quoting THE FATHER here.] “BEHOLD, THE DAYS ARE COMING, WHEN ALL THAT IS IN YOUR HOUSE, AND THAT WHICH YOUR FATHERS HAVE LAID UP IN STORE UNTIL THIS DAY, SHALL BE CARRIED TO BABYLON; NOTHING SHALL BE LEFT,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 39:07** of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the



palace of the king of Babylon. **Isa 39:08** Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, “Good is the word of **Yahveh** [F + s] that you have spoken.” He said moreover, “For there shall be peace and truth in my days.” **Isa 40:01** “COMFORT, COMFORT [Plural imperatives. **THE FATHER** has **The Son** and **Spirit** or the prophets in mind.] MY [F] PEOPLE,” says your GOD [F]. **Isa 40:02** “SPEAK COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM, AND CRY TO HER, THAT HER WARFARE IS ACCOMPLISHED, THAT HER INIQUITY IS PARDONED, THAT SHE HAS RECEIVED OF **YAHVEH**’S [F] HAND DOUBLE FOR ALL HER SINS [In response to **THE FATHER**’s command to comfort. **The Son** quoted **THE FATHER** and gives a prophecy of **The Messiah**’s coming to Israel].” **Isa 40:03** THE VOICE OF ONE [John the Baptist prepared the way for **Yeshua**] WHO CRIES [What follows is the message that **THE FATHER** commands John the Baptist to say to Israel.], “PREPARE YOU [Israel!] IN THE WILDERNESS THE WAY OF **Yahveh** [s]; MAKE LEVEL IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR [John the Baptist’s and Israel’s] God [s]” [Here ends John the Baptist’s message].

### [Commentary on Isa 40:03

See the Trinitarian proofs appendix for comments on Isa 40:03, 05 and 09, and see Mal 03:01 in Malachi Read Trinitarian.

Mar 01:02-03 combines quotations of Mal 03:01 (Mar 01:02) and Isa 40:03 (Mar 01:03), but Mark attributes the whole quotation to the major prophet Isaiah and does not credit the minor prophet Malachi. Matthew also attributes combined quotations of a major and minor prophet to the major prophet (Mat 27:09-10). So attributing combined quotations to the major prophet without mentioning the minor prophet seems to have been standard NT practice.

In Isa 40:03, John the Baptist is given his assignment. His message would be that believers should prepare for the coming of “our God,” namely, **Yeshua**. In Mal 03:01, **THE FATHER** said that John the Baptist ...

... will prepare the way before MY [THE FATHER’s] Presence [Panim (The Son)], and The Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to his temple, and The Malek of the Covenant, whom you desire, behold, he comes!,’ says **YAHVEH** of Angelic Armies (Mal 03:01b).

That **YAHVEH** **THE FATHER** is speaking of sending a messenger ahead of **Yahveh** **The Son** is confirmed by **Yeshua**’s summary of Isa 40:03 and Mal 03:01. **Yeshua** said it was written:

I [THE FATHER] will send MY messenger [John the Baptist] ahead of you, who will prepare your way before you [The Son] (Mat 11:10; Mar 01:02; Luk 07:27).

Notice that **Yeshua** mentions “you” twice. **Yeshua**’s summary, therefore, shows that the Hebrew of Mal 03:01 should be translated “before my [THE FATHER’s] Presence [The Son],” rather than “before ME [THE FATHER].”

This is the case especially since The Presence is described as The Malek of the Covenant who would “come to” or “enter” his temple (Mal 03:01b). This is

similar to how **ELYON** said that **HIS Presences**, **The Son** and **Spirit**, “they” would go with Moses into the Promised Land (Exo 33:14-15; see the Plurals appendix.)]

**Isa 40:04** EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE EXALTED, AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE MADE LOW, AND THE UNEVEN SHALL BE MADE LEVEL, AND THE ROUGH PLACES A PLAIN; **Isa 40:05** AND The glory [s] **[2Co 04:04]** OF YAHVEH [F] SHALL BE REVEALED, AND ALL FLESH SHALL SEE him [s] TOGETHER;” for the mouth [s] of YAHVEH [F] has spoken it **[Meaning that The Son has quoted THE FATHER]**. **Isa 40:06** The voice [s] of ONE [F] saying, “cry!” **[The Son commands John the Baptist to cry out as a herald.]** One **[John the Baptist]** said, “what shall I cry? **[The Son told John the Baptist his message in Isa 40:06b-11.]** “All flesh is grass, and all the glory of it is as the flower of the field. **Isa 40:07** The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of yahveh [s] blows on it; surely the people is grass. **Isa 40:08** The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our **[John the Baptist and believers]** God [s] shall stand forever.” **[See the entry on Isa 40:08 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **[Yeshua said his word stands forever (Mar 13:31). 1Pe 01:24-25 alludes to Isa 40:08.]** **Isa 40:09** You who tell good news to Zion, go up on a high mountain; you who tell good news to Jerusalem, lift up your voice with strength; lift it up, do not be afraid; say to the cities of Judah, “Behold, your God!” [s]. **[See the entry on Isa 40:03, 09 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 40:10** Behold, THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] will come as a mighty one, and HIS [F] arm [s] will rule for HIM [F]. Behold, his [s] reward is with him [s], and his [s] recompense accompanies him [s] **[See the entry on Isa 40:10 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 40:11** He will feed his [s] flock like a shepherd, he [s] will gather the lambs in his [s] arm, and carry them in his [s] arms, and will gently lead those who have their young” **[End of the prophecy about John the Baptist’s message.]** **Isa 40:12** Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his [s] hand, and meted out the sky with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? **Isa 40:13** “Who has understood **The Mind [HS]** of YAHVEH [F], or as HIS [F] Counselor [s] has taught HIM [F]?” **[See the entry on Isa 40:13 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 40:14** With whom took HE [F] counsel, and who instructed HIM [F], and taught HIM [F] in the path of justice, and taught HIM [F] knowledge, and shown to HIM [F] the way of understanding? **Isa 40:15** Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance. Behold, HE [F] takes up the isles as a very little thing. **Isa 40:16** Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the animals of it sufficient for a burnt offering. **Isa 40:17** All the nations are as nothing before HIM [F]; they are accounted by HIM [F] as less than nothing, and vanity. **Isa 40:18** To whom then will you liken GOD [F]? Or what likeness will you compare to HIM [F]? **Isa 40:19** The image, a workman has cast it, and the goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts for it silver chains. **Isa 40:20**



He who is too impoverished for such an offering chooses a tree that will not rot; he seeks to him a skillful workman to set up an engraved image that shall not be moved. [Isa 40:21](#) Have you not known? Have yet not heard? Has it not been told you from the beginning? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth? [Isa 40:22](#) It is HE [F] who sits above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants of it are as grasshoppers. Who stretches out the heavens as a curtain, and spreads them out as a tent to dwell in; [Isa 40:23](#) who brings princes to nothing; who makes the judges of the earth as vanity. [Isa 40:24](#) Yes, they have not been planted; yes, they have not been sown; yes, their stock has not taken root in the earth. Moreover HE [F] blows on them, and they wither, and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble. [Isa 40:25](#) "TO WHOM THEN WILL YOU LIKEN ME [F], THAT I [F] SHOULD BE EQUAL TO HIM? says THE HOLY ONE [F]. [Isa 40:26](#) Lift up your eyes on high, and see who has created these, who brings out their host by number; HE [F] calls them all by name; by the greatness of HIS [F] might, and because HE [F] is strong in power, not one is lacking. [Isa 40:27](#) Why say you, Jacob, and speak, Israel, My way is hid from YAHVEH [F], and the justice due to me is passed away from my GOD [F]? [Isa 40:28](#) Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting GOD [F], YAHVEH [F], THE CREATOR [F] of the ends of the earth, does not faint, neither is weary; there is no searching of HIS [F] understanding. [Isa 40:29](#) HE [F] gives power to the faint, and to him who has no might HE [F] increases strength. [Isa 40:30](#) Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall; [Isa 40:31](#) but those who wait for YAHVEH [F] shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint. [Isa 41:01](#) Keep silence before me [s], islands, and let the peoples renew their strength; let them come near; then let them speak; let us [The Son and the nations] come near together to judgment. [Isa 41:02](#) "Who [s] has raised up one from the east, whom he [s] calls in righteousness to his [s] foot? He [s] gives nations before him, and makes him rule over kings; he [s] gives them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. [Isa 41:03](#) He pursues them, and passes on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. [Isa 41:04](#) Who [s] has worked and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I [s], yahveh [s], am the first [s] and am with The Lasts [F + HS]. [The Hebrew is plural. See the entry on Isa 41:04 in the MT plurals appendix, and also the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.]

Elsewhere, yahveh The Son said again that he is The First and The Last, and The Beginning and The End, The Alpha and Omega (Isa 48:12; Rev 01:08, 17; 02:08; 21:06; 22:13). Here in Isa 41:04, yahveh The Son mentions that he is "with The Lasts." What yahveh The Son is saying is that he was with THE FATHER WHO also said that HE (THE FATHER) is THE FIRST and THE LAST (Isa 44:06).

John picks up on The Son's statement by saying, "In the beginning, The Word was with God [FATHER and Spirit], and The Word was God" (Joh 01:01).



John stressed how **The Son** was “with” **THE FATHER** and **Spirit** in the beginning and how **The Son** was **God**, while Isaiah recorded how **Yahveh** **The Son** will be with **THE FATHER** and **Son** who are **The Lasts**.

So between Isaiah and John, one can ascertain that **The Son** “was with **The Firsts** and will be with **The Lasts**.” | **I** **AM** **he** | **I** | In Hebrew “**I am he**” is “**anee hu**,” and the LXX Greek translation is “**egw eimi**.” See the NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts chapter for more discussion on Isa 41:04 and NT quotations of **Yahveh**’s “**I AM**” statements.] **Isa 41:05**

The isles have seen, and fear; the ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. **Isa 41:06** They help everyone his neighbor, and every one says to his brother, “Be of good courage.” **Isa 41:07**

So the carpenter encourages the goldsmith, and he who smoothes with the hammer him who strikes the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good, and he fastens it with nails, that it should not be moved. **Isa 41:08** You, Israel, my **I** servant, Jacob whom **I** have chosen, the seed of Abraham my **I** friend, **Isa 41:09** you whom **I** have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from the corners of it, and said to you, You are my **I** servant, **I** have chosen you and not cast you away. **Isa 41:10** Do not you be afraid, for **I** am with you; do not be dismayed, for **I** am your God; **I** will strengthen you; yes, **I** will help you; yes, **I** will uphold you with the right hand of my **I** righteousness. **Isa 41:11** Behold, all those who are incensed against you shall be put to shame and confounded; those who strive with you shall be as nothing, and shall perish. **Isa 41:12** You shall seek them, and shall not find them, even those who contend with you; those who war against you shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nothing. **Isa 41:13** For **I**, **Yahveh** **I** your God **I**, will hold your right hand, saying to you, “Do not be afraid. **I** will help you.” **Isa 41:14** “DO NOT BE AFRAID, YOU WORM JACOB, AND YOU MEN OF ISRAEL. **I** WILL HELP YOU,” says **YAHVEH** **I**, your REDEEMER **I**, THE HOLY ONE **I** of Israel. **Isa 41:15** Behold, **I** have made you to be a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; you shall thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shall make the hills as chaff. **Isa 41:16** You shall winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them, and you shall rejoice in **YAHVEH** **I**, you shall glory in THE HOLY ONE **I** of Israel. **Isa 41:17** The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue fails for thirst. **I**, **Yahveh** **I**, will answer them, **I**, The God **I** of Israel, will not forsake them. **Isa 41:18** **I** will open rivers on the bare heights, and springs in the midst of the valleys. **I** will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. **Isa 41:19** **I** will put in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia, and the myrtle, and the oil tree. **I** will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together; **Isa 41:20** that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that **The Hand** **HS** [See note on Isa 19:16.] of **YAHVEH** **I** has done this, and The Holy One **I** of Israel has created it. **Isa 41:21** “Produce your cause,” says **Yahveh** **HS**; BRING FORTH YOUR STRONG



REASONS," says THE KING OF JACOB [F]. [Isa 41:22](#) Let them bring forth, and declare to [us \[I\]](#) [The Hebrew is plural.] what shall happen; declare you the former things, what they are, that [we \[I\]](#) may consider them [The Hebrew verb is plural.], and know the latter end of them; or show [us \[I\]](#) [The Hebrew is plural.] things to come. [Isa 41:23](#) Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that [we \[I\]](#) may know [The Hebrew verb is plural.] that you are gods; yes, do good, or do evil, that [we \[I\]](#) may be dismayed [The Hebrew verb is plural.], and see it [The Hebrew verb is plural.] together [Adverb]. [Isa 41:24](#) Behold, you are of nothing, and your work is of nothing; an abomination is he who chooses you. [Isa 41:25](#) I [S] have raised up one from the north, and he has come; from the rising of the sun one who calls on my [S] Name, and he shall come on rulers as on mortar, and as the potter treads clay. [Isa 41:26](#) who has declared it from the beginning, that [we \[I\]](#) may know? Before, that [we \[I\]](#) may say, "He is right?" Yes, there is none who declares, yes, there is none who shows, yes, there is none who hears your words. [Isa 41:27](#) I [S] am the first who says to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I [S] will give to Jerusalem one who brings good news. [Isa 41:28](#) When I [S] look, there is no man; even among them there is no counselor who, when I [S] ask of them, can answer a word. [Isa 41:29](#) Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nothing; their molten images are wind and confusion. [Isa 42:01](#) BEHOLD, MY [F] servant [S], WHOM I [F] UPHOLD; MY [F] chosen [S], IN WHOM [S] MY [F] SOUL DELIGHTS; I [F] HAVE PUT MY [F] [Spirit \[HS\]](#) ON him [S]; he [S] WILL BRING FORTH JUSTICE TO THE GENTILES. [Isa 42:02](#) He [S] WILL NOT CRY, NOR LIFT UP his [S] VOICE, NOR CAUSE IT TO BE HEARD IN THE STREET. [Isa 42:03](#) A BRUISED REED WILL he [S] NOT BREAK, AND A DIMLY BURNING WICK WILL he [S] NOT QUENCH [Joh 16:12]; he [S] WILL BRING FORTH JUSTICE IN TRUTH. [Isa 42:04](#) He [S] WILL NOT FAIL NOR BE DISCOURAGED, UNTIL he [S] HAS SET JUSTICE IN THE EARTH, AND THE ISLES SHALL WAIT FOR his [S] LAW [The LXX has "in his Name the gentiles will trust," rather than "in his law the islands will put their hope." See the entry on Isa 42:04 LXX in the "NT Use of OT [Yahveh](#) Texts" appendix.] [Isa 42:05](#) Thus says GOD [F] YAHVEH [F], HE [F] WHO [F] created the heavens, and stretched them forth; HE [F] WHO [F] spread abroad the earth and that which comes out of it; HE [F] WHO [F] gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk therein: [Isa 42:06](#) "I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE CALLED you [S] IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND WILL HOLD your [S] HAND, AND WILL KEEP you [S], AND GIVE you [S] FOR A COVENANT OF THE PEOPLE, FOR A LIGHT OF THE GENTILES ["Light for the gentiles" refers to how the Jewish [Yeshua](#) and his Jewish disciples would evangelize gentiles with the truth (Isa 42:06; 49:06; Luk 02:32; Act 13:47; 26:23).]; [Isa 42:07](#) TO OPEN THE BLIND EYES, TO BRING OUT THE PRISONERS FROM THE DUNGEON, AND THOSE WHO SIT IN DARKNESS OUT OF THE PRISON HOUSE." [Isa 42:08](#) I [S] am [Yahveh \[S\]](#), that is my [S] Name, and my [S] glory will I [S] not give to another, neither my [S] praise to engraved images. [Isa 42:09](#) Behold, the former things have happened, and new things do I [S] declare. Before they spring forth I [S] tell you ["You" is plural.] of them. [Isa 42:10](#) Sing to YAHVEH

[F] a new song, and HIS [F] praise from the end of the earth; you who go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants of it. **Isa 42:11** Let the wilderness and the cities of it lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar does inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. **Isa 42:12** Let them give glory to YAHVEH [F], and declare HIS [F] praise in the islands. **Isa 42:13** YAHVEH [F] will go forth as a mighty man; HE [F] will stir up HIS [F] zeal like a man of war; HE [F] will cry, yes, HE [F] will shout aloud; HE [F] will do mightily against HIS [F] enemies. **Isa 42:14** I [S] have long time held my [S] peace. I [S] have been still, and refrained myself; now will I [S] cry out like a travelling woman. I [S] will gasp and pant together. **Isa 42:15** I [S] will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I [S] will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. **Isa 42:16** I [S] will bring the blind by a way that they do not know; in paths that they do not know will I [S] lead them. I [S] will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I [S] do, and I [S] will not forsake them. **Isa 42:17** They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly put to shame, who trust in engraved images, who tell molten images, "You are our gods." **Isa 42:18** "HEAR, YOU DEAF, AND LOOK, YOU BLIND, THAT YOU MAY SEE. **Isa 42:19** WHO IS BLIND, BUT MY [F] servant [S]? OR DEAF, AS MY [F] messenger [S] whom [S] I [F] SEND? WHO IS BLIND AS he [S] WHO IS AT PEACE, AND BLIND AS YAHVEH'S [F] servant [S]? **Isa 42:20** YOU SEE MANY THINGS, BUT DO NOT OBSERVE. His [S] EARS ARE OPEN, BUT he [S] DOES NOT HEAR." **Isa 42:21** It pleased YAHVEH [F], for HIS [F] righteousness' sake, to magnify the law, and make it honorable. **Isa 42:22** This is a people robbed and plundered; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses; they are for a prey, and none delivers, for a spoil, and none says, "Restore." **Isa 42:23** Who is there among you who will give ear to this? Who will listen and hear for the time to come? **Isa 42:24** Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not YAHVEH [F]? HE [F] against whom we [S] have sinned [The suffering servant identified himself with the people for whose sin he will suffer (Isa 42:24a), but notice the "they" in the next phrases by which he indicates whose sin he will actually suffer for (Isa 42:24b; compare Isa 53).], and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient to HIS [F] law. **Isa 42:25** Therefore, HE [F] poured on him [Israel] the fierceness of HIS [F] anger, and the strength of battle, and it set him [Israel] on fire round about, yet he [Israel] did not know [Isa 01:03], and it burned him, yet he [Israel] did not lay it to heart. **Isa 43:01** Now thus says YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] created you, Jacob, and HE [F] WHO [F] formed you, Israel: "DO NOT BE AFRAID, FOR I [F] HAVE REDEEMED YOU. I [F] HAVE CALLED YOU BY YOUR NAME, YOU ARE MINE [F]. **Isa 43:02** WHEN YOU PASS THROUGH THE WATERS, I [F] WILL BE WITH YOU, AND THROUGH THE RIVERS, THEY SHALL NOT OVERFLOW YOU; WHEN YOU WALK THROUGH THE FIRE, YOU SHALL NOT BE BURNED, NEITHER SHALL THE FLAME KINDLE ON YOU. **Isa 43:03** FOR I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] OF ISRAEL, YOUR SAVIOR [F]. I [F] HAVE GIVEN EGYPT AS YOUR RANSOM, ETHIOPIA AND SEBA IN YOUR PLACE. **Isa 43:04** SINCE YOU HAVE BEEN PRECIOUS IN MY [F] SIGHT, AND HONORABLE, AND I [F]



HAVE LOVED YOU; THEREFORE WILL I [F] GIVE MEN IN YOUR PLACE, AND PEOPLES INSTEAD OF YOUR LIFE. [Isa 43:05](#) DO NOT BE AFRAID, FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU; I [F] WILL BRING YOUR SEED FROM THE EAST, AND GATHER YOU FROM THE WEST; [Isa 43:06](#) I [F] WILL TELL THE NORTH, "GIVE UP," AND TO THE SOUTH, "DO NOT KEEP BACK; BRING MY [F] SONS FROM FAR, AND MY [F] DAUGHTERS FROM THE END OF THE EARTH; [Isa 43:07](#) EVERYONE WHO IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, AND WHOM I [F] HAVE CREATED FOR MY [F] GLORY, WHOM I [F] HAVE FORMED, YES, WHOM I [F] HAVE MADE." [Isa 43:08](#) BRING FORTH THE BLIND PEOPLE WHO HAVE EYES, AND THE DEAF WHO HAVE EARS. [Isa 43:09](#) LET ALL THE NATIONS BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND LET THE PEOPLES BE ASSEMBLED; WHO AMONG THEM CAN DECLARE THIS, AND SHOW [us](#) [T] [\[The Hebrew for "us" is plural\]](#). LET THEM BRING THEIR WITNESSES, THAT THEY MAY BE JUSTIFIED; OR LET THEM HEAR, AND SAY, 'IT IS TRUTH.' [Isa 43:10](#) YOU ARE MY [F] WITNESSES,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'AND MY [F] *servant* [s] *whom* [s] I [F] HAVE CHOSEN; THAT YOU MAY KNOW AND BELIEVE ME [F], AND UNDERSTAND THAT I [F] AM HE [F]; BEFORE ME [F] THERE WAS NO GOD FORMED, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE AFTER ME [F]. [\[See the entry on Isa 43:10 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.\]](#)

In Isa 41:04 [The Son](#) said, "I am [he](#)" and now in Isa 43:10, [THE FATHER](#) said, "I am [HE](#)" and then adds that no god was formed before or after [THE FATHER](#). This affirms [The Trinity](#) since this shows that [The Son](#) is a person separate from [THE FATHER](#), yet [The Son](#) is not a separate god.

That [The Son](#) is a witness for [THE FATHER](#) from eternity also affirms [The Trinity](#), for while the people could attest that they knew that no god was formed in recent memory, only [The Servant](#) could attest that no god was formed before [YAHVEH](#). [Isa 43:11](#) I [F], *EVEN* I [F] [\[The double "I" is found in Isa 43:11, 25 \(Father\); Isa 51:12 \(Son\)\]](#), AM YAHVEH [F], AND BESIDES ME [F] THERE IS NO SAVIOR." [Isa 43:12](#) I [F] HAVE DECLARED, AND I [F] HAVE SAVED, AND I [F] HAVE SHOWN, AND THERE WAS NO STRANGE GOD AMONG YOU; THEREFORE YOU ARE MY [F] WITNESSES," *says* [\[The Son\]](#) quoted [THE FATHER](#) starting in Isa 43:01. [YAHVEH](#) [F], "THAT I [F] AM GOD [F]. [Isa 43:13](#) YES, SINCE THE DAY WAS I [F] AM HE [F], AND THERE IS NONE WHO CAN DELIVER OUT OF MY [F] HAND; I [F] WILL WORK, AND WHO CAN HINDER IT?" [Isa 43:14](#) *Thus says* YAHVEH [F], *your* REDEEMER [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel: "FOR YOUR SAKE I [F] HAVE SENT TO BABYLON, AND I [F] WILL BRING DOWN ALL OF THEM AS FUGITIVES, EVEN THE CHALDEANS, IN THE SHIPS OF THEIR REJOICING. [Isa 43:15](#) I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], YOUR HOLY ONE [F], THE CREATOR [F] OF ISRAEL, YOUR KING [F]." [Isa 43:16](#) *Thus says* YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] *makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; [Isa 43:17](#) who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man. (They lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick). [Isa 43:18](#) "DO NOT REMEMBER THE FORMER THINGS, NEITHER CONSIDER THE THINGS OF OLD. [Isa 43:19](#) BEHOLD, I [F] WILL DO A NEW THING; NOW SHALL IT SPRING FORTH; SHALL YOU NOT KNOW IT? I [F] WILL EVEN MAKE A WAY IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT. [Isa 43:20](#) THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD SHALL HONOR ME [F], THE JACKALS AND THE OSTRICHES; BECAUSE I [F] GIVE WATERS IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT, TO GIVE DRINK TO MY [F] PEOPLE, MY [F] CHOSEN, [Isa 43:21](#) THE PEOPLE THAT I [F] FORMED FOR MYSELF [F], THAT THEY MIGHT SET FORTH MY [F] PRAISE. [Isa 43:22](#) YET YOU HAVE NOT CALLED ON ME [F], JACOB, BUT YOU HAVE BEEN WEARY OF ME [F], ISRAEL. [Isa 43:23](#) YOU HAVE NOT BROUGHT ME [F] OF YOUR SHEEP FOR BURNT OFFERINGS; NEITHER HAVE YOU HONORED ME [F] WITH YOUR SACRIFICES. I [F] HAVE NOT*

BURDENED YOU WITH OFFERINGS, NOR WEARIED YOU WITH FRANKINCENSE. **Isa 43:24** YOU HAVE BOUGHT ME [F] NO SWEET CANE WITH MONEY, NEITHER HAVE YOU FILLED ME [F] WITH THE FAT OF YOUR SACRIFICES, BUT YOU HAVE BURDENED ME [F] WITH YOUR SINS, YOU HAVE WEARIED ME [F] WITH YOUR INIQUITIES. **Isa 43:25** I [F], EVEN I [F], AM HE [F] WHO BLOTS OUT YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS FOR MY [F] OWN SAKE, AND I [F] WILL NOT REMEMBER YOUR SINS [A parallel is found in Joh 08:24 where *Yeshua* says, "If you do not believe that 'I AM,' you will die in your sins." This means that *Yeshua* blots out the memory of sin for those who believe that *he* is "I AM," not just for anyone regardless of what they think of *him*]. **Isa 43:26** PUT ME [F] IN REMEMBRANCE; LET US [Father and Israel] PLEAD TOGETHER; SET YOU FORTH YOUR CAUSE, THAT YOU MAY BE JUSTIFIED. **Isa 43:27** YOUR FIRST FATHER SINNED, AND YOUR TEACHERS HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME [F]. **Isa 43:28** THEREFORE, I [F] WILL PROFANE THE PRINCES OF THE SANCTUARY, AND I [F] WILL MAKE JACOB A CURSE, AND ISRAEL A REVILING. **Isa 44:01** Yet now hear, Jacob my [S] servant, and Israel, who I [S] have chosen. **Isa 44:02** Thus says YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] made you [Israel], and formed you from the womb, WHO [F] will help you: "DO NOT BE AFRAID, JACOB MY [F] SERVANT, AND YOU, JESHURUN, WHOM I [F] HAVE CHOSEN. **Isa 44:03** FOR I [F] WILL POUR WATER ON HIM WHO IS THIRSTY, AND STREAMS ON THE DRY GROUND. I [F] WILL POUR MY [F] Spirit [HS] ON YOUR SEED, AND MY [F] BLESSING ON YOUR OFFSPRING; **Isa 44:04** AND THEY SHALL SPRING UP AMONG THE GRASS, AS WILLOWS BY THE WATERCOURSES. **Isa 44:05** ONE SHALL SAY, I [F] AM YAHVEH'S [F], AND ANOTHER SHALL CALL HIMSELF BY THE NAME OF JACOB, AND ANOTHER SHALL SUBSCRIBE WITH HIS HAND TO YAHVEH [F], AND SURNAME HIMSELF BY THE NAME OF ISRAEL. **Isa 44:06** Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE KING [F] of Israel, and his [Israel's] REDEEMER [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "I [F] AM THE FIRST, AND I [F] AM THE LAST, AND BESIDES ME [F] THERE IS NO GOD." **Isa 44:07** WHO, AS I, SHALL CALL, AND SHALL DECLARE IT, AND SET IT IN ORDER FOR ME, SINCE I [F] ESTABLISHED THE ANCIENT PEOPLE? AND THE THINGS THAT ARE COMING, AND THAT SHALL HAPPEN, LET THEM DECLARE. **Isa 44:08** DO NOT FEAR, NEITHER BE AFRAID; HAVE NOT I [F] DECLARED TO YOU OF OLD, AND SHOWN IT? YOU ARE MY [F] WITNESSES. IS THERE A GOD BESIDES ME? INDEED, THERE IS NOT. I [F] DO NOT KNOW ANY ROCK." **Isa 44:09** Those who fashion an engraved image are all of them vanity, and the things that they delight in shall not profit, and their own witnesses do not see, nor know; that they may be put to shame. **Isa 44:10** who has fashioned a god, or molten an image that is profitable for nothing? **Isa 44:11** Behold, all his fellows shall be put to shame, and the workmen, they are of men; let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be put to shame together. **Isa 44:12** The smith makes an ax, and works in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with his strong arm; yes, he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint. **Isa 44:13** The carpenter stretches out a line; he marks it out with a pencil; he shapes it with planes, and he marks it out with the compasses, and shapes it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in a house. **Isa 44:14** He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes the cypress and the oak, and strengthens for himself one among the trees of the forest; he plants a fir tree, and the rain nourishes it. **Isa 44:15** Then shall it be for a man to burn, and he takes of it, and warms himself; yes, he kindles it, and bakes bread; yes, he makes a god, and worships it; he makes it an



engraved image, and falls down to it. [Isa 44:16](#) He burns part of it in the fire; with part of it he eats flesh; he roasts roast, and is satisfied; yes, he warms himself, and says, “Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire. [Isa 44:17](#) The residue of it he makes a god, even his engraved image; he falls down to it and worships, and prays to it, and says, “Deliver me, for you are my god. [Isa 44:18](#) They do not know, neither do they consider, for he has shut their eyes, that they cannot see, and their hearts, that they cannot understand. [Isa 44:19](#) None calls to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yes, also I have baked bread on the coals of it. I have roasted flesh and eaten it, and shall I make the residue of it an abomination? Shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?” [Isa 44:20](#) He feeds on ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside, and he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, “Is there not a lie in my right hand?” [Isa 44:21](#) Remember these things, Jacob, and Israel, for you are my [S] servant; I [S] have formed you; you are my [S] servant; Israel, you shall not be forgotten by me [S]. [Isa 44:22](#) I [S] have blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and, as a cloud, your sins; return to me [S], for I [S] have redeemed you. [Isa 44:23](#) Sing, you heavens, for YAHVEH [F] has done it; shout, you lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree therein, for YAHVEH [F] has redeemed Jacob, and will glorify HIMSELF [F] in Israel. [Isa 44:24](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], your REDEEMER [F], and HE [F] WHO [F] formed you from the womb: “I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHO MAKES ALL THINGS; WHO STRETCHES FORTH THE HEAVENS ALONE [“Alone” as the ultimate agent through THE FATHER’S intermediate agent, The Son.]; WHO SPREADS ABROAD THE EARTH [See the entry on Isa 41:04 and 44:24 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]; [Isa 44:25](#) WHO [F] FRUSTRATES THE SIGNS OF THE LIARS, AND MAKES DIVINERS MAD; WHO [F] TURNS WISE MEN BACKWARD, AND MAKES THEIR KNOWLEDGE FOOLISH; [Isa 44:26](#) WHO CONFIRMS THE WORD OF HIS [F] servant [S], AND PERFORMS THE COUNSEL OF HIS [F] Messengers [s + HS] [The Son is a wonderful Counselor (Isa 09:06). The Son and The Spirit sometimes act as Messengers (Maleks) of THE FATHER (for instance, Gen 18:21-22; 19:01; Isa 48:16).]; WHO SAYS OF JERUSALEM, ‘SHE SHALL BE INHABITED, AND OF THE CITIES OF JUDAH, THEY SHALL BE BUILT, AND I [F] WILL RAISE UP THE WASTE PLACES OF IT; ‘ [Isa 44:27](#) WHO SAYS TO THE DEEP, ‘BE DRY, AND I [F] WILL DRY UP YOUR RIVERS;’ [Isa 44:28](#) WHO SAYS OF CYRUS, ‘HE IS MY [F] SHEPHERD, AND SHALL PERFORM ALL MY [F] PLEASURE,’ EVEN SAYING OF JERUSALEM, ‘SHE SHALL BE BUILT, AND OF THE TEMPLE, “YOUR FOUNDATION SHALL BE LAID.”’ [Isa 45:01](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] to HIS [F] anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I [S] have held, to subdue nations before him, and I [S] will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut: [Isa 45:02](#) “I [F] WILL GO BEFORE YOU, AND MAKE THE ROUGH PLACES SMOOTH; I [F] WILL BREAK IN PIECES THE DOORS OF BRASS, AND CUT IN SUNDER THE BARS OF IRON; [Isa 45:03](#) AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU THE TREASURES OF DARKNESS, AND HIDDEN RICHES OF SECRET PLACES, THAT YOU MAY KNOW THAT IT IS I [F], YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] CALL YOU BY YOUR NAME, EVEN THE GOD [F] OF ISRAEL. [Isa 45:04](#) FOR JACOB MY [F] SERVANT’S SAKE, AND ISRAEL MY [F] CHOSEN, I [F] HAVE CALLED YOU BY YOUR NAME; I [F] HAVE SURNAMED YOU, THOUGH YOU HAVE NOT KNOWN ME [F]. [Isa 45:05](#) I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], AND THERE IS NONE



ELSE; BESIDES ME [F] THERE IS NO GOD. I [F] WILL GIRD YOU, THOUGH YOU HAVE NOT KNOWN ME [F]; **Isa 45:06** THAT THEY MAY KNOW FROM THE RISING OF THE SUN, AND FROM THE WEST, THAT THERE IS NONE BESIDES ME [F]; I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] AND THERE IS NO ONE ELSE. **Isa 45:07** I [F] FORM THE LIGHT, AND CREATE DARKNESS. I [F] MAKE PEACE, AND CREATE DISASTER. I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] DOES ALL THESE THINGS.” **Isa 45:08** Distill, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, that it may bring forth salvation, and let it cause righteousness to spring up together. I [S], Yahveh [S], have created it. **Isa 45:09** Woe to him who strives with his Maker [S]—a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay ask him who fashions it, “What are you making?” Or your work, “He has no hands?” **Isa 45:10** Woe to him who says to a father, “What have you become the father of?” Or to a woman, “With what do you travail?” **Isa 45:11** Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel, and his [Israel’s] MAKER [F]: “ASK ME [F] OF THE THINGS THAT ARE TO COME; CONCERNING MY [F] SONS, AND CONCERNING THE WORK OF MY [F] HANDS, COMMAND YOU ME. **Isa 45:12** I [F] HAVE MADE THE EARTH, AND CREATED MAN ON IT; I [F], EVEN MY [F] HANDS, HAVE STRETCHED OUT THE HEAVENS, AND THEIR ENTIRE HOST HAVE I [F] COMMANDED. **Isa 45:13** I [F] HAVE RAISED HIM [In the book of Isaiah, Cyrus, Israel, and The Servant of YAHVEH (Isa 53) are all types of Christ, who is the antitype.] UP IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND I [F] WILL MAKE STRAIGHT ALL HIS [Cyrus]’ WAYS; HE SHALL BUILD MY [F] CITY, AND HE [F] SHALL LET MY [F] EXILES GO FREE, NOT FOR PRICE OR REWARD,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Isa 45:14** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: “THE LABOR OF EGYPT, AND THE MERCHANDISE OF ETHIOPIA, AND THE SABEANS, MEN OF STATURE, SHALL COME OVER TO YOU, AND THEY SHALL BE YOURS. THEY SHALL GO AFTER YOU. IN CHAINS THEY SHALL COME OVER, AND THEY SHALL FALL DOWN TO YOU. THEY SHALL MAKE SUPPLICATION TO YOU: ‘SURELY GOD [F] IS IN YOU, AND THERE IS NONE ELSE, THERE IS NO OTHER GOD. **Isa 45:15** Most assuredly YOU [F] are a GOD [F] who hid YOURSELF [F], GOD [F] of Israel, the SAVIOR [F]. **Isa 45:16** They shall be put to shame, yes, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together who are makers of idols. **Isa 45:17** Israel shall be saved by YAHVEH [F] with an everlasting salvation; you shall not be put to shame nor confounded world without end. **Isa 45:18** For thus says Yahveh [T] who [T] created the heavens, [All] The Gods [T] [Hebrew: **haElohim**. See Isa 54:05 where God is called “Makers” and “Husbands.”] who [T] formed the earth and made it, who [T] established it and did not create it a waste, who [T] formed it to be inhabited: “I [T] am Yahveh [T],” and there is no one else.” **Isa 45:19** I [S] have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness. I [S] did not say to the seed of Jacob, Seek you me [S] in vain. I [S], Yahveh [S], speak righteousness. I [S] declare things that are right. **Isa 45:20** Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, you who have escaped from the nations; they have no knowledge who carry the wood of their engraved image, and pray to a god that cannot save. **Isa 45:21** Declare you, and bring it forth; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has shown this from ancient time? Who has declared it of old? Have not I [S], Yahveh [S]? There is no God else besides me [S], a just God [S] and a Savior [S]; there is no one besides me [S]. **Isa 45:22** Look to me [S], and be you saved, all the ends of the earth,



for I [S] am God [S], and there is none else. [Isa 45:23](#) By myself [S] have I [S] sworn, the word is gone forth from my [S] mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that to me [S] every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear [\[See the entry on Isa 45:23 LXX in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix\]](#). [Isa 45:24](#) "Only in Yahveh [S]," it will be said of me [S], "is righteousness and strength; even to him [S] shall men come, and all those who were incensed against him [S] shall be put to shame. [Isa 45:25](#) In Yahveh [S] shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory." [Isa 46:01](#) Bel bows down, Nebo stoops; their idols are on the animals, and on the cattle; the things that you carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary animal. [Isa 46:02](#) They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but they themselves are gone into captivity. [Isa 46:03](#) Listen to me [S], house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, that have been borne by me [S] from their birth, that have been carried from the womb; [Isa 46:04](#) and even to old age I [S] am HE [S], and even to gray hairs will I [S] carry you. I [S] have made, and I [S] will bear; yes, I [S] will carry, and will deliver. [Isa 46:05](#) To whom will you liken me [S], and make me [S] equal, and compare me [S], that we [\[Son and an indefinite person\]](#) may be compared? [Isa 46:06](#) Some pour out gold from the bag, and weigh silver in the balance. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god. They fall down—yes, they worship. [Isa 46:07](#) They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands, from its place it shall not move; yes, one may cry to it, yet it cannot answer, nor save him out of his trouble. [Isa 46:08](#) Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, you transgressors. [Isa 46:09](#) Remember the former things of old, for I [S] am God [S], and there is none else. I [S] am God [S], and there is none like me [S]; [Isa 46:10](#) declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done; saying, My [S] counsel shall stand, and I [S] will do all my [S] pleasure; [Isa 46:11](#) calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country; yes, I [S] have spoken, I [S] will also bring it to pass. I [S] have purposed, I [S] will also do it. [Isa 46:12](#) Listen to me [S], you stouthearted, who are far from righteousness; [Isa 46:13](#) I [S] bring near my [S] righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my [S] salvation shall not wait, and I [S] will place salvation in Zion for Israel my [S] glory. [Isa 47:01](#) Come down, and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of the Chaldeans, for you shall no more be called tender and delicate. [Isa 47:02](#) Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove your veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. [Isa 47:03](#) Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame shall be seen; I [S] will take vengeance, and will spare no man. [Isa 47:04](#) Our [\[The Son + believers'\]](#) REDEEMER [F] [\[The LXX does not have "our" but reads "your deliverer is THE LORD,"\]](#) YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies is HIS [F] Name, THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel. [Isa 47:05](#) Sit you silent, and get you into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans, for you shall no more be called 'The mistress of kingdoms.' [Isa 47:06](#) I [S] was angry with my [S] people, I [S]

profaned my [Is] inheritance, and gave them into your hand; you did not show them any mercy; on the aged have you very heavily laid your yoke. **Isa 47:07** You said, 'I shall be mistress forever; so that you did not lay these things to your heart, neither did remember the latter end of it.' **Isa 47:08** Now therefore hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who sit securely, who say in your heart, 'I am, and there is none else besides me' [An antichrist, literally, an "instead of Christ," mimics God's speech (Dan 07:08, 11, 20), makes claims that are tantamount to usurping Christ's position, and attempts to rule, abuse and spiritually enslave Israel by preaching salvation through works-righteousness (compare Isa 47:10; 57:12; Rom 04:06; Gal 05:01-02)]. I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.' **Isa 47:09** Nevertheless, these two things shall come to you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come on you, in the multitude of your sorceries, and the great abundance of your enchantments. **Isa 47:10** For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said, 'None sees me; your wisdom and your knowledge, it has perverted you, and you have said in your heart, 'I am, and there is none else besides me.' **Isa 47:11** Therefore, shall evil come on you; you shall not know the dawning of it, and mischief shall fall on you; you shall not be able to put it away, and desolation shall come on you suddenly, which you did not know. **Isa 47:12** Stand now with your enchantments, and with the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth; perhaps you shall be able to profit, perhaps you may prevail. **Isa 47:13** You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels; let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save you from the things that shall come on you. **Isa 47:14** Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; it shall not be a coal to warm at, or a fire to sit before. **Isa 47:15** Thus shall the things be to you in which you have labored; those who have trafficked with you from your youth shall wander everyone to his quarter; there shall be none to save you. **Isa 48:01** Hear you this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; who swear by the Name of **YAHVEH** [F], and make mention of **THE GOD** [F] of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness **Isa 48:02** (for they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves on **THE GOD** [F] of Israel; **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies is **HIS** [F] Name); **Isa 48:03** I [Is] have declared the former things from of old; yes, they went forth out of my [Is] mouth, and I [Is] shown them; suddenly I [Is] did them, and they happened. **Isa 48:04** Because I [Is] knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass; **Isa 48:05** therefore I [Is] have declared it to you from of old; before it came to pass I [Is] shown it to you; lest you should say, "My idol has done them, and my engraved image, and my molten image, has commanded them." **Isa 48:06** You have heard it; see all this, and you, will you not declare it? I [Is] have shown you new things from this time, even hidden things, which you have not known. **Isa 48:07** They are created now, and not from of



old, and before this day you did not hear them; lest you should say, 'Behold, I knew them.' [Isa 48:08](#) Yes, you did not hear; yes, you did not know; yes, from of old your ear was not opened, for I [Is] knew that you did deal very treacherously, and was called a transgressor from the womb. [Isa 48:09](#) For my [Is] Name's sake will I [Is] defer my [Is] anger, and for my [Is] praise will I [Is] refrain for you, that I [Is] not cut you off. [Isa 48:10](#) Behold, I [Is] have refined you, but not as silver. I [Is] have chosen you in the furnace of affliction. [Isa 48:11](#) For my [Is] own sake, for my [Is] own [Is] sake, will I [Is] do it, for how should my [Is] Name be profaned? My [Is] glory I [Is] will not give to another. [Isa 48:12](#) Listen to me [Is], O Jacob, and Israel my [Is] called: I [Is] AM he [Is]. I [Is] am the first, I [Is] also am the last [\[See the entry on Isa 41:04 and 48:12 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix\]](#). [Isa 48:13](#) Yes, my [Is] hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and my [Is] right hand has spread out the heavens; when I [Is] call to them, they stand up together. [Isa 48:14](#) Assemble yourselves, all you, and hear; who among them has declared these things? He [\[Cyrus\]](#) whom YAHVEH [F] loves shall perform his [\[Cyrus'\]](#) pleasure on Babylon, and his [\[Cyrus\]](#) arm shall be on the Chaldeans. [Isa 48:15](#) I [Is], even I [Is], have spoken; yes, I [Is] have called him [\[Cyrus\]](#). I [Is] have brought him [\[Cyrus\]](#), and he [\[Cyrus\]](#) shall make his [\[Cyrus\]](#) way prosperous. [Isa 48:16](#) Come you [\[Israel\]](#) near to me [Is], hear you [\[Israel\]](#) this; from the beginning I [Is] have not spoken in secret; from the time that it was [\[There was no time before the creation.\]](#), there am I [Is], and now THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] has sent me [Is], and HIS [F] Spirit [\[HS\]](#) [\[See the entry on Isa 48:16 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix\]](#). [Isa 48:17](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], your REDEEMER [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel: "I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], WHO [F] TEACHES YOU [\[Israel\]](#) TO PROFIT, WHO [F] LEADS YOU [\[Israel\]](#) BY THE WAY THAT YOU [\[Israel\]](#) SHOULD GO. [Isa 48:18](#) OH THAT YOU [\[Israel\]](#) HAD LISTENED TO MY [F] COMMANDMENTS! THEN HAD YOUR [\[Israel's\]](#) PEACE BEEN AS A RIVER, AND YOUR [\[Israel's\]](#) RIGHTEOUSNESS AS THE WAVES OF THE SEA; [Isa 48:19](#) YOUR SEED ALSO HAD BEEN AS THE SAND, AND THE OFFSPRING OF YOUR [\[Israel's\]](#) LOINS LIKE THE GRAINS OF IT; THEIR [\[Israel's\]](#) NAME WOULD NOT BE CUT OFF NOR DESTROYED FROM BEFORE ME [F]." [Isa 48:20](#) GO YOU FORTH FROM BABYLON, FLEE YOU FROM THE CHALDEANS; WITH A VOICE OF SINGING DECLARE YOU [\[Israel\]](#), TELL THIS, UTTER IT EVEN TO THE END OF THE EARTH. SAY YOU [\[Israel\]](#), "Yahveh [Is] HAS REDEEMED his [Is] SERVANT JACOB. [Isa 48:21](#) THEY [\[Israel\]](#) DID NOT THIRST WHEN he [Is] LED THEM THROUGH THE DESERTS; he [Is] CAUSED THE WATERS TO FLOW OUT OF THE ROCK FOR THEM; he [Is] SPLIT THE ROCK ALSO, AND THE WATERS GUSHED OUT. [Isa 48:22](#) "THERE IS NO PEACE," says YAHVEH [F], "TO THE WICKED" [\[Preaching the Law and Gospel to the populace while handing out copies of the Bible is the most effective and least expensive prevention system for warding off a host of sexually transmitted diseases, repressive regimes, war, backward and immoral societies, and many other evils\]](#). [Isa 49:01](#) Listen, isles, to me, and listen, you peoples, from far: "YAHVEH [F] has called me [Is] from the womb [\[The Son is speaking as The future Messiah\]](#); from the bowels of my [Is] mother has HE [F] made mention of my [Is]

Name. **Isa 49:02** HE [F] has made my [S] mouth like a sharp sword **[Rev 19:15, 21]**; in the shadow of HIS [F] hand has HE [F] hid me [S], and HE [F] has made me [S] a polished shaft; in HIS [F] quiver has HE [F] kept me [S] close; **Isa 49:03** and HE [F] said to me [S], "You [S] ARE MY [F] servant [S]; Israel [S], IN whom [S] I [F] WILL BE GLORIFIED" **[See Joh 12:28-29]**. **Isa 49:04** I [S] said, I [S] have labored in vain, I [S] have spent my [S] strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely the justice due to me [S] is with YAHVEH [F], and my [S] recompense with my [S] GOD [F] **[See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns]**. **Isa 49:05** Now says YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] formed me [S] from the womb to be HIS [F] servant [S], to bring Jacob again to HIM [F], and that Israel be gathered to HIM [F] (for I [S] am honorable in the eyes of YAHVEH [F], and my [S] GOD [F] **[See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns]** is become my [S] strength); **Isa 49:06** "YES," HE [F] says, "IT IS TOO LIGHT A THING THAT you [S] SHOULD BE MY [F] servant **[The Son as The Messiah]** TO RAISE UP THE TRIBES OF JACOB, AND TO RESTORE THE PRESERVED OF ISRAEL. I [F] WILL ALSO GIVE you [S] FOR A LIGHT TO THE GENTILES, THAT you [S] MAY BE MY [F] SALVATION TO THE END OF THE EARTH" **[See comments on Isa 49:05-06 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. Also, see the entry on Isa 49:06 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]**. **Isa 49:07** Thus says YAHVEH [F], the REDEEMER [F] of Israel, and his [Israel's] HOLY ONE [F], to him [S] whom man despises, to him [S] whom the nation abhors, to a servant [S] of rulers **[The government will be on his shoulders (Isa 09:06)]**: "KINGS SHALL SEE AND ARISE; PRINCES, AND THEY SHALL WORSHIP; BECAUSE OF YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] IS FAITHFUL, EVEN THE HOLY ONE [F] OF ISRAEL, WHO [F] HAS CHOSEN you [S]." **Isa 49:08** Thus says YAHVEH [F], "IN AN ACCEPTABLE TIME HAVE I [F] ANSWERED you [S], AND IN A DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I [F] HELPED you [S] **[Quoted in 2Co 06:02 where Paul apparently ascribed the quoted verse to GOD [THE FATHER]]**, AND I [F] WILL PRESERVE you [S], AND GIVE you [S] FOR A COVENANT OF THE PEOPLE, TO RAISE UP THE LAND, TO MAKE THEM INHERIT THE DESOLATE HERITAGE; **Isa 49:09** SAYING TO THOSE WHO ARE BOUND, 'GO FORTH; TO THOSE WHO ARE IN DARKNESS, SHOW YOURSELVES.' THEY SHALL FEED IN THE WAYS, AND ON ALL BARE HEIGHTS SHALL BE THEIR PASTURE. **Isa 49:10** THEY SHALL NOT HUNGER NOR THIRST; NEITHER SHALL THE HEAT NOR SUN STRIKE THEM, FOR he [S] WHO HAS MERCY ON THEM WILL LEAD THEM, EVEN BY SPRINGS OF WATER WILL he [S] GUIDE THEM. **Isa 49:11** I [F] WILL MAKE ALL MY [F] MOUNTAINS A WAY, AND MY [F] HIGHWAYS SHALL BE EXALTED. **Isa 49:12** BEHOLD, THESE SHALL COME FROM FAR, AND, BEHOLD, THESE FROM THE NORTH AND FROM THE WEST, AND THESE FROM THE LAND OF SINIM." **Isa 49:13** Sing, heavens, and be joyful, earth, and break forth into singing, mountains, for YAHVEH [F] has comforted HIS [F] people, and will have compassion on HIS [F] afflicted. **Isa 49:14** Zion said, 'YAHVEH [F] has forsaken me **[Zion]**, and THE LORD [F] has forgotten me **[Zion]**. **Isa 49:15** "CAN A WOMAN FORGET HER SUCKING CHILD, THAT SHE SHOULD NOT HAVE COMPASSION ON THE SON OF HER WOMB? YES, THESE MAY FORGET, YET I [F] WILL NOT FORGET YOU **[Zion]**. **Isa 49:16** BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE ENGRAVED YOU **[Zion]** ON THE PALMS OF MY [F] HANDS; YOUR **[Zion's]** WALLS ARE CONTINUALLY BEFORE ME [F]. **Isa 49:17** YOUR **[Zion's]** CHILDREN MAKE HASTE; YOUR **[Zion's]** DESTROYERS AND THOSE WHO MADE YOU **[Zion]** WASTE SHALL GO FORTH FROM YOU **[Zion]**. **Isa 49:18** LIFT UP YOUR EYES ROUND ABOUT, AND SEE: ALL THESE **[Zion's]**



gentile enemies will now become converts to Trinitarian Yahvism.] GATHER THEMSELVES TOGETHER, AND COME TO YOU [Zion]. AS I [F] LIVE,' says YAHVEH [F], 'YOU [Zion] SHALL SURELY CLOTHE YOU [Zion] WITH THEM [Gentiles] ALL AS WITH AN ORNAMENT, AND GIRD YOURSELF [Zion] WITH THEM, LIKE A BRIDE. [Isa 49:19](#) FOR, AS FOR YOUR [Zion's] WASTE AND YOUR [Zion's] DESOLATE PLACES, AND YOUR [Zion's] LAND THAT HAS BEEN DESTROYED, SURELY NOW SHALL YOU BE TOO SMALL FOR THE INHABITANTS [The Church cannot entirely fit in Palestine.], AND THOSE WHO SWALLOWED YOU [Zion] UP SHALL BE FAR AWAY. [Isa 49:20](#) THE CHILDREN OF YOUR [Zion's] BEREAVEMENT SHALL YET SAY IN YOUR [Zion's] EARS, 'THE PLACE IS TOO SMALL FOR ME [Gentile converts]; GIVE PLACE TO ME [Gentile converts] THAT I [Gentile converts] MAY DWELL. [Isa 49:21](#) THEN SHALL YOU [Zion] SAY IN YOUR [Zion's] HEART, 'WHO HAS CONCEIVED THESE [Gentile converts] FOR ME [Zion], SEEING I [Zion] HAVE BEEN BEREAVED OF MY [Zion] CHILDREN, AND AM SOLITARY, AN EXILE, AND WANDERING BACK AND FORTH? AND WHO HAS BROUGHT UP THESE? BEHOLD, I [Zion] WAS LEFT ALONE; THESE [Gentile converts], WHERE WERE THEY [BEFORE]?' [Gentile converts] [Isa 49:22](#) Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "BEHOLD, I [F] WILL LIFT UP MY [F] hand [Is] TO THE NATIONS, AND SET UP MY [F] Ensign [Is] [See note on Isa 11:10.] TO THE PEOPLES, AND THEY [The gentiles who will convert non-Trinitarian Jews.] SHALL BRING YOUR [Zion's] SONS IN THEIR BOSOM [The Church], AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL BE CARRIED ON THEIR SHOULDERS. [Isa 49:23](#) KINGS SHALL BE YOUR NURSING FATHERS, AND THEIR QUEENS YOUR NURSING MOTHERS; THEY SHALL BOW DOWN TO YOU [Zion] WITH THEIR FACES TO THE EARTH, AND LICK THE DUST OF YOUR [Zion] FEET, AND YOU [Zion] SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], AND THOSE WHO WAIT FOR ME [F] SHALL NOT BE PUT TO SHAME." [Isa 49:24](#) Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives be delivered? [Isa 49:25](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], "EVEN THE CAPTIVES OF THE MIGHTY SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY, AND THE PREY OF THE TERRIBLE SHALL BE DELIVERED, FOR I [F] WILL CONTENT WITH HIM WHO CONTENTS WITH YOU [Believers], AND I [F] WILL SAVE YOUR [Believers'] CHILDREN. [Isa 49:26](#) I [F] WILL FEED THOSE WHO OPPRESS YOU [Believers] WITH THEIR OWN FLESH, AND THEY SHALL BE DRUNKEN WITH THEIR OWN BLOOD, AS WITH SWEET WINE, AND ALL FLESH SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], AM YOUR [Believers'] SAVIOR [F], AND YOUR [Believers'] REDEEMER [F], THE MIGHTY ONE [F] OF JACOB." [Isa 50:01](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], "WHERE IS THE BILL OF YOUR MOTHER'S DIVORCE, WITH WHICH I [F] HAVE PUT HER AWAY? OR WHICH OF MY [F] CREDITORS HAVE I [F] HAVE SOLD YOU [Believers]? BEHOLD, FOR YOUR [Believers'] INIQUITIES WERE YOU [Believers] SOLD, AND FOR YOUR [Believers'] TRANSGRESSIONS WAS YOUR [Believers'] MOTHER PUT AWAY [See Isa 53]. [Isa 50:02](#) WHY, WHEN I [F] CAME, WAS THERE NO MAN? WHEN I [F] CALLED, WAS THERE NONE TO ANSWER? IS MY [F] HAND SHORTENED AT ALL, THAT IT CANNOT REDEEM? OR HAVE I [F] NO POWER TO DELIVER? BEHOLD, AT MY [F] REBUKE I [F] DRY UP THE SEA, I [F] MAKE THE RIVERS A WILDERNESS; THEIR FISH STINK, BECAUSE THERE IS NO WATER, AND DIE FOR THIRST. [Isa 50:03](#) I [F] CLOTHE THE HEAVENS WITH BLACKNESS, AND I [F] MAKE SACKCLOTH THEIR COVERING." [Isa 50:04](#) THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] has given me [Is] the tongue of those who are taught, that I [Is] may know how to sustain with words him who is weary; HE [F] wakens me [Is] morning by morning, HE [F] wakens my [Is] ear to hear as those who are taught. [Isa 50:05](#) THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] has opened my [Is] ear, and I [Is] was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. [Isa 50:06](#) I [Is] gave my [Is] back to the strikers, and my [Is] cheeks to those who plucked off the hair. I [Is] did not hide



my [s] face from shame and spitting [See the entry on Isa 52:06 LXX in the "NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts" appendix]. **Isa 50:07** For THE LORD [F] **YAHVEH** [F] will help me [s]; therefore I [s] have not been confounded; therefore have I [s] set my [s] face like a flint, and I [s] know that I [s] shall not be put to shame. **Isa 50:08** HE [F] is near WHO [F] justifies me [s]; who will bring charges against me [s]? [No one proved **Yeshua** guilty of sin (Joh 08:46-47; 10:37-38; 18:21-23). He was killed for claiming to be who he really was — **The Son** and **The "I AM"** (Mar 14:62).] Let us [The Son and his legal adversary] stand up together: "who is my [s] adversary? Let him come near to me [s]. **Isa 50:09** Behold, THE LORD [F] **YAHVEH** [F] will help me [s]; who is he who shall condemn me [s]? Behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat them up. **Isa 50:10** who is among you who fears **YAHVEH** [F]? who obeys the voice of HIS [F] servant [s]? He who walks in darkness, and has no light, let him trust in the Name of **YAHVEH** [F], and rely on his GOD [F]. **Isa 50:11** Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk you in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that you have kindled. This shall you have of my [s] hand; you shall lie down in sorrow. **Isa 51:01** Listen to me [s], you who follow after righteousness, you who seek **YAHVEH** [F]: "look to the rock whence you were hewn, and to the hold of the pit whence you were dug. **Isa 51:02** Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you, for when he was but one I [s] called him, and I [s] blessed him, and made him many [**E Shaddai** called and blessed Abraham in Gen 17]. **Isa 51:03** For **YAHVEH** [F] has comforted Zion; HE [F] has comforted all her waste places, and has made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the Garden of **YAHVEH** [F]; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. **Isa 51:04** Attend to me [s], my [s] people, and give ear to me [s], my [s] nation, for a law shall go forth from me [s], and I [s] will establish my [s] justice for a light of the peoples. **Isa 51:05** My righteousness is near, my [s] salvation is gone forth, and my [s] arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me [s], and on my [s] arm shall they trust. **Isa 51:06** Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath, for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and those who dwell therein shall die in like manner, but my [s] salvation shall be forever, and my [s] righteousness shall not be abolished. **Isa 51:07** Listen to me [s], you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my [s] law; do not fear the reproach of men, neither be you dismayed at their insults. **Isa 51:08** For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool, but my [s] righteousness shall be forever, and my [s] salvation to all generations. [Passages similar to Isa 51:06, 08 where **The Son** said that he is eternal, are those where: ☆ **The Messiah** is prophesied to be eternal, as is discussed at Isa 09:06 [**BHS 09:05**]) in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.



- ☆ The Son tells THE FATHER that they are eternal, as is discussed at Hab 01:12 in the MT plurals appendix, and
- ☆ THE FATHER said The Son is eternal, as is discussed at LXX Psa 102:26 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.]

**Isa 51:09** Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of **YAHVEH** [F]; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Is not it **YOU** [F] who did cut Rahab in pieces, who pierced the monster? **Isa 51:10** Is not it **YOU** [F] who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? **Isa 51:11** The ransomed of **YAHVEH** [F] shall return, and come with singing to Zion, and everlasting joy shall be on their heads; they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. **Isa 51:12** I [S], even I [S], am he [S] who comforts you. Who are you, that you are afraid of man who shall die, and of the son of man who shall be made as grass; **Isa 51:13** and have forgotten **YAHVEH** [F] your **MAKER** [F] [See Isa 55:04 where there is mention of two makers.], **WHO** [F] stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he makes ready to destroy? Where is the fury of the oppressor? **Isa 51:14** The captive exile shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. **Isa 51:15** For I [S] am **Yahveh** [S] your God [S], who stirs up the sea, so that the waves of it roar: 'Yahveh [S] of Angelic Armies is his [S] Name.' **Isa 51:16** I [S] have put my [S] words in your mouth, and have covered you in the shadow of my [S] hand, that I [S] may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and tell Zion, "You are my [S] people. **Isa 51:17** Awake, awake, stand up, Jerusalem, that have drunk at The Hand [HS] [See note on Isa 19:16.] of **YAHVEH** [F] the cup of **HIS** [F] wrath; you have drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it. **Isa 51:18** There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she has brought forth; neither is there any who takes her by the hand among all the sons who she has brought up. **Isa 51:19** These two things are befallen you, who shall bemoan you? desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I [S] comfort you? **Isa 51:20** our sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of **YAHVEH** [F], the rebuke of your **GOD** [F]. **Isa 51:21** Therefore, hear now this, you afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine. **Isa 51:22** Thus says your **LORD** [F] **YAHVEH** [F], and your God [S] who pleads the cause of his [S] people, "Behold, I [F + S] have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my [F + S] wrath; you shall no more drink it again; Isa 51:23 and I [F + S] will put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your soul, 'Bow down, that we may go over, and you have laid your back as the ground, and as the street, to those who go over. Isa 52:01 Awake, awake, put on your strength, Zion; put on your beautiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean. **Isa**

**Isa 52:02** Shake yourself from the dust; arise, sit on your throne, Jerusalem; loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, captive daughter of Zion."

**Isa 52:03** For thus says YAHVEH [F], "YOU WERE SOLD FOR NOTHING, AND YOU SHALL BE REDEEMED WITHOUT MONEY." **Isa 52:04** For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "MY [F]

PEOPLE WENT DOWN AT THE FIRST INTO EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE, AND THE ASSYRIAN HAS OPPRESSED THEM WITHOUT CAUSE. **Isa 52:05** "NOW THEREFORE, WHAT HAVE I [F] HERE" says

YAHVEH [F], "SEEING THAT MY [F] PEOPLE IS TAKEN AWAY FOR NOTHING? THOSE WHO RULE OVER THEM DO HOWL," says YAHVEH [F]. My [Is] Name is blasphemed continually all the day [Quoted in Rom 02:24. Yeshua alluded to this passage in Joh 13:19]. **Isa**

**52:06** Therefore, my [Is] people shall know my [Is] Name; therefore, they shall know in that day that "I [Is] AM" [The Greek LXX has egw. eimi with a predicate.] he [Is] who does speak; behold, it is I [Is] [Joh 13:19 has egw. eimi without the predicate, and may logically and verbally allude to Isa 52:06, specifically the phrase egw. eimi to the last Hebrew word "it is I," or to the

phrase "know my Name." See the discussion in the NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts chapter on Isa 41:04 and the chapter on the NT quotations of Yahveh's "I AM" statements.] **Isa 52:07** How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him

who brings Good News [The Gospel], who publishes peace, who brings Good News [The Gospel] of good, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion, "Your GOD [F] reigns!" [Quoted in Rom 10:15.] **Isa 52:08** The voice of your watchmen! They lift up

the voice, together do they sing, for they shall see eye to eye, when YAHVEH [F] returns to Zion. **Isa 52:09** Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Jerusalem, for YAHVEH [F] has comforted HIS [F] people, HE [F] has redeemed Jerusalem. **Isa 52:10** YAHVEH [F] has made bare HIS [F] holy arm in the eyes of all the nations,

and all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our [Is] GOD [F] [See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns]. **Isa 52:11** "DEPART YOU, DEPART YOU, GO YOU OUT FROM THERE, TOUCH NO UNCLEAN THING; GO YOU OUT OF THE MIDST OF HER; CLEANSE YOURSELVES, YOU WHO BEAR THE VESSELS OF YAHVEH [F] [See the entry on Lev 26:12, 1Ch 22:10, Isa 52:11 and Eze 37:27 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. **Isa 52:12** FOR YOU SHALL NOT GO OUT IN HASTE, NEITHER SHALL YOU GO BY FLIGHT, FOR YAHVEH [F] WILL GO BEFORE YOU, AND The God [Is] OF Israel WILL BE YOUR REAR GUARD [That YAHVEH is the vanguard and The God of Israel is the rearguard suggests that there are persons of The Trinity]. **Isa 52:13** BEHOLD, MY [F] servant [Is]

SHALL DEAL WISELY, he [Is] SHALL BE EXALTED AND LIFTED UP, AND SHALL BE VERY HIGH. **Isa**

**52:14** JUST AS THERE WERE MANY WHO WERE APPALLED AT YOU [Meaning Israel (for instance, Psalms 137:1-4).] (his [Is] VISAGE WAS SO MARRED MORE THAN ANY MAN, AND his [Is] FORM MORE THAN THE SONS OF MEN), **Isa 52:15** SO SHALL he [Is] SPRINKLE MANY NATIONS; KINGS SHALL SHUT THEIR MOUTHS AT him [Is], FOR THAT WHICH HAD NOT BEEN TOLD THEM SHALL THEY SEE, AND THAT WHICH THEY [kings] HAD NOT HEARD SHALL THEY UNDERSTAND" [Quoted in Rom 15:21 where it is applied to Yeshua]. **Isa 53:01** who has believed

our [F + S] message? [The LXX has "O LORD [F], who has believed our report?"



This means the pronoun “**our**” refers to **THE FATHER** and **Son**. The words in Isa 53:01 were spoken by **The Son** and are quoted in Joh 12:38 and Rom 10:16-17.

John makes it clear that Isa 53:01 was only fulfilled in **Yeshua**’s time (Joh 12:38-41). The LXX version of Isa 53:01 has “**LORD**” at the start while the MT does not. Rom 10:16-17 say, “Isaiah says.” Notice that Paul does not say Isaiah “said” in the past tense. So by saying, “says,” Paul is indicating that the following words are a quotation (for example, Mat 04:14; Joh 12:41; Act 28:25; Rom 09:29).

Thus, Isaiah did not actually ask **YAHVEH**, “who has believed **our** report?,” but **Yahveh The Son** had Isaiah write down **The Son**’s words, “Who has believed **our** report...”

The “**our**” of “**our** report” (Isa 53:01) refers to **Yahveh The Son** and **Spirit** who were sent (Isa 48:16). **Yahveh The Spirit** is talking to **Yahveh The Son** just as **The Spirit** previously said in Isa 06:08 “Whom shall **I** send? Who will go for **us**?” (Compare Act 28:25-26).

Since **The “our”** of Isa 53:01 are the same persons as **The “us”** of Isa 06:08, **The “our”** of Isa 53:01 does not include Isaiah just as **The “us”** of Isa 06:08 did not include Isaiah. This prophecy was fulfilled only when many rejected **Yeshua**’s message (Joh 12:38; Rom 10:16-17).] and to whom has the Arm [s] of **YAHVEH** [F] been revealed? [See the entry on Isa 53:01 LXX in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix.] **Isa 53:02** For he [**The Son as Messiah**] [Using third-person speech, **The Son** spoke of **The coming Messiah**] grew up before us [**The Son + believers**] [The critical apparatus of the *Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia* (BHS) says that the original Hebrew probably read “before **us**” rather than “before **him**.” **Yeshua** grew up in the favor of **GOD** and believers (Luk 02:52). Using third-person speech, **The Son** here spoke of **The coming Messiah**. **The Son** is here identifying with the sin of the people—even the rejection of **himself**. The temporary rejection of **The Messiah** is another sin that was laid on the back of **The Messiah** (Mat 12:32; Luk 12:10).] as a tender plant [**The Scepter** or **Branch** is associated with **The Messiah** in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere.], and as a root out of a dry ground; he [**The Son as Messiah**] has no form nor comeliness, and when we [**The Son + believers**] see him [**The Son as Messiah**], there is no beauty that we [**The Son + believers**] should desire him [**The Son as Messiah**]. **Isa 53:03** He [**The Son as Messiah**] was despised, and rejected by men; a man [**The Son as Messiah**] of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and as one from whom men hide their face he [**The Son as Messiah**] was despised, and we [**The Son + believers**] did not respect him [**The Son as Messiah**]. **Isa 53:04** Surely he [**The Son as Messiah**] has borne our [**The Son + believers**] infirmities, and carried our [**The Son + believers**] diseases; yet we [**The Son + believers**] esteemed him [**The Son as Messiah**] stricken, struck by **GOD** [F], and afflicted [Quoted in Mat

08:17]. Isa 53:05 He [The Son as Messiah] was wounded for our [The Son + believers'] transgressions, he [The Son as Messiah] was bruised for our [The Son + believers'] iniquities; the chastisement of our [The Son + believers'] peace was on him [The Son as Messiah], and with his [The Son as Messiah's] stripes we [The Son + believers] are healed [Compare 2Sa 07:14]. [See the entry on Isa 53:05 and 55:03, 07 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] Isa 53:06 All we [The Son + believers] like sheep have gone astray; we [The Son + believers] have turned everyone to his own [The Son + believers'] way, and YAHVEH [F] has laid on him [The Son as Messiah] the iniquity of us [The Son + believers] all. Isa 53:07 He [The Son as Messiah] was oppressed, yet when he [The Son as Messiah] was afflicted he [The Son as Messiah] did not open his [The Son as Messiah's] mouth, as a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is mute, so he [The Son as Messiah] did not open his [The Son as Messiah's] mouth. Isa 53:08 By oppression and judgment he [The Son as Messiah] was taken away, and as for his [The Son as Messiah's] generation [Or this could be translated as "Who can speak of his descendants? This is the version commonly found in the quotation in Act 08:32-33], who among them considered that he [The Son as Messiah] was cut off out of the land of the living for the disobedience of my [The Son's] people to whom the stroke was due? [Isa 53:07-08 is quoted in Act 08:32-33. The passage is applied to Yeshua (Act 08:35). Another passage that strengthens the association between The suffering servant and Yeshua is: "Sacrifice and offering YOU [THE FATHER] did not desire, but my ears YOU [THE FATHER] have pierced" (LXX Psa 039:07). This is an allusion to how according to Mosaic legislation, the master pierced the ear of servant who wanted to be his servant for life (Exo 21:06; Deu 15:17). The MT version of this same Psalm verse seems quite messianic, and is applied to Yeshua in the NT (Heb 10:05). The MT corresponding to LXX Psa 039:07 says, "Sacrifice and offering THOU [THE FATHER] would not, but a body hast THOU [THE FATHER] prepared me" (MT Psa 040:06).]

The suffering servant has always been identified as The Messiah. However, since the time of the Jewish exegete Rashi (Rabbi Solomon bar Isaac, 1040-1105 AD), some rabbis have identified The suffering servant as national Israel or the diaspora Jews. If Rashi promoted the proper interpretation, it would seem Isa 53:04 should read, "he bore his own infirmities" rather than "he has borne our infirmities." Also, if Rashi were correct, Isa 53:08 should read that he was stricken for his own disobedience, rather than for "the disobedience of my people." In both these verses and others, The servant is differentiated from the nation of Israel. The most imposing obstacle to Rashi's interpretation is that The suffering servant was temporarily cut off from the land of the living (Isa 53:08). Jeremiah, however, said that the descendants of Israel will never cease to be a nation before YAHVEH (Jer 31:35-37). Isa 53:09 They made his [The Son as Messiah's] grave with



the wicked, and with a rich man in his [The Son as Messiah's] death; although he [The Son as Messiah] had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his [The Son as Messiah's] mouth [Quoted in 1Pe 02:22 where the passage is applied to Yeshua]. **Isa 53:10** Yet it pleased YAHVEH [F] to bruise him [The Son as Messiah]; HE [F] has put him [The Son as Messiah] to grief; when YOU [F] shall make his [The Son as Messiah's] soul an offering for sin, he [The Son as Messiah] shall see his [The Son as Messiah's] seed [Believers. See Isa 54:05.], HE [F] shall prolong his [The Son as Messiah's] days, and the pleasure of YAHVEH [F] shall prosper in his [The Son as Messiah's] hand. **Isa 53:11** HE [F] shall see of the travail of his [The Son as Messiah's] soul, and shall be satisfied: "BY THE KNOWLEDGE OF himself [The Son as Messiah] SHALL MY [F] RIGHTEOUS servant [The Son as Messiah] JUSTIFY MANY, AND he [The Son as Messiah] SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITIES. **Isa 53:12** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] DIVIDE him [The Son as Messiah] A PORTION WITH THE GREAT, AND he [The Son as Messiah] SHALL DIVIDE THE SPOIL WITH THE STRONG; BECAUSE he [The Son as Messiah] POURED OUT his [The Son as Messiah's] SOUL TO DEATH, AND WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANSGRESSORS; YET he [The Son as Messiah] BORE THE SIN OF MANY, AND MADE INTERCESSION FOR THE TRANSGRESSORS [Quoted in Luk 22:37 where it is applied by Yeshua to himself]. **Isa 54:01** SING, BARREN, YOU WHO DID NOT BEAR; BREAK FORTH INTO SINGING, AND CRY ALOUD, YOU WHO DID NOT TRAVAIL WITH CHILD, FOR MORE ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE DESOLATE THAN THE CHILDREN OF THE MARRIED WIFE,' says YAHVEH [F]. [See the entry on Isa 54:01 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] **Isa 54:02** ENLARGE THE PLACE OF YOUR TENT, AND LET THEM STRETCH FORTH THE CURTAINS OF YOUR HABITATIONS; DO NOT SPARE; LENGTHEN YOUR CORDS, AND STRENGTHEN YOUR STAKES. **Isa 54:03** FOR YOU SHALL SPREAD ABROAD ON THE RIGHT HAND AND ON THE LEFT, AND YOUR SEED SHALL POSSESS THE NATIONS, AND MAKE THE DESOLATE CITIES TO BE INHABITED. **Isa 54:04** DO NOT BE AFRAID, FOR YOU SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED; NEITHER BE CONFOUNDED, FOR YOU SHALL NOT BE PUT TO SHAME, FOR YOU SHALL FORGET THE SHAME OF YOUR YOUTH, AND THE REPROACH OF YOUR WIDOWHOOD SHALL YOU REMEMBER NO MORE. **Isa 54:05** FOR YOUR **Makers [F + s]** [The Hebrew is plural. In Isa 45:18 and Ecc 11:05 **Yahveh** is referred to as **The Maker** and **he** is called "**All The Gods [haElohim].**"] ARE YOUR **husbands [F + s]** [The Hebrew is plural.]; YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES IS HIS [F] NAME, AND **The Holy One [s]** OF ISRAEL IS YOUR **Redeemer [s]**; **The God [t]** OF THE WHOLE EARTH SHALL **he [t]** BE CALLED. **Isa 54:06** "FOR **Yahveh [t]** [See the plural in Isa 54:05.] HAS CALLED YOU AS A WIFE FORSAKEN AND GRIEVED IN SPIRIT, EVEN A WIFE OF YOUTH, WHEN SHE IS CAST OFF,' says your GOD [F]." **Isa 54:07** "FOR A SMALL MOMENT HAVE I [F] FORSAKEN YOU, BUT WITH GREAT MERCIES WILL I [F] GATHER YOU. **Isa 54:08** IN OVERFLOWING WRATH I [F] HID MY [F] **Faces [s + HS]** FROM YOU FOR A MOMENT, BUT WITH EVERLASTING LOVING KINDNESS WILL I [F] HAVE MERCY ON YOU,' says YAHVEH [F] your REDEEMER [F]." **Isa 54:09** "FOR THIS IS AS THE WATERS OF NOAH TO ME [F], FOR AS I [F] HAVE SWORN THAT THE WATERS OF NOAH SHALL NO MORE GO OVER THE EARTH, SO HAVE I [F] SWORN THAT I [F] WILL NOT BE ANGRY WITH YOU, NOR REBUKE YOU. **Isa 54:10** FOR THE MOUNTAINS MAY DEPART, AND THE HILLS BE REMOVED, BUT MY [F] LOVING KINDNESS SHALL NOT DEPART FROM YOU, NEITHER SHALL MY [F] COVENANT OF PEACE BE REMOVED,' says YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] has mercy on



you.” **Isa 54:11** You afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I [S] will set your stones in beautiful colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires. **Isa 54:12** I [S] will make your pinnacles of rubies, and your gates of emeralds, and all your border of precious stones. **Isa 54:13** All your children shall be taught of YAHVEH [F] [Quoted by **Yeshua** and applied to **THE FATHER** in **Joh 06:45**], and great shall be the peace of your children. **Isa 54:14** In righteousness shall you be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not be afraid, and from terror, for it shall not come near you. **Isa 54:15** Behold, they may gather together, but not by me [S]; whoever shall gather together against you shall fall because of you. **Isa 54:16** “BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE CREATED THE SMITH WHO BLOWS THE FIRE OF COALS, AND BRINGS FORTH A WEAPON FOR HIS WORK, AND I [F] HAVE CREATED THE WASTER TO DESTROY. **Isa 54:17** NO WEAPON THAT IS FORMED AGAINST you [S] SHALL PROSPER, AND EVERY TONGUE THAT SHALL RISE AGAINST you [S] IN JUDGMENT you [S] SHALL CONDEMN. THIS IS THE HERITAGE OF THE SERVANTS OF YAHVEH [F], AND THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT IS OF ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 55:01** COME EVERYONE WHO THIRSTS, COME you [S] TO THE WATERS, AND HE WHO HAS NO MONEY; COME you [S], BUY, AND EAT; YES, COME, BUY WINE AND MILK WITHOUT MONEY AND WITHOUT PRICE. **Isa 55:02** WHY DO you [S] SPEND MONEY FOR THAT WHICH IS NOT BREAD? AND your [S] LABOR FOR THAT WHICH DOES NOT SATISFY? LISTEN DILIGENTLY TO ME [F], AND EAT you [S] THAT WHICH IS GOOD, AND LET your [S] SOUL DELIGHT ITSELF IN FATNESS. **Isa 55:03** TURN your [S] EAR, AND COME TO ME [F]; HEAR, AND your [S] SOUL SHALL LIVE, AND I [F] WILL MAKE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH you [S], EVEN THE SURE MERCIES OF DAVID [Act 13:34 quotes the LXX of this passage and applies it to **Christ**. A similar passage is 2Sa 07:15 where **GOD** promises that **HE** would never take away mercy from **The Messiah** as **HE** did from **Saul**]. [See the entry on Isa 53:05 and 55:03, 07 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix]. **Isa 55:04** BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE GIVEN him [S] FOR A witness [S] TO THE PEOPLES, A leader [S] AND commander [S] TO THE PEOPLES. **Isa 55:05** BEHOLD, you [S] SHALL CALL A NATION THAT you [S] DO NOT KNOW, AND A NATION THAT DID NOT KNOW you [S] SHALL RUN TO you [S], BECAUSE OF YAHVEH [F] your [S] GOD [F], AND FOR THE HOLY ONE [F] OF ISRAEL, for HE [F] HAS GLORIFIED you [S]. **Isa 55:06** Seek you YAHVEH [F] while HE [F] may be found; call you on HIM [F] while HE [F] is near. **Isa 55:07** let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return to YAHVEH [F], and HE [F] will have mercy on him, and to our [The Son + believers’] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have this last phrase “and to our GOD.”], for HE [F] will abundantly pardon. [See the entry on Isa 53:05 and 55:03, 07 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix]. **Isa 55:08** “FOR MY [F] THOUGHTS ARE NOT YOUR [The unrighteous man of Isa 55:07.] THOUGHTS, NEITHER ARE YOUR [The unrighteous man of Isa 55:07.] WAYS MY [F] WAYS,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 55:09** For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my [S] ways higher than your [The unrighteous man of Isa 55:07.] ways, and my [S] thoughts than your [The unrighteous man of Isa 55:07.] thoughts. **Isa 55:10** For as the rain comes down and the snow from the sky, and does not return there, but waters the earth, and



makes it bring forth and bud, and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater [Quoted in 2Co 09:10.]; [Isa 55:11](#) so shall my [s] word be that goes forth out of my [s] mouth; it shall not return to me [s] void, but it shall accomplish that which I [s] please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I [s] sent it [The seemingly abstract word is in fact a personal agent of Yahveh, and is Yahveh himself]. [Isa 55:12](#) For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the fields shall clap their hands. [Isa 55:13](#) Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree, and it shall be to YAHVEH [F] for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off. [Isa 56:01](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], "KEEP YOU JUSTICE, AND DO RIGHTEOUSNESS, FOR MY [F] SALVATION IS NEAR TO COME, AND MY [F] RIGHTEOUSNESS TO BE REVEALED. [Isa 56:02](#) BLESSED IS THE MAN WHO DOES THIS, AND THE SON OF MAN WHO HOLDS IT FAST; WHO KEEPS THE SABBATH FROM PROFANING IT, AND KEEPS HIS HAND FROM DOING ANY EVIL." [Isa 56:03](#) Neither let the foreigner, who has joined himself to YAHVEH [F], speak, saying, "YAHVEH [F] will surely separate me from HIS [F] people"; neither let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree." [Isa 56:04](#) For thus says YAHVEH [F] of the eunuchs who keep MY [F] Sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast MY [F] covenant: [Isa 56:05](#) "TO THEM WILL I [F] GIVE IN MY [F] HOUSE AND WITHIN MY [F] WALLS A MEMORIAL AND A NAME BETTER THAN OF SONS AND OF DAUGHTERS. I [F] WILL GIVE THEM AN EVERLASTING NAME, THAT SHALL NOT BE CUT OFF" [The quotation ends here since the quotation is only about eunuchs (see Isa 56:04).] [Isa 56:06](#) The foreigners who join themselves to YAHVEH [F], to minister to HIM [F], and to love the Name of YAHVEH [F], to be HIS [F] servants, everyone who keeps the Sabbath from profaning it, and holds fast my [s] covenant; [Isa 56:07](#) even them will I [s] bring to my [s] holy mountain, and make them joyful in my [s] house of prayer; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted on my [s] altar, for my [s] house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples [Mat 21:13; Mar 11:17; Luk 19:46]. [Isa 56:08](#) THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] gathers the outcasts of Israel," says, "YET WILL I [F] GATHER OTHERS TO HIM [That is, to Israel.], BESIDES HIS OWN WHO ARE GATHERED." [Isa 56:09](#) All you animals of the field [The wicked], come to devour, yes, all you animals in the forest. [Isa 56:10](#) His watchmen [The prophets] are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all mute dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. [Isa 56:11](#) Yes, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough, and these are shepherds who cannot understand; they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter. [Isa 56:12](#) Come you, say they, I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink, and tomorrow shall be as this day, a day great beyond measure. [Isa 57:01](#) The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart, and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come [Death can be a deliverance from further evil. Evil will be limited in strength and duration for the sake of the elect (Mat 24:22; Mar 13:20; 1Co 10:13)]. [Isa 57:02](#) He enters into peace; they rest in their beds, each one

who walks in his uprightness. **Isa 57:03** Draw near here, you sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the prostitute. **Isa 57:04** Against whom do you sport yourselves? Against whom make you a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? Are not you children of disobedience, a seed of falsehood, **Isa 57:05** you who inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; who kill the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? **Isa 57:06** Among the smooth stones of the valley is your portion; they, they are your lot; even to them have you poured a drink offering, you have offered an offering. Shall I [S] be appeased for these things? **Isa 57:07** On a high and lofty mountain have you set your bed; there also you went up to offer sacrifice. **Isa 57:08** Behind the doors and the posts have you set up your memorial, for you have uncovered yourself to another than me [S], and are gone up; you have enlarged your bed, and made you a covenant with them; you loved their bed where you saw it. **Isa 57:09** You went to the king with oil, and did increase your perfumes, and did send your ambassadors far off, and did debase yourself even to Sheol. **Isa 57:10** You were wearied with the length of your way; yet you did not say, "It is in vain." You found a reviving of your strength; therefore you were not faint. **Isa 57:11** Of whom have you been afraid and in fear, that you lie, and have not remembered me [S], nor laid it to your heart? Have not I [S] held my [S] peace even of long time, and you do not fear me [S]? **Isa 57:12** I [S] will declare your righteousness, and as for your works, they shall not profit you. **Isa 57:13** When you cry, let those who you have gathered deliver you, but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away, but he who takes refuge in me [S] shall possess the land, and shall inherit my [S] holy mountain. **Isa 57:14** HE [F] will say, "CAST UP, CAST UP, PREPARE THE WAY, TAKE UP THE STUMBLING BLOCK OUT OF THE WAY OF MY [F] PEOPLE." **Isa 57:15** For thus says the HIGH and LOFTY ONE [F] WHO [F] inhabits eternity, WHOSE [F] Name is HOLY [F]: "I [F] DWELL IN THE HIGH AND HOLY PLACE WITH HIM ALSO WHO IS OF A CONTRITE AND HUMBLE SPIRIT, TO REVIVE THE SPIRIT OF THE HUMBLE, AND TO REVIVE THE HEART OF THE CONTRITE. **Isa 57:16** FOR I [F] WILL NOT CONTEND FOREVER, NEITHER WILL I [F] BE ALWAYS ANGRY, FOR **The Spirit** [HS] FROM BEFORE ME [F] WILL GROW FAINT [**Gen 06:03; 1Ki 19:12; Isa 01:14; 63:10; Neh 09:30; Act 07:51; 1Th 05:19**], AND THE SOULS WHO I [F] HAVE MADE WILL ALSO GROW FAINT. **Isa 57:17** FOR THE INIQUITY OF HIS COVETOUSNESS WAS I [F] ANGRY, AND STRUCK HIM. I [F] HID MY [F] FACE AND WAS ANGRY, AND HE WENT ON BACKSLIDING IN THE WAY OF HIS HEART. **Isa 57:18** I [F] HAVE SEEN HIS WAYS, AND WILL HEAL HIM; I [F] WILL LEAD HIM ALSO, AND RESTORE COMFORTS TO HIM AND TO HIS MOURNERS. **Isa 57:19** I [F] CREATE THE FRUIT OF THE LIPS: "PEACE, PEACE, TO HIM WHO IS FAR OFF AND TO HIM WHO IS NEAR," says YAHVEH [F], "AND I [F] WILL HEAL HIM." **Isa 57:20** "THE WICKED ARE LIKE THE TROUBLED SEA, FOR IT CANNOT REST, AND ITS WATERS CAST UP MIRE AND DIRT. **Isa 57:21** THERE IS NO PEACE," says my [S] GOD [F], [The LXX does not have the pronoun "my," but reads, "'There is no joy to the ungodly,' said GOD."'] **Isa 58:01** TO THE WICKED." Cry aloud, do not spare, lift up your voice like a trumpet, and declare to my [S] people their disobedience, and to the house of Jacob their sins. **Isa 58:02** Yet they seek me [S] daily, and delight to know my [S] ways; as a nation that did righteousness, and do not forsake the



ordinance of their GOD [F], they ask of me [Is] righteous judgments; they delight to draw near to GOD [F]. [Isa 58:03](#) Why have we fasted, say they, and you [Is] do not see? Why have we afflicted our soul, and you [Is] take no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find your own pleasure, and exact all your labors. [Isa 58:04](#) Behold, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wickedness; you did not fast this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high. [Isa 58:05](#) Is such the fast that I [Is] have chosen? The day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to YAHVEH [F]? [Isa 58:06](#) Is not this the fast that I [Is] have chosen; to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? [Isa 58:07](#) Is not it to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor who are cast out to your house? When you see the naked, that you cover him, and that you not hide yourself from your own flesh? [Isa 58:08](#) Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of YAHVEH [F] shall be your reward. [Isa 58:09](#) Then shall you call, and YAHVEH [F] will answer; you shall cry, and HE [F] will say, "HERE I AM. IF YOU TAKE AWAY FROM THE MIDST OF YOU THE YOKE, THE PUTTING FORTH OF THE FINGER, AND SPEAKING WICKEDLY; [Isa 58:10](#) AND IF YOU DRAW OUT YOUR SOUL TO THE HUNGRY, AND SATISFY THE AFFLICTED SOUL; THEN SHALL YOUR LIGHT RISE IN DARKNESS, AND YOUR OBSCURITY BE AS THE NOONDAY;" [Isa 58:11](#) and YAHVEH [F] will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in dry places, and make strong your bones, and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail. [Isa 58:12](#) Those who shall be of you shall build the old waste places; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations, and you shall be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in. [Isa 58:13](#) "IF YOU TURN AWAY YOUR FOOT FROM THE SABBATH, FROM DOING YOUR PLEASURE ON MY [F] HOLY DAY [THE "LORD'S Day," Sabbath, became Sunday, "The Lord's Day," in the NT.], AND CALL THE SABBATH A DELIGHT, AND THE HOLY OF YAHVEH [F] HONORABLE, AND SHALL HONOR IT, NOT DOING YOUR OWN WAYS, NOR FINDING YOUR OWN PLEASURE, NOR SPEAKING YOUR OWN WORDS; [See the entry on Isa 58:13 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. [Isa 58:14](#) THEN SHALL YOU DELIGHT YOURSELF IN YAHVEH [F], AND I [F] WILL MAKE YOU TO RIDE ON THE HIGH PLACES OF THE EARTH, AND I [F] WILL FEED YOU WITH THE HERITAGE OF JACOB YOUR FATHER:" for the mouth of YAHVEH [F] has spoken it. [Isa 59:01](#) Behold, YAHVEH'S [F] hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither HIS [F] ear heavy, that it cannot hear; [Isa 59:02](#) but your iniquities have separated between you and your GOD [F], and your sins have hidden HIS [F] face from you, so that HE [F] will not hear. [Isa 59:03](#) For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue mutters wickedness. [Isa 59:04](#) None sues in righteousness, and none pleads in truth; they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. [Isa 59:05](#) They hatch adders' eggs, and weave the spider's web; he who eats of their

eggs dies, and that which is crushed breaks out into a viper. **Isa 59:06** Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. **Isa 59:07** Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their paths. **Isa 59:08** The way of peace they do not know, and there is no justice in their goings; they have made them crooked paths; whoever goes therein does not know peace [Quoted in Rom 03:15-17]. **Isa 59:09** Therefore, is justice far from us [S], neither does righteousness overtake us [S]; we [S] look for light, but, behold, darkness, for brightness, but we [S] walk in obscurity. **Isa 59:10** We [S] grope for the wall like the blind; yes, we [S] grope as those who have no eyes; we [S] stumble at noonday as in the twilight; among those who are strong we [S] are as dead men. **Isa 59:11** We [S] roar all like bears, and moan mournfully like doves; we [S] look for justice, but there is none, for salvation, but it is far off from us [S]. **Isa 59:12** For our [S] transgressions are multiplied before YOU [F], and our [S] sins testify against us [S], for our [S] transgressions are with us [S], and as for our [S] iniquities, we [S] know them; **Isa 59:13** transgressing and denying YAHVEH [F], and turning away from following our [S] GOD [F] [See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns.], speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. **Isa 59:14** Justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands afar off, for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. **Isa 59:15** Yes, truth is lacking, and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. YAHVEH [F] saw it, and it displeased HIM [F] that there was no justice. **Isa 59:16** HE [F] saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore HIS [F] own arm brought salvation to HIM [F], and HIS [F] righteousness, it upheld HIM [F]. **Isa 59:17** HE [F] put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on HIS [F] head, and HE [F] put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak. **Isa 59:18** According to their deeds, accordingly HE [F] will repay, wrath to HIS [F] adversaries, recompense to HIS [F] enemies; to the islands HE [F] will repay recompense. **Isa 59:19** So shall they fear the Name of YAHVEH [F] from the west, and HIS [F] glory from the rising of the sun, for HE [F] will come as a rushing stream, which the breath of YAHVEH [F] drives. **Isa 59:20** "A Redeemer [S] WILL COME TO ZION, AND TO THOSE WHO TURN FROM DISOBEDIENCE IN JACOB," says YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 59:21** "AS FOR ME [F], THIS IS MY [F] COVENANT WITH THEM," says YAHVEH [F]; 'MY [F] Spirit [HS], who [HS] IS ON YOU, AND MY [F] WORDS WHICH I [F] HAVE PUT IN YOUR MOUTH, SHALL NOT DEPART OUT OF YOUR MOUTH, NOR OUT OF THE MOUTH OF YOUR SEED, NOR OUT OF THE MOUTH OF YOUR SEED'S SEED,'" says YAHVEH [F], "FROM HENCEFORTH AND FOREVER" [Quoted in Rom 11:26-27]. **Isa 60:01** Arise, shine, for your light is come, and The Glory [S] of YAHVEH [F] is risen on you. **Isa 60:02** For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples, but YAHVEH [F] will arise on you, and HIS [F] glory [S] shall be seen on you. **Isa 60:03** Nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising. **Isa 60:04** Lift up



your eyes round about, and see; they all gather themselves together, they come to you; your sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be carried in the arms. [Isa 60:05](#) Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you, the wealth of the nations shall come to you. [Isa 60:06](#) The multitude of camels shall cover you, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall proclaim the praises of YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 60:07](#) All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister to you; they shall come up with acceptance on my [S] altar, and I [S] will glorify the house of my [S] glory. [Isa 60:08](#) who are these who fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? [Isa 60:09](#) Surely the isles shall wait for me [S], and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the Name of YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F], and for THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel, because HE [F] has glorified you. [Isa 60:10](#) Foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister to you, for in my [S] wrath I [S] struck you, but in my [S] favor have I [S] had mercy on you. [Isa 60:11](#) Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive. [Isa 60:12](#) For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted. [Isa 60:13](#) The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my [S] sanctuary, and I [S] will make the place of my [S] feet glorious. [Isa 60:14](#) The sons of those who afflicted you shall come bending to you, and all those who despised you shall bow themselves down at the soles of your feet, and they shall call you "The city of YAHVEH [F]," "The Zion of THE HOLY ONE [F] of Israel." [Isa 60:15](#) Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through you, I [S] will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. [Isa 60:16](#) You shall also suck the milk of the nations, and shall suck the breast of kings, and you shall know that I [S], Yahveh [S], am your Savior [S], and your Redeemer [S], The Mighty One of Jacob [S]. [Isa 60:17](#) For brass I [S] will bring gold, and for iron I [S] will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I [S] will also make your officers your peace, and righteousness your ruler. [Isa 60:18](#) Violence shall no more be heard in your land, desolation nor destruction within your borders, but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise. [Isa 60:19](#) The sun shall be no more your light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light to you, but YAHVEH [F] will be to you an everlasting light, and your GOD [F] your glory. [Isa 60:20](#) Your sun shall no more go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself, for YAHVEH [F] will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended. [Isa 60:21](#) Your people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land forever, The Branch of my [S] planting, the work of my [S] hands, that I [S] may be glorified. [Isa 60:22](#) The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation. I [S], Yahveh [S], will



hasten it in its time. **Isa 61:01** **The Spirit [HS]** of **THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]** is on me [s]; because **YAHVEH [F]** has anointed me **[The Son as Messiah]** to preach good news to the humble; he [s] has sent me [s] **[See note on Isa 48:16.]** to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound; **[See the entry on Isa 61:01, 08 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 61:02** to proclaim the year of **YAHVEH'S [F]** favor **[This is the end of Yeshua's quotation of Isa 61:01-02a in Luk 04:17-19.]**, and the day of vengeance of our [s] **GOD [F]** **[The LXX does not have the words “our GOD.” See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns];** to comfort all who mourn; **[See the entry on Isa 61:01-02a in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 61:03** to appoint to those who mourn in Zion, to give to them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of **YAHVEH [F]**, that **HE [F]** may be glorified. **Isa 61:04** They shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. **Isa 61:05** Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. **Isa 61:06** You shall be named the priests of **YAHVEH [F]**. Men shall call you the ministers of our [s] **GOD [F]** **[The LXX does not have the pronoun “our,” but rather has “ministers of GOD.” See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns].** You shall eat the wealth of the nations, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves. **Isa 61:07** Instead of your shame you shall have double portion, and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion; therefore in their land they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be to them. **Isa 61:08** For I [s], **Yahveh [s]**, love justice, I [s] hate robbery with iniquity, and I [s] will give them their recompense in truth, and I [s] will make an everlasting covenant with them **[See the entry on Isa 61:01, 08 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.]** **Isa 61:09** Their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed that **YAHVEH [F]** has blessed. **Isa 61:10** I [s] will greatly rejoice in **YAHVEH [F]**, my [s] soul shall be joyful in my [s] **GOD [F]** **[The LXX does not have “my GOD,” but reads, “Let my soul rejoice in THE LORD.” See the note on Isa 07:13 about pronouns],** for **HE [F]** has clothed me [s] with the garments of salvation, **HE [F]** has covered me [s] with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. **Isa 61:11** For as the earth brings forth its bud, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so **THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]** will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations. **Isa 62:01** For Zion's sake will I [s] not hold my [s] peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I [s] will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp that burns. **Isa 62:02** The nations shall see your righteousness, and all kings your glory, and you shall be called by a new



name, which the mouth of YAHVEH [F] shall name. [Isa 62:03](#) You shall also be a crown of beauty in the hand of YAHVEH [F], and a royal diadem in the hand of your GOD [F]. [Isa 62:04](#) You shall no more be termed "Forsaken;" neither shall your land any more be termed "Desolate," but you shall be called "Hephzibah," and your land "Beulah," for YAHVEH [F] delights in you, and your land shall be married. [Isa 62:05](#)

For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall your sons marry you, and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your GOD [F] rejoice over you. [Isa 62:06](#) I [S] have set watchmen on your walls, Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night; you who call on YAHVEH [F], take no rest, [Isa 62:07](#) and give HIM [F] no rest, until HE [F] establish, and until HE [F] make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. [Isa 62:08](#) YAHVEH [F] has sworn by HIS [F] right hand, and by the arm of HIS [F] strength, "SURELY I [F] WILL NO MORE GIVE YOUR GRAIN TO BE FOOD FOR YOUR ENEMIES, AND FOREIGNERS SHALL NOT DRINK YOUR NEW WINE, FOR WHICH YOU HAVE LABORED; [Isa 62:09](#) BUT THOSE WHO HAVE GARNERED IT SHALL EAT IT, AND PRAISE YAHVEH [F], AND THOSE WHO HAVE GATHERED IT SHALL DRINK IT IN THE COURTS OF MY [F] SANCTUARY." [Isa 62:10](#) Go through, go through the gates; prepare you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up an Ensign I [S] [\[See note on Isa 11:10.\]](#) for the peoples. [Isa 62:11](#) Behold, YAHVEH [F] has proclaimed to the end of the earth, "SAY YOU TO THE DAUGHTER OF ZION, 'BEHOLD, YOUR SALVATION COMES; BEHOLD, his [S] REWARD IS WITH him [S], AND his [S] RECOMPENSE BEFORE him [S]'" [\[See the entry on Isa 62:11 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix\].](#) [Isa 62:12](#)

They shall call them, "The holy people, the redeemed of YAHVEH [F]:" and you shall be called, "Sought out, a city not forsaken." [Isa 63:01](#) "Who [S] IS THIS who [S] COMES FROM EDOM, WITH DYED GARMENTS FROM BOZRAH? He [S] who [S] IS GLORIOUS IN his [S] CLOTHING, MARCHING IN THE GREATNESS OF his [S] STRENGTH?" I [S] who [S] speak in righteousness am mighty to save. [Isa 63:02](#) "WHY IS your [S] CLOTHING RED, AND your [S] GARMENTS LIKE HIM WHO TREADS IN THE WINE VAT?" [Isa 63:03](#) I [S] have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples there was no man with me [S]; yes, I [S] trod them in my [S] anger, and trampled them in my [S] wrath, and their lifeblood is sprinkled on my [S] garments, and I [S] have stained all my [S] clothing. [Isa 63:04](#) For the day of vengeance was in my [S] heart, and the year of my [S] redeemed is come. [Isa 63:05](#) I [S] looked, and there was none to help, and I [S] wondered that there was none to uphold; therefore my [S] own arm brought salvation to me [S], and my [S] wrath, it upheld me [S]. [Isa 63:06](#) I [S] trod down the peoples in my [S] anger, and made them drunk in my [S] wrath, and I [S] poured out their lifeblood on the earth. [Isa 63:07](#) I [S] will make mention of the loving kindnesses of YAHVEH [F], and the praises of YAHVEH [F], according to all that YAHVEH [F] has bestowed on us [\[The Son + believers\]](#), and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, that HE [F] has bestowed on them according to HIS [F] mercies, and according to the multitude of HIS [F] loving kindnesses. [Isa 63:08](#) For HE [F] said, "SURELY, THEY ARE MY [F] PEOPLE, CHILDREN WHO WILL NOT DEAL FALSELY," so HE [F] was their SAVIOR [F]. [Isa 63:09](#) In all their affliction HE [F] was afflicted, and

The Malek [S], HIS [F] Presence [S], saved them [The Malek Yahveh is here called "HIS [THE FATHER'S] Presence."]; in HIS [F] love and in HIS [F] pity HE [F] redeemed them, and HE [F] bore them, and carried them all the days of old. **Isa 63:10**

They rebelled, and grieved HIS [F] **Holy Spirit [HS]** [In Isa 63:02-10, **Yahveh**, HIS Malek (or Word or Power) and **The Spirit** are mentioned as co-causes. In Isa 63:10 we find that the seemingly abstract **Spirit** is in fact a personal agent of YAHVEH, and is **himself Yahveh**]; therefore HE [F] was turned to be their enemy, and HIMSELF [F] fought against them. **Isa 63:11** May HE [F] recall the days of old, Moses and HIS [F] people, saying, "WHERE IS he [S] [The Malek, who was His Presence (Isa 63:09).] who [S] BROUGHT THEM UP OUT OF THE SEA WITH THE SHEPHERDS OF his [S] FLOCK? ["Because HE [THE FATHER] loved your forefathers and chose their descendants after them, HE brought you out of Egypt by HIS Presences [The Son and Spirit] and HIS great strength" (Deu 04:37). See The Presences of ELYON chapter.] WHERE IS he [S] WHO PUT his [S] **Holy Spirit [HS]** [The Spirit also belonged to The Son (Joh 20:22; Rom 08:09; 1Pe 01:11).] IN THE MIDST OF THEM? **Isa 63:12** Who [S] CAUSED his [S] GLORIOUS ARM TO GO AT THE RIGHT HAND OF MOSES? Who [S] DIVIDED THE WATERS BEFORE THEM, TO MAKE himself [S] AN EVERLASTING NAME? [It was The Malek Yahveh at the bush who told Moses that his Name was also Yahveh, so his deeds during the Exodus made for The Son an everlasting Name. This section shows that though THE FATHER may fight against Israel for grieving HIS Spirit, THE FATHER is also mindful that Israel's savior, The Malek Yahveh, cares for Israel and also made a Name for himself by saving Israel.] **Isa 63:13** Who [S] LED THEM THROUGH THE DEPTHS, AS A HORSE IN THE WILDERNESS, SO THAT THEY DO NOT STUMBLE? **Isa 63:14** AS THE CATTLE THAT GO DOWN INTO THE VALLEY, **The Spirit [HS]** OF Yahveh [S] CAUSED THEM TO REST; SO DID you [S] LEAD your [S] PEOPLE, TO MAKE yourself [S] A GLORIOUS NAME." **Isa 63:15** Look down from heaven, and see from the habitation of YOUR [F] holiness and of YOUR [F] glory. Where are YOUR [F] zeal and YOUR [F] mighty acts? The yearning of YOUR [F] heart and YOUR [F] compassion is restrained toward me [S]. **Isa 63:16** For YOU [F] are our [The Son + believers'] FATHER [F], though Abraham does not know us [The Son + believers], and Israel does not acknowledge us [The Son + believers]; YOU [F], YAHVEH [F], are our [The Son + believers'] FATHER [F]; our [The Son + believers'] REDEEMER [F] from everlasting is YOUR [F] Name. **Isa 63:17** O YAHVEH [F], why do YOU [F] make us [The Son + believers] to err from YOUR [F] ways, and harden our [The Son + believers'] heart from YOUR [F] fear? Return for YOUR [F] servants' [The Son + believers'] sake, the tribes of YOUR [F] possession ["Possession," since THE FATHER owns everything, and HE redeemed Israel from Egypt (Psa 074:02)]. **Isa 63:18** YOUR [F] holy people possessed it but a little while; our [The Son + believers'] adversaries have trodden down YOUR [F] sanctuary. **Isa 63:19** We [The Son + believers] are become as they over whom YOU [F] never bear rule, as those who were not called by YOUR [F] Name. **Isa 64:01** Oh, that YOU [F] would tear the heavens, that



YOU [F] would come down, that the mountains might quake at YOUR [F] Presences [S + HS], Isa 64:02 as when fire kindles the brushwood, and the fire causes the waters to boil; to make YOUR [F] Name known to your adversaries, that the nations may tremble at YOUR [F] Presences [S + HS]! Isa 64:03 When YOU [F] did terrible things that we [The Son + believers] did not look for, YOU [F] came down, the mountains quaked at YOUR [F] Presences [S + HS]. Isa 64:04 For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen a God besides YOU [F], WHO [F] works for him who waits for HIM [F] [Quoted in 1Co 02:09]. Isa 64:05 YOU [F] meet him who rejoices and works righteousness, those who remember YOU [F] in YOUR [F] ways; behold, YOU [F] were angry, and we [The Son + believers] sinned; in them have we [The Son + believers] been of long time, and shall we [The Son + believers] be saved? Isa 64:06 For we [The Son + believers] are all become as one who is unclean, and all our [The Son + believers'] righteousness are as a polluted garment, and we [The Son + believers] all do fade as a leaf, and our [The Son + believers'] iniquities, like the wind, take us [The Son + believers] away. Isa 64:07 There is none who calls on YOUR [F] Name, who stirs up himself to take hold of YOU [F], for YOU [F] have hid YOUR [F] face from us [The Son + believers], and have consumed us [The Son + believers] by means of our [The Son + believers'] iniquities. Isa 64:08 Now, YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] are our [The Son + believers'] FATHER [F]; we [The Son + believers] are the clay, and YOU [F] our [The Son + believers'] potter, and we [The Son + believers] all are the work of YOUR [F] hand [Regarding The Son only his human nature and not his divine nature is created]. Isa 64:09 Do not be angry beyond measure, YAHVEH [F], neither remember iniquity forever; see, look, we [The Son + believers] beg YOU [F], we [The Son + believers] are all YOUR [F] people. Isa 64:10 YOUR [F] holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Isa 64:11 Our [The Son + believers'] holy and our [The Son + believers'] beautiful house, where our [The Son + believers'] fathers praised YOU [F], is burned with fire, and all our [The Son + believers'] pleasant places are laid waste. Isa 64:12 Will YOU [F] refrain YOURSELF [F] for these things, YAHVEH [F]? Will YOU [F] hold YOUR [F] peace, and afflict us [The Son + believers] very sore? Isa 65:01 I [S] am inquired of by those who did not ask. I [S] am found by those who did not seek me [S]; I [S] said, "See me [S], see me [S]," to a nation that was not called by my [S] Name" [See the entry on Isa 65:01 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. Isa 65:02 I [S] have spread out my [S] hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts [Quoted in Rom 10:21]; Isa 65:03 a people who provoke me [S] to my [S] face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense on bricks; Isa 65:04 who sit among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat pig's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; Isa 65:05 who say, "Stand by yourself, do not come near to me, for I am holier than you" [S]. These are a smoke in my [S] nose, a fire that burns all the

day. **Isa 65:06** Behold, it is written before me [S]: “I [F] WILL NOT KEEP SILENCE, BUT WILL RECOMPENSE, YES, I [F] WILL RECOMPENSE INTO THEIR BOSOM, **Isa 65:07** YOUR OWN INIQUITIES, AND THE INIQUITIES OF YOUR FATHERS TOGETHER,” says YAHVEH [F], ‘WHO HAVE BURNED INCENSE ON THE MOUNTAINS, AND BLASPHEMED ME [F] ON THE HILLS; THEREFORE WILL I [F] FIRST MEASURE THEIR WORK INTO THEIR BOSOM.” **Isa 65:08** Thus says YAHVEH [F], “AS THE NEW WINE IS FOUND IN THE CLUSTER, AND ONE SAYS, ‘DO NOT DESTROY IT, FOR A BLESSING IS IN IT:’ SO WILL I [F] DO FOR MY [F] servants’ [The Son + believers] SAKE, THAT I [F] MAY NOT DESTROY THEM ALL. **Isa 65:09** I [F] WILL BRING FORTH A seed [S] [The Hebrew is singular.] OUT OF JACOB, AND OUT OF JUDAH AN inheritor [S] [The Hebrew is singular.] OF MY [F] MOUNTAINS, AND MY [F] CHOSEN SHALL INHERIT IT, AND MY [F] SERVANTS SHALL DWELL THERE. **Isa 65:10** SHARON SHALL BE A FOLD OF FLOCKS, AND THE VALLEY OF ACHOR A PLACE FOR HERDS TO LIE DOWN IN, FOR MY [F] PEOPLE WHO HAVE SOUGHT ME [F].” **Isa 65:11** You who forsake YAHVEH [F], who forget my [S] holy mountain, who prepare a table for Fortune, and who fill up mixed wine to Destiny; **Isa 65:12** I [S] will destine you to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I [S] called, you [S] did not answer; when I [S] spoke, you did not hear, but you did that which was evil in my [S] eyes, and chose that in which I [S] do not delight. **Isa 65:13** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], “BEHOLD, MY [F] SERVANTS SHALL EAT, BUT YOU SHALL BE HUNGRY; BEHOLD, MY [F] SERVANTS SHALL DRINK, BUT YOU SHALL BE THIRSTY; BEHOLD, MY [F] SERVANTS SHALL REJOICE, BUT YOU SHALL BE PUT TO SHAME; **Isa 65:14** BEHOLD, MY [F] SERVANTS SHALL SING FOR JOY OF HEART, BUT YOU SHALL CRY FOR SORROW OF HEART, AND SHALL WAIL FOR VEXATION OF SPIRIT. **Isa 65:15** You shall leave your [Yahvists] Name [Yahvism] for a curse to my [S] chosen [Believers], and THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] will kill you [Those who reject The Son as Messiah], and HE [F] will call HIS [F] servants [The Son + believers] by another Name [“Christians” is the “another Name” rather than “Yahvists” (Act 11:26; 26:28; 1Pe 04:16). See the entry on Isa 65:15 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix].

## [Commentary on Isa 65:15]

The syncretism of Yahvists, as well as basing their doctrine on extra-biblical literature, had ruined Yahvism beyond repair. So *yahveh The Son* said that *he* would come and reveal *himself* to a people that did not call on *his* Name, *yahveh* (Isa 65:01). This prophecy came true in NT times when *The Son* revealed *himself* to the gentiles who did not call on the Name, *Yahveh*.

The NT followers of *yahveh* would not be known as Yahvists (Isa 62:02; 65:15), but rather as *Christians* (Act 11:26; 26:28; 1Pe 04:16). *His* new followers will glorify *yeshua* (2Th 01:12), which is the Aramaic form of *Joshua* (*Yehowshuwa*). *yeshua* means “*yahveh* saves” (Mat 01:21; 1Ti 01:15). Other forms include the Greek *Iesous* and the English “*Jesus*.”

Isa 65:15 invites comment on the “Sacred Name” movement, which says that only an OT divine Name such as *Yahveh* puts a believer in touch with



God. Their own argument is undercut by the fact that various “Sacred Name” adherents promote variants of the Name such as *Yahweh*, *Yahvah*, *Yahwah*, *Yaohu*, *Yahvah*, *Yahuwah*, *Iahueh*, *Yahuah*, *Yah*, *Jehovah*, etc.

One could say that the Sacred Name movement is a sort of Yahvism, and Sacred Name movement sectarians are similar to Yahvists. Sacred Name doctrines tend to be distorted, and these legalistic sects are accursed because they tend to rely on observance of the law to merit salvation (Joh 07:49; Gal 03:10-13).

Some “Sacred Name” sects make the Name *Jesus*, and the title *Christ*, into a curse since they teach that one cannot call on God using these names (1Co 12:03). Thus Sacred Name adherents make “the Name of *Yahveh*” issue into a source of trouble for *Christians* who are *Yahveh*’s new followers with a new Name (Isa 65:15).]

**Isa 65:16** so that he who blesses himself in the earth shall bless himself in THE GOD [F] of truth, and he who swears in the earth shall swear by THE GOD [F] of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from my [S] eyes. **Isa 65:17** For, behold, I [S] create new heavens and a new earth, and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind **[Alluded to in 2Pe 03:13].**

**Isa 65:18** Be you glad and rejoice forever in that which I [S] create, for, behold, I [S] create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. **Isa 65:19** I [S] will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my [S] people, and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying. **Isa 65:20** There shall be no more there an

infant of days, nor an old man who has not filled his days, for the child shall die one hundred years old, and the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed. **Isa 65:21** They shall build houses, and inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. **Isa 65:22** They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat, for as the days of a tree shall be

the days of my [S] people, and my [S] chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. **Isa 65:23** They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for calamity, for they are the seed of the blessed of YAHVEH [F], and their offspring with them. **Isa 65:24** It shall happen that, before they call, I [S] will answer, and while they are yet speaking, I [S] will hear. **Isa 65:25** “THE WOLF AND THE LAMB SHALL FEED TOGETHER, AND

THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE THE OX, AND DUST SHALL BE THE SERPENT’S FOOD. THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY IN ALL MY [F] HOLY MOUNTAIN,” says YAHVEH [F]. **Isa 66:01** Thus says YAHVEH [F], “HEAVEN IS MY [F] THRONE, AND THE EARTH IS MY [F] FOOTSTOOL; WHAT MANNER OF HOUSE WILL YOU BUILD TO ME [F]? AND WHAT PLACE SHALL BE MY [F] REST? **Isa 66:02** FOR ALL THESE THINGS HAS MY [F] HAND MADE, AND SO ALL THESE THINGS CAME TO BE,” says YAHVEH [F] **[Quoted in Act 07:49-50.]:** “BUT TO THIS MAN WILL I [F] LOOK WITH FAVOR, EVEN TO HIM WHO IS POOR AND OF A CONTRITE SPIRIT, AND WHO TREMBLES AT MY [F] WORD **[See the entry on Isa 66:01-02a in the “NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts” appendix].** **Isa 66:03** HE WHO KILLS AN OX IS AS HE WHO KILLS A MAN; HE WHO SACRIFICES A LAMB, AS HE WHO BREAKS A DOG’S NECK; HE WHO OFFERS AN OFFERING, AS HE WHO OFFERS PIG’S BLOOD; HE WHO BURNS FRANKINCENSE, AS HE WHO BLESSES AN IDOL. YES, THEY HAVE



CHOSEN THEIR OWN WAYS, AND THEIR SOUL DELIGHTS IN THEIR ABOMINATIONS; **Isa 66:04** | [F] ALSO WILL CHOOSE THEIR DELUSIONS, AND WILL BRING THEIR FEARS ON THEM; BECAUSE WHEN I [F] CALLED, NONE DID ANSWER; WHEN I [F] SPOKE, THEY DID NOT HEAR, BUT THEY DID THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN MY [F] EYES, AND CHOSE THAT IN WHICH I [F] DO NOT DELIGHT.” **Isa 66:05** Hear The Word [S] of **YAHVEH** [F], you who tremble at HIS [F] Word [S]: “Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for my [S] Name’s sake, have said, ‘Let **YAHVEH** [F] be glorified, that we may see your joy;’ but it is those who shall be put to shame” [See Joh 09:24 where the healed blind man was told by the Pharisees to give glory to **GOD** rather than to **Yeshua**. The Pharisees were the ones who Isaiah said would say, “Let **YAHVEH** be glorified, that we may see your joy” (Isa 66:05). When the blind man took their advice “with a grain of salt,” the Pharisees threw him out of their presence and probably out of the synagogue (Joh 09:22, 34). The Pharisees were the ones whom **Yahveh the Son** described, saying, “Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for my Name’s sake” (Isa 66:05). The blind man, we should note, returned to worship **Yeshua** as the Dan 07 **Son of Man** (Joh 09:38). The Pharisees were then shamed when **The Spirit** came on Pentecost (Isa 66:06)]. **Isa 66:06** A VOICE [F] of tumult from the city, a voice [S] from the temple, a Voice [HS] of **Yahveh** [T] that renders recompense to his [T] enemies [See Act 05:03-09]. **Isa 66:07** Before she [Mary] travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child [The Son as Messiah]. **Isa 66:08** Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? Shall a nation [Christians] be brought forth at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children [At Pentecost. See the entry on Isa 66:05-08 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix.]

“The Name” is mentioned in Isa 66:05 and Act 05:41-42. The prophecy was partially fulfilled when **THE FATHER** spoke from the sky over the temple and said that **HE** had glorified **HIS** Name and would continue to do so (Joh 12:28-29).

The prophecy of Isa 66:06-08 was fulfilled in the **Christian** era when **The Spirit** came at Pentecost, and when the Name of **Yeshua** was preached at the temple for months afterward. **The Spirit** was **The “Sound”** or “**Voice**” of **Yahveh**” mentioned by Isaiah (Isa 66:06), the sound of violent wind in the temple at Pentecost (Act 02:01-04).

With subsequent preaching, Jerusalem gave birth to a country in a day and a nation was born in a moment when three thousand were baptized (Isa 66:08; Act 02:41). The noise of preaching that Isaiah said was in the temple and in the city continued from Pentecost (Act 05:41-42) through the time that Paul preached the Name of **Yeshua** in the temple (Act 22:16)]. **Isa 66:09** “SHALL I [F] BRING TO THE BIRTH, AND NOT CAUSE TO BRING FORTH?” says **YAHVEH** [F]: “SHALL I [F] WHO [F] CAUSE TO BRING FORTH SHUT THE WOMB? says your **GOD** [F]. **Isa 66:10** Rejoice you with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all you who love her; rejoice for joy with her,



all you who mourn over her; [Isa 66:11](#) that you may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. [Isa 66:12](#) For thus says YAHVEH [F], “BEHOLD, I [F] WILL EXTEND PEACE TO HER LIKE A RIVER, AND THE GLORY OF THE NATIONS LIKE AN OVERFLOWING STREAM, AND YOU SHALL SUCK OF IT; YOU SHALL BE BORNE ON THE SIDE, AND SHALL BE DANDLED ON THE KNEES. [Isa 66:13](#) AS ONE WHOM HIS MOTHER COMFORTS, SO WILL I [F] COMFORT YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE COMFORTED IN JERUSALEM. [Isa 66:14](#) YOU SHALL SEE IT, AND YOUR HEART SHALL REJOICE, AND YOUR BONES SHALL FLOURISH LIKE THE TENDER GRASS, AND [The Hand \[HS\]](#) [\[See note on Isa 19:16.\]](#) OF *yahveh* [s] SHALL BE KNOWN TOWARD *his* [s] SERVANTS, AND *he* [s] WILL HAVE INDIGNATION AGAINST *his* [s] ENEMIES. [Isa 66:15](#) FOR, BEHOLD, *yahveh* [s] WILL COME WITH FIRE, AND *his* [s] CHARIOTS SHALL BE LIKE THE WHIRLWIND; TO RENDER *his* [s] ANGER WITH FIERCENESS, AND *his* [s] REBUKE WITH FLAMES OF FIRE [\[“Flames of fire” could possibly refer to angels \(compare Heb 01:07\). See the entry on Isa 66:15 LXX in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix\].](#) [Isa 66:16](#) FOR BY FIRE WILL *yahveh* [s] EXECUTE JUDGMENT, AND BY *his* [s] SWORD, ON ALL FLESH, AND THE SLAIN OF *yahveh* [s] SHALL BE MANY. [Isa 66:17](#) “THOSE WHO SANCTIFY THEMSELVES AND PURIFY THEMSELVES TO GO TO THE GARDENS, BEHIND ONE IN THE MIDST, EATING PIG’S FLESH, AND THE ABOMINATION, AND THE MOUSE, THEY SHALL COME TO AN END TOGETHER,” *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 66:18](#) FOR I [F] KNOW THEIR WORKS AND THEIR THOUGHTS; THE TIME COMES, THAT I [F] WILL GATHER ALL NATIONS AND LANGUAGES, AND THEY SHALL COME, AND SHALL SEE MY [F] GLORY. [Isa 66:19](#) I [F] WILL SET A SIGN AMONG THEM, AND I [F] WILL SEND SUCH AS ESCAPE OF THEM TO THE NATIONS, TO TARSHISH, PUL, AND LUD, WHO DRAW THE BOW, TO TUBAL AND JAVAN, TO THE ISLES AFAR OFF, WHO HAVE NOT HEARD MY [F] FAME, NEITHER HAVE SEEN MY [F] GLORY, AND THEY SHALL DECLARE MY [F] GLORY AMONG THE NATIONS. [Isa 66:20](#) THEY SHALL BRING ALL YOUR BROTHERS OUT OF ALL THE NATIONS FOR AN OFFERING TO YAHVEH [F], ON HORSES, AND IN CHARIOTS, AND IN LITTERS, AND ON MULES, AND ON DROMEDARIES, TO MY [F] HOLY MOUNTAIN JERUSALEM,” *says* YAHVEH [F], “AS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BRING THEIR OFFERING IN A CLEAN VESSEL INTO THE HOUSE OF YAHVEH [F].” [Isa 66:21](#) “OF THEM ALSO WILL I [F] TAKE FOR PRIESTS AND FOR LEVITES,” *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 66:22](#) “FOR AS THE NEW HEAVENS AND THE NEW EARTH, WHICH I [F] WILL MAKE, SHALL REMAIN BEFORE ME [F],” *says* YAHVEH [F], “SO SHALL YOUR SEED AND YOUR NAME REMAIN.” [Isa 66:23](#) “IT SHALL HAPPEN, THAT FROM ONE NEW MOON TO ANOTHER, AND FROM ONE SABBATH TO ANOTHER, SHALL ALL FLESH COME TO WORSHIP BEFORE ME,” *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Isa 66:24](#) THEY SHALL GO FORTH, AND LOOK ON THE DEAD BODIES OF THE MEN WHO HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME [F], FOR THEIR WORM SHALL NOT DIE, NEITHER SHALL THEIR FIRE BE QUENCHED, AND THEY SHALL BE AN ABHORRING TO ALL FLESH.

## #24. Jeremiah Read Trinitarian

[\[Jeremiah prophesied the destruction of the first temple and the exile. The entire book of Jeremiah should be read in a messianic sense. Note that \*Yeshua\* also prophesied the destruction of the Herod’s temple and an exile \(Luk 19:43-44; 21:20-24\).\]](#) [Jer 01:01](#) The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin; [Jer 01:02](#) to whom The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of

Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. **Jer 01:03** It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, to the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, to the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. **Jer 01:04** Now

The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah], saying, **Jer 01:05** “Before I [S] formed you in the belly I [S] knew you, and before you came forth out of the womb I [S] sanctified you. I [S] have appointed you a prophet to the nations.” **Jer 01:06** Then said I, “Ah, Lord [S]

Yahveh [S]! Behold, I do not know how to speak, for I am a child.” **Jer 01:07** Yahveh [S] said to me [Here The Son is quoting THE FATHER], “DO NOT SAY, I AM A CHILD, FOR TO WHOEVER I [F] SHALL SEND YOU, YOU SHALL GO, AND WHATEVER I [F] SHALL

COMMAND YOU, YOU SHALL SPEAK. **Jer 01:08** DO NOT BE AFRAID BECAUSE OF THEM, FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU TO DELIVER YOU,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 01:09** Then Yahveh [S] put forth his [S] hand, and touched my mouth, and Yahveh [S] said to me, “Behold, I [S] have

put my [S] words in your mouth; **Jer 01:10** behold, I [S] have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.” **Jer 01:11** Moreover The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, “Jeremiah, what see you?” I said, “I see a rod of

an almond tree.” **Jer 01:12** Then said Yahveh [S] to me, “You have seen well, for I [S] watch over my [S] word to perform it.” **Jer 01:13** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah] the second time, saying, “What see you?” I said, I see a

boiling caldron, and the face of it is from the north. **Jer 01:14** Then Yahveh [S] said to me [Quoting THE FATHER], “OUT OF THE NORTH EVIL SHALL BREAK FORTH ON ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND. **Jer 01:15** FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL CALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE NORTH,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘AND THEY SHALL COME, AND THEY SHALL SET

EVERYONE HIS THRONE AT THE ENTRANCE OF THE GATES OF JERUSALEM, AND AGAINST ALL THE WALLS OF IT ROUND ABOUT, AND AGAINST ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH. **Jer 01:16** I [F] WILL UTTER MY [F] JUDGMENTS AGAINST THEM TOUCHING ALL THEIR WICKEDNESS, IN THAT THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F], AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE TO OTHER GODS, AND WORSHIPED THE WORKS OF THEIR OWN HANDS. **Jer 01:17** YOU THEREFORE GIRD UP YOUR LOINS, AND ARISE, AND SPEAK TO THEM ALL THAT I [F] COMMAND YOU; DO NOT BE DISMAYED AT THEM, LEST I [F] DISMAY YOU BEFORE THEM. **Jer 01:18** FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE MADE YOU THIS DAY A FORTIFIED CITY, AND AN IRON PILLAR, AND BRAZEN WALLS, AGAINST THE WHOLE LAND, AGAINST THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AGAINST THE PRINCES OF IT, AGAINST THE PRIESTS OF IT, AND AGAINST THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND. **Jer 01:19** THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST YOU, BUT THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL AGAINST YOU, FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘TO DELIVER YOU.” **Jer 02:01** The Word [S] of

YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah], saying, **Jer 02:02** “Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘I [F] REMEMBER THE DEVOTION OF YOUR YOUTH, THE LOVE OF YOUR WEDDINGS; HOW YOU WENT AFTER ME [F] IN THE WILDERNESS, IN A LAND THAT WAS NOT SOWN.” **Jer 02:03** ISRAEL WAS HOLINESS TO Yahveh [S], THE FIRST FRUITS OF his [S] HARVEST. “ALL WHO DEVOUR HIM SHALL BE HELD GUILTY; EVIL SHALL COME ON THEM,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 02:04** Hear you The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] “O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel, **Jer 02:05** Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘WHAT UNRIGHTEOUSNESS HAVE YOUR FATHERS FOUND IN ME [F], THAT THEY HAVE GONE FAR FROM ME [F], AND HAVE WALKED AFTER VANITY, AND ARE BECOME VAIN?’ **Jer 02:06** Neither



have they said, 'Where is Yahveh [S] who [S] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, who [S] led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man lived?' [Jer 02:07](#) I [S] brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit of it and the goodness of it, but when you entered, you defiled my [S] land, and made my [S] heritage an abomination. [Jer 02:08](#)

'THE PRIESTS DID NOT SAY, 'WHERE IS YAHVEH [F]?' AND THOSE WHO HANDLE THE LAW DID NOT KNOW ME [F]; THE RULERS ALSO TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME [F], AND THE PROPHETS PROPHESIED BY BAAL, AND WALKED AFTER THINGS THAT DO NOT PROFIT. [Jer 02:09](#) THEREFORE, I [F] WILL YET CONTEND WITH YOU,' says YAHVEH [F], 'AND WITH YOUR CHILDREN'S CHILDREN WILL I [F] CONTEND. [Jer 02:10](#) GO OVER TO THE ISLES OF KITTIM, AND SEE, AND SEND TO KEDAR, AND CONSIDER DILIGENTLY, AND SEE IF THERE HAS BEEN SUCH A THING. [Jer 02:11](#) HAS A NATION CHANGED ITS GODS, WHICH YET ARE NO GODS? BUT MY [F] PEOPLE HAVE CHANGED THEIR GLORY FOR THAT WHICH DOES NOT PROFIT. [Jer 02:12](#) BE ASTONISHED, YOU HEAVENS, AT THIS, AND BE HORRIBLY AFRAID, BE YOU VERY DESOLATE,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 02:13](#) FOR MY [F] PEOPLE HAVE COMMITTED TWO EVILS; THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F], THE SPRING OF LIVING WATERS, AND HEWED THEM OUT CISTERNS, BROKEN CISTERNS, THAT CAN HOLD NO WATER. [Jer 02:14](#) IS ISRAEL A SERVANT? IS HE A HOME-BORN SLAVE? WHY IS HE BECOME A PREY? [Jer 02:15](#)

THE YOUNG LIONS HAVE ROARED ON HIM, AND YELLED, AND THEY HAVE MADE HIS LAND WASTE; HIS CITIES ARE BURNED UP, WITHOUT INHABITANT. [Jer 02:16](#) THE CHILDREN ALSO OF MEMPHIS AND TAHPANHES HAVE BROKEN THE CROWN OF YOUR HEAD. [Jer 02:17](#) HAVE NOT YOU PROCURED THIS TO YOURSELF, IN THAT YOU HAVE FORSAKEN YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], WHEN HE [F] LED YOU BY THE WAY? [Jer 02:18](#) NOW WHAT HAVE YOU TO DO IN THE WAY TO EGYPT, TO DRINK THE WATERS OF THE SHIHOR? OR WHAT HAVE YOU TO DO IN THE WAY TO ASSYRIA, TO DRINK THE WATERS OF THE RIVER? [Jer 02:19](#) YOUR OWN WICKEDNESS SHALL CORRECT YOU, AND YOUR BACKSLIDING SHALL REPROVE YOU; KNOW THEREFORE AND SEE THAT IT IS AN EVIL THING AND A BITTER, THAT YOU HAVE FORSAKEN YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], AND THAT MY [F] FEAR IS NOT IN YOU," says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies." [Jer 02:20](#) FOR OF OLD TIME I [F] HAVE BROKEN YOUR YOKE, AND BURST YOUR BONDS, AND YOU SAID, "I [F] WILL NOT SERVE," FOR ON EVERY HIGH HILL AND UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE YOU DID BOW YOURSELF, PLAYING THE PROSTITUTE. [Jer 02:21](#) YET I [F] HAD PLANTED YOU A NOBLE VINE, WHOLLY A RIGHT SEED; HOW THEN ARE YOU TURNED INTO THE DEGENERATE BRANCHES OF A FOREIGN VINE TO ME [F]? [Jer 02:22](#) FOR THOUGH YOU WASH YOURSELF WITH LYE, AND USE MUCH SOAP, YET YOUR INIQUITY IS MARKED BEFORE ME [F]," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 02:23](#) HOW CAN YOU SAY, 'I AM NOT DEFILED, I HAVE NOT GONE AFTER THE BAALS?' SEE YOUR WAY IN THE VALLEY, KNOW WHAT YOU HAVE DONE; YOU ARE A SWIFT DROMEDARY TRAVERSING HER WAYS; [Jer 02:24](#) A WILD DONKEY USED TO THE WILDERNESS, THAT SNUFFS UP THE WIND IN HER DESIRE; IN HER OCCASION WHO CAN TURN HER AWAY? ALL THOSE WHO SEEK HER WILL NOT WEARY THEMSELVES; IN HER MONTH THEY SHALL FIND HER. [Jer 02:25](#) WITHHOLD YOUR FOOT FROM BEING UNSHOD, AND YOUR THROAT FROM THIRST, BUT YOU SAID, 'IT IS IN VAIN; NO, FOR I HAVE LOVED STRANGERS, AND AFTER THEM WILL I GO.' [Jer 02:26](#) AS THE THIEF IS ASHAMED WHEN HE IS FOUND, SO IS THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ASHAMED; THEY, THEIR KINGS, THEIR PRINCES, AND THEIR PRIESTS, AND THEIR PROPHETS; [Jer 02:27](#) WHO TELL A STOCK, YOU ARE MY FATHER, AND TO A STONE, "YOU HAVE BROUGHT ME FORTH." BECAUSE THEY HAVE TURNED THEIR BACK TO ME [F], AND NOT THEIR FACE, IN THE TIME OF THEIR TROUBLE THEY WILL SAY, "ARISE, AND SAVE US." [Jer 02:28](#) WHERE ARE YOUR GODS THAT YOU HAVE MADE YOU? LET THEM ARISE, IF THEY CAN

SAVE YOU IN THE TIME OF YOUR TROUBLE, FOR ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF YOUR CITIES ARE YOUR GODS, JUDAH. **Jer 02:29** WHY WILL YOU CONTENT WITH ME [F]? YOU ALL HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 02:30** IN VAIN HAVE I [F] STRUCK YOUR CHILDREN; THEY RECEIVED NO CORRECTION; YOUR OWN SWORD HAS DEVoured YOUR PROPHETS, LIKE A DESTROYING LION. **Jer 02:31** **“Hear you The Word [Is] of THE LORD [F]:** **“Thus says THE LORD [F]** **[The LXX has a double quotation formula in this verse (“hear ... thus says”).]:** **“HAVE I [F] BEEN A WILDERNESS TO Israel? OR A LAND OF THICK DARKNESS? WHY SAY MY [F] PEOPLE, ‘WE ARE BROKEN LOOSE; WE WILL COME NO MORE TO YOU?’** **Jer 02:32** **CAN A VIRGIN FORGET HER ORNAMENTS, OR A BRIDE HER ATTIRE? YET MY [F] PEOPLE HAVE FORGOTTEN ME [F] DAYS WITHOUT NUMBER.** **Jer 02:33** **HOW SKILLED ARE YOU IN SEEKING LOVE! THEREFORE, EVEN THE WICKED WOMEN HAVE YOU TAUGHT YOUR WAYS.** **Jer 02:34** **ALSO IN YOUR GARMENTS IS FOUND THE BLOOD OF THE SOULS OF THE INNOCENT POOR; YOU DID NOT FIND THEM BREAKING IN, BUT IT IS BECAUSE OF ALL THESE THINGS.** **Jer 02:35** **YET YOU SAID, ‘I AM INNOCENT; SURELY HIS [F] ANGER IS TURNED AWAY FROM ME.’ [The phrases “I am innocent ... from me” are stream of consciousness thoughts on the part of the Judeans.]** **BEHOLD, I [F] WILL ENTER INTO JUDGMENT WITH YOU, BECAUSE YOU SAY, ‘I HAVE NOT SINNED.’** **Jer 02:36** **WHY GO YOU ABOUT SO MUCH TO CHANGE YOUR WAY? YOU SHALL BE ASHAMED OF EGYPT ALSO, AS YOU WERE ASHAMED OF ASSYRIA.”** **Jer 02:37** **FROM THERE ALSO SHALL YOU GO FORTH, WITH YOUR HANDS ON YOUR HEAD, FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS REJECTED THOSE IN WHOM YOU TRUST, AND YOU SHALL NOT PROSPER WITH THEM.** **Jer 03:01** **“THEY SAY, ‘IF A MAN PUT AWAY HIS WIFE, AND SHE GO FROM HIM, AND BECOME ANOTHER MAN’S, WILL HE RETURN TO HER AGAIN?’ WILL NOT THAT LAND BE GREATLY POLLUTED? YOU HAVE PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE WITH MANY LOVERS; YET RETURN AGAIN TO ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F].** **Jer 03:02** **Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see; where have you not been lain with? By the ways have you sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness, and you have polluted the land with your prostitution and with your wickedness.** **Jer 03:03** **Therefore, the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain; yet you have a prostitute’s forehead, you refused to be ashamed.** **Jer 03:04** **Will you not from this time cry to me [Is], “My Father [Is], you [Is] are the guide of my youth?”** **Jer 03:05** **Will he [Is] retain his [Is] anger forever? Will he [Is] keep it to the end?” [The phrases “Will he retain ... end?” are stream of consciousness thoughts on the part of the Judeans.]** **Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things, and have had your way.** **Jer 03:06** **Moreover, YAHVEH [F] said to me [Is] in the days of Josiah the king, “HAVE YOU SEEN THE BACKSLIDING THAT Israel HAS DONE? SHE IS GONE UP ON EVERY HIGH MOUNTAIN AND UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE, AND THERE HAS PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE.”** **Jer 03:07** **I [F] HAD THOUGHT, ‘AFTER SHE HAD DONE ALL THESE THINGS, SHE WILL RETURN TO ME [F].’ [This is the internal conversation of The Trinity—just as Gen 18:17-19 were the thoughts of one member of The Trinity to another.]** **SHE, HOWEVER, DID NOT RETURN, AND HER TREACHEROUS SISTER JUDAH SAW IT.** **Jer 03:08** **I [F] SAW, WHEN, FOR THIS VERY CAUSE THAT BACKSLIDING Israel HAD COMMITTED ADULTERY, I [F] HAD PUT HER AWAY AND GIVEN HER A BILL OF DIVORCE, YET TREACHEROUS JUDAH, HER SISTER, DID NOT FEAR, BUT SHE ALSO WENT AND PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE.** **Jer 03:09** **IT HAPPENED THROUGH THE LIGHTNESS OF HER PROSTITUTION, THAT THE LAND WAS POLLUTED, AND SHE COMMITTED ADULTERY WITH STONES AND WITH STOCKS.** **Jer 03:10** **YET FOR ALL THIS HER TREACHEROUS SISTER JUDAH HAS NOT RETURNED TO ME [F] WITH HER WHOLE HEART, BUT**



ONLY IN PRETENSE," says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 03:11** YAHVEH [F] said to me [S], "BACKSLIDING ISRAEL HAS SHOWN HERSELF MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN TREACHEROUS JUDAH. **Jer 03:12** GO, AND PROCLAIM THESE WORDS TOWARD THE NORTH, AND SAY, "RETURN, YOU BACKSLIDING ISRAEL," says YAHVEH [F]. **[In Zec 06:06-08 The Son sent horses on a spiritual mission to the north.]** "I [F] WILL NOT LOOK IN ANGER ON YOU, FOR I [F] AM MERCIFUL," says YAHVEH [F], "I [F] WILL NOT KEEP ANGER FOREVER. **Jer 03:13** ONLY ACKNOWLEDGE YOUR INIQUITY, THAT YOU HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], AND HAVE SCATTERED YOUR WAYS TO THE STRANGERS UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE, AND YOU HAVE NOT OBEYED MY [F] VOICE," says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 03:14** RETURN, BACKSLIDING CHILDREN," says YAHVEH [F]; 'FOR I [F] AM A HUSBAND TO YOU, AND I [F] WILL TAKE YOU ONE FROM A CITY, AND TWO FROM A FAMILY, AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU TO ZION; **Jer 03:15** AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU SHEPHERDS ACCORDING TO MY [F] HEART, WHO SHALL FEED YOU WITH KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING. **Jer 03:16** IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN YOU ARE MULTIPLIED AND INCREASED IN THE LAND, IN THOSE DAYS,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THEY SHALL SAY NO MORE, 'THE ARK OF THE COVENANT OF YAHVEH [F];' NEITHER SHALL IT COME TO MIND; NEITHER SHALL THEY REMEMBER IT; NEITHER SHALL THEY MISS IT; NEITHER SHALL IT BE MADE ANYMORE. **Jer 03:17** AT THAT TIME THEY SHALL CALL JERUSALEM THE THRONE OF YAHVEH [F], AND ALL THE NATIONS SHALL BE GATHERED TO IT, TO THE NAME OF YAHVEH [F], TO JERUSALEM; NEITHER SHALL THEY WALK ANYMORE AFTER THE STUBBORNNESS OF THEIR EVIL HEART. **Jer 03:18** IN THOSE DAYS THE HOUSE OF JUDAH SHALL WALK WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND THEY SHALL COME TOGETHER OUT OF THE LAND OF THE NORTH TO THE LAND THAT I [F] GAVE FOR AN INHERITANCE TO YOUR FATHERS. **Jer 03:19** I [F] SAID, 'HOW I [F] WILL PUT YOU AMONG THE CHILDREN, AND GIVE YOU A PLEASANT LAND, A GOODLY HERITAGE OF THE HOSTS OF THE NATIONS!' AND I [F] SAID, 'YOU SHALL CALL ME [F] 'MY [F] FATHER,' AND SHALL NOT TURN AWAY FROM FOLLOWING ME [F]. **Jer 03:20** SURELY AS A WIFE TREACHEROUSLY DEPARTS FROM HER HUSBAND, SO HAVE YOU DEALT TREACHEROUSLY WITH ME [F], HOUSE OF ISRAEL,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 03:21** A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping and the petitions of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten YAHVEH [F] their GOD [F] **[This is an interjection by Jeremiah explaining that the believing Judeans spoke the words starting in Jer 03:22b-25].** **Jer 03:22** Return, you backsliding children, I [S] will heal your backsliding. Behold, we **[The Judeans]** are come to you [S], for you [S] are Yahveh [S] our God [S]. **Jer 03:23** Truly, in vain is the help that is looked for from the hills, the tumult on the mountains; truly in YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F] is the salvation of Israel. **Jer 03:24** The shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. **Jer 03:25** Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us, for we have sinned against YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F], we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and we have not obeyed The Voice [S] of YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F]. **Jer 04:01** "IF YOU WILL RETURN, ISRAEL," says YAHVEH [F], 'IF YOU WILL RETURN TO ME [F], AND IF YOU WILL PUT AWAY YOUR ABOMINATIONS OUT OF MY [F] SIGHT; THEN YOU SHALL NOT BE REMOVED." **Jer 04:02** You shall swear, 'As YAHVEH [F] lives,' in truth, in justice, and in righteousness, and the nations shall bless themselves in HIM [F], and in HIM [F] shall they glory." **Jer 04:03** For thus says YAHVEH [F] to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, 'BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW GROUND, AND DO NOT SOW AMONG THORNS. **Jer 04:04** CIRCUMCISE YOURSELVES TO YAHVEH [F], AND TAKE AWAY THE FORESKINS OF



YOUR HEART, YOU MEN OF JUDAH AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM; LEST MY [F] WRATH GO FORTH LIKE FIRE, AND BURN SO THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT, BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS. **Jer 04:05** DECLARE YOU **[Plural imperative]** IN JUDAH, AND PUBLISH IN JERUSALEM, AND SAY, “BLOW YOU THE TRUMPET IN THE LAND;” CRY ALOUD AND SAY, “ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES, AND LET US GO INTO THE FORTIFIED CITIES. **Jer 04:06** SET UP A STANDARD TOWARD ZION; FLEE FOR SAFETY; DO NOT STAY, FOR I [F] WILL BRING EVIL FROM THE NORTH, AND A GREAT DESTRUCTION. **Jer 04:07** A LION IS GONE UP FROM HIS THICKET, AND A DESTROYER OF NATIONS; HE IS ON HIS WAY, HE IS GONE FORTH FROM HIS PLACE, TO MAKE YOUR LAND DESOLATE, THAT YOUR CITIES BE LAID WASTE, WITHOUT INHABITANT. **Jer 04:08** FOR THIS GIRD YOU WITH SACKCLOTH, LAMENT AND WAIL, FOR THE FIERCE ANGER OF YAHVEH [F] HAS NOT TURNED BACK FROM US” **[The Son + believers]** **[The LXX, however, has “you” rather than “us.”]** **Jer 04:09** IT SHALL HAPPEN AT THAT DAY,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘THAT THE HEART OF THE KING SHALL PERISH, AND THE HEART OF THE PRINCES, AND THE PRIESTS SHALL BE ASTONISHED, AND THE PROPHETS SHALL WONDER. **Jer 04:10** Then I [s] said, ‘Ah, LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]! Surely you have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, “YOU SHALL HAVE PEACE; WHEN THE SWORD REACHES TO THE SOUL.” **Jer 04:11** At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem **[Jer 04:11b-13 is to be proclaimed by other prophets in the near future.]**, “A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse; **Jer 04:12** a full wind from these shall come upon me **[A prophetic wind (inspiration) comes upon the prophet.]**; now will I also utter judgments against them. **Jer 04:13** Behold, he **[The enemy]** shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as the whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we are ruined!” **Jer 04:14** JERUSALEM, WASH YOUR HEART FROM WICKEDNESS, THAT YOU MAY BE SAVED. HOW LONG SHALL YOUR EVIL THOUGHTS LODGE WITHIN YOU? **Jer 04:15** FOR A VOICE DECLARES FROM DAN, AND PUBLISHES EVIL FROM THE HILLS OF EPHRAIM; **Jer 04:16** MAKE YOU [s] MENTION TO THE NATIONS; BEHOLD, PUBLISH AGAINST JERUSALEM, THAT FORWARD OBSERVERS ARE COMING FROM A FAR COUNTRY, AND GIVE OUT THEIR VOICE AGAINST THE CITIES OF JUDAH. **Jer 04:17** AS GUARDS OF A FIELD DO THEY SURROUND HER, BECAUSE SHE HAS BEEN REBELLIOUS AGAINST ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 04:18** Your way and your doings have procured these things to you; this is your wickedness, for it is bitter, for it reaches to your heart. **Jer 04:19** My [s] anguish, my [s] anguish! I [s] am pained at my [s] very heart; my [s] heart is disquieted in me [s]. I [s] cannot hold my [s] peace; because you have heard, O my [s] soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. **Jer 04:20** Destruction on destruction is cried, for the whole land is laid waste; suddenly is my [s] tabernacle destroyed, and my [s] curtains in a moment. **Jer 04:21** How long shall I [s] see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet? **Jer 04:22** For my [s] people are foolish, they do not know me [s]; they are foolish children, and they have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. **Jer 04:23** I [s] saw the earth, and, behold, it was waste and void, and the heavens, and they had no light. **Jer 04:24** I [s] saw the mountains, and, behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. **Jer 04:25** I [s] saw, and, behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were fled. **Jer 04:26** I [s] saw, and, behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities of it were



broken down at The Presences [S + HS] of YAHVEH [F], and before HIS [F] fierce anger. Jer 04:27 For thus says YAHVEH [F], 'THE WHOLE LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION; YET WILL I [F] NOT MAKE A FULL END. Jer 04:28 FOR THIS SHALL THE EARTH MOURN, AND THE HEAVENS ABOVE BE BLACK; BECAUSE I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT, I [F] HAVE PURPOSED IT, AND I [F] HAVE NOT REPENTED, NEITHER WILL I [F] TURN BACK FROM IT.' Jer 04:29 Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers; they go into the thickets, and climb up on the rocks; every city is forsaken, and not a man dwells therein. Jer 04:30 You, when you are made desolate, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, though you deck yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, in vain do you make yourself beautiful; your lovers despise you, they seek your life. Jer 04:31 For I [S] have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, saying, "Woe is me The woman now! For my The woman's soul faints before the murderers." Jer 05:01 Run you Plural imperative back and forth through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places of it, if you can find a man, if there are any who does justly, who seeks truth, and I [S] will pardon her. Jer 05:02 Though they say, "As YAHVEH [F] lives;" surely they swear falsely. Jer 05:03 O YAHVEH [F], do not YOUR [F] eyes look on truth? YOU [F] have stricken them, but they were not grieved; YOU [F] have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Jer 05:04 Then I [S] thought, "Surely these are poor; they are foolish, for they do not know the way of YAHVEH [F], nor the law of their God [S]; Jer 05:05 I [S] will get me [S] to the great men, and will speak to them, for they know the way of YAHVEH [F], and the law of their God [S]. These with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. Jer 05:06 Therefore, a lion out of the forest shall kill them, a wolf of the evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; everyone who goes out there shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, and their backsliding is increased. Jer 05:07 "HOW CAN I [F] PARDON YOU? YOUR CHILDREN HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F], AND SWORN BY THEM THAT ARE NOT GODS; WHEN I [F] HAD FED THEM TO THE FULL, THEY COMMITTED ADULTERY, AND ASSEMBLED THEMSELVES IN TROOPS AT THE PROSTITUTES' HOUSES. Jer 05:08 THEY WERE AS FED HORSES ROAMING AT LARGE; EVERYONE NEIGHED AFTER HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE. Jer 05:09 SHALL I [F] NOT VISIT FOR THESE THINGS?" says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND SHALL NOT MY [F] SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS? Jer 05:10 GO UP ON HER WALLS, AND DESTROY, BUT DO NOT MAKE A FULL END; TAKE AWAY HER BRANCHES, FOR THEY ARE NOT YAHVEH'S [F]. Jer 05:11 FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH HAVE DEALT VERY TREACHEROUSLY AGAINST ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F]. Jer 05:12 They have denied YAHVEH [F], and said, "HE [F] will do nothing; neither shall evil come on us; neither shall we see sword nor famine; Jer 05:13 and the prophets shall become wind, and The Word [S] is not in them; so let what they say be done to them." Jer 05:14 Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies, 'BECAUSE YOU SPEAK THIS WORD, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL MAKE MY [F] WORDS IN YOUR MOUTH FIRE, AND THIS PEOPLE WOOD, AND IT

SHALL DEVOUR THEM. **Jer 05:15** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING A NATION ON YOU FROM FAR, HOUSE OF Israel,' *says* YAHVEH [F]; 'IT IS A MIGHTY NATION, IT IS AN ANCIENT NATION, A NATION WHOSE LANGUAGE YOU DO NOT KNOW, NEITHER UNDERSTAND WHAT THEY SAY. **Jer 05:16** THEIR QUIVER IS AN OPEN TOMB, THEY ARE ALL MIGHTY MEN. **Jer 05:17** THEY SHALL EAT UP YOUR HARVEST, AND YOUR BREAD, *WHICH* YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHOULD EAT; THEY SHALL EAT UP YOUR FLOCKS AND YOUR HERDS; THEY SHALL EAT UP YOUR VINES AND YOUR FIG TREES; THEY SHALL BEAT DOWN YOUR FORTIFIED CITIES, IN WHICH YOU TRUST, WITH THE SWORD. **Jer 05:18** EVEN IN THOSE DAYS,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END WITH YOU. **Jer 05:19** IT SHALL HAPPEN, WHEN YOU **[The people]** SHALL SAY, 'WHY HAS YAHVEH [F] OUR GOD [F] DONE ALL THESE THINGS TO US?' THEN SHALL *you [s]* SAY TO THEM, 'LIKE AS YOU HAVE FORSAKEN *me [s]*, AND SERVED FOREIGN GODS IN YOUR LAND, SO SHALL YOU SERVE STRANGERS IN A LAND THAT IS NOT YOURS.' **Jer 05:20** DECLARE YOU **[Plural imperative]** THIS IN THE HOUSE OF JACOB, AND PUBLISH IT IN JUDAH, SAYING, **Jer 05:21** HEAR NOW THIS, FOOLISH PEOPLE, AND WITHOUT UNDERSTANDING; WHO HAVE EYES, AND DO NOT SEE; WHO HAVE EARS, AND DO NOT HEAR; **Jer 05:22** DO NOT YOU FEAR ME [F]?' *says* YAHVEH [F]; 'WILL NOT YOU TREMBLE AT MY [F] **Presences [s + HS]**, **who [s + HS]** HAVE PLACED THE SAND FOR THE BOUND OF THE SEA, BY A PERPETUAL DECREE, THAT IT CANNOT PASS IT? AND THOUGH THE WAVES OF IT TOSS THEMSELVES, YET THEY CANNOT PREVAIL; THOUGH THEY ROAR, YET THEY CANNOT PASS OVER IT. **Jer 05:23** THIS PEOPLE HAS A REVOLTING AND A REBELLIOUS HEART; THEY ARE REVOLTED AND GONE. **Jer 05:24** NEITHER SAY THEY IN THEIR HEART, "LET US NOW FEAR YAHVEH [F] OUR GOD [F], WHO GIVES RAIN, BOTH THE FORMER AND THE LATTER, IN ITS SEASON; WHO PRESERVES TO US THE APPOINTED WEEKS OF THE HARVEST." **Jer 05:25** YOUR INIQUITIES HAVE TURNED AWAY THESE THINGS, AND YOUR SINS HAVE WITHHELD GOOD FROM YOU. **Jer 05:26** FOR AMONG MY [F] PEOPLE ARE FOUND WICKED MEN; THEY WATCH, AS FOWLERS LIE IN WAIT; THEY SET A TRAP, THEY CATCH MEN. **Jer 05:27** AS A CAGE IS FULL OF BIRDS, SO ARE THEIR HOUSES FULL OF DECEIT; THEREFORE THEY ARE BECOME GREAT, AND GREW RICH. **Jer 05:28** THEY ARE GREW FAT, THEY SHINE; YES, THEY OVERPASS IN DEEDS OF WICKEDNESS; THEY DO NOT PLEAD THE CAUSE, THE CAUSE OF THE FATHERLESS, THAT THEY MAY PROSPER, AND THE RIGHT OF THE NEEDY THEY DO NOT JUDGE. **Jer 05:29** SHALL I [F] NOT VISIT FOR THESE THINGS?' *says* YAHVEH [F]; 'SHALL NOT MY [F] SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS? **Jer 05:30** *A wonderful and horrible thing is happening in the land; **Jer 05:31** the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means, and my [s] people love to have it so, and what will you do in the end of it? **Jer 06:01** Flee for safety, you children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth Haccherem, for evil looks forth from the north, and a great destruction. **Jer 06:02** The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I [s] cut off. **Jer 06:03** Shepherds with their flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed everyone in his place. **Jer 06:04** Prepare you war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. **Jer 06:05** Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. **Jer 06:06** For thus has YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies said, "HEW YOU DOWN TREES, AND CAST UP A MOUND AGAINST JERUSALEM; THIS IS THE CITY TO BE VISITED; SHE IS WHOLLY OPPRESSION IN THE MIDST OF HER. **Jer 06:07** AS A WELL CASTS FORTH ITS WATERS, SO SHE CASTS FORTH HER WICKEDNESS; VIOLENCE AND DESTRUCTION IS HEARD IN*



HER; BEFORE ME [F] CONTINUALLY IS SICKNESS AND WOUNDS. [Jer 06:08](#) BE INSTRUCTED, JERUSALEM, LEST MY [F] SOUL BE ALIENATED FROM YOU; LEST I [F] MAKE YOU A DESOLATION, A LAND NOT INHABITED. [Jer 06:09](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies,* 'THEY SHALL THOROUGHLY GLEAN THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL AS A VINE; TURN AGAIN YOUR HAND AS A GRAPE-GATHERER INTO THE BASKETS. [Jer 06:10](#) TO WHOM SHALL I [F] SPEAK AND TESTIFY, THAT THEY MAY HEAR? BEHOLD, THEIR EAR IS UNCIRCUMCISED, AND THEY CANNOT LISTEN; BEHOLD, *The Word [s]* OF YAHVEH [F] IS BECOME TO THEM A REPROACH; THEY HAVE NO DELIGHT IN *him [s]*. [Jer 06:11](#) THEREFORE, I [F] AM FULL OF THE WRATH OF YAHVEH [F]. I [F] AM WEARY WITH HOLDING IN; POUR IT OUT ON THE CHILDREN IN THE STREET, AND ON THE ASSEMBLY OF YOUNG MEN TOGETHER, FOR EVEN THE HUSBAND WITH THE WIFE SHALL BE TAKEN, THE AGED WITH HIM WHO IS FULL OF DAYS. [Jer 06:12](#) THEIR HOUSES SHALL BE TURNED TO OTHERS, THEIR FIELDS AND THEIR WIVES TOGETHER, FOR I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND,' *says YAHVEH [F].* [Jer 06:13](#) FOR FROM THE LEAST OF THEM EVEN TO THE GREATEST OF THEM EVERYONE IS GIVEN TO COVETOUSNESS, AND FROM THE PROPHET EVEN TO THE PRIEST EVERYONE DEALS FALSELY. [Jer 06:14](#) THEY HAVE HEALED ALSO THE HURT OF MY [F] PEOPLE SLIGHTLY, SAYING, "PEACE, PEACE;" WHEN THERE IS NO PEACE. [Jer 06:15](#) WERE THEY ASHAMED WHEN THEY HAD COMMITTED ABOMINATION? NAY, THEY WERE NOT AT ALL ASHAMED, NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH; THEREFORE THEY SHALL FALL AMONG THOSE WHO FALL; AT THE TIME THAT I [F] VISIT THEM THEY SHALL BE CAST DOWN,' *says YAHVEH [F].* [Jer 06:16](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F],* 'STAND YOU IN THE WAYS AND SEE, AND ASK FOR THE OLD PATHS, WHERE IS THE GOOD WAY, AND WALK THEREIN, AND YOU SHALL FIND REST FOR YOUR SOULS, BUT THEY SAID, 'WE WILL NOT WALK THEREIN.' [Jer 06:17](#) I [F] SET WATCHMEN OVER YOU, SAYING, 'LISTEN TO THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET;' BUT THEY SAID, 'WE WILL NOT LISTEN.' [Jer 06:18](#) THEREFORE, HEAR, YOU NATIONS, AND KNOW, CONGREGATION, WHAT IS AMONG THEM. [Jer 06:19](#) HEAR, EARTH; BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THIS PEOPLE, EVEN THE FRUIT OF THEIR THOUGHTS, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT LISTENED TO MY [F] WORDS, AND AS FOR MY [F] LAW, THEY HAVE REJECTED IT. [Jer 06:20](#) TO WHAT PURPOSE COMES THERE TO ME [F] FRANKINCENSE FROM SHEBA, AND THE SWEET CANE FROM A FAR COUNTRY? YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE, NOR ARE YOUR SACRIFICES PLEASING TO ME [F]. [Jer 06:21](#) *Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F],* 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL LAY STUMBLING BLOCKS BEFORE THIS PEOPLE, AND THE FATHERS AND THE SONS TOGETHER SHALL STUMBLE AGAINST THEM; THE NEIGHBOR AND HIS FRIEND SHALL PERISH. [Jer 06:22](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F],* 'BEHOLD, A PEOPLE COMES FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY, AND A GREAT NATION SHALL BE STIRRED UP FROM THE UTMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH. [Jer 06:23](#) THEY LAY HOLD ON BOW AND SPEAR; THEY ARE CRUEL, AND HAVE NO MERCY; THEIR VOICE ROARS LIKE THE SEA, AND THEY RIDE ON HORSES, EVERYONE SET IN ARRAY, AS A MAN TO THE BATTLE, AGAINST YOU, DAUGHTER OF ZION. [Jer 06:24](#) WE HAVE HEARD THE REPORT OF IT; OUR HANDS WAX FEEBLE; ANGUISH HAS TAKEN HOLD OF US, AND PANGS AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL. [Jer 06:25](#) DO NOT GO FORTH INTO THE FIELD, NOR WALK BY THE WAY, FOR THE SWORD OF THE ENEMY, AND TERROR, ARE ON EVERY SIDE. [Jer 06:26](#) DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE, GIRD YOU WITH SACKCLOTH, AND WALLOW YOURSELF IN ASHES; MAKE YOU MOURNING, AS FOR AN ONLY SON, MOST BITTER LAMENTATION, FOR THE DESTROYER SHALL SUDDENLY COME ON US. [Jer 06:27](#) I [F] HAVE MADE YOU A TESTER OF METALS AND A FORTRESS AMONG MY [F] PEOPLE; THAT YOU MAY KNOW AND TRY THEIR WAY. [Jer 06:28](#) THEY ARE ALL GRIEVOUS REBELS, GOING ABOUT WITH SLANDERS; THEY ARE BRASS AND IRON; THEY ALL OF THEM DEAL CORRUPTLY. [Jer 06:29](#) THE BELLOWS BLOW FIERCELY; THE LEAD IS CONSUMED OF THE FIRE; IN VAIN DO THEY GO ON REFINING, FOR THE WICKED ARE NOT PLUCKED AWAY. [Jer 06:30](#) MEN SHALL CALL THEM REJECTED SILVER, BECAUSE YAHVEH [F] HAS REJECTED THEM. [Jer 07:01](#) *The Word [s]* **that came to**

**Jeremiah from** YAHVEH [F], **saying,** **Jer 07:02** “Stand in the gate of YAHVEH’S [F] house, and proclaim there this word, and say, ‘Hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], all you of Judah, who enter in at these gates to worship YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 07:03** Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, ‘AMEND YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THIS PLACE. **Jer 07:04** DO NOT YOU TRUST IN LYING WORDS, SAYING, ‘THE TEMPLE OF YAHVEH [F], THE TEMPLE OF *yahveh* [s], THE TEMPLE OF **Yahveh** [HS] [Meaning that the first temple was already “left to them desolate” like the third temple was at a later date (Mat 23:38). In other words, the temple was vacated by **Yahveh**, and was doomed to destruction (Jer 07:14)]. **Jer 07:05** FOR IF YOU THOROUGHLY AMEND YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS; IF YOU THOROUGHLY EXECUTE JUSTICE BETWEEN A MAN AND HIS NEIGHBOR; **Jer 07:06** IF YOU DO NOT OPPRESS THE FOREIGNER, THE FATHERLESS, AND THE WIDOW, AND DO NOT SHED INNOCENT BLOOD IN THIS PLACE, NEITHER WALK AFTER OTHER GODS TO YOUR OWN HURT; **Jer 07:07** THEN WILL I [F] CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THIS PLACE, IN THE LAND THAT I [F] GAVE TO YOUR FATHERS, FROM OF OLD EVEN FOREVERMORE. **Jer 07:08** BEHOLD, YOU TRUST IN LYING WORDS, THAT CANNOT PROFIT. **Jer 07:09** WILL YOU STEAL, MURDER, AND COMMIT ADULTERY, AND SWEAR FALSELY, AND BURN INCENSE TO BAAL, AND WALK AFTER OTHER GODS THAT YOU HAVE NOT KNOWN, **Jer 07:10** AND COME AND STAND BEFORE ME [F] IN THIS HOUSE THAT IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, AND SAY, ‘WE ARE DELIVERED;’ THAT YOU MAY DO ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS? **Jer 07:11** IS THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, BECOME A DEN OF ROBBERS IN YOUR EYES? [Quoted in Mat 21:13.] BEHOLD, I [F], EVEN I [F], HAVE SEEN IT,’ **says** YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 07:12** GO YOU NOW TO MY [F] PLACE WHICH WAS IN SHILOH, WHERE I [F] CAUSED MY [F] NAME TO DWELL AT THE FIRST, AND SEE WHAT I [F] DID TO IT FOR THE WICKEDNESS OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL. **Jer 07:13** NOW, BECAUSE YOU HAVE DONE ALL THESE WORKS,’ **says** YAHVEH [F], ‘AND I [F] SPOKE TO YOU, RISING UP EARLY AND SPEAKING, BUT YOU DID NOT HEAR, AND I [F] CALLED YOU, BUT YOU DID NOT ANSWER; **Jer 07:14** THEREFORE WILL I [F] DO TO THE HOUSE WHICH IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, IN WHICH YOU TRUST, AND TO THE PLACE WHICH I [F] GAVE TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS, AS I [F] DID TO SHILOH. **Jer 07:15** I [F] WILL THRUST YOU AWAY FROM MY [F] **Presences** [s + HS], AS I [F] HAVE CAST OUT ALL YOUR BROTHERS, EVEN THE WHOLE SEED OF EPHRAIM [See the entry on Jer 07:11-15, 34 and Zec 05:04 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix]. **Jer 07:16** THEREFORE, DO NOT YOU PRAY FOR THIS PEOPLE, NEITHER LIFT UP A CRY NOR PRAYER FOR THEM, NEITHER MAKE INTERCESSION TO ME [F], FOR I [F] WILL NOT HEAR YOU. **Jer 07:17** DO NOT YOU SEE WHAT THEY DO IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM? **Jer 07:18** THE CHILDREN GATHER WOOD, AND THE FATHERS KINDLE THE FIRE, AND THE WOMEN KNEAD THE DOUGH, TO MAKE CAKES TO THE QUEEN OF THE SKY, AND TO POUR OUT DRINK-OFFERINGS TO OTHER GODS, THAT THEY MAY PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER. **Jer 07:19** DO THEY PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER?’ **says** YAHVEH [F]; ‘DO THEY NOT PROVOKE THEMSELVES, TO THE CONFUSION OF THEIR OWN FACES?’ **Jer 07:20** *Therefore,* **thus says** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, MY [F] ANGER AND MY [F] WRATH SHALL BE POURED OUT ON THIS PLACE, ON MAN, AND ON ANIMAL, AND ON THE TREES OF THE FIELD, AND ON THE FRUIT OF THE GROUND, AND IT SHALL BURN, AND SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.” **Jer 07:21** *Thus says* YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: ‘ADD YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS TO YOUR SACRIFICES, AND EAT YOU FLESH. **Jer 07:22** FOR I [F] DID NOT SPEAK TO YOUR FATHERS, NOR COMMAND THEM IN THE DAY THAT I [F] BROUGHT THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, CONCERNING BURNT OFFERINGS OR SACRIFICES; **Jer 07:23** BUT THIS THING I [F] COMMANDED THEM, SAYING, ‘LISTEN TO MY [F] VOICE, AND I [F] WILL BE YOUR GOD [F], AND



YOU SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND WALK YOU IN ALL THE WAY THAT I [F] COMMAND YOU, THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH YOU.' [Jer 07:24](#) THEY DID NOT LISTEN NOR TURN THEIR EAR, BUT WALKED IN THEIR OWN COUNSELS AND IN THE STUBBORNNESS OF THEIR EVIL HEART, AND WENT BACKWARD, AND NOT FORWARD. [Jer 07:25](#) SINCE THE DAY THAT YOUR FATHERS CAME FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT TO THIS DAY, I [F] HAVE SENT TO YOU ALL MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, DAILY RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM; [Jer 07:26](#) YET THEY DID NOT LISTEN TO ME [F], NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR, BUT MADE THEIR NECK STIFF; THEY DID WORSE THAN THEIR FATHERS. [Jer 07:27](#) You [s] SHALL SPEAK ALL THESE WORDS TO THEM, BUT THEY WILL NOT LISTEN TO you [s]; you [s] SHALL ALSO CALL TO THEM, BUT THEY WILL NOT ANSWER you [s] [[Mat 21:37](#); [Mar 12:06](#)]. [Jer 07:28](#) You [s] SHALL TELL THEM, 'THIS IS THE NATION THAT HAS NOT LISTENED TO The voice [s] OF YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], NOR RECEIVED INSTRUCTION; TRUTH IS PERISHED, AND IS CUT OFF FROM THEIR MOUTH. [Jer 07:29](#) CUT OFF YOUR HAIR, JERUSALEM, AND CAST IT AWAY, AND TAKE UP A LAMENTATION ON THE BARE HEIGHTS, FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS REJECTED AND FORSAKEN THE GENERATION OF HIS [F] WRATH. [Jer 07:30](#) FOR THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH HAVE DONE THAT WHICH IS EVIL IN MY [F] SIGHT,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'THEY HAVE SET THEIR ABOMINATIONS IN THE HOUSE WHICH IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, TO DEFILE IT. [Jer 07:31](#) THEY HAVE BUILT THE HIGH PLACES OF TOPHETH, WHICH IS IN THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, TO BURN THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS IN THE FIRE; WHICH I [F] DID NOT COMMAND, NEITHER CAME IT INTO MY [F] MIND. [Jer 07:32](#) THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT IT SHALL NO MORE BE CALLED "TOPHETH," NOR "THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM," BUT "THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER," FOR THEY SHALL BURY IN TOPHETH, UNTIL THERE BE NO PLACE TO BURY. [Jer 07:33](#) THE DEAD BODIES OF THIS PEOPLE SHALL BE FOOD FOR THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND FOR THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH, AND NONE SHALL FRIGHTEN THEM AWAY. [Jer 07:34](#) THEN WILL I [F] CAUSE TO CEASE FROM THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND FROM THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM, THE VOICE OF MIRTH AND THE VOICE OF GLADNESS, THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM AND THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE, FOR THE LAND SHALL BECOME A WASTE. [Jer 08:01](#) AT THAT TIME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THEY SHALL BRING OUT THE BONES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND THE BONES OF HIS PRINCES, AND THE BONES OF THE PRIESTS, AND THE BONES OF THE PROPHETS, AND THE BONES OF THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, OUT OF THEIR GRAVES; [Jer 08:02](#) AND THEY SHALL SPREAD THEM BEFORE THE SUN, AND THE MOON, AND ALL THE HOST OF THE SKY, WHICH THEY HAVE LOVED, AND WHICH THEY HAVE SERVED, AND AFTER WHICH THEY HAVE WALKED, AND WHICH THEY HAVE SOUGHT, AND WHICH THEY HAVE WORSHIPED; THEY SHALL NOT BE GATHERED, NOR BE BURIED, THEY SHALL BE FOR DUNG ON THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH. [Jer 08:03](#) DEATH SHALL BE CHOSEN RATHER THAN LIFE BY ALL THE RESIDUE THAT REMAIN OF THIS EVIL FAMILY, THAT REMAIN IN ALL THE PLACES WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN THEM,' says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Jer 08:04](#) Moreover, you shall tell them, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'SHALL MEN FALL, AND NOT RISE UP AGAIN? SHALL ONE TURN AWAY, AND NOT RETURN? [Jer 08:05](#) WHY THEN IS THIS PEOPLE OF JERUSALEM SLID BACK BY PERPETUAL BACKSLIDING? THEY HOLD FAST DECEIT, AND THEY REFUSE TO RETURN. [Jer 08:06](#) I [F] LISTENED AND HEARD, BUT THEY DID NOT SPEAK ARIGHT; NO MAN REPENTS HIM OF HIS WICKEDNESS, SAYING, "WHAT HAVE I [F] DONE?" EVERYONE TURNS TO HIS COURSE, AS A HORSE THAT RUSHES HEADLONG IN THE BATTLE. [Jer 08:07](#) YES, THE STORK IN THE SKY KNOWS HER APPOINTED TIMES, AND THE TURTLEDOVE AND THE SWALLOW AND THE CRANE OBSERVE THE TIME OF THEIR COMING, BUT MY [F] PEOPLE DO NOT KNOW YAHVEH'S LAW. [Jer 08:08](#) HOW DO YOU SAY, "WE ARE WISE, AND THE LAW OF YAHVEH [F] IS WITH US?" BEHOLD, THE FALSE PEN OF THE SCRIBES HAS WORKED FALSELY. [Jer 08:09](#) THE WISE MEN ARE DISAPPOINTED, THEY ARE DISMAYED AND TAKEN; BEHOLD, THEY HAVE REJECTED The Word [s]



OF YAHVEH [F], AND WHAT MANNER OF WISDOM IS IN THEM? **Jer 08:10** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] GIVE THEIR WIVES TO OTHERS, AND THEIR FIELDS TO THOSE WHO SHALL POSSESS THEM, FOR EVERYONE FROM THE LEAST EVEN TO THE GREATEST IS GIVEN TO COVETOUSNESS; FROM THE PROPHET EVEN TO THE PRIEST EVERY ONE DEALS FALSELY. **Jer 08:11** THEY HAVE HEALED THE HURT OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE SLIGHTLY, SAYING, "PEACE, PEACE," WHEN THERE IS NO PEACE. **Jer 08:12** WERE THEY ASHAMED WHEN THEY HAD COMMITTED ABOMINATION? NAY, THEY WERE NOT AT ALL ASHAMED, NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH; THEREFORE SHALL THEY FALL AMONG THOSE WHO FALL; IN THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION THEY SHALL BE CAST DOWN,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 08:13** 'I [F] WILL UTTERLY CONSUME THEM,' *says* YAHVEH [F]: 'THERE SHALL BE NO GRAPES ON THE VINE, NOR FIGS ON THE FIG TREE, AND THE LEAF SHALL FADE, AND THE THINGS THAT I [F] HAVE GIVEN THEM SHALL PASS AWAY FROM THEM. **Jer 08:14** *why do we [The Son + Israel] sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us [The Son + Israel] enter into the fortified cities, and let us [The Son + Israel] be silent there, for YAHVEH [F] our [The Son + Israel] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have "YAHVEH our GOD," but has "for GOD has cast us out."]* has put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we [The Son + Israel] have sinned against YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 08:15** We [s] looked for peace, but no good came, and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! **Jer 08:16** "THE SNORTING OF HIS HORSES IS HEARD FROM DAN; AT THE SOUND OF THE NEIGHING OF HIS STRONG ONES THE WHOLE LAND TREMBLES, FOR THEY ARE COME, AND HAVE DEVoured THE LAND AND ALL THAT IS IN IT; THE CITY AND THOSE WHO DWELL THEREIN. **Jer 08:17** FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND SERPENTS, ADDERS, AMONG YOU, WHICH WILL NOT BE CHARMED, AND THEY SHALL BITE YOU,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 08:18** 'OH THAT I [F] COULD COMFORT MYSELF [F] AGAINST SORROW! MY [F] HEART IS FAINT WITHIN ME [F]. **Jer 08:19** BEHOLD, THE VOICE OF THE CRY OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE FROM A LAND THAT IS VERY FAR OFF; IS NOT *yahveh [s]* IN ZION? IS NOT HER *King [s]* IN HER? WHY HAVE THEY PROVOKED ME [F] TO ANGER WITH THEIR ENGRAVED IMAGES, AND WITH FOREIGN VANITIES? **Jer 08:20** THE HARVEST IS PAST, THE SUMMER IS ENDED, AND WE ARE NOT SAVED. **Jer 08:21** FOR THE HURT OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE AM I [F] HURT. I [F] MOURN; DISMAY HAS TAKEN HOLD ON ME [F]. **Jer 08:22** IS THERE NO BALM IN GILEAD? IS THERE NO PHYSICIAN THERE? WHY THEN IS NOT THE HEALTH OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE RECOVERED? **Jer 09:01** OH THAT MY [F] HEAD WERE WATERS, AND MY [F] EYES A SPRING OF TEARS, THAT I [F] MIGHT WEEP DAY AND NIGHT FOR THE SLAIN OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE! **Jer 09:02** OH THAT I [F] HAD IN THE WILDERNESS A LODGING-PLACE OF WAYFARING MEN; THAT I [F] MIGHT LEAVE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND GO FROM THEM! FOR THEY ARE ALL ADULTERERS, AN ASSEMBLY OF TREACHEROUS MEN. **Jer 09:03** THEY BEND THEIR TONGUE, AS *IT WERE* THEIR BOW, FOR FALSEHOOD, AND THEY ARE GROWN STRONG IN THE LAND, BUT NOT FOR TRUTH, FOR THEY PROCEED FROM EVIL TO EVIL, AND THEY DO NOT KNOW ME [F], ' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 09:04** TAKE YOU HEED EVERYONE [Plural imperative] OF HIS NEIGHBOR, AND DO NOT YOU TRUST [Plural imperative] IN ANY BROTHER, FOR EVERY BROTHER WILL UTTERLY SUPPLANT, AND EVERY NEIGHBOR WILL GO ABOUT WITH SLANDERS. **Jer 09:05** THEY WILL DECEIVE EVERYONE HIS NEIGHBOR, AND WILL NOT SPEAK THE TRUTH; THEY HAVE TAUGHT THEIR TONGUE TO SPEAK LIES; THEY WEARY THEMSELVES TO COMMIT INIQUITY. **Jer 09:06** YOUR HABITATION IS IN THE MIDST OF DECEIT; THROUGH DECEIT THEY REFUSE TO KNOW ME [F], ' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 09:07** *Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies,* 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL MELT THEM, AND TRY THEM, FOR HOW ELSE SHOULD I [F] DO, BECAUSE OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY [F] PEOPLE? **Jer 09:08** THEIR TONGUE IS A DEADLY ARROW; IT SPEAKS DECEIT; ONE SPEAKS PEACEABLY TO HIS NEIGHBOR



WITH HIS MOUTH, BUT IN HIS HEART HE LAYS WAIT FOR HIM. [Jer 09:09](#) SHALL I [F] NOT VISIT THEM FOR THESE THINGS? *says YAHVEH [F]*; 'SHALL NOT MY [F] SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS? [Jer 09:10](#) FOR THE MOUNTAINS WILL I [F] TAKE UP A WEEPING AND WAILING, AND FOR THE PASTURES OF THE WILDERNESS A LAMENTATION, BECAUSE THEY ARE BURNED UP, SO THAT NONE PASSES THROUGH; NEITHER CAN MEN HEAR THE VOICE OF THE CATTLE; BOTH THE BIRDS OF THE SKY AND THE ANIMALS ARE FLED, THEY ARE GONE. [Jer 09:11](#) I [F] WILL MAKE JERUSALEM HEAPS, A DWELLING-PLACE OF JACKALS, AND I [F] WILL MAKE THE CITIES OF JUDAH A DESOLATION, WITHOUT INHABITANT. [Jer 09:12](#) WHO IS THE WISE MAN THAT MAY UNDERSTAND THIS? AND WHO IS HE [F] TO WHOM THE MOUTH OF YAHVEH [F] HAS SPOKEN, THAT HE [F] MAY DECLARE IT? WHY IS THE LAND PERISHED AND BURNED UP LIKE A WILDERNESS, SO THAT NONE PASSES THROUGH? [Jer 09:13](#) YAHVEH [F] *says*, "BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN MY [F] LAW WHICH I [F] SET BEFORE THEM, AND HAVE NOT OBEYED MY [F] VOICE, NEITHER WALKED THEREIN, [Jer 09:14](#) BUT HAVE WALKED AFTER THE STUBBORNNESS OF THEIR OWN HEART, AND AFTER THE BAALS THAT THEIR FATHERS TAUGHT THEM;" [Jer 09:15](#) *therefore thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies*, THE GOD [F] of Israel, 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL FEED THEM, EVEN THIS PEOPLE, WITH WORMWOOD, AND GIVE THEM WATER OF GALL TO DRINK. [Jer 09:16](#) I [F] WILL SCATTER THEM ALSO AMONG THE NATIONS, WHOM NEITHER THEY NOR THEIR FATHERS HAVE KNOWN, AND I [F] WILL SEND THE SWORD AFTER THEM, UNTIL I [F] HAVE CONSUMED THEM. [Jer 09:17](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies*, 'CONSIDER YOU, AND CALL FOR THE MOURNING WOMEN, THAT THEY MAY COME, AND SEND FOR THE SKILLFUL WOMEN, THAT THEY MAY COME; [Jer 09:18](#) AND LET THEM MAKE HASTE, AND TAKE UP A WAILING FOR US, THAT OUR EYES MAY RUN DOWN WITH TEARS, AND OUR EYELIDS GUSH OUT WITH WATERS. [Jer 09:19](#) FOR A VOICE OF WAILING IS HEARD OUT OF ZION, "HOW ARE WE RUINED! WE ARE GREATLY CONFOUNDED, BECAUSE WE HAVE FORSAKEN THE LAND, BECAUSE THEY HAVE CAST DOWN OUR DWELLINGS." [Jer 09:20](#) YET HEAR *The Word [s]* OF YAHVEH [F], YOU WOMEN, AND LET YOUR EAR RECEIVE *The Word [s]* OF HIS [s] MOUTH, AND TEACH YOUR DAUGHTERS WAILING, AND EVERYONE HER NEIGHBOR LAMENTATION. [Jer 09:21](#) FOR DEATH IS COME UP INTO OUR WINDOWS, IT IS ENTERED INTO OUR PALACES; TO CUT OFF THE CHILDREN FROM OUTSIDE, AND THE YOUNG MEN FROM THE STREETS. [Jer 09:22](#) *Speak, Thus says YAHVEH [F]*, 'THE DEAD BODIES OF MEN SHALL FALL AS DUNG ON THE OPEN FIELD, AND AS THE HANDFUL AFTER THE HARVESTER, AND NONE SHALL GATHER THEM." [Jer 09:23](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F]*, 'DO NOT LET THE WISE MAN GLORY IN HIS WISDOM, NEITHER LET THE MIGHTY MAN GLORY IN HIS MIGHT, DO NOT LET THE RICH MAN GLORY IN HIS RICHES; [Jer 09:24](#) BUT LET HIM WHO BOASTS BOAST ABOUT THIS: THAT HE, THAT HE HAS UNDERSTANDING, AND KNOWS ME [F], THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] EXERCISES LOVING KINDNESS, JUSTICE, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, IN THE EARTH, FOR IN THESE THINGS I [F] DELIGHT,' *says YAHVEH [F]* [[See the entry on Jer 09:24 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix](#)]. [Jer 09:25](#) "BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME," *says YAHVEH [F]*, "THAT I [F] WILL PUNISH ALL THOSE WHO ARE CIRCUMCISED IN THEIR UNCIRCUMCISION [[Circumcised only in the flesh and not spirit](#)]; [Jer 09:26](#) EGYPT, AND JUDAH, AND EDOM, AND THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND MOAB, AND ALL THAT HAVE THE CORNERS OF THEIR HAIR CUT OFF, WHO DWELL IN THE WILDERNESS, FOR ALL THE NATIONS ARE UNCIRCUMCISED, AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ARE UNCIRCUMCISED IN HEART." [Jer 10:01](#) *Hear the word that yahveh [s] speaks to you, house of Israel!* [Jer 10:02](#) *Thus says YAHVEH [F]*, 'DO NOT LEARN THE WAY OF THE NATIONS, AND DO NOT BE DISMAYED AT THE SIGNS OF THE SKY, FOR THE NATIONS ARE DISMAYED AT THEM. [Jer 10:03](#) FOR THE CUSTOMS OF THE PEOPLES ARE VANITY, FOR ONE CUTS A TREE OUT OF THE FOREST, THE WORK OF THE HANDS OF THE WORKMAN WITH THE AXE. [Jer 10:04](#) THEY DECK IT

WITH SILVER AND WITH GOLD; THEY FASTEN IT WITH NAILS AND WITH HAMMERS, THAT IT NOT MOVE. **Jer 10:05** THEY ARE LIKE A PALM TREE, OF TURNED WORK, AND DO NOT SPEAK; THEY MUST BE CARRIED, BECAUSE THEY CANNOT GO. DO NOT BE AFRAID OF THEM, FOR THEY CANNOT DO EVIL, NEITHER IS IT IN THEM TO DO GOOD. [Note: The LXX does not have Jer 10:06-08, 10: 17:01-04, and 23:36b. The LXX translators may have skipped over these verses because these verses were considered interjections of the prophet Jeremiah. Jeremiah's interjections show that he was Trinitarian, since his interjections contain a few plural verbs or modifiers that refer to **Yahveh** (Jer 10:10; 17:01; 23:36b).] **Jer 10:06** **There is none like you [T], Yahveh [T]** [**Yahveh** here should be considered **The Trinity** since the plural "**living Gods**" is mentioned in Jer 10:10.]; **you [T] are great, and your [T] Name is great in might.** **Jer 10:07** **Who should not fear you [T], King [T] of the nations? For to you [T] does it appertain; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like you [T].** **Jer 10:08** **They are together brutish and foolish; the instruction of idols! It is but a stock.** **Jer 10:09** THERE IS SILVER BEATEN INTO PLATES THAT IS BROUGHT FROM TARSHISH, AND GOLD FROM UPHAZ, THE WORK OF THE ARTIFICER AND OF THE HANDS OF THE GOLDSMITH; BLUE AND PURPLE FOR THEIR CLOTHING; THEY ARE ALL THE WORK OF SKILLFUL MEN. [Note: The LXX does not have Jer 10:06-08, 10: 17:01-04 and 23:36b. See the note on Jer 10:06, above.] **Jer 10:10** **Yahveh [T] is the true God [T]; he [T] is The Living Gods [T]** [The Hebrew is the plural "**Elohim khayyim**." See also Jer 23:36.], **and an everlasting King [T]; at his [T] wrath the earth trembles, and the nations are not able to abide his [T] indignation.** **Jer 10:11** **THUS SHALL you [S] SAY TO THEM,** [The message in Jer 10:11-16 is in the third person, since this is the message that **The Son** is supposed to give the Judeans.] 'THE GODS THAT HAVE NOT MADE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH, THESE SHALL PERISH FROM THE EARTH, AND FROM UNDER THE HEAVENS. **Jer 10:12** **The Maker [S] [made]** THE EARTH BY **his [S] POWER**, **he [S] HAS ESTABLISHED THE WORLD BY his [S] WISDOM**, AND BY **his [S] UNDERSTANDING HAS he [S] STRETCHED OUT THE HEAVENS;** **Jer 10:13** WHEN **he [S] UTTERS his [S] VOICE**, THERE IS A TUMULT OF WATERS IN THE HEAVENS, AND **he [S] CAUSES THE VAPORS TO ASCEND FROM THE ENDS OF THE EARTH; he [S] MAKES LIGHTNING FOR THE RAIN, AND BRINGS FORTH THE WIND OUT OF his [S] TREASURES.** **Jer 10:14** **EVERY MAN IS BECOME BRUTISH AND IS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE; EVERY GOLDSMITH IS DISAPPOINTED BY HIS ENGRAVED IMAGE, FOR HIS MOLTEN IMAGE IS FALSEHOOD, AND THERE IS NO BREATH IN THEM.** **Jer 10:15** **THEY ARE VANITY, A WORK OF DELUSION; IN THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION THEY SHALL PERISH.** **Jer 10:16** **He [S] WHO IS THE PORTION OF JACOB IS NOT LIKE THESE, FOR he [S] IS THE Maker [S] OF ALL THINGS, INCLUDING ISRAEL, THE TRIBE OF his [S] INHERITANCE. Yahveh [S] OF ANGELIC ARMIES IS his [S] NAME."** **Jer 10:17** **Gather up your wares out of the land, you who abide in the siege.** **Jer 10:18** **For thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SLING OUT THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND AT THIS TIME, AND WILL DISTRESS THEM, THAT THEY MAY FEEL IT.** **Jer 10:19** **woe is me [S] because of my [S] hurt!** [The LXX has "**Alas, for your [the Judeans'] ruin!**" which makes better sense in this context.] **My [S] wound is grievous** [The LXX has "**your [the Judeans'] plague is grievous,**" which makes better sense in this context.], **but I [S] said, "Truly, this is grief, and I [S] must bear it"** [The LXX has "**and I [S] said, 'surely, this**



is your [the Judeans'] wound, and it has overtaken you," which makes better sense in this context]. **Jer 10:20** My [s] tabernacle is destroyed [The LXX has "Your [the Judeans'] tabernacle is in a ruinous state – it has perished," which makes better sense in this context.], and all my [s] cords are broken [The LXX has "and all your [the Judeans'] curtains have been torn asunder," which makes better sense in this context.]; my [s] children are gone forth from me [s], and they are no more [Yahveh elsewhere said that he had children (Isa 45:11; Jer 10:20; Lam 01:16; Eze 16:21. The writer of Hebrews applied Isa 08:17-18 to The Son (Heb 02:13) where Isaiah says Yahveh The Son said that he has children.]. There is none to spread my [s] tabernacle anymore, and to set up my [s] curtains. **Jer 10:21** For the shepherds are become senseless, and have not inquired of YAHVEH [F]; therefore, they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. **Jer 10:22** The voice of news, behold, it comes, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals. **Jer 10:23** YAHVEH [F], I [s] know that the way of man is not in himself [The Judeans' selves]; it is not in man who walks to direct his steps. **Jer 10:24** YAHVEH [F], correct me [s] [The LXX has "us," referring to The Son as a priest confessing the sins of the Judeans.], but in measure; not in YOUR [F] anger, lest you bring me [s] to nothing [The LXX has "lest YOU make us few" (Isa 01:09)]. **Jer 10:25** Pour out YOUR [F] wrath on the nations that do not know YOU [F], and on the families that do not call on YOUR [F] Name, for they have devoured Jacob, yes, they have devoured and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation. **Jer 11:01** The Word [s] that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], saying, **Jer 11:02** "Hear you the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; **Jer 11:03** and say you to them, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'CURSED BE THE MAN WHO DOES NOT HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, **Jer 11:04** WHICH I [F] COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I [F] BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, OUT OF THE IRON FURNACE, SAYING, 'OBEY MY [F] VOICE, AND DO THEM, ACCORDING TO ALL WHICH I [F] COMMAND YOU; SO SHALL YOU BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE YOUR GOD [F]; **Jer 11:05** THAT I [F] MAY ESTABLISH THE OATH WHICH I [F] SWORE TO YOUR FATHERS, TO GIVE THEM A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, AS AT THIS DAY.'" Then answered I [s] and said, "Amen, YAHVEH [F]." **Jer 11:06** YAHVEH [F] said to me [s], "PROCLAIM ALL THESE WORDS IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM, SAYING, 'HEAR YOU THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, AND DO THEM.' **Jer 11:07** [Note: The LXX does not have Jer 11:07.] FOR I [F] EARNESTLY PROTESTED TO YOUR [Jeremiah's] FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I [F] BROUGHT THEM UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, EVEN TO THIS DAY, RISING EARLY AND PROTESTING, SAYING, "OBEY MY [F] VOICE." **Jer 11:08** YET THEY DID NOT OBEY, NOR TURN THEIR EAR, BUT WALKED EVERYONE IN THE STUBBORNNESS OF THEIR EVIL HEART; THEREFORE I [F] BROUGHT ON THEM ALL THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT THAT I [F] COMMANDED THEM TO DO, BUT THEY DID NOT KEEP. **Jer 11:09** YAHVEH [F] said to me [s], "A CONSPIRACY IS FOUND AMONG THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND AMONG THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM. **Jer 11:10** THEY ARE TURNED BACK TO THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FOREFATHERS, WHO REFUSED TO HEAR MY [F] WORDS, AND THEY ARE GONE AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM;

THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH HAVE BROKEN MY [F] COVENANT WHICH I [F] MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS. **Jer 11:11** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THEM, WHICH THEY SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO ESCAPE, AND THEY SHALL CRY TO ME [F], BUT I [F] WILL NOT LISTEN TO THEM. **Jer 11:12** THEN SHALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM GO AND CRY TO [All] The Gods [t] [The Hebrew is the article **ha** + **Elohim**.] TO WHICH THEY OFFER INCENSE, BUT THEY WILL NOT SAVE THEM AT ALL IN THE TIME OF THEIR TROUBLE. **Jer 11:13** FOR ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF YOUR CITIES ARE YOUR GODS, JUDAH, AND ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM HAVE YOU SET UP ALTARS TO THE SHAMEFUL THING, EVEN ALTARS TO BURN INCENSE TO BAAL. **Jer 11:14** THEREFORE, DO NOT you [s] PRAY FOR THIS PEOPLE, NEITHER LIFT UP CRY NOR PRAYER FOR THEM, FOR I [F] WILL NOT HEAR THEM IN THE TIME THAT THEY CRY TO ME [F] BECAUSE OF THEIR TROUBLE. **Jer 11:15** WHAT HAS MY [F] BELOVED [Judea] TO DO IN MY [F] HOUSE, SEEING SHE [Judea] HAS WORKED LEWDNESS WITH MANY, AND THE HOLY FLESH [Sacrifice] IS PASSED FROM YOU [Judea]? WHEN YOU [Judea] DO EVIL, THEN YOU [Judea] REJOICE. **Jer 11:16** YAHVEH [F] called your [Judea's] name, "A GREEN OLIVE TREE, BEAUTIFUL WITH GOODLY FRUIT; WITH THE NOISE OF A GREAT TUMULT HE [F] HAS KINDLED FIRE ON IT, AND THE BRANCHES OF IT ARE BROKEN." **Jer 11:17** For YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have worked for themselves in provoking me [s] to anger by offering incense to Baal. [Note: Jer 11:18 – 12:17 should be read as being messianic—just as, for instance, Psa 022 [LXX 021] is read messianically.] **Jer 11:18** YAHVEH [F] gave me [s] knowledge of it, and I [s] knew it; then YOU [F] showed me [s] their doings. **Jer 11:19** I [s] was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter, and I [s] did not know that they had devised devices against me [s], saying, "Let us destroy the tree with the fruit of it, and let us cut him [s] off from the land of the living, that his [s] Name may be no more remembered" [Though this situation applies to Jeremiah, the following section should be understood as being messianic. That Jeremiah knew they were planning to kill him mainly applies to how **Yeshua** knew of plots against him (Joh 07:19; 08:37, 40). That Jeremiah was a lamb for the slaughter mainly refers to how **Yeshua** was a sheep for the slaughter (Isa 53:07; Act 08:32; Rom 08:35-36)]. **Jer 11:20** YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, YOU [F] WHO [F] judge righteously, WHO [F] try the heart and the mind, I [F] shall see YOUR [F] vengeance on them, for to YOU [F] have I [F] revealed MY [F] cause. **Jer 11:21** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the men of Anathoth, who seek your life, saying, 'You shall not prophesy in the Name of YAHVEH [F], that you [s] not die by our hand;' **Jer 11:22** therefore thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PUNISH THEM; THE YOUNG MEN SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD; THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS SHALL DIE BY FAMINE; **Jer 11:23** AND THERE SHALL BE NO REMNANT TO THEM, FOR I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THE MEN OF ANATHOTH, EVEN THE YEAR OF THEIR VISITATION.'" **Jer 12:01** Righteous are YOU [F], YAHVEH [F], when I [s] contend with YOU [F]; yet would I [s] reason the cause with YOU [F]; why does the way of the wicked prosper? Why are all they at ease who deal very treacherously? **Jer 12:02** YOU [F] have planted



them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit; YOU [F] are near in their mouth, and far from their heart. [Jer 12:03](#) YOU [F], YAHVEH [F], know me [s]; YOU [F] see me [s], and try my [s] heart toward YOU [F]; pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter. [Jer 12:04](#) How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? For the wickedness of those who dwell therein, the animals are consumed, and the birds; because they said, "HE [F] shall not see our latter end." [Jer 12:05](#) If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? Though in a land of peace you are secure, yet how will you do in the pride of the Jordan? [Jer 12:06](#) For even your brothers, and the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; even they have cried aloud after you; do not believe them, though they speak beautiful words to you. [Jer 12:07](#) I [s] have forsaken my [s] house, I [s] have cast off my [s] heritage. I [s] have given the dearly beloved of my [s] soul into the hand of her enemies. [Jer 12:08](#) My [s] heritage is become to me [s] as a lion in the forest; she has uttered her voice against me [s]; therefore, I [s] have hated her. [Jer 12:09](#) Is my [s] heritage to me [s] as a speckled bird of prey? Are the birds of prey against her round about? Go you, assemble all the animals of the field, bring them to devour. [Jer 12:10](#) Many shepherds have destroyed my [s] vineyard, they have trodden my [s] portion under foot, they have made my [s] pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. [Jer 12:11](#) They have made it a desolation; it mourns to me [s], being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart. [Jer 12:12](#) Destroyers are come on all the bare heights in the wilderness, for The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] devours from one end of the land to the other; no flesh has peace. [Jer 12:13](#) They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing, and you shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 12:14](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] against all my [s] evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I [s] have caused my [s] people Israel to inherit: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PLUCK THEM UP FROM OFF THEIR LAND, AND WILL PLUCK UP THE HOUSE OF JUDAH FROM AMONG THEM. [Jer 12:15](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN, THAT AFTER I [F] HAVE PLUCKED THEM UP, I [F] WILL RETURN AND HAVE COMPASSION ON THEM, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAIN, EVERY MAN TO HIS HERITAGE, AND EVERY MAN TO HIS LAND. [Jer 12:16](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN, IF THEY WILL DILIGENTLY LEARN THE WAYS OF MY [F] PEOPLE, TO SWEAR BY MY [F] NAME, 'AS YAHVEH [F] LIVES;' EVEN AS THEY TAUGHT MY [F] PEOPLE TO SWEAR BY BAAL; THEN SHALL THEY BE BUILT UP IN THE MIDST OF MY [F] PEOPLE. [Jer 12:17](#) IF THEY WILL NOT HEAR, THEN WILL I [F] PLUCK UP THAT NATION, PLUCKING UP AND DESTROYING IT,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 13:01](#) Thus says Yahveh [s] to me, "Go, and buy a linen belt, and put it on your loins, and do not put it in water. [Jer 13:02](#) So I bought a belt according to The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], and put it on my loins. [Jer 13:03](#) The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah] the second time, saying, [Jer 13:04](#) "Take the belt that you have bought, that is on your loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock." [Jer 13:05](#) So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as



Yahveh [S] **commanded me.** **Jer 13:06** **It happened after many days, that** Yahveh [S] **said to me,** "Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the belt from there, which I [S] commanded you to hide there." **Jer 13:07** **Then I went to the Euphrates, and dug, and took the belt from the place where I had hid it, and, behold, the belt was marred, it was profitable for nothing.** **Jer 13:08** **Then** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me** [Jeremiah], saying, **Jer 13:09** "Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'AFTER THIS MANNER I [F] WILL MAR THE PRIDE OF JUDAH, AND THE GREAT PRIDE OF JERUSALEM. **Jer 13:10** THIS EVIL PEOPLE, WHO REFUSE TO HEAR MY [F] WORDS, WHO WALK IN THE STUBBORNNESS OF THEIR HEART, AND ARE GONE AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM, AND TO WORSHIP THEM, SHALL EVEN BE AS THIS BELT, WHICH IS PROFITABLE FOR NOTHING. **Jer 13:11** FOR AS THE BELT CLEAVES TO THE LOINS OF A MAN, SO HAVE I [F] CAUSED TO CLEAVE TO ME [F] THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE WHOLE HOUSE OF JUDAH,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'THAT THEY MAY BE TO ME [F] FOR A PEOPLE, AND FOR A NAME, AND FOR A PRAISE, AND FOR A GLORY, BUT THEY WOULD NOT HEAR. **Jer 13:12** Therefore, you shall speak to them this word: "Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, 'EVERY BOTTLE SHALL BE FILLED WITH WINE, AND THEY SHALL TELL YOU, "DO WE NOT CERTAINLY KNOW THAT EVERY BOTTLE SHALL BE FILLED WITH WINE?" **Jer 13:13** Then shall you tell them, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL FILL ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THIS LAND, EVEN THE KINGS WHO SIT ON DAVID'S THRONE, AND THE PRIESTS, AND THE PROPHETS, AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, WITH DRUNKENNESS. **Jer 13:14** I [F] WILL DASH THEM ONE AGAINST ANOTHER, EVEN THE FATHERS AND THE SONS TOGETHER,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'I [F] WILL NOT PITY, NOR SPARE, NOR HAVE COMPASSION, THAT I [F] SHOULD NOT DESTROY THEM." **Jer 13:15** Hear you, and give ear; do not be proud, for YAHVEH [F] has spoken. **Jer 13:16** Give glory to YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F], before HE [F] causes darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look for light, HE [F] turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. **Jer 13:17** If you will not hear it, my [S] soul shall weep in secret for your pride, and my [S] eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because YAHVEH'S [F] flock is taken captive. **Jer 13:18** Say you [Jeremiah] to the king and to the queen mother, 'HUMBLE YOURSELVES; SIT DOWN, FOR YOUR HEADRESSES ARE COME DOWN, EVEN THE CROWN OF YOUR GLORY. **Jer 13:19** THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH ARE SHUT UP, AND THERE IS NONE TO OPEN THEM. JUDAH IS CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE, ALL OF IT; IT IS WHOLLY CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE. **Jer 13:20** LIFT UP YOUR EYES, AND SEE THOSE WHO COME FROM THE NORTH; WHERE IS THE FLOCK THAT WAS GIVEN YOU, YOUR BEAUTIFUL FLOCK? **Jer 13:21** WHAT WILL YOU SAY, WHEN HE SHALL SET OVER YOU AS HEAD THOSE WHOM YOU HAVE YOURSELF TAUGHT TO BE FRIENDS TO YOU? SHALL NOT SORROWS TAKE HOLD OF YOU, AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL? **Jer 13:22** IF YOU SAY IN YOUR HEART, 'WHY ARE THESE THINGS COME ON ME?' FOR THE GREATNESS OF YOUR INIQUITY ARE YOUR GARMENTS UNCOVERED, AND YOUR HEELS SUFFER VIOLENCE. **Jer 13:23** CAN THE ETHIOPIAN CHANGE HIS SKIN, OR THE LEOPARD HIS SPOTS? THEN MAY YOU ALSO DO GOOD, WHO ARE ACCUSTOMED TO DO EVIL. **Jer 13:24** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] SCATTER THEM, AS THE STUBBLE THAT PASSES AWAY, BY THE WIND OF THE WILDERNESS. **Jer 13:25** THIS IS YOUR LOT, THE PORTION MEASURED TO YOU FROM ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F]; 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE FORGOTTEN ME [F], AND TRUSTED IN FALSEHOOD. **Jer 13:26** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] ALSO UNCOVER YOUR GARMENTS ON YOUR FACE, AND YOUR SHAME SHALL APPEAR. **Jer 13:27** I [F] HAVE SEEN YOUR ABOMINATIONS, EVEN YOUR ADULTERIES, AND YOUR NEIGHING, THE LEWDNESS OF YOUR



PROSTITUTION, ON THE HILLS IN THE FIELD. WOE TO YOU, JERUSALEM! YOU WILL NOT BE MADE CLEAN; HOW LONG SHALL IT YET BE? **Jer 14:01** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] who [S] came to Jeremiah concerning the drought: **Jer 14:02** "Judah mourns, and the gates of it languish, they sit in black on the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. **Jer 14:03** Their nobles send their little ones to the waters; they come to the cisterns, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are disappointed and confounded, and cover their heads. **Jer 14:04** Because of the ground that is cracked because no rain has been in the land, the plowmen are disappointed and they cover their heads. **Jer 14:05** Yes, the hind also in the field calves, and forsakes her young, because there is no grass. **Jer 14:06** The wild donkeys stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. **Jer 14:07** Though our [The Son and Judeans'] iniquities testify against us [The Son and Judeans], work YOU [F] for YOUR [F] Name's sake, YAHVEH [F], for our [The Son and Judeans'] backslidings are many; we [The Son and Judeans] have sinned against YOU [F]. **Jer 14:08** You [F], HOPE [F] of Israel, the SAVIOR [F] of it in the time of trouble, why should YOU [F] be as a foreigner in the land, and as a wayfaring man who turns aside to stay for a night? **Jer 14:09** Why should YOU [F] be like a scared man, as a mighty man who cannot save? yet YOU [F], YAHVEH [F], are in the midst of us [The Son and Judeans], and we [The Son and Judeans] are called by YOUR [F] Name; do not leave us [The Son and Judeans]. **Jer 14:10** Thus says YAHVEH [F] to this people, "EVEN SO HAVE THEY LOVED TO WANDER; THEY HAVE NOT REFRAINED THEIR FEET." Therefore, YAHVEH [F] does not accept them; HE [F] will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. **Jer 14:11** YAHVEH [F] said to me [S], "DO NOT PRAY FOR THIS PEOPLE FOR THEIR GOOD. **Jer 14:12** WHEN THEY FAST, I [F] WILL NOT HEAR THEIR CRY, AND WHEN THEY OFFER BURNT OFFERING AND MEAL OFFERING, I [F] WILL NOT ACCEPT THEM, BUT I [F] WILL CONSUME THEM BY THE SWORD, AND BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE. **Jer 14:13** Then said I [S], "Ah, LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]! Behold, the prophets tell them, 'You shall not see the sword, neither shall you have famine, but [The false prophets are supposedly quoting THE FATHER.] will give you assured peace in this place.'" **Jer 14:14** Then YAHVEH [F] said to me [S], "THE PROPHETS PROPHECY LIES IN MY [F] NAME. I [F] DID NOT SEND THEM, NEITHER HAVE I [F] COMMANDED THEM, NEITHER SPOKE I [F] TO THEM. THEY PROPHECY TO YOU [Second person plural "YOU."] A LYING VISION, AND DIVINATION, AND A THING OF NOTHING, AND THE DECEIT OF THEIR OWN HEART." **Jer 14:15** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], 'CONCERNING THE PROPHETS WHO PROPHECY IN MY [F] NAME, AND I [F] DID NOT SEND THEM, YET THEY SAY, 'SWORD AND FAMINE SHALL NOT BE IN THIS LAND.' BY SWORD AND FAMINE SHALL THOSE PROPHETS BE CONSUMED. **Jer 14:16** THE PEOPLE TO WHOM THEY PROPHECY SHALL BE CAST OUT IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM BECAUSE OF THE FAMINE AND THE SWORD, AND THEY SHALL HAVE NONE TO BURY THEM—THEM, THEIR WIVES, THEIR SONS, NOR THEIR DAUGHTERS, FOR I [F] WILL POUR THEIR WICKEDNESS ON THEM." **Jer 14:17** You shall say this word to them, "Tears run down my [S] [The LXX has "your [the Judeans'] eyes."] eyes night and day, and they do not cease, for the virgin daughter of my [S] people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound. **Jer 14:18** If I [S] go forth

into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! If I [S] enter into the city, then, behold, those who are sick with famine! For both the prophet and the priest go about in the land, and have no knowledge. **Jer 14:19** Have YOU [F] utterly rejected Judah? Has YOUR [F] soul loathed Zion? Why have YOU [F] struck us [The Son and Judeans], and there is no healing for us [The Son and Judeans]? We [The Son and Judeans] looked for peace, but no good came, and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! **Jer 14:20** We [The Son and Judeans] acknowledge, YAHVEH [F], our [The Son and Judeans'] wickedness, and the iniquity of our [The Son and Judeans'] fathers, for we [The Son and Judeans] have sinned against YOU [F]. **Jer 14:21** Do not despise, for YOUR [F] Name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of YOUR [F] glory. Remember, do not break YOUR [F] covenant with us [The Son and Judeans]. **Jer 14:22** Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? Or can the sky give showers? Are not you he [I] [The Hebrew is **Atah-hu** (see the **Atah-hu** discussion concerning Jer 14:22 in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter), **Yahveh** [I] our [The Son and Judeans'] [The LXX does not have "our God," but only has "YOU, O LORD."] **God** [I]? Therefore we [The Son and Judeans] will wait for YOU [F], FOR YOU [F] have made all these things. **Jer 15:01** **Then said Yahveh [S] to me,** "Though Moses and Samuel stood before me [S], yet my [S] heart would not go out to this people; cast them out of my [S] sight, and let them go forth. **Jer 15:02** It shall happen, when they tell you, 'Where shall we go forth?' then you shall tell them, "Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'SUCH AS ARE FOR DEATH, TO DEATH, AND SUCH AS ARE FOR THE SWORD, TO THE SWORD, AND SUCH AS ARE FOR THE FAMINE, TO THE FAMINE, AND SUCH AS ARE FOR CAPTIVITY, TO CAPTIVITY. **Jer 15:03** I [F] WILL APPOINT OVER THEM FOUR KINDS,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THE SWORD TO KILL, AND THE DOGS TO TEAR, AND THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH, TO DEVOUR AND TO DESTROY. **Jer 15:04** I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO BE TOSSED BACK AND FORTH AMONG ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, BECAUSE OF MANASSEH, THE SON OF HEZEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH, FOR THAT WHICH HE DID IN JERUSALEM. **Jer 15:05** FOR WHO WILL HAVE PITY ON YOU, JERUSALEM? OR WHO WILL BEMOAN YOU? OR WHO WILL TURN ASIDE TO ASK OF YOUR WELFARE? **Jer 15:06** YOU HAVE REJECTED ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F], 'YOU ARE GONE BACKWARD; THEREFORE, HAVE I [F] STRETCHED OUT MY [F] HAND AGAINST YOU, AND DESTROYED YOU. I [F] AM WEARY WITH REPENTING. **Jer 15:07** I [F] HAVE WINNOWNED THEM WITH A FAN IN THE GATES OF THE LAND. I [F] HAVE BEREAVED THEM OF CHILDREN, I [F] HAVE DESTROYED MY [F] PEOPLE; THEY DID NOT RETURN FROM THEIR WAYS. **Jer 15:08** THEIR WIDOWS ARE INCREASED TO ME [F] ABOVE THE SAND OF THE SEAS. I [F] HAVE BROUGHT ON THEM AGAINST THE MOTHER OF THE YOUNG MEN A DESTROYER AT NOONDAY. I [F] HAVE CAUSED ANGUISH AND TERRORS TO FALL ON HER SUDDENLY. **Jer 15:09** SHE WHO HAS BORNE SEVEN LANGUISHES; SHE HAS GIVEN UP THE SPIRIT; HER SUN IS GONE DOWN WHILE IT WAS YET DAY; SHE HAS BEEN DISAPPOINTED AND CONFOUNDED, AND THE RESIDUE OF THEM WILL I [F] DELIVER TO THE SWORD BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES,' says YAHVEH [F] [Note: Jer 15:10-21 should be read as being messianic—just as, for instance, Psa 022 [LXX 021] is read messianically]. **Jer 15:10** Woe is me [S], my [S] mother, that you have borne me [S] [Joh 19:26-27], a man [S] of strife and a man [S] of contention to the whole earth! [Mat 10:34]. I [S] have not lent, neither have men lent to me [S]; yet



everyone does curse me [I] [Mat 27:39, 44]. **Jer 15:11** YAHVEH [F] said, "MOST ASSUREDLY I [F] WILL STRENGTHEN you [I] FOR GOOD; MOST ASSUREDLY I [F] WILL CAUSE THE ENEMY TO MAKE SUPPLICATION TO you [I] IN THE TIME OF EVIL AND IN THE TIME OF AFFLICTION." **Jer 15:12** CAN ONE BREAK IRON, EVEN IRON FROM THE NORTH, AND BRASS? [YAHVEH said that HE would strengthen The Son in the previous verse (Jer 15:11).] **Jer 15:13** Your [I] SUBSTANCE AND your [I] TREASURES WILL I [F] GIVE FOR A SPOIL WITHOUT PRICE, AND THAT FOR ALL your [I] SINS, EVEN IN ALL your [I] COUNTRY [Here The Son takes on (assumes) the sins of his nation of believers]. **Jer 15:14** I [F] WILL MAKE THEM TO PASS WITH your [I] ENEMIES INTO A LAND THAT you [I] DO NOT KNOW, FOR A FIRE IS KINDLED IN MY [F] ANGER, WHICH SHALL BURN ON you [I]. **Jer 15:15** YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] know; remember me [I], and visit me [I], and avenge me [I] of my [I] persecutors; do not take me [I] away in YOUR [F] longsuffering; know that for YOUR [F] sake I [I] have suffered reproach. **Jer 15:16** YOUR [F] words were found, and I [I] ate them, and YOUR [F] words were to me [I] a joy and the rejoicing of my [I] heart, for I [I] am called by YOUR [F] Name, YAHVEH [F], GOD [F] of Angelic Armies. **Jer 15:17** I [I] did not sit in the assembly of those who make merry, nor rejoiced. I [I] sat alone because of YOUR [F] hand, for YOU [F] have filled me [I] with indignation. **Jer 15:18** Why is my [I] pain perpetual, and my [I] wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? Will you indeed be to me [I] as a deceitful brook, as waters that fail? **Jer 15:19** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], 'If you [I] RETURN, THEN WILL I [F] BRING you [I] AGAIN, THAT you [I] MAY STAND BEFORE ME [F], AND IF you [I] BRING FORTH WORTHY FROM THE WORTHLESS, you [I] SHALL BE AS MY [F] MOUTH; THEY SHALL RETURN TO you [I], BUT you [I] SHALL NOT RETURN TO THEM. **Jer 15:20** I [F] WILL MAKE you [I] TO THIS PEOPLE A FORTIFIED BRAZEN WALL, AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST you [I], BUT THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL AGAINST you [I], for I [F] AM WITH you [I] TO SAVE you [I] AND TO DELIVER you [I], says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 15:21** I [F] WILL DELIVER you [I] OUT OF THE HAND OF THE WICKED, AND I [F] WILL REDEEM you [I] OUT OF THE HAND OF THE TERRIBLE. **Jer 16:01** The Word [I] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah], saying, **Jer 16:02** "You [Jeremiah] shall not take a wife, neither shall you have sons or daughters, in this place. **Jer 16:03** For thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who became the father of them in this land: **Jer 16:04** 'THEY SHALL DIE GRIEVOUS DEATHS; THEY SHALL NOT BE LAMENTED, NEITHER SHALL THEY BE BURIED; THEY SHALL BE AS DUNG ON THE SURFACE OF THE GROUND, AND THEY SHALL BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD, AND BY FAMINE, AND THEIR DEAD BODIES SHALL BE FOOD FOR THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND FOR THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH.' **Jer 16:05** For thus says YAHVEH [F], 'DO NOT ENTER INTO THE HOUSE OF MOURNING, NEITHER GO TO LAMENT, NEITHER BEMOAN THEM, FOR I [F] HAVE TAKEN AWAY MY [F] PEACE FROM THIS PEOPLE,' says YAHVEH [F], 'EVEN LOVING KINDNESS AND TENDER MERCIES. **Jer 16:06** BOTH GREAT AND SMALL SHALL DIE IN THIS LAND; THEY SHALL NOT BE BURIED, NEITHER SHALL MEN LAMENT FOR THEM, NOR CUT THEMSELVES, NOR MAKE THEMSELVES BALD FOR THEM; **Jer 16:07** NEITHER SHALL MEN BREAK BREAD FOR THEM IN MOURNING, TO COMFORT THEM FOR THE DEAD; NEITHER SHALL MEN GIVE THEM THE CUP OF CONSOLATION TO DRINK FOR THEIR

FATHER OR FOR THEIR MOTHER. **Jer 16:08** You **[Jeremiah]** shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. **Jer 16:09** For thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL CAUSE TO CEASE OUT OF THIS PLACE, BEFORE YOUR **[The "your" is plural, meaning "the peoples' eyes."]** EYES AND IN YOUR DAYS, THE VOICE OF MIRTH AND THE VOICE OF GLADNESS, THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM AND THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE." **Jer 16:10** IT SHALL HAPPEN, WHEN you **[The Son and Jeremiah]** SHOW THIS PEOPLE ALL THESE WORDS, AND THEY SHALL ASK YOU, 'WHY HAS YAHVEH [F] PRONOUNCED ALL THIS GREAT EVIL AGAINST US? OR WHAT IS OUR INIQUITY? OR WHAT IS OUR SIN THAT WE HAVE COMMITTED AGAINST YAHVEH [F] OUR **[the people's]** GOD [F]? **Jer 16:11** THEN SHALL YOU **[The Son and Jeremiah]** TELL THEM, 'BECAUSE YOUR FATHERS HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F], 'AND HAVE WALKED AFTER OTHER GODS, AND HAVE SERVED THEM, AND HAVE WORSHIPED THEM, AND HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F], AND HAVE NOT KEPT MY [F] LAW; **Jer 16:12** AND YOU HAVE DONE MORE EVIL THAN YOUR FATHERS, FOR, BEHOLD, YOU WALK EVERY ONE AFTER THE STUBBORNNESS OF HIS EVIL HEART, SO THAT YOU DO NOT LISTEN TO ME [F]; **Jer 16:13** THEREFORE WILL I [F] CAST YOU FORTH OUT OF THIS LAND INTO THE LAND THAT YOU HAVE NOT KNOWN, NEITHER YOU NOR YOUR FATHERS, AND THERE SHALL YOU SERVE OTHER GODS DAY AND NIGHT, FOR I [F] WILL SHOW YOU NO FAVOR. **Jer 16:14** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT IT SHALL NO MORE BE SAID, 'AS YAHVEH [F] LIVES, WHO BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT;' **Jer 16:15** BUT, 'AS YAHVEH [F] LIVES, WHO BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM THE LAND OF THE NORTH, AND FROM ALL THE COUNTRIES WHERE HE [F] HAD DRIVEN THEM.' I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAIN INTO THEIR LAND THAT I [F] GAVE TO THEIR FATHERS. **Jer 16:16** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND FOR MANY FISHERMEN,' says YAHVEH [F], 'AND THEY SHALL FISH THEM UP, AND AFTERWARD I [F] WILL SEND FOR MANY HUNTERS, AND THEY SHALL HUNT THEM FROM EVERY MOUNTAIN, AND FROM EVERY HILL, AND OUT OF THE CLEFTS OF THE ROCKS **[See the entry on Jer 16:16a in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix].** **Jer 16:17** FOR MY [F] EYES ARE ON ALL THEIR WAYS; THEY ARE NOT HIDDEN FROM MY [F] **Presences [s + HS]**, NEITHER IS THEIR INIQUITY CONCEALED FROM MY [F] EYES. **Jer 16:18** I [s] also will double recompense their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted my [s] land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled my [s] inheritance with their abominations. **Jer 16:19** YAHVEH [F], my [s] strength, and my [s] stronghold, and my [s] refuge in the day of affliction, to YOU [F] shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, 'Our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, even vanity and things in which there is no profit.' **Jer 16:20** Shall a man make to himself gods, which yet are no gods? **Jer 16:21** Therefore, behold, I [s] will cause them to know, this once will I [s] cause them to know my [s] hand and my [s] might, and they shall know that my [s] Name is Yahveh [s] **[Note: The LXX does not have Jer 10:06-08, 10: 17:01-04 and 23:36b. See the note on Jer 10:06, above].** **Jer 17:01** The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond; it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your [t] **[The Hebrew for "your" is plural.]** altars **[Elsewhere it is said that Yahveh has plural altars (Num 03:31; 1Ki 19:10, 14). The priests "put," meaning "sprinkled" (Lev 04:06-07, 16-17; 16:18-19), blood on the horns of the altar (Exo 29:12; Lev 04:07, 18, 25, 30, 34; 08:15; 09:09;**



16:18; Eze 43:20). The horns of the altar were considered a place of refuge (1Ki 01:50-51; 02:28). In this way, sin was “written” on altars.]; **Jer 17:02** while their children remember their [Their parents’] altars [For example, Amo 03:14] and their [Their parents’] *Asherim* by the green trees on the high hills [These children were the lucky ones who were not sacrificed to pagan gods (see Jer 19:05)]. **Jer 17:03** My [I] mountain in the field [Judah], I [I] will give your substance and all your treasures for a spoil, and your high places, because of sin, throughout all your borders. **Jer 17:04** You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I [I] gave you, and I [I] will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you do not know, for you have kindled a fire in my [I] anger that shall burn forever. **Jer 17:05** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘CURSED IS THE MAN WHO TRUSTS IN MAN, AND MAKES FLESH HIS ARM, AND WHOSE HEART DEPARTS FROM *yahveh* [I]. **Jer 17:06** FOR HE SHALL BE LIKE THE HEATH IN THE DESERT, AND SHALL NOT SEE WHEN GOOD COMES, BUT SHALL INHABIT THE PARCHED PLACES IN THE WILDERNESS, A SALT LAND AND NOT INHABITED. **Jer 17:07** BLESSED IS THE MAN WHO TRUSTS IN *yahveh* [I], AND WHOSE TRUST *yahveh* [I] IS. **Jer 17:08** FOR he [I] SHALL BE AS A TREE PLANTED BY THE WATERS, WHO SPREADS OUT ITS ROOTS BY THE RIVER, AND SHALL NOT FEAR WHEN HEAT COMES, BUT ITS LEAF SHALL BE GREEN, AND SHALL NOT BE CAREFUL IN THE YEAR OF DROUGHT, NEITHER SHALL CEASE FROM YIELDING FRUIT. **Jer 17:09** The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt; who can know it? **Jer 17:10** I [I], *yahveh* [I], search the mind. I [I] try the heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings [See the entry on Jer 17:10 in the “NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts” appendix]. **Jer 17:11** As the partridge that sits on eggs which she has not laid, so is he who gets riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool. **Jer 17:12** A glorious throne, set on high from the beginning, is the place of *our* [I] [The Hebrew for “*our*” is plural.] sanctuary. **Jer 17:13** YAHVEH [F], the hope of Israel, all who forsake YOU [F] shall be disappointed. Departers from me [I] shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken YAHVEH [F], the spring of living waters [See the entry on Jer 17:13b in the “NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts” appendix. Note: Jer 17:14-18 should be read as being messianic—just as, for instance, Psa 022 [LXX 021] is read messianically]. **Jer 17:14** Heal me [I], O YAHVEH [F], and I [I] shall be healed; save me [I], and I [I] shall be saved, for YOU [F] are my [I] praise. **Jer 17:15** Behold, they tell me [I], ‘Where is The Word [I] of YAHVEH [F]? Let him [I] come now’ [Yeshua’s detractors see Yeshua as merely human, and not as The Word of YAHVEH (Joh 01:01, 14). See also Jer 06:10; 20:08]. **Jer 17:16** As for me [I], I [I] have not run from being a shepherd after YOU [F]; neither have I [I] desired the woeful day; you know; that which came out of my [I] lips was on behalf of YOU [F] [Yeshua’s words were of divine origin (Joh 14:10, 24), but many Jews always wanted just one more sign (Mat 12:38; 16:01; Luk 23:08; Joh 02:18; 04:48; 06:30; 09:29)]. **Jer 17:17** Do not be a terror to me [I]; YOU [F] are my [I] refuge in the day of evil [See Psa 091:02, 04, 09 in “Psa 091 Read Trinitarian”]. **Jer 17:18** Let them be disappointed who persecute me [I], but do not let me [I] be disappointed; let



them be dismayed, but do not let me [S] be dismayed; bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. **Jer 17:19** **Thus said YAHVEH [F] to me**

**[Jeremiah]:** “Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; **Jer 17:20** and tell them, ‘Hear you The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F], you kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: **Jer 17:21** ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, AND BEAR NO BURDEN ON THE SABBATH DAY, NOR BRING IT IN BY THE GATES OF JERUSALEM; **Jer 17:22** NEITHER CARRY FORTH A BURDEN OUT OF YOUR HOUSES ON THE SABBATH DAY HOLY, NEITHER DO ANY WORK, BUT MAKE THE SABBATH DAY, AS I [F] COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS. **Jer 17:23** THEY DID NOT LISTEN, NEITHER TURN THEIR EAR, BUT MADE THEIR NECK STIFF, THAT THEY MIGHT NOT HEAR, AND MIGHT NOT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION. **Jer 17:24** IT SHALL HAPPEN, IF YOU DILIGENTLY LISTEN TO ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘TO BRING IN NO BURDEN THROUGH THE GATES OF THIS CITY ON THE SABBATH DAY, BUT TO MAKE THE SABBATH DAY HOLY, TO DO NO WORK THEREIN; **Jer 17:25** THEN SHALL THERE ENTER IN BY THE GATES OF THIS CITY KINGS AND PRINCES SITTING ON THE THRONE OF DAVID, RIDING IN CHARIOTS AND ON HORSES, THEY, AND THEIR PRINCES, THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, AND THIS CITY SHALL REMAIN FOREVER. **Jer 17:26** THEY SHALL COME FROM THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND FROM THE PLACES ROUND ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND FROM THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND FROM THE LOWLAND, AND FROM THE HILL-COUNTRY, AND FROM THE SOUTH, BRINGING BURNT OFFERINGS, AND SACRIFICES, AND MEAL-OFFERINGS, AND FRANKINCENSE, AND BRINGING SACRIFICES OF THANKSGIVING, TO THE HOUSE OF YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 17:27** IF YOU WILL NOT LISTEN TO ME [F] TO MAKE THE SABBATH DAY HOLY, AND NOT TO BEAR A BURDEN AND ENTER IN AT THE GATES OF JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY; THEN WILL I [F] KINDLE A FIRE IN THE GATES OF IT, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF JERUSALEM, AND IT SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED. **Jer 18:01** The Word [S] who [S] **came to Jeremiah from** YAHVEH [F], saying, **Jer 18:02** “Arise, and go down to the potter’s house, and there I [S] will cause you to hear my [S] words. **Jer 18:03**

**Then I [Jeremiah] went down to the potter’s house, and, behold, he [S] was making a work on the wheels. **Jer 18:04** When the vessel that he [the potter] made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he [the potter] made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. **Jer 18:05** Then The**

**Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Jeremiah], saying [Quoting THE FATHER], **Jer 18:06** “HOUSE OF ISRAEL, CANNOT I [F] DO WITH YOU AS THIS POTTER?’ says YAHVEH [F]. ‘BEHOLD, AS THE CLAY IN THE POTTER’S HAND, SO ARE YOU IN MY [F] HAND, HOUSE OF ISRAEL. **Jer 18:07****

AT WHAT INSTANT I [F] SHALL SPEAK CONCERNING A NATION, AND CONCERNING A KINGDOM, TO PLUCK UP AND TO BREAK DOWN AND TO DESTROY IT; **Jer 18:08** IF THAT NATION, CONCERNING THAT I [F] HAVE SPOKEN, TURN FROM THEIR EVIL, I [F] WILL REPENT OF THE EVIL THAT I [F] THOUGHT TO DO TO THEM. **Jer 18:09** AT WHAT INSTANT I [F] SHALL SPEAK CONCERNING A NATION, AND CONCERNING A KINGDOM, TO BUILD AND TO PLANT IT; **Jer 18:10** IF THEY DO THAT WHICH IS EVIL IN MY [F] SIGHT, THAT THEY NOT OBEY MY [F] VOICE, THEN I [F] WILL REPENT OF THE GOOD, WITH THAT I [F] SAID I [F] WOULD BENEFIT THEM.” **Jer 18:11** Now therefore, speak

to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] FRAME EVIL AGAINST YOU, AND DEVISE A DEVICE AGAINST YOU; RETURN YOU NOW EVERYONE FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND AMEND YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS. **Jer 18:12** THEY SAY, ‘IT IS IN VAIN, FOR WE WILL WALK AFTER OUR OWN DEVICES, AND WE WILL



DO EVERYONE AFTER THE STUBBORNNESS OF HIS EVIL HEART.' **Jer 18:13** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'ASK YOU NOW AMONG THE NATIONS, WHO HAS HEARD SUCH THINGS; THE VIRGIN OF ISRAEL HAS DONE A VERY HORRIBLE THING. **Jer 18:14** SHALL THE SNOW OF LEBANON FAIL FROM THE ROCK OF THE FIELD? OR SHALL THE COLD WATERS THAT FLOW DOWN FROM AFAR BE DRIED UP? **Jer 18:15** FOR MY [F] PEOPLE HAVE FORGOTTEN ME [F], THEY HAVE BURNED INCENSE TO FALSE GODS, AND THEY HAVE BEEN MADE TO STUMBLE IN THEIR WAYS, IN THE ANCIENT PATHS, TO WALK IN BYWAYS, IN A WAY NOT BUILT UP; **Jer 18:16** TO MAKE THEIR LAND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A PERPETUAL HISSING; EVERYONE WHO PASSES THEREBY SHALL BE ASTONISHED, AND SHAKE HIS HEAD. **Jer 18:17** I [F] WILL SCATTER THEM AS WITH AN EAST WIND BEFORE THE ENEMY. I [F] WILL SHOW THEM THE BACK, AND NOT THE **Faces [s + HS]** [Hebrew: *Panim*], IN THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY [Jer 18:17 is discussed in **The Presences** of **ELYON** chapter. Note: Jer 18:18-23 should be read as being messianic – just as, for instance, Psa 022 [LXX 021] is read messianically]. **Jer 18:18** Then said they, "Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah [The name Jeremiah means, "He whom **Yahveh** appointed," and therefore can in the messianic sense refer to The **Son [s]** as **Messiah**. This is similar to how the translation of Melchizedek's name, meaning "King of Righteousness," was one factor that made Melchizedek a type of **Christ** (Heb 07:02).], for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him [s] with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his [s] words." **Jer 18:19** Give heed to me [s], YAHVEH [F], and listen to the voice of those who contend with me [s]. **Jer 18:20** Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have dug a pit for my [s] soul. Remember how I [s] stood before YOU [F] to speak good for them, to turn away your wrath from them [The **Son's** priestly role]. **Jer 18:21** Therefore, deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword, and let their wives become childless, and widows, and let their men be slain of death, and their young men struck of the sword in battle. **Jer 18:22** Let a cry be heard from their houses, when YOU [F] shall bring a troop suddenly on them, for they have dug a pit to take me [s], and hid snares for my [s] feet. **Jer 18:23** Yet, YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] know all their counsel against me [s] to kill me [s]; do not forgive their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from YOUR [F] sight, but let them be overthrown before YOU [F]; deal YOU [F] with them in the time of YOUR [F] anger. **Jer 19:01** Thus said **Yahveh** [s], "Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; **Jer 19:02** and go forth to the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I [s] shall tell you; **Jer 19:03** and say, "Hear you The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: "Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THIS PLACE, THAT WHOEVER HEARS, HIS EARS SHALL TINGLE. **Jer 19:04** BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME [F], AND HAVE ESTRANGED THIS PLACE, AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE IN IT TO OTHER GODS, THAT THEY DID NOT KNOW, THEY AND THEIR FATHERS AND THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND HAVE FILLED THIS PLACE WITH THE BLOOD OF INNOCENTS, **Jer 19:05** AND HAVE BUILT THE HIGH PLACES OF BAAL, TO BURN THEIR SONS IN THE FIRE FOR BURNT OFFERINGS TO BAAL; WHICH I [F] DID NOT COMMAND, NOR SPOKE IT, NEITHER

CAME IT INTO MY [F] MIND; **Jer 19:06** 'THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT THIS PLACE SHALL NO MORE BE CALLED TOPHETH, NOR THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, BUT 'THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER.' **Jer 19:07** I [F] WILL MAKE VOID THE COUNSEL OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM IN THIS PLACE, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO FALL BY THE SWORD BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES, AND BY THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND THEIR DEAD BODIES WILL I [F] GIVE TO BE FOOD FOR THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND FOR THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH. **Jer 19:08** I [F] WILL MAKE THIS CITY AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A HISSING; EVERYONE WHO PASSES THEREBY SHALL BE ASTONISHED AND HISS BECAUSE OF ALL THE PLAGUES OF IT. **Jer 19:09** I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO EAT THE FLESH OF THEIR SONS AND THE FLESH OF THEIR DAUGHTERS, AND THEY SHALL EAT EVERYONE THE FLESH OF HIS FRIEND, IN THE SIEGE AND IN THE DISTRESS, WITH WHICH THEIR ENEMIES, AND THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, SHALL DISTRESS THEM." **Jer 19:10** *Then shall you break the bottle in the sight of the men who go with you,* **Jer 19:11** *and shall tell them,* Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: 'EVEN SO WILL I [F] BREAK THIS PEOPLE AND THIS CITY, AS ONE BREAKS A POTTER'S VESSEL, THAT CANNOT BE MADE WHOLE AGAIN, AND THEY SHALL BURY IN TOPHETH, UNTIL THERE BE NO PLACE TO BURY. **Jer 19:12** THUS WILL I [F] DO TO THIS PLACE,' says YAHVEH [F], 'AND TO THE INHABITANTS OF IT, EVEN MAKING THIS CITY AS TOPHETH; **Jer 19:13** AND THE HOUSES OF JERUSALEM, AND THE HOUSES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, WHICH ARE DEFILED, SHALL BE AS THE PLACE OF TOPHETH, EVEN ALL THE HOUSES ON WHOSE ROOFS THEY HAVE BURNED INCENSE TO ALL THE HOST OF THE SKY, AND HAVE POURED OUT DRINK-OFFERINGS TO OTHER GODS." **Jer 19:14** **Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, where Yahveh [Is] had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of YAHVEH'S [F] house, and said to all the people:** **Jer 19:15** "Thus says Yahveh [Is] of Angelic Armies, The God [Is] of Israel, "Behold, I [Is] will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I [Is] have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my [Is] words." **Jer 20:01** **Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of YAHVEH [F], heard Jeremiah prophesying these things.** **Jer 20:02** **Then Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of YAHVEH [F].** **Jer 20:03** **It happened on the next day, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah to him,** "YAHVEH [F] has not called your name 'Pashhur,' but 'MAGORMISSABIB.'" **Jer 20:04** *For thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A TERROR TO YOURSELF, AND TO ALL YOUR FRIENDS, AND THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE IT, AND I [F] WILL GIVE ALL JUDAH INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE [F] SHALL CARRY THEM CAPTIVE TO BABYLON, AND SHALL KILL THEM WITH THE SWORD. **Jer 20:05** MOREOVER I [F] WILL GIVE ALL THE RICHES OF THIS CITY, AND ALL THE GAINS OF IT, AND ALL THE PRECIOUS THINGS OF IT, YES, ALL THE TREASURES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH WILL I [F] GIVE INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND THEY SHALL MAKE THEM A PREY, AND TAKE THEM, AND CARRY THEM TO BABYLON. **Jer 20:06** YOU, PASHHUR, AND ALL WHO DWELL IN YOUR HOUSE SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY, AND YOU SHALL COME TO BABYLON, AND THERE YOU SHALL DIE, AND THERE SHALL YOU BE BURIED, YOU, AND ALL YOUR FRIENDS, TO WHOM YOU HAVE PROPHESED FALSELY."*

[Note: Jer 20:07-18 should be read as being messianic—just as, for instance, Psa 022 [LXX 021] is read messianically.] **Jer 20:07** YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] have persuaded me [Is], and I [Is] was persuaded; you [Is] are stronger than I [Is] [According to the human nature of The Messiah,], and have prevailed. I [Is] am



become a laughingstock all the day, everyone mocks me [Is]. **Jer 20:08** For as often as I [Is] speak, I cry out. I cry, 'Violence and destruction!' because The Word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] is made a reproach to me [Is], and a derision, all the day [Yeshua's detractors see Yeshua as merely human, and they do not also see Yeshua as being The Word of YAHVEH (Joh 01:01, 14). See also Jer 06:10; 17:15]. **Jer 20:09** If I [Is] say, "I [Is] will not make mention of HIM [F], nor speak anymore in HIS [F] Name," then there is in my [Is] heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my [Is] bones, and I [Is] am weary with forbearing, and I [Is] cannot contain. **Jer 20:10** For I [Is] have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. "Denounce, and we will denounce him" [Is], say all my [Is] familiar friends, those who watch for my [Is] fall; "Peradventure he [Is] will be deceived, and we shall prevail against him [Is], and we shall take our revenge on him" [Is]. **Jer 20:11** YAHVEH [F] is with me [Is] as an awesome Mighty One [Is]; therefore, my [Is] persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly disappointed, because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor that shall never be forgotten. **Jer 20:12** YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, WHO [F] tests the righteous, WHO [F] sees the heart and the mind, let me see YOUR [F] vengeance on them, for to YOU [F] have I [Is] committed my [Is] cause [Yeshua recited Psa 022:01 [LXX 021:01] on the cross (Mat 27:46). This indicated that he was thinking through the whole Psalm, but only had enough breath to voice a few words. The words, or at least the sentiments, of this section of Jeremiah may have also crossed Yeshua's mind while he was on the cross]. **Jer 20:13** Sing to YAHVEH [F], praise you YAHVEH [F], FOR HE [F] has delivered the soul [Not necessarily the body (Mat 10:28).] of the needy from the hand of evildoers. **Jer 20:14** Cursed be the day in which I [The Messiah's thoughts on the cross.] was born; do not let the day in which my [Is] mother bore me [Is] be blessed. **Jer 20:15** Cursed be the man who brought news to my [Is] father, saying, "A man-child [Is] is born to you;" making him very glad. **Jer 20:16** Let that man be as the cities that YAHVEH [F] overthrew, and did not repent, and let him [The "man"] hear a cry in the morning, and shouting at noontime; **Jer 20:17** because he [The "man"] did not kill me [Is] from the womb, and so my [Is] mother would have been my [Is] grave, and her womb always great. **Jer 20:18** Why came I [Is] forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my [Is] days should be consumed with shame? **Jer 21:01** The Word [Is] that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], when king Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying, **Jer 21:02** "Please inquire of YAHVEH [F] for us, for Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, makes war against us; peradventure YAHVEH [F] will deal with us according to all HIS [F] wondrous works, that he [Nebuchadnezzar] may go up from us." **Jer 21:03** Then said Jeremiah to them, "Thus shall you [Zedekiah's intermediaries] tell Zedekiah: **Jer 21:04** 'Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel [The Word mentioned in Jer 21:01 is quoting THE FATHER starting in Jer 21:04]. 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL TURN BACK THE WEAPONS OF WAR THAT ARE IN YOUR HANDS, WITH WHICH YOU FIGHT AGAINST THE KING OF BABYLON, AND

AGAINST THE CHALDEANS WHO BESIEGE YOU OUTSIDE THE WALLS, AND I [F] WILL GATHER THEM INTO THE MIDST OF THIS CITY. **Jer 21:05** I [F] MYSELF WILL FIGHT AGAINST YOU WITH AN OUTSTRETCHED HAND AND WITH A STRONG ARM, EVEN IN ANGER, AND IN WRATH, AND IN GREAT INDIGNATION. **Jer 21:06** I [F] WILL STRIKE THE INHABITANTS OF THIS CITY, BOTH MAN AND ANIMAL; THEY SHALL DIE OF A GREAT PESTILENCE. **Jer 21:07** AFTERWARD,' says YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL DELIVER ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, AND HIS SERVANTS, AND THE PEOPLE, EVEN SUCH AS ARE LEFT IN THIS CITY FROM THE PESTILENCE, FROM THE SWORD, AND FROM THE FAMINE, INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND HE [Nebuchadnezzar] SHALL STRIKE THEM WITH THE EDGE OF THE SWORD; HE SHALL NOT SPARE THEM, NEITHER HAVE PITY, NOR HAVE MERCY. **Jer 21:08** To this people you shall say, "Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] SET BEFORE YOU THE WAY OF LIFE AND THE WAY OF DEATH. **Jer 21:09** HE WHO REMAINS IN THIS CITY SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD, AND BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE, BUT HE WHO GOES OUT, AND PASSES OVER TO THE CHALDEANS WHO BESIEGE YOU, HE SHALL LIVE, AND HIS LIFE SHALL BE TO HIM FOR A PREY. **Jer 21:10** FOR I [F] HAVE SET MY [F] FACE ON THIS CITY FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'IT SHALL BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL BURN IT WITH FIRE. **Jer 21:11** Touching the house of the king of Judah, hear you The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], **Jer 21:12** "House of David, thus says YAHVEH [F], 'EXECUTE JUSTICE IN THE MORNING, AND DELIVER HIM WHO IS ROBBED OUT OF THE HAND OF THE OPPRESSOR, LEST MY [F] WRATH GO FORTH LIKE FIRE, AND BURN SO THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT, BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS. **Jer 21:13** BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, O INHABITANT OF THE VALLEY, AND OF THE ROCK OF THE PLAIN,' says YAHVEH [F]. 'YOU THAT SAY, 'WHO SHALL COME DOWN AGAINST US? OR WHO SHALL ENTER INTO OUR HABITATIONS?' **Jer 21:14** I [F] WILL PUNISH YOU ACCORDING TO THE FRUIT OF YOUR DOINGS,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND I [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN HER FOREST, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR ALL THAT IS ROUND ABOUT HER.'" **Jer 22:01** Thus said YAHVEH [s]: "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, **Jer 22:02** Say, "Hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], king of Judah, who sits on the throne of David, you, and your servants, and your people who enter in by these gates. **Jer 22:03** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'EXECUTE YOU JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND DELIVER HIM WHO IS ROBBED OUT OF THE HAND OF THE OPPRESSOR, AND DO NO WRONG, DO NO VIOLENCE, TO THE FOREIGNER, THE FATHERLESS, NOR THE WIDOW; NEITHER SHED INNOCENT BLOOD IN THIS PLACE. **Jer 22:04** FOR IF YOU DO THIS THING INDEED, THEN KINGS SITTING ON THE THRONE OF DAVID SHALL THERE ENTER IN BY THE GATES OF THIS HOUSE, RIDING IN CHARIOTS AND ON HORSES, HE, AND HIS SERVANTS, AND HIS PEOPLE. **Jer 22:05** IF YOU WILL NOT HEAR THESE WORDS, I [F] SWEAR BY MYSELF,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT THIS HOUSE SHALL BECOME A DESOLATION.'" **Jer 22:06** For thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the house of the king of Judah: 'YOU ARE GILEAD TO ME [F], AND THE HEAD OF LEBANON; YET SURELY I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A WILDERNESS, AND CITIES WHICH ARE NOT INHABITED. **Jer 22:07** I [F] WILL PREPARE DESTROYERS AGAINST YOU, EVERYONE WITH HIS WEAPONS, AND THEY SHALL CUT DOWN YOUR CHOICE CEDARS, AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE. **Jer 22:08** MANY NATIONS SHALL PASS BY THIS CITY, AND THEY SHALL SAY EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOR, "WHY HAS YAHVEH [F] DONE THUS TO THIS GREAT CITY?" **Jer 22:09** THEN THEY SHALL ANSWER, BECAUSE THEY FORSOOK THE COVENANT OF YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], AND WORSHIPED OTHER GODS, AND SERVED THEM.'" **Jer 22:10** Do not you weep for the dead, neither bemoan him, but weep sore for him who goes away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. **Jer 22:11** For thus says YAHVEH [F] touching



shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, and who went forth out of this place: 'HE SHALL NOT RETURN THERE ANYMORE.

Jer 22:12 IN THE PLACE WHERE THEY HAVE LED HIM CAPTIVE, THERE SHALL HE DIE, AND HE SHALL SEE THIS LAND NO MORE." Jer 22:13 WOE TO HIM WHO BUILDS HIS HOUSE BY UNRIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HIS CHAMBERS BY INJUSTICE; WHO USES HIS NEIGHBOR'S SERVICE WITHOUT WAGES, AND DOES NOT GIVE HIM HIS HIRE; Jer 22:14 WHO SAYS, "I WILL BUILD ME A WIDE HOUSE AND SPACIOUS CHAMBERS, AND CUTS HIM OUT WINDOWS, AND IT IS CEILING WITH CEDAR, AND PAINTED WITH VERMILION." Jer 22:15 SHALL YOU REIGN, BECAUSE YOU STRIVE TO EXCEL IN CEDAR? DID NOT YOUR FATHER EAT AND DRINK, AND DO JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS? THEN IT WAS WELL WITH HIM. Jer 22:16 HE JUDGED THE CAUSE OF THE POOR AND NEEDY; THEN IT WAS WELL; WAS NOT THIS TO KNOW ME [F]? *says YAHVEH [F]* [In other words, to know and

love Yahveh means a believer is empowered to do good works by The Spirit (Eph 02:10)]. Jer 22:17 YOUR EYES AND YOUR HEART ARE NOT BUT FOR YOUR

COVETOUSNESS, AND FOR SHEDDING INNOCENT BLOOD, AND FOR OPPRESSION, AND FOR VIOLENCE, TO DO IT. Jer 22:18 *Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning Jehoiakim the*

*son of Josiah, king of Judah: 'THEY SHALL NOT LAMENT FOR HIM, SAYING, "AH MY BROTHER!" OR, "AH SISTER!." THEY SHALL NOT LAMENT FOR HIM, SAYING, "AH LORD!"* [The Hebrew translated "LORD" is ADOM.], OR "AH HIS MAJESTY!" Jer 22:19 HE SHALL BE

BURIED WITH THE BURIAL OF A DONKEY, DRAWN AND CAST FORTH BEYOND THE GATES OF JERUSALEM. Jer 22:20 GO UP TO LEBANON, AND CRY, AND LIFT UP YOUR VOICE IN BASHAN, AND

CRY FROM ABARIM, FOR ALL YOUR LOVERS ARE DESTROYED. Jer 22:21 I [F] SPOKE TO YOU IN YOUR PROSPERITY, BUT YOU SAID, 'I WILL NOT HEAR.' THIS HAS BEEN YOUR MANNER FROM YOUR YOUTH, THAT YOU DID NOT OBEY MY [F] *voice [s]*. Jer 22:22 THE WIND SHALL FEED ALL

YOUR SHEPHERDS, AND YOUR LOVERS SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY; SURELY THEN SHALL YOU BE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED FOR ALL YOUR WICKEDNESS. Jer 22:23 INHABITANT OF LEBANON,

WHO MAKES YOUR NEST IN THE CEDARS, HOW GREATLY TO BE PITIED SHALL YOU BE WHEN PANGS COME ON YOU, THE PAIN AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL! Jer 22:24 'AS I [F] LIVE,' *says*

YAHVEH [F], 'THOUGH CONIAH THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH WERE THE SIGNET ON MY [F] RIGHT HAND, YET WOULD I [F] PLUCK YOU THERE; Jer 22:25 AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU INTO THE

HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK YOUR LIFE, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEM OF WHOM YOU ARE AFRAID, EVEN INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS. Jer 22:26 I [F] WILL CAST YOU OUT, AND YOUR MOTHER WHO BORE YOU, INTO

ANOTHER COUNTRY, WHERE YOU WERE NOT BORN, AND THERE SHALL YOU DIE. Jer 22:27 TO THE LAND WHEREUNTO THEIR SOUL LONGS TO RETURN, THERE SHALL THEY NOT RETURN. Jer 22:28 IS

THIS MAN CONIAH A DESPISED BROKEN VESSEL? IS HE A VESSEL IN WHICH NONE DELIGHTS? WHY ARE THEY CAST OUT, HE AND HIS SEED, AND ARE CAST INTO THE LAND THAT THEY DO NOT

KNOW?" Jer 22:29 **O land, land, land, hear** *The Word [s] of* YAHVEH [F]: Jer 22:30 "Thus *says* YAHVEH [F]: 'WRITE YOU THIS MAN CHILDLESS, A MAN WHO SHALL NOT PROSPER IN HIS

DAYS, FOR NO MORE SHALL A MAN OF HIS SEED PROSPER, SITTING ON THE THRONE OF DAVID, AND RULING IN JUDAH.'" Jer 23:01 "WOE TO THE SHEPHERDS WHO DESTROY AND SCATTER THE

SHEEP OF MY [F] PASTURE! *says* YAHVEH [F]. Jer 23:02 *Therefore, thus says* YAHVEH [F], 'THE GOD [F] of Israel, against the shepherds who feed MY [F] people: 'YOU HAVE

SCATTERED MY [F] FLOCK, AND DRIVEN THEM AWAY, AND HAVE NOT VISITED THEM; BEHOLD, I [F] WILL VISIT ON YOU THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. Jer 23:03 "I [F] WILL GATHER

THE REMNANT OF MY [F] FLOCK OUT OF ALL THE COUNTRIES WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN THEM, AND WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO THEIR FOLDS, AND THEY SHALL BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY. Jer



**23:04** I [F] WILL SET UP SHEPHERDS OVER THEM, WHO SHALL FEED THEM, AND THEY SHALL FEAR NO MORE, NOR BE DISMAYED, NEITHER SHALL ANY BE LACKING,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 23:05**

"BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL RAISE TO DAVID *a Righteous Branch* [s] [*The Scepter or Branch* is associated with *The Messiah* in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere. See Jer 23:05-06 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix], AND he [s] SHALL REIGN AS KING AND DEAL WISELY, AND SHALL EXECUTE JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE LAND. **Jer 23:06** IN his [s] DAYS JUDAH SHALL BE SAVED, AND ISRAEL SHALL DWELL SAFELY, AND THIS IS his [s] NAME BY WHICH he [s] SHALL BE CALLED: "Yahveh [s] Our Righteousness [s]" [See Jer 23:05-06 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. See the entry on Jer 23:05-06 and 33:15-16 in the "NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts" appendix]. **Jer 23:07** "THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THAT THEY SHALL NO MORE SAY, 'AS YAHVEH [F] LIVES,' WHO [F] BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT; **Jer 23:08** BUT, 'AS YAHVEH [F] LIVES, WHO BROUGHT UP AND WHO LED THE SEED OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL OUT OF THE NORTH COUNTRY, AND FROM ALL THE COUNTRIES WHERE I [F] HAD DRIVEN THEM.' THEY SHALL DWELL IN THEIR OWN LAND. **Jer 23:09**

**Concerning the prophets. My [Jeremiah's] heart within me is broken, all my bones shake. I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of YAHVEH [F], and because of HIS [F] holy words. **Jer 23:10** For the land is full of adulterers, and because of swearing the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up.**

"THEIR COURSE IS EVIL, AND THEIR MIGHT IS NOT RIGHT; **Jer 23:11** FOR BOTH PROPHET AND PRIEST ARE PROFANE; YES, IN MY [F] HOUSE HAVE I [F] FOUND THEIR WICKEDNESS,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 23:12** "THEREFORE, THEIR WAY SHALL BE TO THEM AS SLIPPERY PLACES IN THE DARKNESS; THEY SHALL BE DRIVEN ON, AND FALL THEREIN, FOR I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THEM, EVEN THE YEAR OF THEIR VISITATION,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 23:13** I [F] HAVE SEEN FOLLY IN THE PROPHETS OF SAMARIA; THEY PROPHESED BY BAAL, AND CAUSED MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL TO ERR. **Jer 23:14** IN THE PROPHETS OF JERUSALEM ALSO I [F] HAVE SEEN A HORRIBLE THING; THEY COMMIT ADULTERY, AND WALK IN LIES, AND THEY STRENGTHEN THE HANDS OF EVILDOERS, SO THAT NONE DOES RETURN FROM HIS WICKEDNESS; THEY ARE ALL OF THEM BECOME TO ME [F] AS SODOM, AND THE INHABITANTS OF IT AS GOMORRAH. **Jer 23:15** Therefore, thus *says* YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies concerning the prophets: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL FEED THEM WITH WORMWOOD, AND MAKE THEM DRINK THE WATER OF GALL, FOR FROM THE PROPHETS OF JERUSALEM IS UNGODLINESS GONE FORTH INTO ALL THE LAND.' **Jer 23:16** Thus *says* YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'DO NOT LISTEN TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS WHO PROPHECY TO YOU; THEY TEACH YOU VANITY; THEY SPEAK A VISION OF THEIR OWN HEART—NOT OUT OF THE mouth [s] OF YAHVEH [F].' **Jer 23:17** THEY SAY CONTINUALLY TO THOSE WHO DESPISE ME [F], YAHVEH [F] HAS SAID, 'YOU SHALL HAVE PEACE, AND TO EVERYONE WHO WALKS IN THE STUBBORNNESS OF HIS OWN HEART THEY SAY, 'NO EVIL SHALL COME ON YOU.' **Jer 23:18** FOR WHO HAS STOOD IN THE COUNCIL OF YAHVEH [F], THAT HE [F] SHOULD PERCEIVE AND HEAR HIS [F] WORD? WHO HAS MARKED MY [F] WORD, AND HEARD IT? **Jer 23:19** BEHOLD, THE TEMPEST OF YAHVEH [F], EVEN HIS [F] WRATH, IS GONE FORTH, YES, A WHIRLING TEMPEST; IT SHALL BURST ON THE HEAD OF THE WICKED. **Jer 23:20** THE ANGER OF YAHVEH [F] SHALL NOT RETURN, UNTIL HE [F] HAS EXECUTED, AND UNTIL HE [F] HAS PERFORMED THE INTENTS OF HIS HEART; IN THE LATTER DAYS YOU SHALL UNDERSTAND IT PERFECTLY. **Jer 23:21** I [F] SENT NOT THESE PROPHETS, YET THEY RAN. I [F] DID NOT SPEAK TO



THEM, YET THEY PROPHESED. Jer 23:22 IF THEY HAD STOOD IN MY [F] COUNCIL, THEN HAD THEY CAUSED MY [F] PEOPLE TO HEAR MY [F] WORDS, AND HAD TURNED THEM FROM THEIR EVIL WAY, AND FROM THE EVIL OF THEIR DOINGS. Jer 23:23 AM I [F] A GOD [F] AT HAND,' *says YAHVEH [F]*, 'AND NOT A GOD [F] AFAR OFF? Jer 23:24 CAN ANY HIDE HIMSELF IN SECRET PLACES SO THAT I [F] SHALL NOT SEE HIM?' *says YAHVEH [F]*. 'DO NOT I [F] FILL HEAVEN AND EARTH?' *says YAHVEH [F]*. Jer 23:25 "I [F] HAVE HEARD WHAT THE PROPHETS HAVE SAID, WHO PROPHECY LIES IN MY [F] NAME, SAYING, "I [F] HAVE DREAMED, I [F] HAVE DREAMED." Jer 23:26 HOW LONG SHALL THIS BE IN THE HEART OF THE PROPHETS WHO PROPHECY LIES, EVEN THE PROPHETS OF THE DECEIT OF THEIR OWN HEART? Jer 23:27 WHO THINK THEIR DREAMS THAT THEY TELL EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOR WILL CAUSE MY [F] PEOPLE TO FORGET MY [F] NAME, AS THEIR FATHERS FORGOT MY [F] NAME FOR BAAL. Jer 23:28 THE PROPHET WHO HAS A DREAM, LET HIM TELL A DREAM, AND HE WHO HAS MY [F] WORD, LET HIM SPEAK MY [F] WORD FAITHFULLY. WHAT IS THE STRAW TO THE WHEAT?' *says YAHVEH [F]*. Jer 23:29 'IS NOT MY [F] WORD LIKE FIRE?' *says YAHVEH [F]*; 'AND LIKE A HAMMER THAT BREAKS THE ROCK IN PIECES? Jer 23:30 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST THE PROPHETS,' *says YAHVEH [F]*, 'WHO STEAL MY [F] WORDS EVERYONE FROM HIS NEIGHBOR.' Jer 23:31 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST THE PROPHETS,' *says YAHVEH [F]*, 'WHO USE THEIR TONGUES, AND SAY, 'HE [F] SAYS.' Jer 23:32 BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST THOSE WHO PROPHECY LYING DREAMS,' *says YAHVEH [F]*, 'AND DO TELL THEM, AND CAUSE MY [F] PEOPLE TO ERR BY THEIR LIES, AND BY THEIR VAIN BOASTING; YET I [F] DID NOT SEND THEM, NOR COMMANDED THEM; NEITHER DO THEY PROFIT THIS PEOPLE AT ALL,' *says YAHVEH [F]*. Jer 23:33 'WHEN THIS PEOPLE, OR THE PROPHET, OR A PRIEST, SHALL ASK YOU, SAYING, 'WHAT IS THE ORACLE OF YAHVEH [F]?' THEN SHALL YOU TELL THEM, 'WHAT ORACLE? I [F] WILL CAST YOU OFF,' *says YAHVEH [F]*. Jer 23:34 As for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, who shall say, 'The oracle of YAHVEH [F],' I [S] will even punish that man and his house. Jer 23:35 Thus shall you say everyone to his neighbor, and everyone to his brother, 'What has YAHVEH [F] answered?' and, 'What has YAHVEH [F] spoken?' Jer 23:36 The oracle of YAHVEH [F] shall you mention no more, for every man's own word shall be his oracle; [Note: The LXX does not have Jer 10:06-08, 10:17:01-04 and 23:36b. See the note on Jer 10:06, above.] for you [S] have perverted the words of The Living Gods [T] [The Hebrew is the plural "Elohim khayyim." See also Jer 10:10.], of Yahveh [T] of Angelic Armies our Son and believers'] God [T] [The LXX does not have "our God" because the LXX does not contain the phrase: "and so you distort the words of The Living God, Yahveh Almighty, our God." The parallel passage, Jer 10:10, does not have "our God" either. See the note on Jer 10:06, 10]. Jer 23:37 "Thus shall you say to the prophet, "What has YAHVEH [F] answered you?" and, "What has YAHVEH [F] spoken?" Jer 23:38 Although you claim, "The oracle of YAHVEH [F]; this is what YAHVEH [F] *says*: "BECAUSE YOU SAY THIS WORD, 'THE ORACLE OF YAHVEH [F],' AND I [F] HAVE SENT TO YOU, SAYING, 'YOU SHALL NOT SAY, 'THE ORACLE OF YAHVEH' [F]; Jer 23:39 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL UTTERLY FORGET YOU, AND I [F] WILL CAST YOU OFF, AND THE CITY THAT I [F] GAVE TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS, AWAY FROM MY [F] Presences [S + HS]; Jer 23:40 AND I [F] WILL BRING AN EVERLASTING REPROACH ON YOU, AND A PERPETUAL SHAME, WHICH SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN. Jer 24:01 *Yahveh [S]* showed me two baskets of figs set before the Temple of YAHVEH [F]. [This was] after Nebuchadnezzar,

King of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. **Jer 24:02** One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe, and the other basket had very bad figs that could not be eaten, they were so bad. **Jer 24:03** Then said *Yahveh [s]* to me, "What do you see, Jeremiah?" I said, "Figs; the good figs, very good, and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad." **Jer 24:04** *The Word [s]* of YAHVEH [F] came to me **[To Jeremiah from the Son]**, saying, **Jer 24:05** "Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'LIKE THESE GOOD FIGS, SO WILL I [F] REGARD THE CAPTIVES OF JUDAH, WHOM I [F] HAVE SENT OUT OF THIS PLACE INTO THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, FOR GOOD. **Jer 24:06** FOR I [F] WILL SET MY [F] EYES ON THEM FOR GOOD, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO THIS LAND, AND I [F] WILL BUILD THEM, AND NOT PULL THEM DOWN, AND I [F] WILL PLANT THEM, AND NOT PLUCK THEM UP. **Jer 24:07** I [F] WILL GIVE THEM A HEART TO KNOW ME [F], THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], AND THEY SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE THEIR GOD [F], FOR THEY SHALL RETURN TO ME [F] WITH THEIR WHOLE HEART.'" **Jer 24:08** *As the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus says YAHVEH [F], 'SO WILL I [F] GIVE UP ZEDEKIAH THE KING OF JUDAH, AND HIS PRINCES, AND THE RESIDUE OF JERUSALEM, WHO REMAIN IN THIS LAND, AND THOSE WHO DWELL IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, **Jer 24:09** I [F] WILL EVEN GIVE THEM UP TO BE TOSSED BACK AND FORTH AMONG ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH FOR EVIL; TO BE A REPROACH AND A PROVERB, A TAUNT AND A CURSE, IN ALL PLACES WHERE I [F] SHALL DRIVE THEM. **Jer 24:10** I [F] WILL SEND THE SWORD, THE FAMINE, AND THE PESTILENCE, AMONG THEM, UNTIL THEY BE CONSUMED FROM OFF THE LAND THAT I [F] GAVE TO THEM AND TO THEIR FATHERS.'" **Jer 25:01** *The Word [s]* that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (the same was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon), **Jer 25:02** which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: **Jer 25:03** "From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even to this day, these twenty-three years, *The Word [s]* of YAHVEH [F] has come to me [Jeremiah], and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking, but you have not listened. **Jer 25:04** YAHVEH [F] **[The speaker of this sentence is *The Word* mentioned in Jer 25:01, 03.]** has sent to you all HIS [F] servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but you have not listened, nor inclined your ear to hear) **[Mat 23:37; Luk 13:34]**, **Jer 25:05** saying, "RETURN YOU NOW EVERYONE FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND FROM THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS, AND DWELL IN THE LAND THAT YAHVEH [F] HAS GIVEN TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS, FROM OF OLD AND EVEN FOREVERMORE; **Jer 25:06** AND DO NOT GO AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM OR WORSHIP THEM, AND DO NOT PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER WITH THE WORK OF YOUR HANDS, AND I [F] WILL DO YOU NO HARM." **Jer 25:07** "YET YOU HAVE NOT LISTENED TO ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F]; 'THAT YOU MAY PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER WITH THE WORK OF YOUR HANDS TO YOUR OWN HURT. **Jer 25:08** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE NOT HEARD MY [F] WORDS, **Jer 25:09** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND AND TAKE ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE NORTH,' says YAHVEH [F], 'AND I [F] WILL SEND TO NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY [F] SERVANT, AND WILL BRING THEM AGAINST THIS LAND, AND AGAINST THE INHABITANTS OF IT, AND AGAINST ALL THESE NATIONS ROUND ABOUT, AND I [F] WILL UTTERLY DESTROY THEM, AND MAKE THEM AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A HISSING,*



AND PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS. [Jer 25:10](#) MOREOVER, I [F] WILL TAKE FROM THEM THE VOICE OF MIRTH AND THE VOICE OF GLADNESS, THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM AND THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE, THE SOUND OF THE MILLSTONES, AND THE LIGHT OF THE LAMP. [Jer 25:11](#) THIS WHOLE LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND THESE NATIONS SHALL SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON SEVENTY YEARS. [Jer 25:12](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN, WHEN SEVENTY YEARS ARE ACCOMPLISHED, THAT I [F] WILL PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT NATION,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'FOR THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND I [F] WILL MAKE IT DESOLATE FOREVER. [Jer 25:13](#) I [F] WILL BRING ON THAT LAND ALL MY [F] WORDS THAT I [F] HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST IT, EVEN ALL THAT IS WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK THAT JEREMIAH HAS PROPHESIED AGAINST ALL THE NATIONS. [Jer 25:14](#) FOR MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL MAKE BONDSERVANTS OF THEM, EVEN OF THEM, AND I [F] WILL RECOMPENSE THEM ACCORDING TO THEIR DEEDS, AND ACCORDING TO THE WORK OF THEIR HANDS. [Jer 25:15](#) *For thus says* YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, to me [s]: 'TAKE THIS CUP OF THE WINE OF WRATH AT MY [F] HAND, AND CAUSE ALL THE NATIONS, TO WHOM I [F] SEND *you* [s], TO DRINK IT. [Jer 25:16](#) THEY SHALL DRINK, AND REEL BACK AND FORTH, AND BE MAD, BECAUSE OF THE SWORD THAT I [F] WILL SEND AMONG THEM. [Jer 25:17](#) *Then took* I [s] the cup at YAHVEH'S [F] hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom YAHVEH [F] had sent me [s]: [Jer 25:18](#) *specifically,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings of it, and the princes of it, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; [Jer 25:19](#) Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; [Jer 25:20](#) and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of the uz, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; [Jer 25:21](#) Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; [Jer 25:22](#) and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea; [Jer 25:23](#) Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all who have the corners of their hair cut off; [Jer 25:24](#) and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness; [Jer 25:25](#) and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; [Jer 25:26](#) and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world that are on the surface of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. [Jer 25:27](#) *You* [s] SHALL TELL THEM, 'THUS SAYS YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, THE GOD [F] OF ISRAEL: 'DRINK YOU, AND BE DRUNKEN, AND SPEW, AND FALL, AND RISE NO MORE, BECAUSE OF THE SWORD WHICH I [F] WILL SEND AMONG YOU.' [Jer 25:28](#) IT SHALL BE THAT IF THEY REFUSE TO TAKE THE CUP AT *your* [s] HAND TO DRINK, THEN SHALL *you* [s] TELL THEM, 'THUS SAYS YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES: 'YOU SHALL SURELY DRINK. [Jer 25:29](#) FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] BEGIN TO WORK EVIL AT THE CITY THAT IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, AND SHOULD YOU [The nations] BE UTTERLY UNPUNISHED? YOU SHALL NOT BE UNPUNISHED, FOR I [F] WILL CALL FOR A SWORD ON ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH,'" *says* YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Jer 25:30](#) THEREFORE, PROPHESEY *you* [s] AGAINST THEM ALL THESE WORDS, AND TELL THEM, 'YAHVEH [F] WILL ROAR FROM ON HIGH, AND UTTER HIS [F] VOICE FROM HIS [F] HOLY HABITATION; HE [F] WILL MIGHTILY ROAR AGAINST HIS [F] FOLD; HE [F] WILL GIVE A SHOUT, AS THOSE WHO TREAD THE GRAPES, AGAINST ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH. [Jer 25:31](#) A NOISE SHALL COME EVEN TO THE END OF THE EARTH, FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS A CONTROVERSY WITH THE NATIONS; HE [F] WILL ENTER

INTO JUDGMENT WITH ALL FLESH, AS FOR THE WICKED, HE [F] WILL GIVE THEM TO THE SWORD," says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 25:32** Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'BEHOLD, EVIL SHALL GO FORTH FROM NATION TO NATION, AND A GREAT TEMPEST SHALL BE RAISED UP FROM THE UTMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH. **Jer 25:33** The slain of YAHVEH [F] shall be at that day from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung on the surface of the ground. **Jer 25:34** wail, you shepherds, and cry, and wallow in ashes, you principal of the flock, for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and you shall fall like a goodly vessel. **Jer 25:35** The shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. **Jer 25:36** A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! For YAHVEH [F] lays waste their pasture. **Jer 25:37** The peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 25:38** HE [F] has left HIS [F] covert, as the lion, for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of HIS [F] fierce anger. **Jer 26:01** In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from YAHVEH [F], saying, **Jer 26:02** "Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'STAND IN THE COURT OF YAHVEH'S [F] HOUSE, AND SPEAK TO ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH THAT COME TO WORSHIP IN YAHVEH'S [F] HOUSE, ALL THE WORDS THAT I [F] COMMAND YOU TO SPEAK TO THEM; DO NOT DIMINISH A WORD. **Jer 26:03** IT MAY BE THEY WILL LISTEN, AND TURN EVERY MAN FROM HIS EVIL WAY; THAT I [F] MAY REPENT ME [F] OF THE EVIL WHICH I [F] PURPOSE TO DO TO THEM BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF THEIR DOINGS.'" **Jer 26:04** "You shall tell them, Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'IF YOU WILL NOT LISTEN TO ME [F], TO WALK IN MY [F] LAW THAT I [F] HAVE SET BEFORE YOU, **Jer 26:05** TO LISTEN TO THE WORDS OF MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, WHOM I [F] SEND TO YOU, EVEN RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM, BUT YOU HAVE NOT LISTENED; **Jer 26:06** THEN WILL I [F] MAKE THIS HOUSE LIKE SHILOH, AND WILL MAKE THIS CITY A CURSE TO ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH.'" **Jer 26:07** The priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 26:08** It happened, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that YAHVEH [F] had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, "You shall surely die." **Jer 26:09** Why have you prophesied in the Name of YAHVEH [F], saying, "This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant?" All the people were gathered to Jeremiah in the house of YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 26:10** When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the house of YAHVEH [F], and they sat in the entry of the new gate of YAHVEH'S [F] house. **Jer 26:11** Then spoke the priests and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying, "This man is worthy of death, for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears." **Jer 26:12** Then spoke Jeremiah to all the princes and to all the people, saying, YAHVEH [F] sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard. **Jer 26:13** Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey The Voice [F] of YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F], and YAHVEH [F] will repent HIM [F] of the evil that HE [F] has pronounced against you. **Jer 26:14** As for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as is good and right in your eyes. **Jer 26:15** Only know for certain that, if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood on yourselves,



and on this city, and on the inhabitants of it, for of a truth *yahveh [s]* has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears. [Jer 26:16](#) Then said the princes and all the people to the priests and to the prophets: "This man is not worthy of death, for he has spoken to us in the Name of YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F]." [Jer 26:17](#) Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, [Jer 26:18](#) "Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and he spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, "Thus says *yahveh [s]* of Angelic Armies: "Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest." [Jer 26:19](#) Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Did not he fear YAHVEH [F], and entreat **The Presences [s + HS]** of YAHVEH [F], and YAHVEH [F] repented HIM [F] of the evil that HE [F] had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls? [Jer 26:20](#) There was also a man who prophesied in the Name of YAHVEH [F], Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath Jearim, and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Jer 26:21-24).] [Jer 27:01](#) In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from *yahveh [s]*, saying, [The LXX does not contain Jer 27:01.] [Jer 27:02](#) "Thus says YAHVEH [F] to me [The LXX does not have "to me."]: "MAKE YOU BONDS AND BARS, AND PUT THEM ON YOUR NECK; [Jer 27:03](#) AND SEND THEM TO THE KING OF EDOM, AND TO THE KING OF MOAB, AND TO THE KING OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND TO THE KING OF TYRE, AND TO THE KING OF SIDON, BY THE HAND OF THE MESSENGERS WHO COME TO JERUSALEM TO ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH; [Jer 27:04](#) AND GIVE THEM A CHARGE TO THEIR MASTERS, SAYING, 'THUS SAYS YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, THE GOD [F] OF ISRAEL, 'THUS SHALL YOU TELL YOUR MASTERS: [Jer 27:05](#) 'I [F] HAVE MADE THE EARTH, THE MEN AND THE ANIMALS THAT ARE ON THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH, BY MY [F] GREAT POWER AND BY MY [F] OUTSTRETCHED ARM, AND I [F] GIVE IT TO WHOM IT SEEMS RIGHT TO ME [F]. [Jer 27:06](#) NOW HAVE I [F] GIVEN ALL THESE LANDS INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY [F] SERVANT, AND THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD ALSO HAVE I [F] GIVEN HIM TO SERVE HIM. [Jer 27:07](#) ALL THE NATIONS SHALL SERVE HIM, AND HIS SON, AND HIS SON'S SON [Meaning Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar's (possibly adoptive) son Belshazzar, and Belshazzar's son.], UNTIL THE TIME OF HIS OWN LAND COME, AND THEN MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL MAKE HIM THEIR BONDSERVANT [The LXX does not have Jer 27:07]. [Jer 27:08](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN, THAT THE NATION AND THE KINGDOM THAT WILL NOT SERVE THE SAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT WILL NOT PUT THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE KING OF BABYLON, THAT NATION WILL I [F] PUNISH,' says YAHVEH [F], 'WITH THE SWORD, AND WITH THE FAMINE, AND WITH THE PESTILENCE, UNTIL I [F] HAVE CONSUMED THEM BY HIS HAND. [Jer 27:09](#) AS FOR YOU, DO NOT YOU LISTEN TO YOUR PROPHETS, NOR TO YOUR DIVINERS, NOR TO YOUR DREAMS, NOR TO YOUR SOOTHSAYERS, NOR TO YOUR SORCERERS, WHO SPEAK TO YOU, SAYING, 'YOU SHALL NOT SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON.' [Jer 27:10](#) FOR THEY PROPHECY A LIE TO YOU, TO REMOVE YOU FAR FROM YOUR LAND, AND THAT I [F] SHOULD DRIVE YOU OUT, AND YOU SHOULD PERISH. [Jer 27:11](#) THE NATION THAT SHALL BRING THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND SERVE HIM, THAT NATION WILL I [F] LET REMAIN IN THEIR OWN LAND,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND THEY SHALL TILL IT, AND DWELL THEREIN. [Jer 27:12](#) I [Jeremiah] spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these



words, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.” **Jer 27:13** Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence? As *Yahveh [s]* has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon: **Jer 27:14**

[THE FATHER's words as quoted by *The Son*] “DO NOT LISTEN TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS WHO SPEAK TO YOU, SAYING, ‘YOU SHALL NOT SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON;’ FOR THEY PROPHECY A LIE TO YOU.” **Jer 27:15** FOR I [F] HAVE NOT SENT THEM,’ *says* YAHVEH [F], ‘BUT THEY PROPHECY FALSELY IN MY [F] NAME; THAT I [F] MAY DRIVE YOU OUT, AND THAT YOU MAY PERISH, YOU, AND THE PROPHETS WHO PROPHECY TO YOU.” **Jer 27:16** **Also I spoke to**

**the priests and to all this people, saying, “Thus says** *Yahveh [s]*: ‘Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, ‘Behold, the vessels of YAHVEH’S [F] house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon;’ for they prophesy a lie to you.” **Jer 27:17** Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon, and live; why should this city become a desolation? **Jer 27:18** [Jeremiah’s words

**follow.]** If they be prophets, and if *The Word [s]* of YAHVEH [F] be with them, let them now make intercession to YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, that the vessels that are left in the house of YAHVEH [F], and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, do not go to Babylon.’ **Jer 27:19** For thus says *Yahveh [s]* of Angelic Armies concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, **Jer 27:20**

that Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon did not take, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem **Jer 27:21** [The speaker here is

*The Word* mentioned in Jer 27:18 and *Yahveh* mentioned in Jer 27:19]. Surely, thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of YAHVEH [F], and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: **Jer 27:22** ‘THEY SHALL BE CARRIED TO BABYLON, AND THERE SHALL

THEY BE, UNTIL THE DAY THAT I [F] VISIT THEM,’ *says* YAHVEH [F]; ‘THEN WILL I [F] BRING THEM UP, AND RESTORE THEM TO THIS PLACE.” **Jer 28:01**

**It happened the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of YAHVEH [F], in the presence of the priests and of all the people** [What immediately follows is a false prophecy, so Gibeon here is not

**really quoting** *Yahveh*], saying, **Jer 28:02** “Thus speaks YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, saying, I [F] have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.” **Jer 28:03** Within two full years will I [F] bring again into this place all the vessels of YAHVEH’S [F] house, that Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon took away

from this place, and carried to Babylon; **Jer 28:04** and I [F] will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, who went to Babylon,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘for I [F] will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.” **Jer 28:05**

Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of YAHVEH [F], **Jer 28:06** even the prophet Jeremiah said, “Amen; YAHVEH [F] do so; YAHVEH [F] perform YOUR [F] words that YOU [F] have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of YAHVEH’S [F] house, and all them of the



captivity, from Babylon to this place. [Jer 28:07](#) Nevertheless hear you now this word that I [\[Jeremiah\]](#) speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people: [Jer 28:08](#) “The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. [Jer 28:09](#) The prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet shall happen, then shall the prophet be known, that YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) has truly sent him.” [Jer 28:10](#) Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah’s neck, and broke it. [Jer 28:11](#) Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, [\[What immediately follows is a false prophecy, so Hananiah here is not really quoting Yahveh.\]](#) ‘Thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): ‘Even so will I [\[F\]](#) break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations.’” The prophet Jeremiah went his way. [Jer 28:12](#) Then The Word [\[Is\]](#) of YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) came to Jeremiah, after Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, [Jer 28:13](#) “Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, ‘Thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): ‘YOU HAVE BROKEN THE BARS OF WOOD, BUT YOU HAVE MADE IN THEIR PLACE BARS OF IRON.’ [Jer 28:14](#) For thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [\[F\]](#) of Israel: ‘I [\[F\]](#) HAVE PUT A YOKE OF IRON ON THE NECK OF ALL THESE NATIONS, THAT THEY MAY SERVE NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND THEY SHALL SERVE HIM, AND I [\[F\]](#) HAVE GIVEN HIM THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD ALSO.’” [Jer 28:15](#) Then said the prophet Jeremiah to Hananiah the prophet, “Hear now, Hananiah: [Yahveh \[Is\]](#) has not sent you, but you make this people to trust in a lie. [Jer 28:16](#) So thus says [Yahveh \[Is\]](#), “Behold, I [\[Is\]](#) will send you away from off the surface of the earth; this year you shall die, because you have spoken rebellion against YAHVEH [\[F\]](#). [Jer 28:17](#) So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month. [\[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh. \(Jer 29:01-03\).\]](#) [Jer 29:04](#) Thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [\[F\]](#) of Israel, to all the captivity, whom I [\[Is\]](#) have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: [Jer 29:05](#) ‘BUILD YOU HOUSES, AND DWELL IN THEM, AND PLANT GARDENS, AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM. [Jer 29:06](#) TAKE WIVES, AND FATHER SONS AND DAUGHTERS, AND TAKE WIVES FOR YOUR SONS, AND GIVE YOUR DAUGHTERS TO HUSBANDS, THAT THEY MAY BEAR SONS AND DAUGHTERS, AND MULTIPLY YOU THERE, AND DO NOT BE DIMINISHED. [Jer 29:07](#) SEEK THE PEACE OF THE CITY WHERE I [\[F\]](#) HAVE CAUSED YOU TO BE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE, AND PRAY TO YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) FOR IT, FOR IN THE PEACE OF IT SHALL YOU HAVE PEACE. [Jer 29:08](#) For thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [\[F\]](#) of Israel: ‘DO NOT LET YOUR PROPHETS WHO ARE IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND YOUR DIVINERS, DECEIVE YOU; NEITHER LISTEN YOU TO YOUR DREAMS WHICH YOU CAUSE TO BE DREAMED. [Jer 29:09](#) FOR THEY PROPHECY FALSELY TO YOU IN MY [\[F\]](#) NAME. I [\[F\]](#) HAVE NOT SENT THEM,’ says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#). [Jer 29:10](#) For thus says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#), ‘AFTER SEVENTY YEARS ARE ACCOMPLISHED FOR BABYLON, I [\[F\]](#) WILL VISIT YOU, AND PERFORM MY [\[F\]](#) GOOD WORD TOWARD YOU, IN CAUSING YOU TO RETURN TO THIS PLACE. [Jer 29:11](#) FOR I [\[F\]](#) KNOW THE THOUGHTS THAT I [\[F\]](#) THINK TOWARD YOU,’ says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#), ‘THOUGHTS OF PEACE, AND NOT OF EVIL, TO GIVE YOU HOPE IN YOUR LATTER END. [Jer 29:12](#) YOU SHALL CALL ON ME [\[F\]](#), AND YOU SHALL GO AND PRAY TO ME [\[F\]](#), AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL LISTEN TO YOU. [Jer 29:13](#) YOU SHALL SEEK ME [\[F\]](#), AND FIND ME [\[F\]](#), WHEN YOU SHALL SEARCH FOR ME [\[F\]](#) WITH ALL YOUR HEART. [Jer 29:14](#) I [\[F\]](#) WILL BE FOUND BY YOU,’ says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#), ‘AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL TURN AGAIN YOUR CAPTIVITY, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL GATHER

YOU FROM ALL THE NATIONS, AND FROM ALL THE PLACES WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN YOU,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU AGAIN TO THE PLACE FROM WHERE I [F] CAUSED YOU TO BE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE.'" **Jer 29:15** Because you have said, 'YAHVEH [F] has raised us up prophets in Babylon,' **Jer 29:16** thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who have not gone forth with you into captivity; **Jer 29:17** thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies; 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND ON THEM THE SWORD, THE FAMINE, AND THE PESTILENCE, AND WILL MAKE THEM LIKE VILE FIGS, THAT CANNOT BE EATEN, THEY ARE SO BAD. **Jer 29:18** I [F] WILL PURSUE AFTER THEM WITH THE SWORD, WITH THE FAMINE, AND WITH THE PESTILENCE, AND WILL DELIVER THEM TO BE TOSSED BACK AND FORTH AMONG ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, TO BE AN OBJECT OF HORROR, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A HISSING, AND A REPROACH, AMONG ALL THE NATIONS WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN THEM; **Jer 29:19** BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT LISTENED TO MY [F] WORDS,' says YAHVEH [F], 'WITH WHICH I [F] SENT TO THEM MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM, BUT YOU WOULD NOT HEAR,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 29:20** **Hear you therefore The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], all you of the captivity, whom I [s] have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.** **Jer 29:21** "Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie to you in MY [F] Name: "BEHOLD, I [F] WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL KILL THEM BEFORE YOUR EYES; **Jer 29:22** AND OF THEM SHALL BE TAKEN UP A CURSE BY ALL THE CAPTIVES OF JUDAH WHO ARE IN BABYLON, SAYING, 'YAHVEH [F] MAKE YOU LIKE ZEDEKIAH AND LIKE AHAB,' WHOM THE KING OF BABYLON ROASTED IN THE FIRE; **Jer 29:23** BECAUSE THEY HAVE WORKED FOLLY IN ISRAEL, AND HAVE COMMITTED ADULTERY WITH THEIR NEIGHBORS' WIVES, AND HAVE SPOKEN WORDS IN MY [F] NAME FALSELY THAT I [F] DID NOT COMMAND THEM, AND I [F] AM HE [F] WHO KNOWS, AND AM WITNESS," says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 29:24** Concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite you shall speak, saying, **Jer 29:25** "Thus speaks YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, saying, 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE SENT LETTERS IN YOUR OWN NAME TO ALL THE PEOPLE WHO ARE AT JERUSALEM, AND TO ZEPHANIAH THE SON OF MAASEIAH, THE PRIEST, AND TO ALL THE PRIESTS, SAYING, **Jer 29:26** 'YAHVEH [F] HAS MADE YOU PRIEST IN THE PLACE OF JEHOIADA THE PRIEST THAT THERE MAY BE OFFICERS IN THE HOUSE OF YAHVEH [F], AND FOR EVERY MAN WHO IS MAD AND MAKES HIMSELF A PROPHET, THAT YOU SHOULD PUT HIM IN THE STOCKS AND IN SHACKLES. **Jer 29:27** NOW THEREFORE, WHY HAVE YOU NOT REBUKED JEREMIAH OF ANATHOTH, WHO MAKES HIMSELF A PROPHET TO YOU, **Jer 29:28** BECAUSE HE [Jeremiah] HAS SENT TO US IN BABYLON, SAYING, 'THE CAPTIVITY IS LONG; BUILD YOU HOUSES, AND DWELL IN THEM, AND PLANT GARDENS, AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM?' **Jer 29:29** Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. **Jer 29:30** Then came The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] to Jeremiah, saying, **Jer 29:31** "Send to all them of the captivity, saying, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: 'BECAUSE SHEMAIAH HAS PROPHESED TO YOU, AND I [F] DID NOT SEND HIM, AND HE [F] HAS CAUSED YOU TO TRUST IN A LIE; **Jer 29:32** therefore thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PUNISH SHEMAIAH THE NEHELAMITE, AND HIS SEED; HE [F] SHALL NOT HAVE A MAN TO DWELL AMONG THIS PEOPLE, NEITHER SHALL HE [F] SEE THE GOOD THAT I [F] WILL DO TO MY [F] PEOPLE,' says YAHVEH [F], 'BECAUSE HE [F] HAS SPOKEN REBELLION AGAINST YAHVEH [F].'" **Jer 30:01** The Word [s] that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], saying,



**Jer 30:02** "Thus speaks YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, saying, "WRITE YOU ALL THE WORDS THAT I [F] HAVE SPOKEN TO YOU IN A BOOK. **Jer 30:03** FOR, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL AGAIN END THE CAPTIVITY OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL AND JUDAH,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO RETURN TO THE LAND THAT I [F] GAVE TO THEIR FATHERS, AND THEY SHALL POSSESS IT. **Jer 30:04** These are the words that YAHVEH [F] spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah. **Jer 30:05** For thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'WE HAVE HEARD A VOICE OF TREMBLING, OF FEAR, AND NOT OF PEACE. **Jer 30:06** ASK NOW, AND SEE WHETHER A MAN DOES TRAVAIL WITH CHILD; WHY DO I [F] SEE EVERY MAN WITH HIS HANDS ON HIS LOINS, AS A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL, AND ALL FACES ARE TURNED INTO PALENESS? **Jer 30:07** ALAS! FOR THAT DAY IS GREAT, SO THAT NONE IS LIKE IT; IT IS EVEN THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE, BUT HE SHALL BE SAVED OUT OF IT. **Jer 30:08** IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,' says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'THAT I [F] WILL BREAK HIS YOKE FROM OFF YOUR NECK, AND WILL BURST YOUR BONDS, AND STRANGERS SHALL NO MORE MAKE HIM THEIR BONDSERVANT; **Jer 30:09** BUT THEY SHALL SERVE YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], AND David [Is] THEIR King [The Messiah], whom [Is] I [F] WILL RAISE UP TO THEM. **Jer 30:10** THEREFORE, DO NOT YOU BE AFRAID, O JACOB MY [F] SERVANT,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'NEITHER BE DISMAYED, ISRAEL, FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SAVE YOU FROM AFAR, AND YOUR SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY, AND JACOB SHALL RETURN, AND SHALL BE QUIET AND AT EASE, AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID. **Jer 30:11** FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU,' says YAHVEH [F], 'TO SAVE YOU, FOR I [F] WILL MAKE A FULL END OF ALL THE NATIONS WHERE I [F] HAVE SCATTERED YOU, BUT I [F] WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END OF YOU, BUT I [F] WILL CORRECT YOU IN MEASURE, AND WILL IN NO WAY LEAVE YOU UNPUNISHED. **Jer 30:12** For thus says YAHVEH [F], 'YOUR HURT IS INCURABLE, AND YOUR WOUND GRIEVOUS. **Jer 30:13** THERE IS NONE TO PLEAD YOUR CAUSE THAT YOU MAY BE BOUND UP; YOU HAVE NO HEALING MEDICINES. **Jer 30:14** ALL YOUR LOVERS HAVE FORGOTTEN YOU; THEY DO NOT SEEK YOU, FOR I [F] HAVE WOUNDED YOU WITH THE WOUND OF AN ENEMY, WITH THE CHASTISEMENT OF A CRUEL ONE, FOR THE GREATNESS OF YOUR INIQUITY, BECAUSE YOUR SINS WERE INCREASED. **Jer 30:15** WHY CRY YOU FOR YOUR HURT? YOUR PAIN IS INCURABLE, FOR THE GREATNESS OF YOUR INIQUITY, BECAUSE YOUR SINS WERE INCREASED, I [F] HAVE DONE THESE THINGS TO YOU. **Jer 30:16** THEREFORE, ALL THOSE WHO DEVOUR YOU SHALL BE DEVoured, AND ALL YOUR ADVERSARIES, EVERYONE OF THEM, SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY, AND THOSE WHO DESPOIL YOU SHALL BE A SPOIL, AND ALL WHO PREY ON YOU WILL I [F] GIVE FOR A PREY. **Jer 30:17** FOR I [F] WILL RESTORE HEALTH TO YOU, AND I [F] WILL HEAL YOU OF YOUR WOUNDS,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'BECAUSE THEY HAVE CALLED YOU AN OUTCAST, SAYING, 'IT IS ZION, WHOM NO MAN SEEKS AFTER.' **Jer 30:18** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL TURN AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF JACOB'S TENTS, AND HAVE COMPASSION ON HIS DWELLING-PLACES, AND THE CITY SHALL BE BUILT ON ITS OWN HILL, AND THE PALACE SHALL BE INHABITED AFTER ITS OWN MANNER. **Jer 30:19** OUT OF THEM SHALL PROCEED THANKSGIVING AND THE VOICE OF THOSE WHO MAKE MERRY, AND I [F] WILL MULTIPLY THEM, AND THEY SHALL NOT BE FEW. I [F] WILL ALSO GLORIFY THEM, AND THEY SHALL NOT BE SMALL. **Jer 30:20** THEIR CHILDREN ALSO SHALL BE AS BEFORE, AND THEIR CONGREGATION SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BEFORE ME [F], AND I [F] WILL PUNISH ALL WHO OPPRESS THEM. **Jer 30:21** THEIR PRINCE [The Targums say this is a reference to The Messiah, but these verses could be referring to post-exile rulers like Zerubbabel.] SHALL BE OF THEMSELVES, AND THEIR RULER SHALL PROCEED FROM THE MIDST OF THEM, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE HIM TO DRAW NEAR, AND HE SHALL APPROACH TO ME [F], FOR WHO IS HE WHO HAS HAD BOLDNESS TO APPROACH TO ME [F]? [Meaning without GOD first causing a person to approach HIM.], says

YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 30:22** YOU SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE YOUR GOD [F]. **Jer 30:23** BEHOLD, THE TEMPEST OF YAHVEH [F], EVEN HIS [F] WRATH, IS GONE FORTH, A SWEEPING TEMPEST; IT SHALL BURST ON THE HEAD OF THE WICKED. **Jer 30:24** THE FIERCE ANGER OF YAHVEH [F] SHALL NOT RETURN, UNTIL HE [F] HAS EXECUTED, AND UNTIL HE [F] HAVE PERFORMED THE INTENTS OF HIS [F] HEART; IN THE LATTER DAYS YOU SHALL UNDERSTAND IT.” **Jer 31:01** ‘AT THAT TIME,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘WILL I [F] BE THE GOD [F] OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF ISRAEL, AND THEY SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE. **Jer 31:02** Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘THE PEOPLE WHO WERE LEFT OF THE SWORD FOUND FAVOR IN THE WILDERNESS; EVEN ISRAEL, WHEN I [F] WENT TO CAUSE HIM TO REST.” **Jer 31:03** YAHVEH [F] **appeared of old to me [Israel (see Jer 31:04). The LXX has “THE LORD appeared to him” rather than “me.”], saying,** “YES, I [F] HAVE LOVED YOU WITH AN EVERLASTING LOVE; THEREFORE, WITH LOVING KINDNESS HAVE I [F] DRAWN YOU. **Jer 31:04** AGAIN WILL I [F] BUILD YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE BUILT, O VIRGIN OF ISRAEL; AGAIN SHALL YOU BE ADORNED WITH YOUR TAMBOURINES, AND SHALL GO FORTH IN THE DANCES OF THOSE WHO MAKE MERRY. **Jer 31:05** AGAIN SHALL YOU PLANT VINEYARDS ON THE MOUNTAINS OF SAMARIA; THE PLANTERS SHALL PLANT, AND SHALL ENJOY THE FRUIT OF IT. **Jer 31:06** FOR THERE SHALL BE A DAY, THAT THE WATCHMEN ON THE HILLS OF EPHRAIM SHALL CRY, ‘ARISE YOU [Plural imperative], AND LET US GO UP TO ZION TO YAHVEH [F] OUR GOD [F] [The LXX has “your GOD” rather than “our GOD.”]. **Jer 31:07** For thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘SING WITH GLADNESS FOR JACOB, AND SHOUT FOR THE CHIEF OF THE NATIONS; PUBLISH YOU, PRAISE YOU, AND SAY, ‘YAHVEH [F], SAVE YOUR [F] PEOPLE, THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL.” **Jer 31:08** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING THEM FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY, AND GATHER THEM FROM THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH, AND WITH THEM THE BLIND AND THE LAME, THE WOMAN WITH CHILD AND HER WHO TRAVAILS WITH CHILD TOGETHER; A GREAT COMPANY SHALL THEY RETURN HERE. **Jer 31:09** THEY SHALL COME WITH WEEPING, AND WITH PETITIONS WILL I [F] LEAD THEM. I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO WALK BY RIVERS OF WATERS, IN A STRAIGHT WAY IN WHICH THEY SHALL NOT STUMBLE, FOR I [F] AM A FATHER TO ISRAEL, AND EPHRAIM IS MY [F] FIRSTBORN. **Jer 31:10** **Hear The word [s] of YAHVEH [F], you nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say,** “HE [F] WHO [F] scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as shepherd does his flock. **Jer 31:11** For YAHVEH [F] has ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he. **Jer 31:12** They shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow to the goodness of YAHVEH [F], to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd, and their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall not sorrow anymore at all. **Jer 31:13** “THEN SHALL THE VIRGIN REJOICE IN THE DANCE, AND THE YOUNG MEN AND THE OLD TOGETHER, FOR I [F] WILL TURN THEIR MOURNING INTO JOY, AND WILL COMFORT THEM, AND MAKE THEM REJOICE FROM THEIR SORROW. **Jer 31:14** I [F] WILL SATIATE THE SOUL OF THE PRIESTS WITH FATNESS, AND MY [F] PEOPLE SHALL BE SATISFIED WITH MY [F] GOODNESS,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 31:15** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘A VOICE IS HEARD IN RAMAH, LAMENTATION, AND BITTER WEEPING, RACHEL WEEPING FOR HER CHILDREN; SHE REFUSES TO BE COMFORTED FOR HER CHILDREN, BECAUSE THEY ARE NO MORE” [Quoted in Mat 02:18]. **Jer 31:16** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘REFRAIN YOUR VOICE FROM WEEPING, AND YOUR EYES FROM TEARS, FOR YOUR WORK SHALL BE REWARDED,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘AND THEY SHALL COME AGAIN FROM THE LAND OF THE ENEMY. **Jer 31:17** THERE IS HOPE FOR YOUR LATTER END,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘AND YOUR CHILDREN SHALL COME AGAIN TO THEIR OWN BORDER. **Jer 31:18** I [F] HAVE SURELY HEARD EPHRAIM BEMOANING HIMSELF THUS, ‘YOU [F] HAVE



CHASTISED ME, AND I WAS CHASTISED, AS A CALF UNACCUSTOMED TO THE YOKE; TURN YOU [F] ME, AND I SHALL BE TURNED, FOR YOU [F] ARE YAHVEH [F] MY GOD [F]. [Jer 31:19](#) SURELY AFTER THAT I WAS TURNED, I REPENTED, AND AFTER THAT I WAS INSTRUCTED, I STRUCK ON MY THIGH. I WAS ASHAMED, YES, EVEN CONFOUNDED, BECAUSE I DID BEAR THE REPROACH OF MY YOUTH. [Jer 31:20](#) IS EPHRAIM MY [F] DEAR SON? IS HE [F] A DARLING CHILD? FOR AS OFTEN AS I [F] SPEAK AGAINST HIM, I [F] DO EARNESTLY REMEMBER HIM STILL; THEREFORE MY [F] HEART YEARNS FOR HIM. I [F] WILL SURELY HAVE MERCY ON HIM,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 31:21](#) 'SET UP ROAD SIGNS, MAKE GUIDEPOSTS; SET YOUR HEART TOWARD THE HIGHWAY, EVEN THE WAY BY WHICH YOU WENT; TURN AGAIN, VIRGIN OF ISRAEL, TURN AGAIN TO THESE YOUR CITIES. [Jer 31:22](#) HOW LONG WILL YOU GO HERE AND THERE, YOU BACKSLIDING DAUGHTER? FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS CREATED A NEW THING IN THE EARTH: A WOMAN SHALL ENCOMPASS A MAN." [Jer 31:23](#) *Thus says* YAHVEH [F] *of Angelic Armies*, THE GOD [F] *of Israel*, 'YET AGAIN SHALL THEY USE THIS SPEECH IN THE LAND OF JUDAH AND IN THE CITIES OF IT, WHEN I [F] SHALL BRING AGAIN THEIR CAPTIVITY; YAHVEH [F] BLESS YOU, HABITATION OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, MOUNTAIN OF HOLINESS. [Jer 31:24](#) JUDAH AND ALL THE CITIES OF IT SHALL DWELL THEREIN TOGETHER, THE FARMERS, AND THOSE WHO GO ABOUT WITH FLOCKS. [Jer 31:25](#) FOR I [F] HAVE SATIATED THE WEARY SOUL, AND EVERY SORROWFUL SOUL HAVE I [F] REPLENISHED. [Jer 31:26](#) ON THIS I [F] AWAKENED, AND SAW, AND MY [F] SLEEP WAS SWEET TO ME [F]. [Jer 31:27](#) BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL SOW THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH WITH THE SEED OF MAN, AND WITH THE SEED OF ANIMAL. [Jer 31:28](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN THAT, LIKE AS I [F] HAVE WATCHED OVER THEM TO PLUCK UP AND TO BREAK DOWN AND TO OVERTHROW AND TO DESTROY AND TO AFFLICT, SO WILL I [F] WATCH OVER THEM TO BUILD AND TO PLANT,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 31:29](#) 'IN THOSE DAYS THEY SHALL SAY NO MORE, "THE FATHERS HAVE EATEN SOUR GRAPES, AND THE CHILDREN'S TEETH ARE SET ON EDGE" [This proverb is also mentioned in Eze 18:02]. [Jer 31:30](#) EVERYONE SHALL DIE FOR HIS OWN INIQUITY; EVERY MAN WHO EATS THE SOUR GRAPES, HIS TEETH SHALL BE SET ON EDGE. [Jer 31:31](#) BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH; [Jer 31:32](#) NOT ACCORDING TO THE COVENANT THAT I [F] MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I [F] TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO BRING THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT; WHICH MY [F] COVENANT THEY BROKE, ALTHOUGH I [F] WAS A HUSBAND TO THEM,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 31:33](#) THIS IS THE COVENANT THAT I [F] WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AFTER THOSE DAYS,' *says* YAHVEH [F]; 'I [F] WILL PUT MY [F] LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND IN THEIR HEART WILL I [F] WRITE IT, AND I [F] WILL BE THEIR GOD [F], AND THEY SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE; [Jer 31:34](#) AND THEY SHALL TEACH NO MORE EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOR, AND EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER, SAYING, KNOW YAHVEH [F], FOR THEY SHALL ALL KNOW ME [F], FROM THE LEAST OF THEM TO THE GREATEST OF THEM,' *says* YAHVEH [F]; 'FOR I [F] WILL FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY, AND THEIR SIN WILL I [F] REMEMBER NO MORE' [See the entry on Jer 31:33-34 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. [Jer 31:35](#) *Thus says* YAHVEH [F], 'WHO [F] GIVES THE SUN FOR A LIGHT BY DAY, AND THE ORDINANCES OF THE MOON AND OF THE STARS FOR A LIGHT BY NIGHT, WHO STIRS UP THE SEA, SO THAT THE WAVES OF IT ROAR? YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES IS HIS [F] NAME. [Jer 31:36](#) IF THESE ORDINANCES DEPART FROM BEFORE ME [F],' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THEN THE SEED OF ISRAEL ALSO SHALL CEASE FROM BEING A NATION BEFORE ME [F] FOREVER. [Jer 31:37](#) *Thus says* YAHVEH [F]: 'IF HEAVEN ABOVE CAN BE MEASURED, AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH SEARCHED OUT BENEATH, THEN WILL I [F] ALSO CAST OFF ALL THE SEED OF ISRAEL FOR



ALL THAT THEY HAVE DONE,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 31:38** 'BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT THE CITY SHALL BE BUILT TO YAHVEH [F] FROM THE TOWER OF HANANEL TO THE GATE OF THE CORNER. **Jer 31:39** THE MEASURING LINE SHALL GO OUT FURTHER STRAIGHT ONWARD TO THE HILL GAREB, AND SHALL TURN ABOUT TO GOAH. **Jer 31:40** THE WHOLE VALLEY OF THE DEAD BODIES AND OF THE ASHES, AND ALL THE FIELDS TO THE BROOK KIDRON, TO THE CORNER OF THE HORSE GATE TOWARD THE EAST, SHALL BE HOLY TO YAHVEH [F]; IT SHALL NOT BE PLUCKED UP, NOR THROWN DOWN ANYMORE FOREVER." **Jer 32:01** The Word [s] that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. **Jer 32:02** Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard that was in the king of Judah's house. **Jer 32:03** For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him [Jeremiah] up, saying, "Why do you [Jeremiah] prophesy, and say [THE FATHER's words are quoted in turn by The Son, by Jeremiah, and now King Zedekiah.], 'Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'Behold, I [F] will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he [Nebuchadnezzar] shall take it; **Jer 32:04** and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him [Nebuchadnezzar] mouth to mouth, and his [Zedekiah's] eyes shall see his [Nebuchadnezzar's] eyes; **Jer 32:05** and he [Nebuchadnezzar] shall bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he [Zedekiah] shall be until I [F] visit him [Zedekiah],' says YAHVEH [F]; 'though you fight with the Chaldeans, you [Judeans] shall not prosper.'" **Jer 32:06** Jeremiah said, "The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Jer 32:07** 'Behold, Hanamel, the son of Shallum, your uncle, shall come to you, saying, 'Buy you my field that is in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.' **Jer 32:08** So Hanamel my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], and said to me, "Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin, for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself." Then I [Zedekiah] knew that this was The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Jer 32:09-12).] **Jer 32:13** I [Zedekiah] charged Baruch before them, saying, **Jer 32:14** Thus says Yahveh [s] of Angelic Armies, The God [s] of Israel: "Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. **Jer 32:15** For thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'HOUSES AND FIELDS AND VINEYARDS SHALL YET AGAIN BE BOUGHT IN THIS LAND." **Jer 32:16** Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to YAHVEH [F], saying, **Jer 32:17** "Ah LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]! behold, YOU [F] have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by YOUR [F] outstretched arm; there is nothing too hard for YOU [F]. **Jer 32:18** YOU [F] show loving kindness to thousands, and recompense the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty GOD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies is HIS [F] Name; **Jer 32:19** great in counsel, and mighty in work; WHOSE [F] eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings; **Jer 32:20**



who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even to this day, both in Israel and among other men, and made YOU [F] a Name, as in this day; [Jer 32:21](#) and brought forth YOUR [F] people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; [Jer 32:22](#) and gave them this land that you did swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; [Jer 32:23](#) and they came in, and possessed it, but they did not obey YOUR [F] voice, neither walked in your law; they have done nothing of all that YOU [F] commanded them to do; so you have caused all this evil to come on them. [Jer 32:24](#) Behold, the mounds, they are come to the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what YOU [F] have spoken has happened, and, behold, YOU [F] see it. [Jer 32:25](#) YOU [F] have said to me, LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "Buy you the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans." [Jer 32:26](#) Then came The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] to Jeremiah, saying, [Jer 32:27](#) "Behold, I [S] am Yahveh [S], The God [S] of all flesh; is there anything too hard for me [S]? [The Spirit asked Sarah the same question about YAHVEH THE FATHER (Gen 18:14).] [Jer 32:28](#) Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GIVE THIS CITY INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL TAKE IT; [Jer 32:29](#) AND THE CHALDEANS, WHO FIGHT AGAINST THIS CITY, SHALL COME AND SET THIS CITY ON FIRE, AND BURN IT, WITH THE HOUSES, ON WHOSE ROOFS THEY HAVE OFFERED INCENSE TO BAAL, AND POURED OUT DRINK-OFFERINGS TO OTHER GODS, TO PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER. [Jer 32:30](#) FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH HAVE DONE ONLY THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN MY [F] SIGHT FROM THEIR YOUTH, FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HAVE ONLY PROVOKED ME [F] TO ANGER WITH THE WORK OF THEIR HANDS,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 32:31](#) FOR THIS CITY HAS BEEN TO ME [F] A PROVOCATION OF MY [F] ANGER AND OF MY [F] WRATH FROM THE DAY THAT THEY BUILT IT EVEN TO THIS DAY; THAT I [F] SHOULD REMOVE IT FROM BEFORE MY [F] Presences [s + Hs], [Jer 32:32](#) BECAUSE OF ALL THE EVIL OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH, WHICH THEY HAVE DONE TO PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER, THEY, THEIR KINGS, THEIR PRINCES, THEIR PRIESTS, AND THEIR PROPHETS, AND THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM. [Jer 32:33](#) THEY HAVE TURNED TO ME [F] THE BACK, AND NOT THE FACE, AND THOUGH I [F] TAUGHT THEM, RISING UP EARLY AND TEACHING THEM, YET THEY HAVE NOT LISTENED TO RECEIVE INSTRUCTION. [Jer 32:34](#) THEY SET THEIR ABOMINATIONS IN THE HOUSE THAT IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME, TO DEFILE IT. [Jer 32:35](#) THEY BUILT THE HIGH PLACES OF BAAL THAT ARE IN THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, TO CAUSE THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE TO MOLECH; WHICH I [F] DID NOT COMMAND THEM, NEITHER DID IT COME INTO MY [F] MIND, THAT THEY SHOULD DO THIS ABOMINATION, TO CAUSE JUDAH TO SIN. [Jer 32:36](#) Now therefore thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, concerning this city, whereof you [Plural] say, "It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: [Jer 32:37](#) 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GATHER THEM OUT OF ALL THE COUNTRIES WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN THEM IN MY [F] ANGER, AND IN MY [F] WRATH, AND IN GREAT INDIGNATION, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO THIS PLACE, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO DWELL SAFELY; [Jer 32:38](#) AND THEY SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE THEIR GOD [F]; [Jer 32:39](#) AND I [F] WILL GIVE THEM ONE HEART AND ONE WAY, THAT THEY MAY FEAR ME [F] FOREVER, FOR THE GOOD OF THEM, AND OF THEIR CHILDREN AFTER THEM; [Jer 32:40](#) AND I [F]

WILL MAKE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH THEM, THAT I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY FROM FOLLOWING THEM, TO DO THEM GOOD, AND I [F] WILL PUT MY [F] FEAR IN THEIR HEARTS, THAT THEY MAY NOT DEPART FROM ME [F]. **Jer 32:41** Yes, I [F] WILL REJOICE OVER THEM TO DO THEM GOOD, AND I [F] WILL PLANT THEM IN THIS LAND ASSUREDLY WITH MY [F] WHOLE HEART AND WITH MY [F] WHOLE SOUL.' **Jer 32:42** For thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'LIKE AS I [F] HAVE BROUGHT ALL THIS GREAT EVIL ON THIS PEOPLE, SO WILL I [F] BRING ON THEM ALL THE GOOD THAT I [F] HAVE PROMISED THEM. **Jer 32:43** FIELDS SHALL BE BOUGHT IN THIS LAND, WHEREOF YOU [Plural] SAY, "IT IS DESOLATE, WITHOUT MAN OR ANIMAL; IT IS GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS. **Jer 32:44** MEN SHALL BUY FIELDS FOR MONEY, AND SUBSCRIBE THE DEEDS, AND SEAL THEM, AND CALL WITNESSES, IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND IN THE PLACES ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND IN THE CITIES OF THE HILL-COUNTRY, AND IN THE CITIES OF THE LOWLAND, AND IN THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH, FOR I [F] WILL CAUSE THEIR CAPTIVITY TO RETURN,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 33:01** Moreover The word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, **Jer 33:02** "Thus says YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] does it, YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] forms it to establish it; YAHVEH [F] is HIS [F] Name: **Jer 33:03** 'CALL TO ME [F], AND I [F] WILL ANSWER YOU, AND WILL SHOW YOU GREAT THINGS, AND DIFFICULT, WHICH YOU DO NOT KNOW.'" **Jer 33:04** For thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, 'CONCERNING THE HOUSES OF THIS CITY, AND CONCERNING THE HOUSES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, WHICH ARE BROKEN DOWN TO MAKE A DEFENSE AGAINST THE MOUNDS AND AGAINST THE SWORD, **Jer 33:05** WHILE MEN COME TO FIGHT WITH THE CHALDEANS, AND TO FILL THEM WITH THE DEAD BODIES OF MEN, WHOM I [F] HAVE KILLED IN MY [F] ANGER AND IN MY [F] WRATH, AND FOR ALL WHOSE WICKEDNESS I [F] HAVE HID MY [F] FACE FROM THIS CITY. **Jer 33:06** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING IT HEALTH AND CURE, AND I [F] WILL CURE THEM, AND I [F] WILL REVEAL TO THEM ABUNDANCE OF PEACE AND TRUTH. **Jer 33:07** I [F] WILL CAUSE THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH AND THE CAPTIVITY OF ISRAEL TO RETURN, AND WILL BUILD THEM, AS AT THE FIRST. **Jer 33:08** I [F] WILL CLEANSE THEM FROM ALL THEIR INIQUITY, BY WHICH THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST ME [F], AND I [F] WILL PARDON ALL THEIR INIQUITIES, BY WHICH THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST ME [F], AND BY WHICH THEY HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME [F]. **Jer 33:09** THIS CITY SHALL BE TO ME [F] FOR A NAME OF JOY, FOR A PRAISE AND FOR A GLORY, BEFORE ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH, WHICH SHALL HEAR ALL THE GOOD THAT I [F] DO TO THEM, AND SHALL FEAR AND TREMBLE FOR ALL THE GOOD AND FOR ALL THE PEACE THAT I [F] PROCURE TO IT.'" **Jer 33:10** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'YET AGAIN THERE SHALL BE HEARD IN THIS PLACE, WHEREOF YOU [Plural] SAY, "IT IS WASTE, WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT ANIMAL," EVEN IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM, THAT ARE DESOLATE, WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT INHABITANT AND WITHOUT ANIMAL," **Jer 33:11** THE VOICE OF JOY AND THE VOICE OF GLADNESS, THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM AND THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE, THE VOICE OF THOSE WHO SAY, "GIVE THANKS TO YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, FOR YAHVEH [F] IS GOOD, FOR HIS LOVING KINDNESS ENDURES FOREVER." THEM WHO BRING SACRIFICES OF THANKSGIVING INTO THE HOUSE OF YAHVEH [F], I [F] WILL CAUSE THE CAPTIVITY OF THE LAND TO RETURN AS AT THE FIRST,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 33:12** Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: 'YET AGAIN SHALL THERE BE IN THIS PLACE, WHICH IS A WASTE, WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT ANIMAL, AND IN ALL THE CITIES OF IT, A HABITATION OF SHEPHERDS CAUSING THEIR FLOCKS TO LIE DOWN. **Jer 33:13** IN THE CITIES OF THE HILL-COUNTRY, IN THE CITIES OF THE LOWLAND, AND IN THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH, AND IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND IN THE PLACES ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, SHALL THE FLOCKS AGAIN PASS UNDER THE HANDS OF HIM WHO NUMBERS THEM,' says YAHVEH



[F]. Jer 33:14 'BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL PERFORM THAT GOOD WORD WHICH I [F] HAVE SPOKEN CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF JUDAH. Jer 33:15 IN THOSE DAYS, AND AT THAT TIME, WILL I [F] CAUSE a Branch of Righteousness [S] TO GROW UP TO DAVID [The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere. See Jer 23:05-06 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.], AND he [S] SHALL EXECUTE JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE LAND. Jer 33:16 IN THOSE DAYS SHALL JUDAH BE SAVED, AND JERUSALEM SHALL DWELL SAFELY, AND THIS IS THE NAME BY WHICH IT SHALL BE CALLED: "yahveh [S] Our Righteousness [S]" [For Jerusalem will be where The Messiah dies, as is discussed at Jer 23:05-06 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. See the entry on Jer 23:05-06; 33:15-16 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] Jer 33:17 For thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'DAVID SHALL NEVER WANT A MAN TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; Jer 33:18 NEITHER SHALL THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES WANT A MAN BEFORE ME [F] TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS, AND TO BURN MEAL-OFFERINGS, AND TO DO SACRIFICE CONTINUALLY. Jer 33:19 The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah, saying, Jer 33:20 "Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'IF YOU [Plural] CAN BREAK MY [F] COVENANT OF THE DAY, AND MY [F] COVENANT OF THE NIGHT, SO THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE DAY AND NIGHT IN THEIR SEASON; Jer 33:21 THEN MAY ALSO MY [F] COVENANT BE BROKEN WITH DAVID MY [F] SERVANT, THAT HE [F] SHALL NOT HAVE A SON TO REIGN ON HIS THRONE, AND WITH THE LEVITES THE PRIESTS, MY [F] MINISTERS. Jer 33:22 AS THE HOST OF THE SKY CANNOT BE NUMBERED, NEITHER THE SAND OF THE SEA MEASURED; SO WILL I [F] MULTIPLY THE SEED OF DAVID MY [F] SERVANT, AND THE LEVITES WHO MINISTER TO ME [F]. Jer 33:23 The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah, saying, Jer 33:24 "Have you ["You" refers to "Jeremiah" since the verb is singular.] not noticed what this people have spoken? Specifically: 'The two kingdoms that YAHVEH [F] chose [Israel + Judah], HE [F] has rejected them, and they [T] [The Hebrew for "they" is plural.] spurn my people [Judah] so that they [Judah] are no longer a nation before them [T]" [Jer 33:24 has similarities to Hos 11:02 that are discussed in the Plurals appendix]. Jer 33:25 "Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'IF MY [F] COVENANT OF DAY AND NIGHT FAILS, IF I [F] HAVE NOT APPOINTED THE ORDINANCES OF HEAVEN AND EARTH; Jer 33:26 THEN WILL I [F] ALSO CAST AWAY THE SEED OF JACOB, AND OF DAVID MY [F] SERVANT, SO THAT I [F] WILL NOT TAKE OF HIS SEED TO BE RULERS OVER THE SEED OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC, AND JACOB, FOR I [F] WILL RESTORE THEIR FORTUNES, AND WILL HAVE MERCY ON THEM. Jer 34:01 The Word [S] who [S] came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], when Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of it, saying: Jer 34:02 Thus says yahveh [S], The God [S] of Israel, "Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GIVE THIS CITY INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL BURN IT WITH FIRE; Jer 34:03 AND YOU SHALL NOT ESCAPE OUT OF HIS HAND, BUT SHALL SURELY BE TAKEN, AND DELIVERED INTO HIS HAND, AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE THE EYES OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL SPEAK WITH YOU MOUTH TO MOUTH, AND YOU SHALL GO TO BABYLON. Jer 34:04 Yet hear the promise of YAHVEH [F], O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning you, "YOU SHALL NOT DIE

BY THE SWORD; **Jer 34:05** YOU SHALL DIE IN PEACE, AND WITH THE BURNINGS OF YOUR FATHERS, THE FORMER KINGS WHO WERE BEFORE YOU, SO SHALL THEY MAKE A BURNING FOR YOU, AND THEY SHALL LAMENT YOU, SAYING, "AH LORD" [F]!" FOR I [F] HAVE SPOKEN THE WORD,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 34:06** **Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,** **Jer 34:07** **when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah, for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah *as* fortified cities.** **Jer 34:08** *The Word [s]* that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them. **[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Jer 34:09-11).]** **Jer 34:12** *So* *The Word [s]* of YAHVEH [F] **came to Jeremiah from** YAHVEH [F], **saying,** **Jer 34:13** "Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'I [F] MADE A COVENANT WITH YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I [F] BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, OUT OF THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE, SAYING, **Jer 34:14** "AT THE END OF SEVEN YEARS YOU SHALL LET GO EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER WHO IS A HEBREW, WHO HAS BEEN SOLD TO YOU, AND HAS SERVED YOU SIX YEARS, YOU SHALL LET HIM GO FREE FROM YOU, BUT YOUR FATHERS DID NOT LISTEN TO ME [F], NEITHER INCLINED THEIR EAR. **Jer 34:15** YOU WERE NOW TURNED, AND HAD DONE THAT WHICH IS RIGHT IN MY [F] EYES, IN PROCLAIMING LIBERTY EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOR, AND YOU HAD MADE A COVENANT BEFORE ME [F] IN THE HOUSE THAT IS CALLED BY MY [F] NAME; **Jer 34:16** BUT YOU TURNED AND PROFANED MY [F] NAME, AND CAUSED EVERY MAN HIS SERVANT, AND EVERY MAN HIS HANDMAID, WHOM YOU HAD LET GO FREE AT THEIR PLEASURE, TO RETURN, AND YOU BROUGHT THEM INTO SUBJECTION, TO BE TO YOU FOR SERVANTS AND FOR HANDMAIDS. **Jer 34:17** "Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'YOU HAVE NOT LISTENED TO ME [F], TO PROCLAIM LIBERTY, EVERY MAN TO HIS BROTHER, AND EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOR; BEHOLD, I [F] PROCLAIM TO YOU A LIBERTY,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'TO THE SWORD, TO THE PESTILENCE, AND TO THE FAMINE, AND I [F] WILL MAKE YOU TO BE TOSSED BACK AND FORTH AMONG ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH. **Jer 34:18** I [F] WILL GIVE THE MEN WHO HAVE TRANSGRESSED MY [F] COVENANT, WHO HAVE NOT PERFORMED THE WORDS OF THE COVENANT THAT THEY MADE BEFORE ME [F], WHEN THEY CUT THE CALF IN TWO AND PASSED BETWEEN THE PARTS OF IT; **Jer 34:19** THE PRINCES OF JUDAH, AND THE PRINCES OF JERUSALEM, THE EUNUCHS, AND THE PRIESTS, AND ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, WHO PASSED BETWEEN THE PARTS OF THE CALF **[Compare Gen 15:09-21.];** **Jer 34:20** I [F] WILL EVEN GIVE THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND THEIR DEAD BODIES SHALL BE FOR FOOD TO THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND TO THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH. **Jer 34:21** ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH AND HIS PRINCES WILL I [F] GIVE INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON'S ARMY, WHO HAVE GONE AWAY FROM YOU. **Jer 34:22** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL COMMAND,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'AND CAUSE THEM TO RETURN TO THIS CITY, AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST IT, AND TAKE IT, AND BURN IT WITH FIRE, AND I [F] WILL MAKE THE CITIES OF JUDAH A DESOLATION, WITHOUT INHABITANT." **Jer 35:01** *The Word [s] who [s]* **came to Jeremiah from** YAHVEH [F] **in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,** **Jer 35:02** "Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into the house of YAHVEH [F], into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink." **Jer 35:03** **Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the**



Rechabites; **Jer 35:04** and I brought them into the house of YAHVEH [F], into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, the man of [All] The Gods [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim, a word discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter.], that was by the chamber of the princes, that was above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Jer 35:05-11).] **Jer 35:12** Then came The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] to Jeremiah, saying, **Jer 35:13** "Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'GO, AND TELL THE MEN OF JUDAH AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, 'WILL YOU NOT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION TO LISTEN TO MY [F] WORDS?' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 35:14** THE WORDS OF JONADAB THE SON OF RECHAB, THAT HE COMMANDED HIS SONS, NOT TO DRINK WINE, ARE PERFORMED, AND TO THIS DAY THEY DRINK NONE, FOR THEY OBEY THEIR FATHER'S COMMANDMENT, BUT I [F] HAVE SPOKEN TO YOU, RISING UP EARLY AND SPEAKING, AND YOU HAVE NOT LISTENED TO ME [F]. **Jer 35:15** I [F] HAVE SENT ALSO TO YOU ALL MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM, SAYING, 'RETURN YOU NOW EVERY MAN FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND AMEND YOUR DOINGS, AND DO NOT GO AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM, AND YOU SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND WHICH I [F] HAVE GIVEN TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS, BUT YOU HAVE NOT INCLINED YOUR EAR, NOR LISTENED TO ME [F].' **Jer 35:16** BECAUSE THE SONS OF JONADAB THE SON OF RECHAB HAVE PERFORMED THE COMMANDMENT OF THEIR FATHER THAT HE COMMANDED THEM, BUT THIS PEOPLE HAS NOT LISTENED TO ME [F]; **Jer 35:17** therefore thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING ON JUDAH AND ON ALL THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM ALL THE EVIL THAT I [F] HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST THEM; BECAUSE I [F] HAVE SPOKEN TO THEM, BUT THEY HAVE NOT HEARD, AND I [F] HAVE CALLED TO THEM, BUT THEY HAVE NOT ANSWERED. **Jer 35:18** Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, "Thus says Yahveh [S] of Angelic Armies, The God [S] of Israel: 'Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab, your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you; **Jer 35:19** therefore thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'JONADAB, THE SON OF RECHAB, SHALL NOT WANT A MAN TO STAND BEFORE ME [F] FOREVER.'" **Jer 36:01** It happened in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came to Jeremiah from Yahveh [S], saying, **Jer 36:02** "Take a scroll of a book, and write therein all the words that I [S] have spoken to you against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I [S] spoke to you, from the days of Josiah, even to this day. **Jer 36:03** It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I [S] purpose to do to them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I [S] may forgive their iniquity and their sin." **Jer 36:04** Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Yahveh [S] that he [S] had spoken to him, on a scroll of a book. **Jer 36:05** Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I am restricted. I cannot go into the house of YAHVEH [F]; **Jer 36:06** so go you, and read in the scroll that you have written from my mouth, the words of Yahveh [S] in the ears of the people in YAHVEH'S [F] house on the fast-day, and also you shall read them in the ears of all Judah who come out of their cities. **Jer 36:07** It may be they will present their supplication before YAHVEH [F], and will return everyone from his evil way, for great is the anger and the wrath that



YAHVEH [F] has pronounced against this people. **Jer 36:08** Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of *Yahveh [S]* in YAHVEH'S [F] house. **Jer 36:09** Now it happened in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 36:10** Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of YAHVEH [F], in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of YAHVEH'S [F] house, in the ears of all the people. **Jer 36:11** When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of YAHVEH [F] [This section is omitted since there are no references to *Yahveh* (Jer 36:12-25).] **Jer 36:26** The king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet, but YAHVEH [F] hid them. **Jer 36:27** Then *The Word [S]* of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the scroll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, **Jer 36:28** "Take again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah has burned. **Jer 36:29** *Concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah you shall say, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'YOU HAVE BURNED THIS SCROLL, SAYING, 'WHY HAVE YOU WRITTEN THEREIN, SAYING, "THE KING OF BABYLON SHALL CERTAINLY COME AND DESTROY THIS LAND, AND SHALL CAUSE TO CEASE FROM THERE MAN AND ANIMAL?" ' Jer 36:30 Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: 'HE [F] SHALL HAVE NONE TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF DAVID, AND HIS DEAD BODY SHALL BE CAST OUT IN THE DAY TO THE HEAT, AND IN THE NIGHT TO THE FROST. Jer 36:31 I [F] WILL PUNISH HIM AND HIS SEED AND HIS SERVANTS FOR THEIR INIQUITY, AND I [F] WILL BRING ON THEM, AND ON THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, AND ON THE MEN OF JUDAH, ALL THE EVIL THAT I [F] HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST THEM, BUT THEY DID NOT LISTEN. Jer 36:32 THEN TOOK JEREMIAH ANOTHER SCROLL, AND GAVE IT TO BARUCH THE SCRIBE, THE SON OF NERIAH, WHO WROTE THEREIN FROM THE MOUTH OF JEREMIAH ALL THE WORDS OF THE BOOK WHICH JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH HAD BURNED IN THE FIRE, AND THERE WERE ADDED BESIDES TO THEM MANY LIKE WORDS. Jer 37:01 ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF JOSIAH REIGNED AS KING, INSTEAD OF CONIAH THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM, WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON MADE KING IN THE LAND OF JUDAH. Jer 37:02 NEITHER HE, NOR HIS SERVANTS, NOR THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, DID LISTEN TO THE WORDS OF YAHVEH [F] THAT HE [F] SPOKE BY THE PROPHET JEREMIAH. Jer 37:03 Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 'Pray now to YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F] [The LXX does not have "our GOD [F]" but reads, "Pray now for us to THE LORD [F]." Jer 37:04 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people, for they had not put him into prison. Jer 37:05 Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard news of them, they broke up from Jerusalem. Jer 37:06 Then came *The Word [S]* of YAHVEH [F] to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Jer 37:07 "Thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, 'THUS SHALL YOU TELL THE KING OF JUDAH, WHO SENT YOU TO ME [F] TO INQUIRE OF ME [F]: BEHOLD, PHARAOH'S ARMY THAT IS COME FORTH TO HELP YOU, SHALL RETURN TO EGYPT INTO THEIR OWN LAND. Jer 37:08 THE CHALDEANS SHALL COME AGAIN, AND FIGHT AGAINST THIS CITY, AND THEY SHALL TAKE IT, AND*



BURN IT WITH FIRE. [Jer 37:09](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'DO NOT DECEIVE YOURSELVES, SAYING, 'THE CHALDEANS SHALL SURELY DEPART FROM US;' FOR THEY SHALL NOT DEPART. [Jer 37:10](#) FOR THOUGH YOU HAD STRUCK THE WHOLE ARMY OF THE CHALDEANS WHO FIGHT AGAINST YOU, AND THERE REMAINED BUT WOUNDED MEN AMONG THEM, YES WOULD THEY RISE UP EVERY MAN IN HIS TENT, AND BURN THIS CITY WITH FIRE.' [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except "YAHVEH [F]" in Jer 37:17 (Jer 37:11 – 38:01a).]

**The words that Jeremiah spoke to all the people, saying,** [Jer 38:02](#) **Thus says Yahveh [S],** "He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he who goes forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey, and he shall live. [Jer 38:03](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], 'THIS CITY SHALL SURELY BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE ARMY OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL TAKE IT.'" [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Jer 38:04-13).]

[Jer 38:14](#) **Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet to him into the third entry that is in the house of YAHVEH [F], and the king said to Jeremiah, "I will ask you a thing; hide nothing from me."** [Jer 38:15](#) **Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? If I give you counsel, you will not listen to me."** [Jer 38:16](#) **So Zedekiah the king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying, "As YAHVEH [F] lives, who made us this soul, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life."** [Jer 38:17](#) **Then said Jeremiah to Zedekiah, "Thus says Yahveh [S], The God [S] of Angelic Armies, The God [S] of Israel: 'If you will go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire, and you shall live, and your house. [Jer 38:18](#) If you will not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape out of their hand.'** [Jer 38:19](#) **Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews who are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me."** [Jer 38:20](#) **Jeremiah said, "They shall not deliver you. Obey, I beg you, The Voice [S] of YAHVEH [F], in that which I speak to you; so it shall be well with you, and your soul shall live. [Jer 38:21](#) If you refuse to go forth, this is the word that YAHVEH [F] has shown me. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Jer 38:22 – 39:15).]** **Now The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah, while he was restricted from the court of the guard, saying,** [Jer 39:16](#) **"Go, and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING MY [F] WORDS ON THIS CITY FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD, AND THEY SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED BEFORE YOU IN THAT DAY. [Jer 39:17](#) I [F] WILL DELIVER YOU IN THAT DAY,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'AND YOU SHALL NOT BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE MEN OF WHOM YOU ARE AFRAID. [Jer 39:18](#) FOR I [F] WILL SURELY SAVE YOU, AND YOU SHALL NOT FALL BY THE SWORD, BUT YOUR LIFE SHALL BE FOR A PREY TO YOU; BECAUSE YOU HAVE PUT YOUR TRUST IN ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 40:01](#) The Word [S] that came to Jeremiah from YAHVEH [F], after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive to Babylon. [Jer 40:02](#) The captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said to him, "YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F] pronounced this**

evil on this place; **Jer 40:03** and YAHVEH [F] has brought it, and done according to what HE [F] spoke; because you have sinned against YAHVEH [F], and have not obeyed HIS [F] voice, so this thing is come on you. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Jer 40:04 – 41:04).] **Jer 41:05** that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even eighty men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of YAHVEH [F] [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Jer 41:06 – 42:02a).] They said to Jeremiah the prophet, “Let, we pray you, our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F], even for all this remnant, for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do see us; **Jer 42:03** that YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F] may show us the way in which we should walk, and the thing that we should do.” **Jer 42:04** Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, “I have heard you; behold, I will pray to YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F] according to your words, and it shall happen that whatever thing YAHVEH [F] shall answer you, I [F] will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you.” **Jer 42:05** Then they said to Jeremiah, “YAHVEH [F] be a true and faithful witness among us, if we do not do according to all the word with which YAHVEH [F] your GOD [F] shall send you to us. **Jer 42:06** Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey *The Voice [S]* of YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F], to *whom [S]* we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey *The Voice [S]* of YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F].” **Jer 42:07** It happened after ten days, that *The Word [S]* of YAHVEH [F] came to Jeremiah. **Jer 42:08** Then called he **[Jeremiah]** Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest. **Jer 42:09** and said to them [Here Jeremiah quotes *The Son*, *The “Word”* of Jer 42:07.], “Thus says *Yahveh [S]*, *The God [S]* of Israel, to *whom [S]* you sent me to present your supplication before *him [S]*: **Jer 42:10** [*The Son* here quotes *THE FATHER*.] ‘IF YOU WILL STILL ABIDE IN THIS LAND, THEN WILL I [F] BUILD YOU, AND NOT PULL YOU DOWN, AND I [F] WILL PLANT YOU, AND NOT PLUCK YOU UP, FOR I [F] REPENT ME [F] OF THE EVIL THAT I [F] HAVE DONE TO YOU. **Jer 42:11** DO NOT BE AFRAID OF THE KING OF BABYLON, OF WHOM YOU ARE AFRAID; DO NOT BE AFRAID OF HIM,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU TO SAVE YOU, AND TO DELIVER YOU FROM HIS HAND. **Jer 42:12** I [F] WILL GRANT YOU MERCY, THAT HE MAY HAVE MERCY ON YOU, AND CAUSE YOU TO RETURN TO YOUR OWN LAND. **Jer 42:13** IF YOU SAY, “WE WILL NOT DWELL IN THIS LAND; SO THAT YOU DO NOT OBEY *The Voice [S]* of YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F], **Jer 42:14** SAYING, ‘NO, BUT WE WILL GO INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHERE WE SHALL SEE NO WAR, NOR HEAR THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, NOR HAVE HUNGER OF BREAD, AND THERE WILL WE DWELL.’ **Jer 42:15** Now therefore hear you *The Word [S]* of YAHVEH [F], “O remnant of Judah: ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, ‘IF YOU INDEED SET YOUR FACES TO ENTER INTO EGYPT, AND GO TO SOJOURN THERE; **Jer 42:16** THEN IT SHALL HAPPEN, THAT THE SWORD, WHICH YOU FEAR, SHALL OVERTAKE YOU THERE IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND THE FAMINE, WHEREOF YOU ARE AFRAID, SHALL FOLLOW HARD AFTER YOU THERE IN EGYPT, AND THERE YOU SHALL DIE. **Jer 42:17** SO SHALL IT BE WITH ALL THE MEN WHO SET THEIR FACES TO GO INTO EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE; THEY SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE, AND NONE OF THEM SHALL REMAIN OR ESCAPE FROM THE EVIL THAT I [F] WILL BRING ON THEM.” **Jer 42:18** For thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: ‘AS MY [F] ANGER AND MY [F] WRATH HAS BEEN



POURED FORTH ON THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, SO SHALL MY [F] WRATH BE POURED FORTH ON YOU, WHEN YOU SHALL ENTER INTO EGYPT, AND YOU SHALL BE AN OBJECT OF HORROR, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A CURSE, AND A REPROACH, AND YOU SHALL SEE THIS PLACE NO MORE.” **Jer 42:19** *yahveh [s]* has spoken concerning you, remnant of Judah, “Do not you go into Egypt; know certainly that I have testified to you this day. **Jer 42:20** For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls, for you sent me to *yahveh [s]* your *God [s]*, saying, “Pray for us to *yahveh [s]* our [Judah’s] *God [s]* [The LXX does not have “our *God*,” but reads “Pray thou for us to *The Lord*.”]; and according to all that *yahveh [s]* our *God [s]* shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it; **Jer 42:21** and I have this day declared it to you, but you have not obeyed *The Voice [s]* of YAHVEH [F] your *GOD [F]* in anything for that *he [s]* has sent me to you. **Jer 42:22** Now therefore know certainly that you shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to sojourn there. **Jer 43:01** It happened that, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of *yahveh [s]* their *God [s]*, with which *yahveh [s]* their *God [s]* had sent him to them, even all these words, **Jer 43:02** then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, “You speak falsely: *yahveh [s]* our *God [s]* has not sent you to say [The LXX does not have “our *God*,” but reads “*The Lord* has not sent.”], “You shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there;” **Jer 43:03** but Baruch the son of Neriah sets you on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon. **Jer 43:04** So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, did not obey *The Voice [s]* of *yahveh [s]*, to dwell in the land of Judah. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to *Yahveh* (Jer 43:05-06).] **Jer 43:07** and they came into the land of Egypt, for they did not obey *The Voice [s]* of YAHVEH [F], and they came to Tahpanhes. **Jer 43:08** Then came *The Word [s]* of YAHVEH [F] to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, **Jer 43:09** “Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in mortar in the brick work that is at the entry of Pharaoh’s house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; **Jer 43:10** and tell them, ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND AND TAKE NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY [F] SERVANT, AND WILL SET HIS THRONE ON THESE STONES THAT I [F] HAVE HIDDEN, AND HE SHALL SPREAD HIS ROYAL PAVILION OVER THEM. **Jer 43:11** HE SHALL COME, AND SHALL STRIKE THE LAND OF EGYPT; SUCH AS ARE FOR DEATH SHALL BE GIVEN TO DEATH, AND SUCH AS ARE FOR CAPTIVITY TO CAPTIVITY, AND SUCH AS ARE FOR THE SWORD TO THE SWORD. **Jer 43:12** I [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE HOUSES OF THE GODS OF EGYPT, AND HE SHALL BURN THEM, AND CARRY THEM AWAY CAPTIVE, AND HE SHALL ARRAY HIMSELF WITH THE LAND OF EGYPT, AS A SHEPHERD PUTS ON HIS GARMENT, AND HE SHALL GO FORTH FROM THERE IN PEACE. **Jer 43:13** HE SHALL ALSO BREAK THE PILLARS OF BETH-SHEMESH, THAT IS IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND THE HOUSES OF THE GODS OF EGYPT SHALL HE BURN WITH FIRE.” **Jer 44:01** *The Word [s]* who [s] came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who lived in the land of Egypt, who lived at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Memphis, and in the country of Pathros, saying, **Jer 44:02** “Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel: ‘YOU HAVE SEEN ALL THE EVIL THAT I [F] HAVE BROUGHT ON JERUSALEM, AND ON ALL THE

CITIES OF JUDAH, AND, BEHOLD, THIS DAY THEY ARE A DESOLATION, AND NO MAN DWELLS THEREIN, **Jer 44:03** BECAUSE OF THEIR WICKEDNESS THAT THEY HAVE COMMITTED TO PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER, IN THAT THEY WENT TO BURN INCENSE, AND TO SERVE OTHER GODS, THAT THEY DID NOT KNOW, NEITHER THEY, NOR YOU, NOR YOUR FATHERS. **Jer 44:04** HOWEVER, I [F] SENT TO YOU ALL MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM, SAYING, 'OH, DO NOT DO THIS ABOMINABLE THING THAT I [F] HATE.' **Jer 44:05** THEY DID NOT LISTEN, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR TO TURN FROM THEIR WICKEDNESS, TO BURN NO INCENSE TO OTHER GODS. **Jer 44:06** THEREFORE, MY [F] WRATH AND MY [F] ANGER WAS POURED FORTH, AND WAS KINDLED IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM, AND THEY ARE WASTED AND DESOLATE, AS IT IS THIS DAY." **Jer 44:07** *Therefore, now thus says YAHVEH [F],* THE GOD [F] *of Angelic Armies,* THE GOD [F] *of Israel:* 'WHY COMMIT YOU *THIS* GREAT EVIL AGAINST YOUR OWN SOULS, TO CUT OFF FROM YOU MAN AND WOMAN, INFANT AND SUCKLING, OUT OF THE MIDST OF JUDAH, TO LEAVE YOU NONE REMAINING; **Jer 44:08** IN THAT YOU PROVOKE ME [F] TO ANGER WITH THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS, BURNING INCENSE TO OTHER GODS IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHERE YOU ARE GONE TO SOJOURN; THAT YOU MAY BE CUT OFF, AND THAT YOU MAY BE A CURSE AND A REPROACH AMONG ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH? **Jer 44:09** HAVE YOU FORGOTTEN THE WICKEDNESS OF YOUR FATHERS, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF THEIR WIVES, AND YOUR OWN WICKEDNESS, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF YOUR WIVES WHICH THEY COMMITTED IN THE LAND OF JUDAH, AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM? **Jer 44:10** THEY ARE NOT HUMBLD EVEN TO THIS DAY, NEITHER HAVE THEY FEARED, NOR WALKED IN MY [F] LAW, NOR IN MY [F] STATUTES, THAT I [F] SET BEFORE YOU AND BEFORE YOUR FATHERS. **Jer 44:11** *Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies,* 'THE GOD [F] *of Israel:* 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SET MY [F] FACE AGAINST YOU FOR EVIL, EVEN TO CUT OFF ALL JUDAH. **Jer 44:12** I [F] WILL TAKE THE REMNANT OF JUDAH, THAT HAVE SET THEIR FACES TO GO INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE, AND THEY SHALL ALL BE CONSUMED; IN THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL THEY FALL; THEY SHALL BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE; THEY SHALL DIE, FROM THE LEAST EVEN TO THE GREATEST, BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE, AND THEY SHALL BE AN OBJECT OF HORROR, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A CURSE, AND A REPROACH. **Jer 44:13** FOR I [F] WILL PUNISH THOSE WHO DWELL IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, AS I [F] HAVE PUNISHED JERUSALEM, BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE; **Jer 44:14** SO THAT NONE OF THE REMNANT OF JUDAH, WHO HAVE GONE INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE, SHALL ESCAPE OR BE LEFT, TO RETURN INTO THE LAND OF JUDAH, TO WHICH THEY HAVE A DESIRE TO RETURN TO DWELL THERE, FOR NONE SHALL RETURN SAVE SUCH AS SHALL ESCAPE.'" **Jer 44:15** **Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,** **Jer 44:16** "As for the word that you have spoken to us in the Name of YAHVEH [F], we will not listen to you. [This section is omitted since there are no references to *Yahveh* (Jer 44:17-20).] **Jer 44:21** "The incense that you burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not YAHVEH [F] remember them, and did not it come into HIS [F] mind? **Jer 44:22** so that YAHVEH [F] could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations that you have committed; so is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. **Jer 44:23** Because you have burned incense, and because you have sinned against YAHVEH [F], and have not obeyed *The Voice [s]* of YAHVEH [F], nor walked in





his [S] law, nor in his [S] statutes, nor in his [S] testimonies; so this evil is happened to you, as it is this day. [Jer 44:24](#) Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, and to all the women, “Hear The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F], all Judah who are in the land of Egypt: [Jer 44:25](#) “Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, saying, ‘YOU AND YOUR WIVES HAVE BOTH SPOKEN WITH YOUR MOUTHS, AND WITH YOUR HANDS HAVE FULFILLED IT, SAYING, ‘WE WILL SURELY PERFORM OUR VOWS THAT WE HAVE VOWED, TO BURN INCENSE TO THE QUEEN OF THE SKY, AND TO POUR OUT DRINK-OFFERINGS TO HER; ESTABLISH THEN YOUR VOWS, AND PERFORM YOUR VOWS.’ [Jer 44:26](#)

**So hear The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F], all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: [Here The Son quotes THE FATHER.]** “BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE SWORN BY MY [F] GREAT NAME,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘THAT MY [F] NAME SHALL NO MORE BE NAMED IN THE MOUTH OF ANY MAN OF JUDAH IN ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, SAYING, ‘AS THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] LIVES.’ [Jer 44:27](#) BEHOLD, I [F] WATCH OVER THEM FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD, AND ALL THE MEN OF JUDAH WHO ARE IN THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE, UNTIL THERE BE AN END OF THEM. [Jer 44:28](#) THOSE WHO ESCAPE THE SWORD SHALL RETURN OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT INTO THE LAND OF JUDAH, FEW IN NUMBER, AND ALL THE REMNANT OF JUDAH, WHO HAVE GONE INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE, SHALL KNOW WHOSE WORD SHALL STAND, MINE, OR THEIRS. [Jer 44:29](#) THIS SHALL BE THE SIGN TO YOU,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘THAT I [F] WILL PUNISH YOU IN THIS PLACE, THAT YOU MAY KNOW THAT MY [F] WORDS SHALL SURELY STAND AGAINST YOU FOR EVIL.” [Jer 44:30](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F], ‘BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GIVE PHARAOH HOPHRA KING OF EGYPT INTO THE HAND OF HIS ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK HIS LIFE, AS I [F] GAVE ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, WHO WAS HIS ENEMY, AND SOUGHT HIS LIFE.” [Jer 45:01](#) **The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, [Jer 45:02](#) Thus says Yahveh [S], The God [S] of Israel, to you, Baruch: [Jer 45:03](#) “You did say, ‘Woe is me now!’ for YAHVEH [F] has added sorrow to my pain. I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.’ [Jer 45:04](#) Thus shall you tell him, ‘Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, THAT WHICH I [F] HAVE BUILT WILL I [F] BREAK DOWN, AND THAT WHICH I [F] HAVE PLANTED I [F] WILL PLUCK UP, AND THIS IN THE WHOLE LAND. [Jer 45:05](#) SEEK YOU GREAT THINGS FOR YOURSELF? DO NOT SEEK THEM, FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON ALL FLESH,’ says YAHVEH [F], BUT YOUR LIFE WILL I [F] GIVE TO YOU FOR A PREY IN ALL PLACES WHERE YOU GO.” [Jer 46:01](#) The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] who [S] came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations: [Jer 46:02](#) “Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt that was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, and that Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: [Jer 46:03](#) “PREPARE YOU THE BUCKLER AND SHIELD, AND DRAW NEAR TO BATTLE. [Jer 46:04](#) HARNESS THE HORSES, AND GET UP, YOU HORSEMEN, AND STAND FORTH WITH YOUR HELMETS; FURBISH THE SPEARS, PUT ON THE COATS OF MAIL. [Jer 46:05](#) WHAT DO I [F] SEE? THEY ARE DISMAYED AND ARE TURNED BACKWARD, AND THEIR MIGHTY ARE BEATEN DOWN, AND HAVE FLED APACE, AND DO NOT LOOK BACK; TERROR IS ON EVERY SIDE,’ says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 46:06](#) ‘THE SWIFT CANNOT FLEE AWAY, NOR THE MIGHTY MAN ESCAPE; IN THE NORTH BY THE RIVER EUPHRATES HAVE THEY STUMBLLED AND FALLEN. [Jer 46:07](#) WHO IS THIS WHO RISES UP LIKE THE NILE, WHOSE WATERS TOSS THEMSELVES LIKE THE RIVERS? [Jer 46:08](#)**



EGYPT RISES UP LIKE THE NILE, AND HIS WATERS TOSS THEMSELVES LIKE THE RIVERS, AND HE SAYS, "I WILL RISE UP, I WILL COVER THE EARTH. I WILL DESTROY CITIES AND THE INHABITANTS OF IT." **Jer 46:09** GO UP, YOU HORSES, AND RAGE, YOU CHARIOTS, AND LET THE MIGHTY MEN GO FORTH, CUSH AND PUT, WHO HANDLE THE SHIELD, AND THE LUDIM, WHO HANDLE AND BEND THE BOW. **Jer 46:10** FOR THAT DAY IS A DAY OF THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, A DAY OF VENGEANCE, THAT HE [F] MAY AVENGE HIM OF HIS ADVERSARIES, AND THE SWORD SHALL DEVOUR AND BE SATIATE, AND SHALL DRINK ITS FILL OF THEIR BLOOD, FOR THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, HAS A SACRIFICE IN THE NORTH COUNTRY BY THE RIVER EUPHRATES. **Jer 46:11** GO UP INTO GILEAD, AND TAKE BALM, VIRGIN DAUGHTER OF EGYPT; IN VAIN DO YOU USE MANY MEDICINES; THERE IS NO HEALING FOR YOU. **Jer 46:12** THE NATIONS HAVE HEARD OF YOUR SHAME, AND THE EARTH IS FULL OF YOUR CRY, FOR THE MIGHTY MAN HAS STUMBLERD AGAINST THE MIGHTY, THEY ARE FALLEN BOTH OF THEM TOGETHER. **Jer 46:13** **The word that yahveh [s] spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon should come and strike the land of Egypt.** **Jer 46:14** "Declare you in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Memphis and in Tahpanhes; say you, "Stand forth, and prepare you, for the sword has devoured round about you. **Jer 46:15** Why are your strong ones swept away? They did not stand, because YAHVEH [F] did drive them. **Jer 46:16** HE [F] made many to stumble, yes, they fell one on another, and they said, 'Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our birth, from the oppressing sword.' **Jer 46:17** They cried there, 'Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by.' **Jer 46:18** 'AS I [F] LIVE,' says THE KING [F], WHOSE [F] Name is YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'SURELY LIKE TABOR AMONG THE MOUNTAINS, AND LIKE CARMEL BY THE SEA, SO SHALL HE [Nebuchadnezzar] COME. **Jer 46:19** YOU DAUGHTER WHO DWELL IN EGYPT, FURNISH YOURSELF TO GO INTO CAPTIVITY, FOR MEMPHIS SHALL BECOME A DESOLATION, AND SHALL BE BURNT UP, WITHOUT INHABITANT. **Jer 46:20** EGYPT IS A VERY BEAUTIFUL HEIFER, BUT DESTRUCTION OUT OF THE NORTH IS COME, IT IS COME. **Jer 46:21** ALSO HER HIRED MEN IN THE MIDST OF HER ARE LIKE CALVES OF THE STALL, FOR THEY ALSO ARE TURNED BACK, THEY ARE FLED AWAY TOGETHER, THEY DID NOT STAND, FOR THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY IS COME ON THEM, THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION. **Jer 46:22** THE SOUND OF IT SHALL GO LIKE THE SERPENT, FOR THEY SHALL MARCH WITH AN ARMY, AND COME AGAINST HER WITH AXES, AS WOOD CUTTERS. **Jer 46:23** THEY SHALL CUT DOWN HER FOREST,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THOUGH IT CANNOT BE SEARCHED; BECAUSE THEY ARE MORE THAN THE LOCUSTS, AND ARE INNUMERABLE. **Jer 46:24** THE DAUGHTER OF EGYPT SHALL BE DISAPPOINTED; SHE SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF THE PEOPLE OF THE NORTH. **Jer 46:25** YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of Israel, says: "BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PUNISH AMON OF NO, AND PHARAOH, AND EGYPT, WITH HER GODS, AND HER KINGS; EVEN PHARAOH, AND THOSE WHO TRUST IN HIM; **Jer 46:26** AND I [F] WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIVES, AND INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND INTO THE HAND OF HIS SERVANTS, AND AFTERWARDS IT SHALL BE INHABITED, AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 46:27** 'DO NOT BE AFRAID YOU, JACOB MY [F] SERVANT, NEITHER BE DISMAYED, ISRAEL, FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SAVE YOU FROM AFAR, AND YOUR SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY, AND JACOB SHALL RETURN, AND SHALL BE QUIET AND AT EASE, AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID. **Jer 46:28** DO NOT BE AFRAID YOU, O JACOB MY [F] SERVANT,' says YAHVEH [F]; 'FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU, FOR I [F] WILL MAKE A FULL END OF ALL THE NATIONS WHERE I [F] HAVE DRIVEN YOU, BUT I [F] WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END OF YOU, BUT I [F] WILL



CORRECT YOU IN MEASURE, AND WILL IN NO WAY LEAVE YOU UNPUNISHED.' [Jer 47:01](#) The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] who [s] came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines—before Pharaoh struck Gaza. [Jer 47:02](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, WATERS RISE UP OUT OF THE NORTH, AND SHALL BECOME AN OVERFLOWING STREAM, AND SHALL OVERFLOW THE LAND AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, THE CITY AND THOSE WHO DWELL THEREIN, AND THE MEN SHALL CRY, AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND SHALL WAIL. [Jer 47:03](#) AT THE NOISE OF THE STAMPING OF THE HOOFS OF HIS STRONG ONES, AT THE RUSHING OF HIS CHARIOTS, AT THE RUMBLING OF HIS WHEELS, THE FATHERS DO NOT LOOK BACK TO THEIR CHILDREN FOR FEEBLENESS OF HANDS; [Jer 47:04](#) BECAUSE OF THE DAY THAT COMES TO DESTROY ALL THE PHILISTINES, TO CUT OFF FROM TYRE AND SIDON EVERY HELPER WHO REMAINS, FOR YAHVEH [F] WILL DESTROY THE PHILISTINES, THE REMNANT OF THE ISLE OF CAPHTOR. [Jer 47:05](#) BALDNESS IS COME ON GAZA, ASHKELON IS BROUGHT TO NOTHING, THE REMNANT OF THEIR VALLEY; HOW LONG WILL YOU CUT YOURSELF? [Jer 47:06](#) AH, SWORD OF YAHVEH [F], HOW LONG WILL IT BE BEFORE YOU BE QUIET? PUT UP YOURSELF INTO YOUR SCABBARD; REST, AND BE STILL. [Jer 47:07](#) HOW CAN YOU BE QUIET, SEEING YAHVEH [F] HAS GIVEN YOU A CHARGE? AGAINST ASHKELON, AND AGAINST THE SEASHORE, THERE HAS HE [F] APPOINTED IT. [Jer 48:01](#) Of Moab. Thus says Yahveh [s] of Angelic Armies, The God [s] of Israel: 'Woe to Nebo! For it is laid waste. Kiriathaim is disappointed, it is taken. Misgab is put to shame and broken down. [Jer 48:02](#) The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her. Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. You also, Madmen, shall be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue you. [Jer 48:03](#) The sound of a cry from Horonaim, desolation and great destruction! [Jer 48:04](#) Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. [Jer 48:05](#) For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up, for at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. [Jer 48:06](#) Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. [Jer 48:07](#) For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also shall be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. [Jer 48:08](#) The destroyer shall come on every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as YAHVEH [F] has spoken. [Jer 48:09](#) Give wings to Moab, that she may fly and get her away, and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. [Jer 48:10](#) Cursed be he who does the work of YAHVEH [F] negligently, and cursed be he who keeps back his sword from blood. [Jer 48:11](#) Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity; therefore his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed. [Jer 48:12](#) "THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THAT I [F] WILL SEND TO HIM THOSE WHO POUR OFF, AND THEY SHALL POUR HIM OFF, AND THEY SHALL EMPTY HIS VESSELS, AND BREAK THEIR BOTTLES IN PIECES. [Jer 48:13](#) MOAB SHALL BE ASHAMED OF CHEMOSH, AS THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WAS ASHAMED OF BETHel THEIR CONFIDENCE. [Jer 48:14](#) HOW SAY YOU, 'WE ARE MIGHTY MEN, AND VALIANT MEN FOR THE WAR?' [Jer 48:15](#) MOAB IS LAID WASTE, AND THEY ARE GONE UP INTO HIS CITIES, AND HIS CHOSEN YOUNG MEN ARE GONE DOWN TO THE SLAUGHTER,' says THE KING [F], WHOSE [F] Name is YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Jer 48:16](#) THE CALAMITY OF MOAB IS NEAR TO COME, AND HIS AFFLICTION HURRIES

FAST. **Jer 48:17** ALL YOU WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM, BEMOAN HIM, AND ALL YOU WHO KNOW HIS NAME; SAY, 'HOW IS THE STRONG STAFF BROKEN, THE BEAUTIFUL ROD!' **Jer 48:18** YOU DAUGHTER WHO DWELLS IN DIBON, COME DOWN FROM YOUR GLORY, AND SIT IN THIRST, FOR THE DESTROYER OF MOAB IS COME UP AGAINST YOU, HE HAS DESTROYED YOUR STRONGHOLDS. **Jer 48:19** INHABITANT OF AROER, STAND BY THE WAY, AND WATCH; ASK HIM WHO FLEES, AND HER WHO ESCAPES; SAY, 'WHAT HAS BEEN DONE?' **Jer 48:20** MOAB IS DISAPPOINTED, FOR IT IS BROKEN DOWN; WAIL AND CRY; TELL YOU IT BY THE ARNON, THAT MOAB IS LAID WASTE. **Jer 48:21** JUDGMENT IS COME ON THE PLAIN COUNTRY, ON HOLON, AND ON JAHZAH, AND ON MEPHAATH, **Jer 48:22** AND ON DIBON, AND ON NEBO, AND ON BETH DIBLATHAIM, **Jer 48:23** AND ON KIRIATHAIM, AND ON BETH GAMUL, AND ON BETH MEON, **Jer 48:24** AND ON KERIOTH, AND ON BOZRAH, AND ON ALL THE CITIES OF THE LAND OF MOAB, FAR OR NEAR. **Jer 48:25** THE HORN OF MOAB IS CUT OFF, AND HIS ARM IS BROKEN,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 48:26** 'MAKE YOU HIM DRUNKEN, FOR HE MAGNIFIED HIMSELF AGAINST YAHVEH [F], AND MOAB SHALL WALLOW IN HIS VOMIT, AND HE ALSO SHALL BE IN DERISION. **Jer 48:27** FOR WAS NOT ISRAEL A DERISION TO YOU? WAS HE FOUND AMONG THIEVES? FOR AS OFTEN AS YOU SPEAK OF HIM, YOU WAG THE HEAD. **Jer 48:28** YOU INHABITANTS OF MOAB, LEAVE THE CITIES, AND DWELL IN THE ROCK, AND BE LIKE THE DOVE THAT MAKES HER NEST OVER THE MOUTH OF THE ABYSS. **Jer 48:29** WE HAVE HEARD OF THE PRIDE OF MOAB, THAT HE IS VERY PROUD; HIS LOFTINESS, AND HIS PRIDE, AND HIS ARROGANCE, AND THE HAUGHTINESS OF HIS HEART. **Jer 48:30** I [F] KNOW HIS WRATH,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THAT IT IS NOTHING; HIS BOASTINGS HAVE WORKED NOTHING. **Jer 48:31** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] WAIL FOR MOAB; YES, I [F] WILL CRY OUT FOR ALL MOAB, FOR THE MEN OF KIR HERES SHALL THEY MOURN. **Jer 48:32** WITH MORE THAN THE WEEPING OF JAZER WILL I [F] WEEP FOR YOU, VINE OF SIBMAH; YOUR BRANCHES PASSED OVER THE SEA, THEY REACHED EVEN TO THE SEA OF JAZER; ON YOUR SUMMER FRUITS AND ON YOUR VINTAGE THE DESTROYER IS FALLEN. **Jer 48:33** GLADNESS AND JOY IS TAKEN AWAY FROM THE FRUITFUL FIELD AND FROM THE LAND OF MOAB, AND I [F] HAVE CAUSED WINE TO CEASE FROM THE WINE PRESSES; NONE SHALL TREAD WITH SHOUTING; THE SHOUTING SHALL BE NO SHOUTING. **Jer 48:34** FROM THE CRY OF HESHBON EVEN TO ELEALEH, EVEN TO JAHAZ HAVE THEY UTTERED THEIR VOICE, FROM ZOAR EVEN TO HORONAIM, TO EGLATH SHELISHIYAH, FOR THE WATERS OF NIMRIM ALSO SHALL BECOME DESOLATE. **Jer 48:35** MOREOVER I [F] WILL CAUSE TO CEASE IN MOAB,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'HIM WHO OFFERS IN THE HIGH PLACE, AND HIM WHO BURNS INCENSE TO HIS GODS. **Jer 48:36** THEREFORE, MY [F] HEART SOUNDS FOR MOAB LIKE PIPES, AND MY [F] HEART SOUNDS LIKE PIPES FOR THE MEN OF KIR HERES; THEREFORE, THE ABUNDANCE THAT HE HAS GOTTEN IS PERISHED. **Jer 48:37** FOR EVERY HEAD IS BALD, AND EVERY BEARD CLIPPED; ON ALL THE HANDS ARE CUTTINGS, AND ON THE LOINS SACKCLOTH. **Jer 48:38** ON ALL THE HOUSETOPS OF MOAB AND IN THE STREETS OF IT THERE IS LAMENTATION EVERYWHERE, FOR I [F] HAVE BROKEN MOAB LIKE A VESSEL IN WHICH NONE DELIGHTS,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 48:39** 'HOW IS IT BROKEN DOWN! HOW DO THEY WAIL! HOW HAS MOAB TURNED THE BACK WITH SHAME! SO SHALL MOAB BECOME A DERISION AND A TERROR TO ALL WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM. **Jer 48:40** For thus *says* YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, HE SHALL FLY AS AN EAGLE, AND SHALL SPREAD OUT HIS WINGS AGAINST MOAB. **Jer 48:41** KERIOTH IS TAKEN, AND THE STRONGHOLDS ARE SEIZED, AND THE HEART OF THE MIGHTY MEN OF MOAB AT THAT DAY SHALL BE AS THE HEART OF A WOMAN IN HER PANGS. **Jer 48:42** MOAB SHALL BE DESTROYED FROM BEING A PEOPLE, BECAUSE HE HAS MAGNIFIED HIMSELF AGAINST YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 48:43** FEAR, AND THE PIT, AND THE SNARE, ARE ON YOU, INHABITANT OF MOAB,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 48:44** 'HE WHO FLEES FROM THE FEAR SHALL FALL INTO THE PIT, AND HE WHO GETS UP OUT OF THE PIT SHALL BE TAKEN IN THE SNARE, FOR I WILL BRING ON HIM, EVEN ON MOAB, THE YEAR OF THEIR VISITATION,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 48:45**



‘THOSE WHO FLED STAND WITHOUT STRENGTH UNDER THE SHADOW OF HESHBON, FOR A FIRE IS GONE FORTH OUT OF HESHBON, AND A FLAME FROM THE MIDST OF SIHON, AND HAS DEVoured THE CORNER OF MOAB, AND THE CROWN OF THE HEAD OF THE TUMULTUOUS ONES. [Jer 48:46](#) WOE TO YOU, O MOAB! THE PEOPLE OF CHEMOSH IS UNDONE, FOR YOUR SONS ARE TAKEN AWAY CAPTIVE, AND YOUR DAUGHTERS INTO CAPTIVITY. [Jer 48:47](#) YET WILL I [F] BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF MOAB IN THE LATTER DAYS,’ *says YAHVEH [F].* **Thus far is the judgment of Moab.** [Jer 49:01](#) **Of the children of Ammon.** *Thus says YAHVEH [F]:* “HAS ISRAEL NO SONS? HAS HE NO HEIR? WHY THEN DOES MALCAM POSSESS GAD, AND HIS PEOPLE WELL IN THE CITIES OF IT? [Jer 49:02](#) ‘THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,’ *says YAHVEH [F],* ‘THAT I [F] WILL CAUSE AN ALARM OF WAR TO BE HEARD AGAINST RABBAH OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND IT SHALL BECOME A DESOLATE HEAP, AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE; THEN SHALL ISRAEL POSSESS THOSE WHO DID POSSESS HIM,’ *says YAHVEH [F].* [Jer 49:03](#) WAIL, HESHBON, FOR AI IS LAID WASTE; CRY, YOU DAUGHTERS OF RABBAH, GIRD YOU WITH SACKCLOTH; LAMENT, AND RUN BACK AND FORTH AMONG THE FENCES, FOR MALCAM SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY, HIS PRIESTS AND HIS PRINCES TOGETHER. [Jer 49:04](#) WHY GLORY YOU IN THE VALLEYS, YOUR FLOWING VALLEY, BACKSLIDING DAUGHTER? WHO TRUSTED IN HER TREASURES, SAYING, ‘WHO SHALL COME TO ME [F]?’ [Jer 49:05](#) BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING A FEAR ON YOU,’ *says THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies,* ‘FROM ALL WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE DRIVEN OUT EVERY MAN RIGHT FORTH, AND THERE SHALL BE NONE TO GATHER TOGETHER THE FUGITIVES. [Jer 49:06](#) AFTERWARD I [F] WILL BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON,’ *says YAHVEH [F].* [Jer 49:07](#) **Of Edom. Thus says Yahveh [s]** **of Angelic Armies:** *‘Is wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished?’ [Jer 49:08](#) Flee you, turn back, dwell in the depths, inhabitants of Dedan, for I [s] will bring the calamity of Esau on him, the time that I [s] shall visit him. [Jer 49:09](#) If grape pickers came to you, would they not leave some gleanings? If thieves by night, would not they destroy until they had enough? [Jer 49:10](#) I [s] have made Esau bare, I [s] have uncovered his secret places, and he [s] shall not be able to hide himself; his seed is destroyed, and his brothers, and his neighbors, and he [s] is no more. [Jer 49:11](#) Leave your fatherless children, I [s] will preserve them alive, and let your widows trust in me [s]. [Jer 49:12](#) For thus says YAHVEH [F]:* ‘BEHOLD, THEY TO WHOM IT DID NOT PERTAIN TO DRINK OF THE CUP SHALL ASSUREDLY DRINK, AND ARE YOU HE WHO SHALL ALTOGETHER GO UNPUNISHED? YOU SHALL NOT GO UNPUNISHED, BUT YOU SHALL SURELY DRINK. [Jer 49:13](#) FOR I [F] HAVE SWORN BY MYSELF [F],’ *says YAHVEH [F],* ‘THAT BOZRAH [A city in Edom – not the same Bozrah mentioned in Jer 48:24.] SHALL BECOME AN ASTONISHMENT, A REPROACH, A WASTE, AND A CURSE, AND ALL THE CITIES OF IT SHALL BE PERPETUAL WASTES. [Jer 49:14](#) I [Jeremiah. See note on Oba 01:01-03 regarding Jer 49:14-16.] have heard news from yahveh [s]: [This is The Son, quoting THE FATHER.] “AN ENVOY [Most likely a mere human envoy.] IS SENT AMONG THE NATIONS, SAYING, ‘GATHER YOURSELVES TOGETHER, AND COME AGAINST HER, AND RISE UP TO THE BATTLE.’ [Jer 49:15](#) FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE MADE YOU SMALL AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DESPISED AMONG MEN. [Jer 49:16](#) AS FOR YOUR TERROR, THE PRIDE OF YOUR HEART HAS DECEIVED YOU, O YOU WHO DWELL IN THE CLEFTS OF THE ROCK, WHO HOLD THE HEIGHT OF THE HILL; THOUGH YOU SHOULD MAKE YOUR NEST AS HIGH AS THE EAGLE, I [F] WILL BRING YOU DOWN FROM THERE,’ *says YAHVEH [F].* [Jer 49:17](#) ‘EDOM SHALL BECOME AN ASTONISHMENT;

EVERYONE WHO PASSES BY IT SHALL BE ASTONISHED, AND SHALL HISS AT ALL THE PLAGUES OF IT. **Jer 49:18** AS IN THE OVERTHROW OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH AND THE NEIGHBOR CITIES OF IT,' *says YAHVEH [F],* 'NO MAN SHALL DWELL THERE, NEITHER SHALL ANY SON OF MAN SOJOURN THEREIN. **Jer 49:19** BEHOLD, HE SHALL COME UP LIKE A LION FROM THE PRIDE OF THE JORDAN AGAINST THE STRONG HABITATION, FOR I [F] WILL SUDDENLY MAKE THEM RUN AWAY FROM IT, AND WHOEVER IS CHOSEN, HIM WILL I [F] APPOINT OVER IT, FOR WHO IS LIKE ME [F]? AND WHO WILL APPOINT ME [F] A TIME? AND WHO IS THE SHEPHERD WHO WILL STAND BEFORE ME [F]? **Jer 49:20** *Therefore, hear the counsel of YAHVEH [F], that HE [F] has taken against Edom, and HIS [F] purposes, that HE [F] has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman:* 'SURELY THEY SHALL DRAG THEM AWAY, *EVEN THE LITTLE ONES OF THE FLOCK; SURELY HE SHALL MAKE THEIR HABITATION DESOLATE OVER THEM.* **Jer 49:21** THE EARTH TREMBLES AT THE NOISE OF THEIR FALL; THERE IS A CRY, THE NOISE WHEREOF IS HEARD IN THE RED SEA. **Jer 49:22** BEHOLD, HE SHALL COME UP AND FLY AS THE EAGLE, AND SPREAD OUT HIS WINGS AGAINST BOZRAH, AND THE HEART OF THE MIGHTY MEN OF EDMO AT THAT DAY SHALL BE AS THE HEART OF A WOMAN IN HER PANGS. **Jer 49:23** OF DAMASCUS. HAMATH IS CONFOUNDED, AND ARPAD, FOR THEY HAVE HEARD EVIL NEWS, THEY ARE MELTED AWAY; THERE IS SORROW ON THE SEA; IT CANNOT BE QUIET. **Jer 49:24** DAMASCUS HAS GROWN FEEBLE, SHE TURNS HERSELF TO FLEE, AND TREMBLING HAS SEIZED ON HER; ANGUISH AND SORROWS HAVE TAKEN HOLD OF HER, AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL. **Jer 49:25** HOW IS THE CITY OF PRAISE NOT FORSAKEN, THE CITY OF MY [F] JOY? **Jer 49:26** THEREFORE, HER YOUNG MEN SHALL FALL IN HER STREETS, AND ALL THE MEN OF WAR SHALL BE BROUGHT TO SILENCE IN THAT DAY,' *says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies."* **Jer 49:27** 'I [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE WALL OF DAMASCUS, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF BEN HADAD. **Jer 49:28** *Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor that Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon struck, thus says YAHVEH [F]:* 'ARISE YOU, GO UP TO KEDAR, AND DESTROY THE CHILDREN OF THE EAST. **Jer 49:29** THEIR TENTS AND THEIR FLOCKS SHALL THEY TAKE; THEY SHALL CARRY AWAY FOR THEMSELVES THEIR CURTAINS, AND ALL THEIR VESSELS, AND THEIR CAMELS, AND THEY SHALL CRY TO THEM, "TERROR ON EVERY SIDE!" **Jer 49:30** FLEE YOU, WANDER FAR OFF, DWELL IN THE DEPTHS, YOU INHABITANTS OF HAZOR,' *says YAHVEH [F];* 'FOR NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON HAS TAKEN COUNSEL AGAINST YOU, AND HAS CONCEIVED A PURPOSE AGAINST YOU. **Jer 49:31** ARISE, GO UP TO A NATION THAT IS AT EASE, THAT DWELLS WITHOUT CARE,' *says YAHVEH [F];* 'THAT HAVE NEITHER GATES NOR BARS, THAT DWELL ALONE. **Jer 49:32** THEIR CAMELS SHALL BE A BOOTY, AND THE MULTITUDE OF THEIR CATTLE A SPOIL, AND I [F] WILL SCATTER TO ALL WINDS THOSE WHO HAVE THE CORNERS OF THEIR HAIR CUT OFF, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEIR CALAMITY FROM EVERY SIDE OF THEM,' *says YAHVEH [F].* **Jer 49:33** HAZOR SHALL BE A DWELLING-PLACE OF JACKALS, A DESOLATION FOREVER; NO MAN SHALL DWELL THERE, NEITHER SHALL ANY SON OF MAN SOJOURN THEREIN. **Jer 49:34** *The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] who [s] came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,* **Jer 49:35** *"Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies:* 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BREAK THE BOW OF ELAM, THE CHIEF OF THEIR MIGHT. **Jer 49:36** ON ELAM WILL I [F] BRING THE FOUR WINDS FROM THE FOUR QUARTERS OF THE SKY, AND WILL SCATTER THEM TOWARD ALL THOSE WINDS, AND THERE SHALL BE NO NATION WHERE THE OUTCASTS OF ELAM SHALL NOT COME. **Jer 49:37** I [F] WILL CAUSE ELAM TO BE DISMAYED BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES, AND BEFORE THOSE WHO SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND I [F] WILL BRING EVIL ON THEM, EVEN MY [F] FIERCE ANGER,' *says YAHVEH [F];* 'AND I [F] WILL SEND THE SWORD AFTER THEM, UNTIL I [F] HAVE CONSUMED THEM; **Jer 49:38** AND I [F] WILL SET MY [F] THRONE IN ELAM, AND WILL



DESTROY FROM THERE KING AND PRINCES,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 49:39](#) 'IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THE LATTER DAYS, THAT I [F] WILL BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF ELAM,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 50:01](#)

**The word that Yahveh [s] spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.** [Jer 50:02](#) "Declare you among the nations

and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and do not conceal; say, "Babylon is taken, Bel is disappointed, Merodach is dismayed; her images are disappointed, her idols are dismayed." [Jer 50:03](#) For out of the north there comes up

a nation against her that shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein; they are fled, they are gone, both man and animal. [Jer 50:04](#) "IN THOSE

DAYS, AND IN THAT TIME,' says YAHVEH [F], 'THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL COME, THEY AND THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH TOGETHER; THEY SHALL GO ON THEIR WAY WEEPING, AND SHALL SEEK YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F]. [Jer 50:05](#)

THEY SHALL INQUIRE CONCERNING ZION WITH THEIR FACES TURNED TOWARD IT, SAYING, "COME YOU, AND JOIN YOURSELVES TO YAHVEH [F] IN AN EVERLASTING COVENANT THAT SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN." [Jer 50:06](#) MY [F] PEOPLE HAVE BEEN

LOST SHEEP; THEIR SHEPHERDS HAVE CAUSED THEM TO GO ASTRAY; THEY HAVE TURNED THEM AWAY ON THE MOUNTAINS; THEY HAVE GONE FROM MOUNTAIN TO HILL; THEY HAVE FORGOTTEN THEIR RESTING PLACE. [Jer 50:07](#) ALL WHO FOUND THEM HAVE DEVoured THEM, AND THEIR

ADVERSARIES SAID, 'WE ARE NOT GUILTY, BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST YAHVEH [F], THE HABITATION OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, EVEN YAHVEH [F], THE HOPE OF THEIR FATHERS. [Jer 50:08](#)

FLEE OUT OF THE MIDST OF BABYLON, AND GO FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND BE AS THE MALE GOATS BEFORE THE FLOCKS. [Jer 50:09](#) FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL STIR UP

AND CAUSE TO COME UP AGAINST BABYLON A COMPANY OF GREAT NATIONS FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY, AND THEY SHALL SET THEMSELVES IN ARRAY AGAINST HER; FROM THERE SHE SHALL BE TAKEN; THEIR ARROWS SHALL BE AS OF AN EXPERT MIGHTY MAN; NONE SHALL RETURN IN VAIN. [Jer 50:10](#)

CHALDEA SHALL BE A PREY; ALL WHO PREY ON HER SHALL BE SATISFIED,' says YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 50:11](#) Because you are glad, because you rejoice, O you who plunder

my [s] heritage, because you are wanton as a heifer that treads out the grain, and neigh as strong horses; [Jer 50:12](#) your mother shall be utterly disappointed; she

who bore you shall be confounded; behold, she shall be the least of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. [Jer 50:13](#) Because of the wrath of YAHVEH [F]

she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate; everyone who goes by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. [Jer 50:14](#) Set yourselves

in array against Babylon round about, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has sinned against YAHVEH [F]. [Jer 50:15](#) Shout against her

round about; she has submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down, for it is the vengeance of YAHVEH [F]; take vengeance on her, as she

has done, do to her. [Jer 50:16](#) Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him who handles the sickle in the time of harvest, for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn

everyone to his people, and they shall flee everyone to his own land. [Jer 50:17](#) Israel is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away; first, the king of Assyria

devoured him, and now at last Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon has broken his bones. [Jer 50:18](#) Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, THE GOD [F] of

Israel: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON AND HIS LAND, AS I [F] HAVE PUNISHED THE KING OF ASSYRIA. [Jer 50:19](#) I [F] WILL BRING ISRAEL AGAIN TO HIS PASTURE, AND



HE [F] SHALL FEED ON CARMEL AND BASHAN, AND HIS SOUL SHALL BE SATISFIED ON THE HILLS OF EPHRAIM AND IN GILEAD. **Jer 50:20** IN THOSE DAYS, AND IN THAT TIME,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'THE INIQUITY OF ISRAEL SHALL BE SOUGHT FOR, AND THERE SHALL BE NONE, AND THE SINS OF JUDAH, AND THEY SHALL NOT BE FOUND, FOR I [F] WILL PARDON THEM WHOM I [F] LEAVE AS A REMNANT. **Jer 50:21** GO UP AGAINST THE LAND OF MERATHAIM, EVEN AGAINST IT, AND AGAINST THE INHABITANTS OF PEKOD; KILL AND UTTERLY DESTROY AFTER THEM,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'AND DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I [F] HAVE COMMANDED YOU. **Jer 50:22** A SOUND OF BATTLE IS IN THE LAND, AND OF GREAT DESTRUCTION. **Jer 50:23** HOW IS THE HAMMER OF THE WHOLE EARTH CUT APART AND BROKEN! HOW IS BABYLON BECOME A DESOLATION AMONG THE NATIONS! **Jer 50:24** I [F] HAVE LAID A SNARE FOR YOU, AND YOU ARE ALSO TAKEN, BABYLON, AND YOU WERE NOT AWARE; YOU ARE FOUND, AND ALSO CAUGHT, BECAUSE YOU HAVE STRIVEN AGAINST YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 50:25** YAHVEH [F] HAS OPENED HIS ARMORY, AND HAS BROUGHT FORTH THE WEAPONS OF HIS INDIGNATION, FOR THE LORD [F]. YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, HAS A WORK TO DO IN THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS. **Jer 50:26** COME AGAINST HER FROM THE UTMOST BORDER; OPEN HER STOREHOUSES; CAST HER UP AS HEAPS, AND DESTROY HER UTTERLY; LET NOTHING OF HER BE LEFT. **Jer 50:27** KILL ALL HER BULLS; LET THEM GO DOWN TO THE SLAUGHTER; WOE TO THEM, FOR THEIR DAY IS COME, THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION. **Jer 50:28** THE VOICE OF THOSE WHO FLEE AND ESCAPE OUT OF THE LAND OF BABYLON, TO DECLARE IN ZION THE VENGEANCE OF YAHVEH [F] OUR GOD [F], THE VENGEANCE OF HIS [F] TEMPLE. **Jer 50:29** CALL TOGETHER THE ARCHERS AGAINST BABYLON, ALL THOSE WHO BEND THE BOW; ENCAPM AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT; LET NONE OF IT ESCAPE; RECOMPENSE HER ACCORDING TO HER WORK; ACCORDING TO ALL THAT SHE HAS DONE, DO TO HER, FOR SHE HAS BEEN PROUD AGAINST YAHVEH [F], AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL. **Jer 50:30** THEREFORE, SHALL HER YOUNG MEN FALL IN HER STREETS, AND ALL HER MEN OF WAR SHALL BE BROUGHT TO SILENCE IN THAT DAY,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 50:31** 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, YOU PROUD ONE,' *says* THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of *Angelic Armies*: 'FOR YOUR DAY IS COME, THE TIME THAT I [F] WILL VISIT YOU. **Jer 50:32** THE PROUD ONE SHALL STUMBLE AND FALL, AND NONE SHALL RAISE HIM UP, AND I [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN HIS CITIES, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR ALL WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM.' **Jer 50:33** *Thus says* YAHVEH [F] of *Angelic Armies*: 'THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH ARE OPPRESSED TOGETHER, AND ALL WHO TOOK THEM CAPTIVE HOLD THEM FAST; THEY REFUSE TO LET THEM GO. **Jer 50:34** THEIR *Redeemer* [s] IS STRONG; *yahveh* [s] OF ANGELIC ARMIES IS *his* [s] NAME; *he* [s] WILL THOROUGHLY PLEAD THEIR CAUSE, THAT *he* [s] MAY GIVE REST TO THE EARTH, AND DISQUIET THE INHABITANTS OF BABYLON. **Jer 50:35** A SWORD IS ON THE CHALDEANS,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'AND ON THE INHABITANTS OF BABYLON, AND ON HER PRINCES, AND ON HER WISE MEN. **Jer 50:36** A SWORD IS ON THE BOASTERS, AND THEY SHALL BECOME FOOLS; A SWORD IS ON HER MIGHTY MEN, AND THEY SHALL BE DISMAYED. **Jer 50:37** A SWORD IS ON THEIR HORSES, AND ON THEIR CHARIOTS, AND ON ALL THE MIXED PEOPLE WHO ARE IN THE MIDST OF HER, AND THEY SHALL BECOME AS WOMEN; A SWORD IS ON HER TREASURES, AND THEY SHALL BE ROBBED. **Jer 50:38** A DROUGHT IS ON HER WATERS, AND THEY SHALL BE DRIED UP, FOR IT IS A LAND OF ENGRAVED IMAGES, AND THEY ARE MAD OVER IDOLS. **Jer 50:39** THEREFORE, THE WILD ANIMALS OF THE DESERT WITH THE WOLVES SHALL DWELL THERE, AND THE OSTRICHES SHALL DWELL THEREIN, AND IT SHALL BE NO MORE INHABITED FOREVER; NEITHER SHALL IT BE LIVED IN FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION. **Jer 50:40** AS WHEN *God* [s] OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH AND THE NEIGHBOR CITIES OF IT,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'SO SHALL NO MAN DWELL THERE, NEITHER SHALL ANY SON OF MAN SOJOURN THEREIN [See the note on Gen 19:24]. **Jer 50:41** BEHOLD, A PEOPLE COMES FROM



THE NORTH, AND A GREAT NATION AND MANY KINGS SHALL BE STIRRED UP FROM THE  
 UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH. [Jer 50:42](#) THEY LAY HOLD ON BOW AND SPEAR; THEY ARE  
 CRUEL, AND HAVE NO MERCY; THEIR VOICE ROARS LIKE THE SEA, AND THEY RIDE ON HORSES,  
 EVERYONE SET IN ARRAY, AS A MAN TO THE BATTLE, AGAINST YOU, DAUGHTER OF BABYLON. [Jer  
 50:43](#) THE KING OF BABYLON HAS HEARD THE NEWS OF THEM, AND HIS HANDS WAX FEEBLE;  
 ANGUISH HAS TAKEN HOLD OF HIM, AND PANGS AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL. [Jer 50:44](#) BEHOLD,  
 THE ENEMY SHALL COME UP LIKE A LION FROM THE PRIDE OF THE JORDAN AGAINST THE STRONG  
 HABITATION, FOR I [F] WILL SUDDENLY MAKE THEM RUN AWAY FROM IT, AND WHOEVER IS  
 CHOSEN, HIM WILL I [F] APPOINT OVER IT, FOR WHO IS LIKE ME [F]? WHO WILL APPOINT ME [F] A  
 TIME? WHO IS THE SHEPHERD WHO CAN STAND BEFORE ME [F]? [Jer 50:45](#) THEREFORE, HEAR  
 THE COUNSEL OF YAHVEH [F], THAT HE [F] HAS TAKEN AGAINST BABYLON, AND HIS [F]  
 PURPOSES, THAT HE [F] HAS PURPOSED AGAINST THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS: 'SURELY THEY  
 SHALL DRAG THEM AWAY, EVEN THE LITTLE ONES OF THE FLOCK; SURELY HE [F] SHALL MAKE  
 THEIR HABITATION DESOLATE OVER THEM. [Jer 50:46](#) AT THE NOISE OF THE TAKING OF BABYLON  
 THE EARTH TREMBLES, AND THE CRY IS HEARD AMONG THE NATIONS. [Jer 51:01](#) *Thus says*  
 YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL RAISE UP AGAINST BABYLON, AND AGAINST THOSE WHO DWELL  
 IN LEBKAMAI, A DESTROYING WIND. [Jer 51:02](#) I WILL SEND TO BABYLON STRANGERS, WHO SHALL  
 WINNOW HER, AND THEY SHALL EMPTY HER LAND, FOR IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE THEY SHALL BE  
 AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT. [Jer 51:03](#) AGAINST *HIM WHO* BENDS LET THE ARCHER BEND HIS  
 BOW, AND AGAINST *HIM WHO* LIFTS HIMSELF UP IN HIS COAT OF MAIL, AND DO NOT YOU SPARE  
 HER YOUNG MEN; DESTROY YOU UTTERLY ALL HER HOST. [Jer 51:04](#) THEY SHALL FALL DOWN SLAIN  
 IN THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND THRUST THROUGH IN HER STREETS. [Jer 51:05](#) FOR ISRA<sup>el</sup>  
 IS NOT FORSAKEN, NOR JUDAH, OF HIS GOD [F], OF YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES; THOUGH  
 THEIR LAND IS FULL OF GUILT AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRA<sup>el</sup>. [Jer 51:06](#) FLEE OUT OF THE  
 MIDST OF BABYLON, AND SAVE EVERY MAN HIS LIFE; DO NOT BE CUT OFF IN HER INIQUITY, FOR  
 IT IS THE TIME OF YAHVEH'S [F] VENGEANCE; HE [F] WILL RENDER TO HER A RECOMPENSE. [Jer  
 51:07](#) BABYLON HAS BEEN A GOLDEN CUP IN YAHVEH'S [F] HAND, WHO MADE ALL THE EARTH  
 DRUNKEN; THE NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF HER WINE; THEREFORE THE NATIONS ARE MAD. [Jer  
 51:08](#) BABYLON IS SUDDENLY FALLEN AND DESTROYED; WAIL FOR HER; TAKE BALM FOR HER PAIN,  
 IF SO BE SHE MAY BE HEALED. [Jer 51:09](#) WE WOULD HAVE HEALED BABYLON, BUT SHE IS NOT  
 HEALED, FORSAKE HER, AND LET US GO EVERYONE INTO HIS OWN COUNTRY, FOR HER  
 JUDGMENT REACHES TO HEAVEN, AND IS LIFTED UP EVEN TO THE SKIES. [Jer 51:10](#) YAHVEH [F]  
 HAS BROUGHT FORTH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS; COME, AND LET US DECLARE IN ZION THE WORK OF  
 YAHVEH [F] OUR GOD [F]. [Jer 51:11](#) MAKE SHARP THE ARROWS; HOLD FIRM THE SHIELDS; YAHVEH  
 [F] HAS STIRRED UP THE SPIRIT OF THE KINGS OF THE MEDES; BECAUSE HIS [F] PURPOSE IS  
 AGAINST BABYLON, TO DESTROY IT, FOR IT IS THE VENGEANCE OF YAHVEH [F], THE VENGEANCE  
 OF HIS TEMPLE. [Jer 51:12](#) SET UP A STANDARD AGAINST THE WALLS OF BABYLON, MAKE THE  
 WATCH STRONG, SET THE WATCHMEN, PREPARE THE AMBUSHES, FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS BOTH  
 PURPOSED AND DONE THAT WHICH HE [F] SPOKE CONCERNING THE INHABITANTS OF BABYLON.  
[Jer 51:13](#) YOU WHO DWELL ON MANY WATERS, ABUNDANT IN TREASURES, YOUR END IS COME,  
 THE MEASURE OF YOUR COVETOUSNESS. [Jer 51:14](#) YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES HAS SWORN  
 BY HIMSELF, SAYING, "SURELY I [F] WILL FILL YOU WITH MEN, AS WITH THE CANKER WORM, AND  
 THEY SHALL LIFT UP A SHOUT AGAINST YOU." [Jer 51:15](#) HE [F] HAS MADE THE EARTH BY HIS  
 POWER, HE [F] HAS ESTABLISHED THE WORLD BY HIS WISDOM, AND BY HIS UNDERSTANDING HAS  
 HE [F] STRETCHED OUT THE HEAVENS; [Jer 51:16](#) WHEN HE [F] UTTERS HIS [F] VOICE, THERE IS A  
 TUMULT OF WATERS IN THE HEAVENS, AND HE [F] CAUSES THE VAPORS TO ASCEND FROM THE  
 ENDS OF THE EARTH; HE [F] MAKES LIGHTNING FOR THE RAIN, AND BRINGS FORTH THE WIND OUT  
 OF HIS TREASURES. [Jer 51:17](#) EVERY MAN IS BECOME BRUTISH AND IS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE;

EVERY GOLDSMITH IS DISAPPOINTED BY HIS IMAGE, FOR HIS MOLTEN IMAGE IS FALSEHOOD, AND THERE IS NO BREATH IN THEM. **Jer 51:18** THEY ARE VANITY, A WORK OF DELUSION; IN THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION THEY SHALL PERISH. **Jer 51:19** THE PORTION OF JACOB IS NOT LIKE THESE, FOR HE IS THE FORMER OF ALL THINGS, AND *Israel* IS THE TRIBE OF *his [Is]* INHERITANCE; *Yahveh [Is]* OF ANGELIC ARMIES IS *his [Is]* NAME. **Jer 51:20** YOU ARE MY [F] BATTLE-AXE AND WEAPONS OF WAR, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE NATIONS, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] DESTROY KINGDOMS; **Jer 51:21** AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE HORSE AND HIS RIDER; **Jer 51:22** AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE CHARIOT AND HIM WHO RIDES THEREIN, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES MAN AND WOMAN, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE OLD MAN AND THE YOUTH, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE YOUNG MAN AND THE VIRGIN; **Jer 51:23** AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE SHEPHERD AND HIS FLOCK, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES THE FARMER AND HIS YOKE OF OXEN, AND WITH YOU WILL I [F] BREAK IN PIECES GOVERNORS AND DEPUTIES. **Jer 51:24** I [F] WILL RENDER TO BABYLON AND TO ALL THE INHABITANTS OF CHALDEA ALL THEIR EVIL THAT THEY HAVE DONE IN ZION IN YOUR SIGHT,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 51:25** 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, DESTROYING MOUNTAIN,' *says* YAHVEH [F], 'WHICH DESTROY ALL THE EARTH, AND I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON YOU, AND ROLL YOU DOWN FROM THE ROCKS, AND WILL MAKE YOU A BURNT MOUNTAIN. **Jer 51:26** THEY SHALL NOT TAKE OF YOU A STONE FOR A CORNER, NOR A STONE FOR FOUNDATIONS, BUT YOU SHALL BE DESOLATE FOR EVER,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 51:27** 'SET UP A STANDARD IN THE LAND, BLOW THE TRUMPET AMONG THE NATIONS, PREPARE THE NATIONS AGAINST HER, CALL TOGETHER AGAINST HER THE KINGDOMS OF ARARAT, MINNI, AND ASHKENAZ; APPOINT A MARSHAL AGAINST HER; CAUSE THE HORSES TO COME UP AS THE ROUGH CANKER-WORM.' **Jer 51:28** PREPARE AGAINST HER THE NATIONS, THE KINGS OF THE MEDES, THE GOVERNORS OF IT, AND ALL THE DEPUTIES OF IT, AND ALL THE LAND OF THEIR DOMINION. **Jer 51:29** THE LAND TREMBLES AND IS IN PAIN, FOR THE PURPOSES OF YAHVEH [F] AGAINST BABYLON DO STAND, TO MAKE THE LAND OF BABYLON A DESOLATION, WITHOUT INHABITANT. **Jer 51:30** THE MIGHTY MEN OF BABYLON HAVE STOPPED FIGHTING, AND THEY REMAIN IN THEIR STRONGHOLDS; THEIR MIGHT HAS FAILED; THEY ARE BECOME AS WOMEN; HER DWELLING-PLACES ARE SET ON FIRE; HER BARS ARE BROKEN. **Jer 51:31** ONE POST SHALL RUN TO MEET ANOTHER, AND ONE MESSENGER TO MEET ANOTHER, TO SHOW THE KING OF BABYLON THAT HIS CITY IS TAKEN ON EVERY QUARTER; **Jer 51:32** AND THE PASSAGES ARE SEIZED, AND THE REEDS THEY HAVE BURNED WITH FIRE, AND THE MEN OF WAR ARE FRIGHTENED.' **Jer 51:33** *For thus says* YAHVEH [F] *of Angelic Armies*, THE GOD [F] *of Israel*: 'THE DAUGHTER OF BABYLON IS LIKE A THRESHING FLOOR AT THE TIME WHEN IT IS TRODDEN; YET A LITTLE WHILE, AND THE TIME OF HARVEST SHALL COME FOR HER. **Jer 51:34** NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON HAS DEVoured ME, HE HAS CRUSHED ME, HE HAS MADE ME AN EMPTY VESSEL, HE HAS, LIKE A MONSTER, SWALLOWED ME UP, HE HAS FILLED HIS STOMACH WITH MY DELICACIES; HE HAS CAST ME OUT. **Jer 51:35** "THE VIOLENCE DONE TO ME AND TO MY FLESH BE ON BABYLON," SHALL THE INHABITANT OF ZION SAY, AND, "MY BLOOD BE ON THE INHABITANTS OF CHALDEA," SHALL JERUSALEM SAY.' **Jer 51:36** *Therefore, thus says* YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PLEAD YOUR CAUSE, AND TAKE VENGEANCE FOR YOU, AND I [F] WILL DRY UP HER SEA, AND MAKE HER FOUNTAIN DRY. **Jer 51:37** BABYLON SHALL BECOME HEAPS, A DWELLING PLACE FOR JACKALS, AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A HISSING, WITHOUT INHABITANT. **Jer 51:38** THEY SHALL ROAR TOGETHER LIKE YOUNG LIONS; THEY SHALL GROWL AS LIONS' CUBS. **Jer 51:39** WHEN THEY ARE HEATED, I [F] WILL MAKE THEIR FEAST, AND I [F] WILL MAKE THEM DRUNKEN, THAT THEY MAY REJOICE, AND SLEEP A PERPETUAL SLEEP, AND NOT WAKE,' *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 51:40** 'I [F] WILL BRING THEM DOWN LIKE LAMBS TO THE SLAUGHTER, LIKE RAMS WITH MALE GOATS. **Jer**



**51:41** HOW IS SHESHACH TAKEN! AND THE PRAISE OF THE WHOLE EARTH SEIZED! HOW IS BABYLON BECOME A DESOLATION AMONG THE NATIONS! **Jer 51:42** THE SEA IS COME UP ON BABYLON; SHE IS COVERED WITH THE MULTITUDE OF THE WAVES OF IT. **Jer 51:43** HER CITIES ARE BECOME A DESOLATION, A DRY LAND, AND A DESERT, A LAND IN WHICH NO MAN DWELLS, NEITHER DOES ANY SON OF MAN PASS THEREBY. **Jer 51:44** I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENT ON BEL IN BABYLON, AND I [F] WILL BRING FORTH OUT OF HIS MOUTH THAT WHICH HE HAS SWALLOWED UP, AND THE NATIONS SHALL NOT FLOW ANYMORE TO HIM; YES, THE WALL OF BABYLON SHALL FALL. **Jer 51:45** MY [F] PEOPLE, GO YOU OUT OF THE MIDST OF HER, AND SAVE YOURSELVES EVERY MAN FROM THE FIERCE ANGER OF YAHVEH [F]. **Jer 51:46** DO NOT LET YOUR HEART FAINT, NEITHER FEAR FOR THE NEWS THAT SHALL BE HEARD IN THE LAND, FOR NEWS SHALL COME ONE YEAR, AND AFTER THAT IN ANOTHER YEAR SHALL COME NEWS, AND VIOLENCE IN THE LAND, RULER AGAINST RULER. **Jer 51:47** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, THAT I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENT ON THE ENGRAVED IMAGES OF BABYLON, AND HER WHOLE LAND SHALL BE CONFOUNDED, AND ALL HER SLAIN SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF HER. **Jer 51:48** THEN THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, SHALL SING FOR JOY OVER BABYLON, FOR THE DESTROYERS SHALL COME TO HER FROM THE NORTH,' *says YAHVEH [F].* **Jer 51:49** AS BABYLON HAS CAUSED THE SLAIN OF ISRAEL TO FALL, SO AT BABYLON SHALL FALL THE SLAIN OF ALL THE LAND. **Jer 51:50** YOU WHO HAVE ESCAPED THE SWORD, GO YOU, DO NOT STAND STILL; REMEMBER YAHVEH [F] FROM AFAR, AND LET JERUSALEM COME INTO YOUR MIND. **Jer 51:51** WE ARE CONFOUNDED, BECAUSE WE HAVE HEARD REPROACH; CONFUSION HAS COVERED OUR FACES, FOR STRANGERS ARE COME INTO THE SANCTUARIES OF YAHVEH'S [F] HOUSE. **Jer 51:52** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,' *says YAHVEH [F],* 'THAT I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENT ON HER ENGRAVED IMAGES, AND THROUGH ALL HER LAND THE WOUNDED SHALL GROAN. **Jer 51:53** THOUGH BABYLON SHOULD MOUNT UP TO THE SKY, AND THOUGH SHE SHOULD FORTIFY THE HEIGHT OF HER STRENGTH, YET FROM ME [F] SHALL DESTROYERS COME TO HER,' *says YAHVEH [F].* **Jer 51:54** *The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!* **Jer 51:55** *For YAHVEH [F] lays Babylon waste, and destroys out of her the great voice, and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered;* **Jer 51:56** *for the destroyer is come on her, even on Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces, for YAHVEH [F] is a GOD [F] of recompenses, HE [F] will surely requite.* **Jer 51:57** 'I [F] WILL MAKE DRUNK HER PRINCES AND HER WISE MEN, HER GOVERNORS AND HER DEPUTIES, AND HER MIGHTY MEN, AND THEY SHALL SLEEP A PERPETUAL SLEEP, AND NOT WAKE UP,' *says THE KING [F], WHOSE [F] Name is YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.* **Jer 51:58** *Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies:* 'THE BROAD WALLS OF BABYLON SHALL BE UTTERLY OVERTHROWN, AND HER HIGH GATES SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE, AND THE PEOPLES SHALL LABOR FOR VANITY, AND THE NATIONS FOR THE FIRE, AND THEY SHALL BE WEARY.' **Jer 51:59** **The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain, **Jer 51:60** Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come on Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. **Jer 51:61** Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you come to Babylon, then see that you read all these words, **Jer 51:62** and say, 'Yahveh [s], you [s] have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor animal, but that it shall be desolate forever. **Jer 51:63** It shall be, when you have made an end of reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and**

cast it into the midst of the Euphrates;’ **Jer 51:64** and you shall say [Jeremiah tells Seraiah to quote the words of **Yahveh** The Son here.], ‘Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I [S] will bring on her, and they shall be weary.’ **Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.** **Jer 52:01** **Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mother’s name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.** **Jer 52:02** **He did that which was evil in the sight of YAHVEH [F], according to all that Jehoiakim had done.** **Jer 52:03** **For through the anger of YAHVEH [F] did it happen in Jerusalem and Judah, until HE [F] had cast them out from HIS [F] Presences [s + HS].** **Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.** **Jer 52:04** **[This last section of Jeremiah (Jer 52:04-34) is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh,** except for “the house of **YAHVEH**[F]” in Jer 52:13, 17, 20].

## #25. Lamentations Read Trinitarian

**Lam 01:01** How does the city sit solitary that once was full of people! She has become as a widow, who was great among the nations! She who was a princess among the provinces is become tributary! **Lam 01:02** She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she has none to comfort her; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies. **Lam 01:03** Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude. She dwells among the nations; she finds no rest. All her persecutors overtook her within the straits. **Lam 01:04** The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly, all her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh. Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness. **Lam 01:05** Her adversaries are become the head; her enemies prosper, for **YAHVEH** [F] has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions. Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary. **Lam 01:06** From the daughter of Zion all her majesty is departed. Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; they are gone without strength before the pursuer. **Lam 01:07** Jerusalem remembers in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that were from the days of old. When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, they did mock at her desolations. **Lam 01:08** Jerusalem has grievously sinned; therefore she is become as an unclean thing; all who honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness. Yes, she sighs, and turns backward. **Lam 01:09** Her filthiness was in her skirts; she did not remember her latter end; therefore, is she come down wonderfully; she has no comforter. See, **YAHVEH** [F], my [S] affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself. **Lam 01:10** The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things, for she has seen that the nations are entered into her sanctuary, concerning whom **YOU** [F] did command that they should not enter into **YOUR** [F] assembly. **Lam 01:11** All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul. Look, **YAHVEH** [F], and see, for I [S] am become abject. **Lam 01:12** Is it nothing to you,



all you who pass by? Look, and see if there be any sorrow like my [S] sorrow, which is brought on me [S], with which YAHVEH [F] has afflicted me [S] in the day of HIS [F] fierce anger. [Lam 01:13](#) From on high has HE [F] sent fire into my [S] bones, and it prevails against them. HE [F] has spread a net for my [S] feet, HE [F] has turned me [S] back. HE [F] has made me [S] desolate and faint all the day. [Lam 01:14](#) The yoke of my [S] transgressions is bound by HIS [F] hand; they are knit together, they are come up on my [S] neck; HE [F] has made my [S] strength to fail. THE LORD [F] has delivered me [S] into their hands, against whom I [S] am not able to stand. [Lam 01:15](#) THE LORD [F] has set at nothing all my [S] mighty men in the midst of me [S]. HE [F] has called a solemn assembly against me [S] to crush my [S] young men. THE LORD [F] has trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah. [Lam 01:16](#) For these things I [S] weep; my [S] eye, my [S] eye runs down with water; because The Comforter [HS] [Both the Son and The Holy Spirit are Comforters (Joh 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:07).] who should refresh my [S] soul is far from me [S]. My [S] children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed. [Lam 01:17](#) Zion spreads forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; YAHVEH [F] has commanded concerning Jacob, that those who are round about him should be his adversaries. Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing. [Lam 01:18](#) YAHVEH [F] is righteous, for I [S] have rebelled against HIS [F] commandment. Please hear all you peoples, and see my [S] sorrow. My [S] virgins and my [S] young men are gone into captivity. [Lam 01:19](#) I [S] called for my [S] lovers, but they deceived me [S]. My [S] priests and my [S] elders gave up the spirit in the city, while they sought them food to refresh their souls. [Lam 01:20](#) See, YAHVEH [F], for I [S] am in distress; my [S] heart is troubled; my [S] heart is turned within me [S], for I [S] have grievously rebelled. Abroad the sword bereaves, at home there is as death. [Lam 01:21](#) They have heard that I [S] sigh; there is none to comfort me [S], all my [S] enemies have heard of my [S] trouble; they are glad that YOU [F] have done it. YOU [F] will bring the day that YOU [F] have proclaimed, and they shall be like me [S]. [Lam 01:22](#) Let all their wickedness come before YOU [F], do to them as YOU [F] have done to me [S] for all my [S] transgressions, for my [S] sighs are many, and my [S] heart is faint. [Lam 02:01](#) How has THE LORD [F] covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in HIS [F] anger! HE [F] has cast down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Israel, and has not remembered HIS [F] footstool in the day of HIS [F] anger. [Lam 02:02](#) THE LORD [F] has swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and has not pitied. HE [F] has thrown down in HIS [F] wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah. HE [F] has brought them down to the ground; HE [F] has profaned the kingdom and the princes of it. [Lam 02:03](#) HE [F] has cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel. HE [F] has drawn back HIS [F] right hand from before the enemy. HE [F] has burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devours round about. [Lam 02:04](#) HE [F] has bent HIS [F] bow like an enemy, HE [F] has stood with HIS [F] right hand as an adversary, has killed all



that were pleasant to the eye. In the tent of the daughter of Zion HE [F] has poured out HIS [F] wrath like fire. **Lam 02:05** THE LORD [F] is become as an enemy, HE [F] has swallowed up Israel. HE [F] has swallowed up all her palaces, HE [F] has destroyed HIS [F] strongholds. HE [F] has multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. **Lam 02:06** HE [F] has violently taken away HIS [F] tent, as if it were of a garden; HE [F] has destroyed HIS [F] place of assembly. YAHVEH [F] has caused solemn assembly and Sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, has despised in the indignation of HIS [F] anger the king and the priest. **Lam 02:07** THE LORD [F] has cast off HIS [F] altar, HE [F] has abhorred HIS [F] sanctuary. HE [F] has given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces. They have made a noise in the house of YAHVEH [F], as in the day of a solemn assembly. **Lam 02:08** YAHVEH [F] has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion. HE [F] has stretched out the line, HE [F] has not withdrawn HIS [F] hand from destroying. HE [F] has made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together. **Lam 02:09** Her gates are sunk into the ground; HE [F] has destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not; yes, her prophets find no vision from YAHVEH [F]. **Lam 02:10** The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on the ground, they keep silence; they have cast up dust on their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth. The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. **Lam 02:11** My [S] eyes do fail with tears, my [S] heart is troubled. My [S] liver is poured on the earth, because of the destruction of the daughter of my [S] people, because the young children and the infants swoon in the streets of the city. **Lam 02:12** They tell their mothers, "Where is grain and wine?" When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom. **Lam 02:13** What shall I [S] testify to you? What shall I [S] liken to you, daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I [S] compare to you, that I [S] may comfort you, virgin daughter of Zion? For your breach is great like the sea. Who can heal you? **Lam 02:14** Your prophets have seen for you false and foolish visions; they have not uncovered your iniquity, to bring back your captivity, but have seen for you false oracles and causes of banishment. **Lam 02:15** All that pass by clap their hands at you; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, "Is this the city that men called 'The perfection of beauty,' 'The joy of the whole earth?'" **Lam 02:16** All your enemies have opened their mouth wide against you; they hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, "We have swallowed her up; certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it." **Lam 02:17** YAHVEH [F] has done that which HE [F] purposed; HE [F] has fulfilled HIS [F] word that HE [F] commanded in the days of old. HE [F] has thrown down, and has not pitied. HE [F] has caused the enemy to rejoice over you; HE [F] has exalted the horn of your adversaries. **Lam 02:18** Their heart cried to THE LORD [F]. wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night. Give yourself no respite. Do not let the apple of your eye cease. **Lam 02:19** Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches; pour out your heart like water before **The**



Presences [s + HS] of THE LORD [F]. Lift up your hands toward him [T] for the life of your young children that faint for hunger at the head of every street [See the entry on Lam 02:19 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix. Lam 02:20 Look, YAHVEH [F], and see to whom YOU [F] have done thus! Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands? Shall the priest and the prophet be killed in the sanctuary of THE LORD [F]? Lam 02:21 The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets. My [s] virgins and my [s] young men are fallen by the sword. YOU [F] have killed them in the day of YOUR [F] anger; YOU [F] have slaughtered, and not pitied. Lam 02:22 YOU [F] have called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my [s] terrors on every side; there was none that escaped or remained in the day of YAHVEH'S [F] anger. Those that I [s] have dandled and brought up has my [s] enemy consumed. Lam 03:01 I [s] am the man that has seen affliction by the rod of HIS [F] wrath. Lam 03:02 HE [F] has led me [s] and caused me [s] to walk in darkness, and not in light. Lam 03:03 Surely against me [s] HE [F] turns HIS [F] hand again and again all the day. Lam 03:04 My [s] flesh and my [s] skin has HE [F] made old; HE [F] has broken my [s] bones. Lam 03:05 HE [F] has built against me [s], and compassed me [s] with gall and travail. Lam 03:06 HE [F] has made me [s] to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead. Lam 03:07 HE [F] has walled me [s] about, that I [s] cannot go forth; HE [F] has made my [s] chain heavy. Lam 03:08 Yes, when I [s] cry, and call for help, HE [F] shuts out my [s] prayer. Lam 03:09 HE [F] has walled up my [s] ways with hewn stone; HE [F] has made my [s] paths crooked. Lam 03:10 HE [F] is to me [s] as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places. Lam 03:11 HE [F] has turned aside my [s] ways, and pulled me [s] in pieces; HE [F] has made me [s] desolate. Lam 03:12 HE [F] has bent HIS bow, and set me [s] as a mark for the arrow. Lam 03:13 HE [F] has caused the shafts of HIS [F] quiver to enter into my [s] reins. Lam 03:14 I [s] am become a derision to all my [s] people, and their song all the day. Lam 03:15 HE [F] has filled me [s] with bitterness, HE [F] has sated me [s] with wormwood. Lam 03:16 HE [F] has also broken my [s] teeth with gravel stones; HE [F] has covered me [s] with ashes. Lam 03:17 YOU [F] have removed my [s] soul far off from peace. I [s] forgot prosperity. Lam 03:18 I [s] said, "Both my [s] strength my [s] hope from YAHVEH [F] have perished. Lam 03:19 Remember my [s] affliction and my [s] misery, the wormwood and the gall. Lam 03:20 My [s] soul still remembers them, and is bowed down within me [s]. Lam 03:21 This I [s] recall to my [s] mind; therefore have I [s] hope. Lam 03:22 It is of YAHVEH'S [F] loving kindnesses that we [The Son + Israel] are not consumed, because HIS [F] compassion does not fail. Lam 03:23 They are new every morning; great is YOUR [F] faithfulness. Lam 03:24 "YAHVEH [F] is my [s] portion," says my [s] soul; therefore will I [s] hope in HIM [F]. Lam 03:25 YAHVEH [F] is good to those who wait for HIM [F], to the soul that seeks HIM [F]. Lam 03:26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of YAHVEH [F]. Lam 03:27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. Lam 03:28 Let him sit alone and keep silence, because HE [F] has laid it on him. Lam 03:29

Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. **Lam 03:30** Let him give his cheek to HIM [F] who strikes him; let him be filled full with reproach. **Lam 03:31** For THE LORD [F] will not cast off forever. **Lam 03:32** For though HE [F] cause grief, yet will HE [F] have compassion according to the multitude of HIS [F] loving kindnesses. **Lam 03:33** For HE [F] does not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men. **Lam 03:34** To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth, **Lam 03:35** To turn aside the right of a man before **The Presences** [S + HS] of THE MOST HIGH [F]. **Lam 03:36** To subvert a man in his cause, THE LORD [F] does not approve. **Lam 03:37** Who is he who says, and it comes to pass, when THE LORD [F] does not command it? **Lam 03:38** Does not evil and good come out of the mouth [S] of THE MOST HIGH [F]? **Lam 03:39** Why does a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? **Lam 03:40** Let us **[The Son + Israel]** search and try our **[The Son + Israel]** ways, and turn again to YAHVEH [F]. **Lam 03:41** Let us **[The Son + Israel]** lift up our **[The Son + Israel]** heart with our **[The Son + Israel]** hands to GOD [F] in the heavens. **Lam 03:42** We **[The Son + Israel]** have transgressed and have rebelled; YOU [F] have not pardoned. **Lam 03:43** YOU [F] have covered with anger and pursued us **[The Son + Israel]**; YOU [F] have killed, YOU [F] have not pitied. **Lam 03:44** YOU [F] have covered yourself with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through. **Lam 03:45** YOU [F] have made us **[The Son + Israel]** an outcast and refuse in the midst of the peoples. **Lam 03:46** All our **[The Son + Israel]** enemies have opened their mouth wide against us **[The Son + Israel]**. **Lam 03:47** Fear and the pit are come on us **[The Son + Israel]**, devastation and destruction. **Lam 03:48** My [S] eye runs down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my [S] people. **Lam 03:49** My [S] eye pours down, and does not cease, without any intermission, **Lam 03:50** until YAHVEH [F] look down, and see from heaven. **Lam 03:51** My [S] eye affects my [S] soul, because of all the daughters of my [S] city. **Lam 03:52** They have chased me [S] sore like a bird, those who are my [S] enemies without cause. **Lam 03:53** They have cut off my [S] life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone on me [S]. **Lam 03:54** Waters flowed over my [S] head. I [S] said, "I [S] am cut off." **Lam 03:55** I [S] called on YOUR [F] Name, YAHVEH [F], out of the lowest dungeon. **Lam 03:56** YOU [F] heard my [S] voice; do not hide YOUR [F] ear at my [S] breathing, at my [S] cry. **Lam 03:57** YOU [F] drew near in the day that I [S] called on YOU [F]; YOU [F] said, "DO NOT BE AFRAID." **Lam 03:58** LORD [F], YOU [F] have pleaded the causes of my [S] soul; YOU [F] have redeemed my [S] life. **Lam 03:59** YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] have seen my [S] wrong; judge YOU [F] my [S] cause. **Lam 03:60** YOU [F] have seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me [S]. **Lam 03:61** YOU [F] have heard their reproach, YAHVEH [F], and all their devices against me [S]. **Lam 03:62** The lips of those that rose up against me [S], and their device against me [S] all the day. **Lam 03:63** See YOU [F] their sitting down, and their rising up. I [S] am their song. **Lam 03:64** YOU [F] will render to them a recompense, YAHVEH [F], according to the work of their hands. **Lam 03:65** YOU [F] will give them hardness of heart, YOUR [F] curse to them. **Lam 03:66** YOU



[F] will pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of YAHVEH [F]. [Lam 04:01](#) How is the gold become dim! How is the most pure gold changed! The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street. [Lam 04:02](#) The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter! [Lam 04:03](#) Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones. The daughter of my [Is] people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness. [Lam 04:04](#) The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of his mouth for thirst. The young children ask bread, and no man breaks it to them. [Lam 04:05](#) Those who did feed delicately are desolate in the streets. Those who were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. [Lam 04:06](#) For the iniquity of the daughter of my [Is] people is greater than the sin of Sodom that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were laid on her. [Lam 04:07](#) Her nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire. [Lam 04:08](#) Now their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets. Their skin cleaves to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. [Lam 04:09](#) Those who are killed with the sword are better than those who are killed with hunger, for these pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field. [Lam 04:10](#) The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children. They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my [Is] people. [Lam 04:11](#) YAHVEH [F] has accomplished HIS [F] wrath, HE [F] has poured out HIS [F] fierce anger. HE [F] has kindled a fire in Zion, which has devoured the foundations of it. [Lam 04:12](#) The kings of the earth did not believe, neither all the inhabitants of the world, that the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Jerusalem. [Lam 04:13](#) It is because of the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her. [Lam 04:14](#) They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood, so that men cannot touch their garments. [Lam 04:15](#) Depart you, they cried to them, "Unclean! Depart, depart, and do not touch!" When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, they shall no more sojourn here. [Lam 04:16](#) The face of YAHVEH [F] has scattered them [That the look of THE FATHER is lethal to sinners is discussed in The Presences of ELYON chapter.]; HE [F] will no longer regard them. They did not respect the persons of the priests, they did not favor the elders. [Lam 04:17](#) Our [The Son + Israel] eyes do yet fail in looking for our [The Son + Israel] vain help. In our [The Son + Israel] watching we [The Son + Israel] have watched for a nation that could not save. [Lam 04:18](#) They hunt our [The Son + Israel] steps, so that we [The Son + Israel] cannot go in our [The Son + Israel] streets. Our [The Son + Israel] end is near, our [The Son + Israel] days are fulfilled, for our [The Son + Israel] end is come. [Lam 04:19](#) Our [The Son + Israel] pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky; they chased us [The Son + Israel] on the mountains, they laid wait for us [The Son + Israel] in the wilderness. [Lam 04:20](#) The breath of our [The Son +

**Israel**] nostrils, the anointed of **YAHVEH** [F], was taken in their pits; of whom we **[The Son + Israel]** said, "under **HIS** [F] shadow we **[The Son + Israel]** shall live among the nations." **Lam 04:21** Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom that dwells in the land of Uz. The cup shall pass through to you also. You shall be drunken, and shall make yourself naked. **Lam 04:22** The punishment of your iniquity is accomplished, daughter of Zion; **HE** [F] will no more carry you away into captivity. **HE** [F] will visit your iniquity, daughter of Edom; **HE** [F] will uncover your sins. **Lam 05:01** Remember, **YAHVEH** [F], what has come on us **[The Son + Israel]**. Look, and see our **[The Son + Israel]** reproach. **Lam 05:02** Our **[The Son + Israel]** inheritance is turned to strangers, our **[The Son + Israel]** houses to aliens. **Lam 05:03** We **[The Son + Israel]** are orphans and fatherless; our **[The Son + Israel]** mothers are as widows. **Lam 05:04** We **[The Son + Israel]** have drunken our **[The Son + Israel]** water for money; our **[The Son + Israel]** wood is sold to us **[The Son + Israel]**. **Lam 05:05** Our **[The Son + Israel]** pursuers are on our **[The Son + Israel]** necks. We **[The Son + Israel]** are weary, and have no rest. **Lam 05:06** We **[The Son + Israel]** have given the hand to the Egyptians, to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. **Lam 05:07** Our **[The Son + Israel]** fathers sinned, and are no more. We **[The Son + Israel]** have borne their iniquities. **Lam 05:08** Servants rule over us **[The Son + Israel]**. There is none to deliver us **[The Son + Israel]** out of their hand. **Lam 05:09** We **[The Son + Israel]** get our **[The Son + Israel]** bread at the peril of our **[The Son + Israel]** lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. **Lam 05:10** Our **[The Son + Israel]** skin is black like an oven, because of the burning heat of famine. **Lam 05:11** They ravished the women in Zion, the virgins in the cities of Judah. **Lam 05:12** Princes were hung up by their hand. The faces of elders were not honored. **Lam 05:13** The young men bare the mill; the children stumbled under the wood. **Lam 05:14** The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music. **Lam 05:15** The joy of our **[The Son + Israel]** heart is ceased; our **[The Son + Israel]** dance is turned into mourning. **Lam 05:16** The crown is fallen from our **[The Son + Israel]** head; woe to us **[The Son + Israel]**! For we **[The Son + Israel]** have sinned. **Lam 05:17** For this our **[The Son + Israel]** heart is faint, for these things our **[The Son + Israel]** eyes are dim; **Lam 05:18** for the mountain of Zion, which is desolate. The foxes walk on it. **Lam 05:19** **YOU** [F], **YAHVEH** [F], abide forever; **YOUR** [F] throne is from generation to generation. **Lam 05:20** Why do **YOU** [F] forget us **[The Son + Israel]** forever, and forsake us **[The Son + Israel]** so long a time? **Lam 05:21** Turn **YOU** [F] us **[The Son + Israel]** to you, **YAHVEH** [F], and we **[The Son + Israel]** shall be turned; renew our **[The Son + Israel]** days as of old. **Lam 05:22** **YOU** [F] have utterly rejected us **[The Son + Israel]**; **YOU** [F] are very angry against us **[The Son + Israel]**.

## #26. Ezekiel Read Trinitarian

**[Note: Ezekiel is discussed in the chapter on the Various Presentations of The Trinity.]** **Eze 01:01** Now it happened in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the



fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw God's [S] visions. **Eze 01:02** In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, **Eze 01:03** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar, and The Hand [HS] [See note on Isa 19:16.] of Yahveh [S] was there on him. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Eze 01:04-23).] **Eze 01:24** When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of [One [S] of] The Mighty Ones [T] [The Hebrew is "[E] Shaddai"], a noise of tumult like the noise of a host; when they stood, they let down their wings. **Eze 01:25** There was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads; when they stood, they let down their wings. **Eze 01:26** Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and on the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man [The preincarnate Son who is The Son of Man (Eze 01:26-28; 08:02; Dan 07:13). Ezekiel said this person above the cherubim is The God of Israel (Eze 10:19-20; 11:22).] on it above [See the entry on Eze 01:26-28 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh" appendix.]. **Eze 01:27** I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his [S] loins and upward, and from the appearance of his [S] loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him [S]. **Eze 01:28** As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of The Glory [S] of YAHVEH [F] [The appearance of The Glory at the plain (Eze 03:22-23; 08:04) was said to be like the appearance by the river (Eze 01:03, 28). The same is said about The Glory later (Eze 10:18-20; 43:03), indicating that The Glory in all these instances is one and the same person]. When I saw him [S], I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one [S] who [S] spoke. **Eze 02:01** He [S] said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I [S] will speak with you." **Eze 02:02** The Spirit [HS] entered into me when he [S] spoke to me [Eze 02:01], and set me on my feet, and I heard him [S] who [S] spoke to me. **Eze 02:03** He [S] said to me, "Son of man, I am [S] sending you to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me [S]; they and their fathers have transgressed against me [S] even to this very day. **Eze 02:04** The children are impudent and stiff hearted. I [S] am sending you to them, and you shall tell them, "Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]." **Eze 02:05** They, whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse [to listen] (for they are a rebellious house), yet they shall know that there has been a prophet among them. **Eze 02:06** You, son of man, do not be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you, and you do dwell among scorpions; do not be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. **Eze 02:07** You shall speak my [S] words to them, whether they will hear, or whether



they will refuse [to listen], for they are most rebellious. **Eze 02:08** You, son of man, hear what I [S] tell you; do not you be rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth, and eat that which I [S] give you. **Eze 02:09** **When I looked, behold, a hand was put forth to me, and, behold, a scroll of a book was therein.** **Eze 02:10** He [S] spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. **Eze 03:01** He [S] said to me, "Son of man, eat that which you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel." **Eze 03:02** **So I opened my mouth, and he [S] caused me to eat the scroll.** **Eze 03:03** He [S] said to me, "Son of man, cause your belly to eat, and fill your bowels with this scroll that I [S] give you." **Eze 03:04** **Then did I eat it, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.** He [S] said to me, "Son of man, go, get you to the house of Israel, and speak with my [S] words to them. **Eze 03:05** For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel; **Eze 03:06** not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, if I [S] sent you to them, they would listen to you. **Eze 03:07** The house of Israel will not listen to you, for they will not listen to me [S], for all the house of Israel are of hard forehead and of a stiff heart. **Eze 03:08** Behold, I [S] have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads. **Eze 03:09** As an adamant [An "adamant" was a stone that was believed to be impenetrably hard.] harder than flint have I [S] made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. **Eze 03:10** Moreover he [S] said to me, "Son of man, all my words that I [S] shall speak to you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears. **Eze 03:11** Go, get you to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, "Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]," whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse [to listen]. **Eze 03:12** Then The Spirit [HS] lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be The Glory [S] of YAHVEH [F] from his [S] place." **Eze 03:13** I heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. **Eze 03:14** So The Spirit [HS] lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and The Hand [HS] [See note on Isa 19:16.] of yahveh [S] was strong on me. **Eze 03:15** Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel Aviv, that lived by the river Chebar, and to where they lived, and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days. **Eze 03:16** It happened at the end of seven days that The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 03:17** "Son of man, I [S] have made you a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my [S] mouth, and give them warning from me [S]. **Eze 03:18** When I [S] tell the wicked [Prophets need not warn everyone, but only those for whom Yahveh has a message (compare Eze 03:26).], You shall surely die, and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but



his blood will I [S] require at your hand. **Eze 03:19** Yet if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul. **Eze 03:20** Again, when a righteous man does turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I [S] lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered, but his blood will I [S] require at your hand. **Eze 03:21** Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning, and you have delivered your soul. **Eze 03:22** **The Hand [HS]** **[See note on Isa 19:16.]** of yahveh [S] **was there on me, and** he [S] **said to me,** "Arise, go forth into the plain, and I [S] will there talk with you." **Eze 03:23** **Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and, behold,** The Glory [S] of YAHVEH [F] **stood there, as** The Glory [S] **that I saw by the river Chebar** **[See note on Eze 01:28.],** and I fell on my face. **Eze 03:24** **Then The Spirit [HS]** **entered into me, and set me on my feet, and** he [S] **spoke with me, and said to me,** "Go, shut yourself within your house. **Eze 03:25** You, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands on you, and shall bind you with them, and you shall not go out among them. **Eze 03:26** I [S] will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth that you shall be mute, and shall not be to them a reprover, for they are a rebellious house. **Eze 03:27** When I [S] speak with you, I [S] will open your mouth, and you shall tell them, "Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. 'He who hears, let him hear, and he who refuses [to listen], let him refuse [to listen], for they are a rebellious house.'" **Eze 04:01** You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before you, and portray on it a city, even Jerusalem. **Eze 04:02** Lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. **Eze 04:03** Take for yourself an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city, and set your face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. **Eze 04:04** Moreover lie you on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it; according to the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity. **Eze 04:05** For I [S] have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred ninety days; so shall you bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. **Eze 04:06** Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah, forty days, each day for a year, have I [S] appointed it to you. **Eze 04:07** You shall set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm uncovered, and you shall prophesy against it. **Eze 04:08** Behold, I [S] lay bands on you, and you shall not turn you from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege. **Eze 04:09** Take for yourself also wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make you bread of it; according to the number of the days that you shall lie on your side, even three hundred ninety

days, shall you eat of it. **Eze 04:10** Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day; from time to time shall you eat it. **Eze 04:11** You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin; from time to time shall you drink. **Eze 04:12** You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man. **Eze 04:13** YAHVEH [F] said, "EVEN THUS SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL EAT THEIR BREAD UNCLEAN, AMONG THE NATIONS WHERE I [F] WILL DRIVE THEM." **Eze 04:14** Then said I, "O Lord [S], Yahveh [S]! Behold, my soul has not been polluted, for from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth." **Eze 04:15** Then he [S] said to me, "Behold, I [S] have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread thereon." **Eze 04:16** Moreover he [S] said to me, "Son of man, behold, I [S] will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight [Rationing], and with fearfulness, and they shall drink water by measure [Rationing], and in dismay, **Eze 04:17** that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity. **Eze 05:01** You, son of man, take a sharp sword, as a barber's razor shall you take it to you, and shall cause it to pass on your head and on your beard; then take balances to weigh [Dan 05:27], and divide the hair. **Eze 05:02** A third part shall you burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled, and you shall take a third part, and strike with the sword round about it, and a third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I [S] will draw out a sword after them. **Eze 05:03** You shall take of it a few in number, and bind them in your garments. **Eze 05:04** Of these again shall you take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; from it shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel." **Eze 05:05** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: "THIS IS JERUSALEM. I [F] HAVE SET HER IN THE MIDST OF THE NATIONS, AND COUNTRIES ARE ROUND ABOUT HER. **Eze 05:06** SHE HAS REBELLED AGAINST MY [F] ORDINANCES IN DOING WICKEDNESS MORE THAN THE NATIONS, AND AGAINST MY [F] STATUTES MORE THAN THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT HER, FOR THEY HAVE REJECTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND AS FOR MY [F] STATUTES, THEY HAVE NOT WALKED IN THEM. **Eze 05:07** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU ARE TURBULENT MORE THAN THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, AND HAVE NOT WALKED IN MY [F] STATUTES, NEITHER HAVE KEPT MY [F] ORDINANCES, NEITHER HAVE YOU EVEN CONFORMED TO THE STANDARDS OF THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU,' **Eze 05:08** therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F], EVEN I [F], AM AGAINST YOU, AND I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN THE MIDST OF YOU IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS. **Eze 05:09** I [F] WILL DO IN YOU THAT WHICH I [F] HAVE NOT DONE, AND WHEREUNTO I [F] WILL NOT DO ANYMORE THE LIKE, BECAUSE OF ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 05:10** THEREFORE, THE FATHERS SHALL EAT THE SONS IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND THE SONS SHALL EAT THEIR FATHERS, AND I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON YOU, AND THE WHOLE REMNANT OF YOU WILL I [F] SCATTER TO ALL THE WINDS. **Eze 05:11** THEREFORE, AS I [F] LIVE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'SURELY, BECAUSE YOU HAVE DEFILED MY [F] SANCTUARY WITH ALL YOUR DETESTABLE THINGS, AND WITH ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS, THEREFORE WILL I [F] ALSO DIMINISH YOU; NEITHER SHALL MY [F] EYE SPARE, AND I [F] ALSO WILL HAVE NO PITY. **Eze 05:12** A THIRD PART OF YOU SHALL DIE WITH THE



PESTILENCE, AND WITH FAMINE SHALL THEY BE CONSUMED IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND A THIRD PART SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD ROUND ABOUT YOU, AND A THIRD PART I [F] WILL SCATTER TO ALL THE WINDS, AND WILL DRAW OUT A SWORD AFTER THEM. **Eze 05:13** THUS SHALL MY [F] ANGER BE ACCOMPLISHED, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE MY [F] WRATH TOWARD THEM TO REST, AND I [F] SHALL BE COMFORTED, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IN MY [F] ZEAL, WHEN I [F] HAVE ACCOMPLISHED MY [F] WRATH ON THEM. **Eze 05:14** MOREOVER, I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A DESOLATION AND A REPROACH AMONG THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THAT PASS BY. **Eze 05:15** SO IT SHALL BE A REPROACH AND A TAUNT, AN INSTRUCTION AND AN ASTONISHMENT, TO THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, WHEN I [F] SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON YOU IN ANGER AND IN WRATH, AND IN WRATHFUL REBUKES. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT. **Eze 05:16** I [F] SHALL SEND ON THEM THE EVIL ARROWS OF FAMINE THAT ARE FOR DESTRUCTION, WHICH I [F] WILL SEND TO DESTROY YOU, AND I [F] WILL INCREASE THE FAMINE ON YOU, AND WILL BREAK YOUR STAFF OF BREAD. **Eze 05:17** I [F] WILL SEND ON YOU FAMINE AND EVIL ANIMALS, AND THEY SHALL BEREAVE YOU, AND PESTILENCE AND BLOOD SHALL PASS THROUGH YOU, AND I [F] WILL BRING THE SWORD ON YOU. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT.” **Eze 06:01** *The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying,* **Eze 06:02** “Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy to them, **Eze 06:03** and say, ‘You mountains of Israel, hear The Word [s] of THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: “Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: ‘BEHOLD, I [F], EVEN I [F], WILL BRING A SWORD ON YOU, AND I [F] WILL DESTROY YOUR HIGH PLACES.’ **Eze 06:04** YOUR ALTARS SHALL BECOME DESOLATE, AND YOUR SUN-IMAGES SHALL BE BROKEN, AND I [F] WILL CAST DOWN YOUR SLAIN MEN BEFORE YOUR IDOLS. **Eze 06:05** I [F] WILL LAY THE DEAD BODIES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BEFORE THEIR IDOLS, AND I [F] WILL SCATTER YOUR BONES ROUND ABOUT YOUR ALTARS. **Eze 06:06** IN ALL YOUR DWELLING PLACES THE CITIES SHALL BE LAID WASTE, AND THE HIGH PLACES SHALL BE DESOLATE; THAT YOUR ALTARS MAY BE LAID WASTE AND MADE DESOLATE, AND YOUR IDOLS MAY BE BROKEN AND CEASE, AND YOUR SUN-IMAGES MAY BE HEWN DOWN, AND YOUR WORKS MAY BE ABOLISHED. **Eze 06:07** THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 06:08** YET WILL I [F] LEAVE A REMNANT, IN THAT YOU SHALL HAVE SOME THAT ESCAPE THE SWORD AMONG THE NATIONS, WHEN YOU SHALL BE SCATTERED THROUGH THE COUNTRIES. **Eze 06:09** THOSE OF YOU THAT ESCAPE SHALL REMEMBER ME [F] AMONG THE NATIONS WHERE THEY SHALL BE CARRIED CAPTIVE, HOW THAT I [F] HAVE BEEN BROKEN WITH THEIR LEWD HEART, WHICH HAS DEPARTED FROM ME [F], AND WITH THEIR EYES, WHICH PLAY THE PROSTITUTE AFTER THEIR IDOLS, AND THEY SHALL LOATHE THEMSELVES IN THEIR OWN SIGHT FOR THE EVILS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED IN ALL THEIR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 06:10** THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. I [F] HAVE NOT SAID IN VAIN THAT I [F] WOULD DO THIS EVIL TO THEM.’ **Eze 06:11** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘SMITE WITH YOUR HAND, AND STAMP WITH YOUR FOOT, AND SAY, ‘ALAS! BECAUSE OF ALL THE EVIL ABOMINATIONS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE.’ **Eze 06:12** HE WHO IS FAR OFF SHALL DIE OF THE PESTILENCE, AND HE WHO IS NEAR SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND HE WHO REMAINS AND IS BESIEGED SHALL DIE BY THE FAMINE; THUS WILL I [F] ACCOMPLISH MY [F] WRATH ON THEM. **Eze 06:13** YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN THEIR SLAIN MEN SHALL BE AMONG THEIR IDOLS ROUND ABOUT THEIR ALTARS, ON EVERY HIGH HILL, ON ALL THE TOPS OF THE MOUNTAINS, AND UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE, AND UNDER EVERY THICK OAK, THE PLACES WHERE THEY OFFERED SWEET SAVOR TO ALL THEIR IDOLS. **Eze 06:14** I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON THEM, AND MAKE THE LAND DESOLATE AND WASTE, FROM THE WILDERNESS TOWARD DIBLAH, THROUGHOUT ALL THEIR

HABITATIONS, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].” **Eze 07:01** **Moreover** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 07:02** “You, son of man, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] to the land of Israel, ‘AN END; THE END IS COME ON THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE LAND.’ **Eze 07:03** NOW IS THE END ON YOU, AND I [F] WILL SEND MY [F] ANGER ON YOU, AND WILL JUDGE YOU ACCORDING TO YOUR WAYS, AND I [F] WILL BRING ON YOU ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 07:04** MY [F] EYE SHALL NOT SPARE YOU, NEITHER WILL I [F] HAVE PITY, BUT I [F] WILL BRING YOUR WAYS ON YOU, AND YOUR ABOMINATIONS SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 07:05** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘AN EVIL, AN ONLY EVIL; BEHOLD, IT COMES. **Eze 07:06** AN END IS COME, THE END IS COME; IT AWAKES AGAINST YOU; BEHOLD, IT COMES. **Eze 07:07** YOUR DOOM IS COME TO YOU, INHABITANT OF THE LAND; THE TIME IS COME, THE DAY IS NEAR, A DAY OF TUMULT, AND NOT OF JOYFUL SHOUTING, ON THE MOUNTAINS. **Eze 07:08** NOW WILL I [F] SHORTLY POUR OUT MY [F] WRATH ON YOU, AND ACCOMPLISH MY [F] ANGER AGAINST YOU, AND WILL JUDGE YOU ACCORDING TO YOUR WAYS, AND I [F] WILL BRING ON YOU ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 07:09** MY [F] EYE SHALL NOT SPARE, NEITHER WILL I [F] HAVE PITY. I [F] WILL BRING ON YOU ACCORDING TO YOUR WAYS, AND YOUR ABOMINATIONS SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], DO STRIKE. **Eze 07:10** BEHOLD, THE DAY, BEHOLD, IT COMES; YOUR DOOM IS GONE FORTH; THE ROD HAS BLOSSOMED, PRIDE HAS BUDDEN. **Eze 07:11** VIOLENCE IS RISEN UP INTO A ROD OF WICKEDNESS; NONE OF THEM SHALL REMAIN, NOR OF THEIR MULTITUDE, NOR OF THEIR WEALTH; NEITHER SHALL THERE BE EMINENCY AMONG THEM. **Eze 07:12** THE TIME IS COME, THE DAY DRAWS NEAR; DO NOT LET THE BUYER REJOICE, NOR THE SELLER MOURN, FOR WRATH IS ON ALL THE MULTITUDE OF IT. **Eze 07:13** FOR THE SELLER SHALL NOT RETURN TO THAT WHICH IS SOLD, ALTHOUGH THEY BE YET ALIVE, FOR THE VISION IS TOUCHING THE WHOLE MULTITUDE OF IT, NONE SHALL RETURN; NEITHER SHALL ANY STRENGTHEN HIMSELF IN THE INIQUITY OF HIS LIFE. **Eze 07:14** THEY HAVE BLOWN THE TRUMPET, AND HAVE MADE ALL READY, BUT NONE GOES TO THE BATTLE, FOR MY [F] WRATH IS ON ALL THE MULTITUDE OF IT. **Eze 07:15** THE SWORD IS OUTSIDE, AND THE PESTILENCE AND THE FAMINE WITHIN; HE WHO IS IN THE FIELD SHALL DIE WITH THE SWORD, AND HE WHO IS IN THE CITY, FAMINE AND PESTILENCE SHALL DEVOUR HIM. **Eze 07:16** THOSE WHOM ESCAPE SHALL ESCAPE, AND SHALL BE ON THE MOUNTAINS LIKE DOVES OF THE VALLEYS, ALL OF THEM MOANING, EVERYONE IN HIS INIQUITY. **Eze 07:17** ALL HANDS SHALL BE FEEBLE, AND ALL KNEES SHALL BE WEAK AS WATER. **Eze 07:18** THEY SHALL ALSO GIRD THEMSELVES WITH SACKCLOTH, AND HORROR SHALL COVER THEM, AND SHAME SHALL BE ON ALL FACES, AND BALDNESS ON ALL THEIR HEADS. **Eze 07:19** THEY SHALL CAST THEIR SILVER IN THE STREETS, AND THEIR GOLD SHALL BE AS AN UNCLEAN THING; THEIR SILVER AND THEIR GOLD SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO DELIVER THEM IN THE DAY OF THE WRATH OF YAHVEH [F]; THEY SHALL NOT SATISFY THEIR SOULS, NEITHER FILL THEIR BOWELS; BECAUSE IT HAS BEEN THE STUMBLING BLOCK OF THEIR INIQUITY. **Eze 07:20** AS FOR THE BEAUTY OF HIS ORNAMENT, HE SET IT IN MAJESTY, BUT THEY MADE THE IMAGES OF THEIR ABOMINATIONS AND THEIR DETESTABLE THINGS THEREIN; THEREFORE HAVE I [F] MADE IT TO THEM AS AN UNCLEAN THING. **Eze 07:21** I [F] WILL GIVE IT INTO THE HANDS OF THE STRANGERS FOR A PREY, AND TO THE WICKED OF THE EARTH FOR A SPOIL, AND THEY SHALL PROFANE IT. **Eze 07:22** MY [F] FACE WILL I [F] TURN ALSO FROM THEM, AND THEY SHALL PROFANE MY [F] SECRET PLACE, AND ROBBERS SHALL ENTER INTO IT, AND PROFANE IT. **Eze 07:23** MAKE THE CHAIN, FOR THE LAND IS FULL OF BLOODY CRIMES, AND THE CITY IS FULL OF VIOLENCE. **Eze 07:24** THEREFORE, I [F] WILL BRING THE WORST OF THE NATIONS, AND THEY SHALL POSSESS THEIR HOUSES. I [F] WILL ALSO MAKE THE PRIDE OF THE STRONG TO CEASE, AND THEIR HOLY PLACES SHALL BE PROFANED. **Eze 07:25** DESTRUCTION COMES, AND THEY SHALL SEEK PEACE, AND THERE SHALL BE NONE. **Eze 07:26** MISCHIEF SHALL COME ON MISCHIEF, AND RUMOR SHALL BE ON RUMOR, AND THEY SHALL



SEEK A VISION OF THE PROPHET, BUT THE LAW SHALL PERISH FROM THE PRIEST, AND COUNSEL FROM THE ELDERS. [Eze 07:27](#) THE KING SHALL MOURN, AND THE PRINCE SHALL BE CLOTHED WITH DESOLATION, AND THE HANDS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL BE TROUBLED. I [F] WILL DO TO THEM AFTER THEIR WAY, AND ACCORDING TO THEIR DESERTS WILL I [F] JUDGE THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].” [Eze 08:01](#) It happened in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [The Hand \[HS\]](#) [\[See note on Isa 19:16.\]](#) of THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] fell on me there. [Eze 08:02](#) Then I saw, and, behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of [his \[HS\]](#) loins and downward, fire, and from [his \[HS\]](#) loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal. [Eze 08:03](#) [He \[HS\]](#) put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head, and [The Spirit \[HS\]](#) lifted me up between earth and the sky, and brought me in [God's \[Is\]](#) visions to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looks toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy. [Eze 08:04](#) Behold, The Glory [Is] of THE GOD [F] of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain [\[See note on Eze 01:28\]](#). [Eze 08:05](#) Then said he [Is] to me, “Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up my eyes the way toward the north, and see, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.” [Eze 08:06](#) He [Is] said to me, “Son of man, see you what they do? Even the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, that I [Is] should go far off from my [Is] sanctuary? You shall again see yet other great abominations.” [Eze 08:07](#) He [Is] brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. [Eze 08:08](#) Then said he to me, “Son of man, dig now in the wall.” When I had dug in the wall, behold, a door. [Eze 08:09](#) He [Is] said to me, “Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here.” [Eze 08:10](#) So I went in and saw, and see, every form of creeping things, and abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed on the wall round about. [Eze 08:11](#) There stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, every man with his censer in his hand, and the odor of the cloud of incense went up. [Eze 08:12](#) Then said he to me, “Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery?” They say, ‘YAHVEH [F] does not see us; YAHVEH [F] has forsaken the land.’ [Eze 08:13](#) He [Is] also said to me, “You shall again see yet other great abominations which they do.” [Eze 08:14](#) Then he [Is] brought me to the door of the gate of YAHVEH'S [F] house which was toward the north, and see, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. [Eze 08:15](#) Then said he [Is] to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? You shall again see yet greater abominations than these.” [Eze 08:16](#) He [Is] brought me into the inner court of YAHVEH'S [F] house, and see, at the door of the temple of YAHVEH [F], between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs toward the temple of YAHVEH [F], and their faces toward the east, and they were worshipping the sun toward the east. [Eze 08:17](#) Then he [Is] said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? Is it a light thing



to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations that they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me [s] to anger, and, behold, they put the branch to their nose. **Eze 08:18** Therefore, will I [s] also deal in wrath; my [s] eye shall not spare, neither will I [s] have pity, and though they cry in my [s] ears with a loud voice, yet will I [s] not hear them. **Eze 09:01** **Then he [s] cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying,** "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. **Eze 09:02** **Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand, and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. They went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.** **Eze 09:03** **The Glory [s] of THE GOD [F] of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he [s] was, to the threshold of the house, and he [s] called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side.** **Eze 09:04** **YAHVEH [F] said to him,** "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst of it." **Eze 09:05** **To the others he [s] said in my hearing,** "Go you through the city after him, and strike; do not let your eye spare, neither have you pity. **Eze 09:06** Kill utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women, but do not come near any man on whom is the mark, and begin at my [s] sanctuary." **Then they began at the old men who were before the house.** **Eze 09:07** **He [s] said to them,** "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go you forth." **They went forth, and struck in the city.** **Eze 09:08** **It happened, while they were smiting, and I was left [In other words, left alone with Yahveh. The Son in the temple], that I [Ezekiel] fell on my face, and cried, and said,** "O Lord [s] Yahveh [s]!, will you [s] destroy all the residue of Israel in your [s] pouring out of your [s] wrath on Jerusalem?" **Eze 09:09** **Then said he [s] to me,** "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wrestling of judgment, for they say, 'YAHVEH [F] has forsaken the land,' and 'YAHVEH [F] does not see.' **Eze 09:10** So I [s] will not look on them with pity or spare them, but I [s] will bring their way on their head." **Eze 09:11** **Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying,** "I have done as you [s] have commanded me." **Eze 10:01** **Then I looked and saw in the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim a sapphire stone appear above them. The stone had the appearance of the likeness of a throne.** **Eze 10:02** **He [s] spoke to the man clothed in linen [See Eze 09:11], and said,** "Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the cherub, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city." **He went in as I watched.** **Eze 10:03** **Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and The Cloud [HS] filled the inner court.** **Eze 10:04** **The Glory [s] of YAHVEH [F] mounted up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with**



The Cloud [HS], and the court was full of the brightness of YAHVEH'S [F] *glory* [s]. Eze 10:05 The sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as *The voice [s] of One [s] of The Mighty Ones [T]* [The Hebrew is "*El Shaddai*."] when he [s] speaks. Eze 10:06 It came to pass, when he [s] commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. [This section is omitted since there are no references to *Yahveh* (Eze 10:07-17).] Eze 10:18 The *Glory [s]* of YAHVEH [F] went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. Eze 10:19 The cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels beside them, and they stood at the door of the east gate of YAHVEH'S [F] house, and *The Glory [s]* of GOD [F] of Israel was over them above. Eze 10:20 This is the living creature that I saw under *The God [s]* of Israel by the river Chebar [See note on Eze 01:28.]; and I knew that they were cherubim. Eze 10:21 Each one had four faces, and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. Eze 10:22 As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces that I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves; they went each one straightforward. Eze 11:01 Moreover The Spirit [HS] lifted me up, and brought me to the east gate of YAHVEH'S [F] house, which looks eastward, and see, at the door of the gate twenty-five men, and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. Eze 11:02 He [s] [The Son and the cherubim had already moved over to the East Gate (Eze 10:19). Then Ezekiel was carried by The Spirit to the same place (Eze 11:01).] said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity, and who give wicked counsel in this city, Eze 11:03 who say, "The time is not near to build houses; this city is the caldron, and we are the flesh." Eze 11:04 Therefore, prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. Eze 11:05 The Spirit [HS] of YAHVEH [F] fell on me, and he [HS] said to me, "Speak, thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'THUS HAVE YOU SAID, HOUSE OF ISRAEL, for I [F] KNOW THE THINGS THAT COME INTO YOUR MIND. Eze 11:06 YOU HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR SLAIN IN THIS CITY, AND YOU HAVE FILLED THE STREETS OF IT WITH THE SLAIN. Eze 11:07 Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: "YOUR SLAIN WHOM YOU HAVE LAID IN THE MIDST OF IT, THEY ARE THE FLESH, AND THIS CITY IS THE CALDRON, BUT YOU SHALL BE BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE MIDST OF IT. Eze 11:08 YOU HAVE FEARED THE SWORD, AND I [F] WILL BRING THE SWORD ON YOU," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. Eze 11:09 'I [F] WILL BRING YOU FORTH OUT OF THE MIDST OF IT, AND DELIVER YOU INTO THE HANDS OF STRANGERS, AND WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS AMONG YOU. Eze 11:10 YOU SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD. I [F] WILL JUDGE YOU IN THE BORDER OF ISRAEL, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. Eze 11:11 THIS CITY SHALL NOT BE YOUR CALDRON, NEITHER SHALL YOU BE THE FLESH IN THE MIDST OF IT. I [F] WILL JUDGE YOU IN THE BORDER OF ISRAEL. Eze 11:12 YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], FOR YOU HAVE NOT WALKED IN MY [F] STATUTES, NEITHER HAVE YOU EXECUTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, BUT HAVE DONE AFTER THE ORDINANCES OF THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU.' Eze 11:13 It happened, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

“O Lord [s] Yahveh [s]! Will you make a full end of the remnant of Israel?” Eze 11:14 The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, Eze 11:15 “Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your relatives, and all the house of Israel, all of them, are they to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, ‘Get you far from YAHVEH [F]; to us is this land given for a possession.’” Eze 11:16 Therefore, say, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘WHEREAS I [F] HAVE REMOVED THEM FAR OFF AMONG THE NATIONS, AND WHEREAS I [F] HAVE SCATTERED THEM AMONG THE COUNTRIES, YET WILL I [F] BE TO THEM A SANCTUARY FOR A LITTLE WHILE IN THE COUNTRIES WHERE THEY ARE COME. Eze 11:17 Therefore, say, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [F] WILL GATHER YOU FROM THE PEOPLES, AND ASSEMBLE YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHERE YOU HAVE BEEN SCATTERED, AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU THE LAND OF ISRAEL. Eze 11:18 THEY SHALL COME THERE, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE DETESTABLE THINGS OF IT AND ALL THE ABOMINATIONS OF IT FROM THERE. Eze 11:19 I [F] WILL GIVE THEM ONE HEART, AND I [F] WILL PUT A NEW SPIRIT WITHIN YOU, AND I [F] WILL TAKE THE STONY HEART OUT OF THEIR FLESH, AND WILL GIVE THEM A HEART OF FLESH, Eze 11:20 THAT THEY MAY WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND KEEP MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE THEIR GOD [F]. Eze 11:21 AS FOR THEM WHOSE HEART WALKS AFTER THE HEART OF THEIR DETESTABLE THINGS AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS, I [F] WILL BRING THEIR WAY ON THEIR OWN HEADS,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. Eze 11:22 Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were beside them, and The Glory [s] of GOD [F] of Israel was above them. Eze 11:23 The Glory [s] of YAHVEH [F] went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain that is on the east side of the city. Eze 11:24 The Spirit [HS] lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by The Spirit [HS] of GOD [F] into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. Eze 11:25 Then I spoke to them of the captivity all the things that Yahveh [s] had shown me. Eze 12:01 The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] also came to me [Ezekiel], saying, Eze 12:02 “Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the rebellious house, who have eyes to see, and do not see, who have ears to hear, and do not hear, for they are a rebellious house. Eze 12:03 Therefore, you son of man, prepare stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and you shall remove from your place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. Eze 12:04 You shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing, and you shall go forth yourself at evening in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. Eze 12:05 Dig you through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. Eze 12:06 In their sight shall you bear it on your shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; you shall cover your face, that you do not see the land, for I [s] have set you for a sign to the house of Israel. Eze 12:07 I did so as I was commanded. I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought it forth in the dark, and bore it on my shoulder in their sight. Eze 12:08 In the morning came The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] to me, saying, Eze 12:09 “Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are you doing?’” Eze 12:10 Say you to them, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘THIS ORACLE CONCERNS THE PRINCE IN JERUSALEM, AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AMONG WHOM THEY ARE.’” Eze 12:11 SAY, ‘I AM YOUR SIGN; LIKE



AS I HAVE DONE, SO SHALL IT BE DONE TO THEM; THEY SHALL GO INTO EXILE, INTO CAPTIVITY. **Eze 12:12** THE PRINCE WHO IS AMONG THEM SHALL BEAR ON HIS SHOULDER IN THE DARK, AND SHALL GO FORTH; THEY SHALL DIG THROUGH THE WALL TO CARRY OUT THEREBY; HE SHALL COVER HIS FACE, BECAUSE HE SHALL NOT SEE THE LAND WITH HIS EYES. **Eze 12:13** MY [F] NET ALSO WILL I [F] SPREAD ON HIM, AND HE SHALL BE TAKEN IN MY [F] SNARE, AND I [F] WILL BRING HIM TO BABYLON TO THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS; YET SHALL HE NOT SEE IT, THOUGH HE SHALL DIE THERE. **Eze 12:14** I [F] WILL SCATTER TOWARD EVERY WIND ALL WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM TO HELP HIM, AND ALL HIS BANDS, AND I [F] WILL DRAW OUT THE SWORD AFTER THEM. **Eze 12:15** THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL DISPERSE THEM AMONG THE NATIONS, AND SCATTER THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES. **Eze 12:16** I [F] WILL LEAVE A FEW MEN OF THEM FROM THE SWORD, FROM THE FAMINE, AND FROM THE PESTILENCE; THAT THEY MAY DECLARE ALL THEIR ABOMINATIONS AMONG THE NATIONS WHERE THEY COME, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 12:17** **Moreover** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me** [Ezekiel], **saying**, **Eze 12:18** “Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with fearfulness. **Eze 12:19** Tell the people of the land, “Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: ‘THEY SHALL EAT THEIR BREAD WITH FEARFULNESS, AND DRINK THEIR WATER IN DISMAY, THAT HER LAND MAY BE DESOLATE, AND DESPOILED OF ALL THAT IS THEREIN, BECAUSE OF THE VIOLENCE OF ALL THOSE WHO DWELL THEREIN. **Eze 12:20** THE CITIES THAT ARE INHABITED SHALL BE LAID WASTE, AND THE LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].” **Eze 12:21** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me** [Ezekiel], **saying**, **Eze 12:22** “Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in the land of Israel, saying, ‘The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?’ **Eze 12:23** Tell them therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [F] WILL MAKE THIS PROVERB TO CEASE, AND THEY SHALL NO MORE USE IT AS A PROVERB IN ISRAEL, **but** TELL THEM, “THE DAYS ARE AT HAND, AND THE FULFILLMENT OF EVERY VISION. **Eze 12:24** FOR THERE SHALL BE NO MORE ANY FALSE VISION OR FLATTERING DIVINATION WITHIN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. **Eze 12:25** FOR I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. I [F] WILL SPEAK, AND THE WORD THAT I [F] SHALL SPEAK SHALL BE PERFORMED; IT SHALL BE NO MORE DEFERRED, FOR IN YOUR DAYS, REBELLIOUS HOUSE, WILL I [F] SPEAK THE WORD, AND WILL PERFORM IT,” **says** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 12:26** **Again** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me** [Ezekiel] **saying**, **Eze 12:27** “Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, ‘The vision that he sees is for many day to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off.’ **Eze 12:28** Therefore, tell them thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘THERE SHALL NONE OF MY [F] WORDS BE DEFERRED ANYMORE, BUT THE WORD THAT I [F] SHALL SPEAK SHALL BE PERFORMED,’ **says** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:01** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me** [Ezekiel], **saying**, **Eze 13:02** “Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say you to those who prophesy out of their own heart, ‘Hear you The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]: **Eze 13:03** ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], ‘WOE TO THE FOOLISH PROPHETS, WHO FOLLOW THEIR OWN SPIRIT, AND HAVE SEEN NOTHING! **Eze 13:04** ISRAEL, YOUR PROPHETS HAVE BEEN LIKE FOXES IN THE WASTE PLACES. **Eze 13:05** YOU HAVE NOT GONE UP INTO THE GAPS, NEITHER BUILT UP THE WALL FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, TO STAND IN THE BATTLE IN THE DAY OF YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:06** THEY HAVE SEEN FALSEHOOD AND LYING DIVINATION, WHO SAY, ‘YAHVEH [F] SAYS;’ BUT YAHVEH [F] HAS NOT SENT THEM, AND THEY HAVE MADE MEN TO HOPE THAT THE WORD WOULD BE CONFIRMED. **Eze 13:07** HAVE NOT

YOU SEEN A FALSE VISION, AND HAVE NOT YOU SPOKEN A LYING DIVINATION, IN THAT YOU SAY, 'YAHVEH [F] SAYS;' BUT I [F] HAVE NOT SPOKEN? **Eze 13:08** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE SPOKEN FALSEHOOD, AND SEEN LIES, THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:09** My [Is] hand shall be against the prophets who see false visions, and who divine lies; they shall not be in the council of my [Is] people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and you shall know that I [Is] am The Lord [Is] Yahveh [Is]. **Eze 13:10** Because they have seduced my [Is] people, saying, "Peace," and there is no peace, and when one builds up a wall, behold, they daub it with whitewash. **Eze 13:11** Tell those who daub it with whitewash, that it shall fall; there shall be an overflowing shower, and you, great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall tear it. **Eze 13:12** Behold, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where is the daubing with which you have daubed it? **Eze 13:13** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] WILL EVEN TEAR IT WITH A STORMY WIND IN MY [F] WRATH, AND THERE SHALL BE AN OVERFLOWING SHOWER IN MY [F] ANGER, AND GREAT HAILSTONES IN WRATH TO CONSUME IT. **Eze 13:14** So will I [F] BREAK DOWN THE WALL THAT YOU HAVE DAUBED WITH WHITEWASH, AND BRING IT DOWN TO THE GROUND, SO THAT THE FOUNDATION OF IT SHALL BE UNCOVERED, AND IT SHALL FALL, AND YOU SHALL BE CONSUMED IN THE MIDST OF IT, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:15** Thus will I [F] ACCOMPLISH MY [F] WRATH ON THE WALL, AND ON THOSE WHO HAVE DAUBED IT WITH WHITEWASH, AND I [F] WILL TELL YOU, THE WALL IS NO MORE, NEITHER THOSE WHO DAUBED IT; **Eze 13:16** SPECIFICALLY, THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL WHO PROPHECY CONCERNING JERUSALEM, AND WHO SEE VISIONS OF PEACE FOR HER, AND THERE IS NO PEACE," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:17** You, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart, and prophesy you against them, **Eze 13:18** and say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WOE TO THE WOMEN WHO SEW PILLOWS ON ALL ELBOWS, AND MAKE KERCHIEFS FOR THE HEAD OF PERSONS OF EVERY STATURE TO HUNT SOULS!' WILL YOU HUNT THE SOULS OF MY [F] PEOPLE, AND SAVE SOULS ALIVE FOR YOURSELVES? **Eze 13:19** YOU HAVE PROFANED ME AMONG MY [F] PEOPLE FOR HANDFULS OF BARLEY AND FOR PIECES OF BREAD, TO KILL THE SOULS WHO SHOULD NOT DIE, AND TO SAVE THE SOULS ALIVE WHO SHOULD NOT LIVE, BY YOUR LYING TO MY [F] PEOPLE WHO LISTEN TO LIES. **Eze 13:20** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOUR PILLOWS, WITH WHICH YOU THERE HUNT THE SOULS TO MAKE THEM FLY, AND I [F] WILL TEAR THEM FROM YOUR ARMS, AND I [F] WILL LET THE SOULS GO, EVEN THE SOULS WHO YOU HUNT TO MAKE THEM FLY. **Eze 13:21** YOUR KERCHIEFS ALSO WILL I [F] TEAR, AND DELIVER MY [F] PEOPLE OUT OF YOUR HAND, AND THEY SHALL BE NO MORE IN YOUR HAND TO BE HUNTED, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 13:22** BECAUSE WITH LIES YOU HAVE GRIEVED THE HEART OF THE RIGHTEOUS, WHOM I [F] HAVE NOT MADE SAD, AND STRENGTHENED THE HANDS OF THE WICKED, THAT HE SHOULD NOT RETURN FROM HIS WICKED WAY, AND BE SAVED ALIVE; **Eze 13:23** THEREFORE YOU SHALL NO MORE SEE FALSE VISIONS, NOR PRACTICE DIVINATION. I [F] WILL DELIVER MY [F] PEOPLE OUT OF YOUR HAND, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 14:01** Then came certain of the elders of Israel to me, and sat before me. **Eze 14:02** The word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 14:03** "Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face; should I [Is] be



inquired of at all by them? **Eze 14:04** Therefore, speak to them, and tell them thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'EVERY MAN OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WHO TAKES HIS IDOLS INTO HIS HEART, AND PUTS THE STUMBLING BLOCK OF HIS INIQUITY BEFORE HIS FACE, AND COMES TO THE PROPHET. I [F] YAHVEH [F] WILL ANSWER HIM THEREIN ACCORDING TO THE MULTITUDE OF HIS IDOLS; **Eze 14:05** THAT I [F] MAY TAKE THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IN THEIR OWN HEART, BECAUSE THEY ARE ALL ESTRANGED FROM ME [F] THROUGH THEIR IDOLS.' **Eze 14:06** Therefore, tell the house of Israel thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'RETURN YOU, AND TURN YOURSELVES FROM YOUR IDOLS, AND TURN AWAY YOUR FACES FROM ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 14:07** FOR EVERYONE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS WHO SOJOURN IN ISRAEL, WHO SEPARATES HIMSELF FROM ME [F], AND TAKES HIS IDOLS INTO HIS HEART, AND PUTS THE STUMBLING BLOCK OF HIS INIQUITY BEFORE HIS FACE, AND COMES TO THE PROPHET TO INQUIRE FOR HIMSELF OF ME. I [F] YAHVEH [F] WILL ANSWER HIM BY MYSELF [F]; **Eze 14:08** AND I [F] WILL SET MY [F] FACE AGAINST THAT MAN, AND WILL MAKE HIM AN ASTONISHMENT, FOR A SIGN AND A PROVERB, AND I [F] WILL CUT HIM OFF FROM THE MIDST OF MY [F] PEOPLE, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 14:09** IF THE PROPHET BE DECEIVED AND SPEAK A WORD, I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE DECEIVED THAT PROPHET, AND I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON HIM, AND WILL DESTROY HIM FROM THE MIDST OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL. **Eze 14:10** THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY; THE INIQUITY OF THE PROPHET SHALL BE EVEN AS THE INIQUITY OF HIM WHO SEEKS TO HIM, **Eze 14:11** THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL MAY GO NO MORE ASTRAY FROM ME [F], NEITHER DEFILE THEMSELVES ANYMORE WITH ALL THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS, BUT THAT THEY MAY BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] MAY BE THEIR GOD [F]."

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 14:12** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel] saying [The Son is here is here quoting THE FATHER], **Eze 14:13** "SON OF MAN, WHEN A LAND SINS AGAINST ME [F] BY COMMITTING A TRESPASS, AND I [F] STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON IT, AND BREAK THE STAFF OF THE BREAD OF IT, AND SEND FAMINE ON IT, AND CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND ANIMAL; **Eze 14:14** THOUGH THESE THREE MEN, NOAH, DANIEL, AND JOB, WERE IN IT, THEY SHOULD DELIVER BUT THEIR OWN SOULS BY THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS,"

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 14:15** "IF I [F] CAUSE EVIL ANIMALS TO PASS THROUGH THE LAND, AND THEY RAVAGE IT, AND IT BE MADE DESOLATE, SO THAT NO MAN MAY PASS THROUGH BECAUSE OF THE ANIMALS; **Eze 14:16** THOUGH THESE THREE MEN WERE IN IT, AS I [F] LIVE,"

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "THEY SHOULD DELIVER NEITHER SONS NOR DAUGHTERS; THEY ONLY SHOULD BE DELIVERED, BUT THE LAND SHOULD BE DESOLATE. **Eze 14:17** OR IF I [F] BRING A SWORD ON THAT LAND, AND SAY, SWORD, GO THROUGH THE LAND; SO THAT I [F] CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND ANIMAL; **Eze 14:18** THOUGH THESE THREE MEN WERE IN IT, "AS I [F] LIVE,"

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "THEY SHOULD DELIVER NEITHER SONS NOR DAUGHTERS, BUT THEY ONLY SHOULD BE DELIVERED THEMSELVES. **Eze 14:19** OR IF I [F] SEND A PESTILENCE INTO THAT LAND, AND POUR OUT MY [F] WRATH ON IT IN BLOOD, TO CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND ANIMAL; **Eze 14:20** THOUGH NOAH, DANIEL, AND JOB, WERE IN IT, AS I [F] LIVE,"

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "THEY SHOULD DELIVER NEITHER SON NOR DAUGHTER; THEY SHOULD BUT DELIVER THEIR OWN SOULS BY THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS." **Eze 14:21** For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'HOW MUCH MORE WHEN I [F] SEND MY [F] FOUR SORE JUDGMENTS ON JERUSALEM, THE SWORD, AND THE FAMINE, AND THE EVIL ANIMALS, AND THE PESTILENCE, TO CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND ANIMAL! **Eze 14:22** YET, BEHOLD, THEREIN SHALL BE LEFT A REMNANT THAT SHALL BE CARRIED FORTH, BOTH SONS AND DAUGHTERS; BEHOLD, THEY SHALL COME FORTH TO YOU, AND YOU SHALL SEE THEIR WAY AND THEIR DOINGS, AND YOU SHALL BE COMFORTED CONCERNING THE EVIL THAT I [F] HAVE BROUGHT ON JERUSALEM, EVEN CONCERNING ALL THAT I [F] HAVE



BROUGHT ON IT. **Eze 14:23** THEY SHALL COMFORT YOU, WHEN YOU SEE THEIR WAY AND THEIR DOINGS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] HAVE NOT DONE WITHOUT CAUSE ALL THAT I [F] HAVE DONE IN IT," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 15:01** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 15:02** Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which is among the trees of the forest? **Eze 15:03** Shall wood be taken of it to make any work? Or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? **Eze 15:04** Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it profitable for any work? **Eze 15:05** Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work; how much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for any work! **Eze 15:06** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'AS THE VINE TREE AMONG THE TREES OF THE FOREST, WHICH I [F] HAVE GIVEN TO THE FIRE FOR FUEL, SO WILL I [F] GIVE THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM. **Eze 15:07** I [F] WILL SET MY [F] FACE AGAINST THEM; THEY SHALL GO FORTH FROM THE FIRE, BUT THE FIRE SHALL DEVOUR THEM, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SET MY [F] FACE AGAINST THEM. **Eze 15:08** I [F] WILL MAKE THE LAND DESOLATE, BECAUSE THEY HAVE COMMITTED A TRESPASS,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 16:01** Again The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 16:02** "Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations," **Eze 16:03** and say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] to Jerusalem: 'YOUR BIRTH AND YOUR BIRTH IS OF THE LAND OF THE CANAANITE; THE AMORITE WAS YOUR FATHER, AND YOUR MOTHER WAS A HITTITE. **Eze 16:04** AS FOR YOUR BIRTH, IN THE DAY YOU WERE BORN YOUR NAVEL WAS NOT CUT, NEITHER WERE YOU WASHED IN WATER TO CLEANSE YOU; YOU WERE NOT SALTED AT ALL, NOR SWADDLED AT ALL. **Eze 16:05** NO EYE PITIED YOU, TO DO ANY OF THESE THINGS TO YOU, TO HAVE COMPASSION ON YOU, BUT YOU WERE CAST OUT IN THE OPEN FIELD, FOR THAT YOUR PERSON WAS ABHORRED, IN THE DAY THAT YOU WERE BORN. **Eze 16:06** WHEN I [F] PASSED BY YOU, AND SAW YOU WELTERING IN YOUR BLOOD, I [F] SAID TO YOU, 'THOUGH YOU ARE IN YOUR BLOOD, LIVE;' YES, I [F] SAID TO YOU, 'THOUGH YOU ARE IN YOUR BLOOD, LIVE.' **Eze 16:07** I [F] CAUSED YOU TO MULTIPLY AS THAT WHICH GROWS IN THE FIELD, AND YOU INCREASED AND GREW GREAT, AND YOU ATTAINED TO EXCELLENT ORNAMENT; YOUR BREASTS WERE FASHIONED, AND YOUR HAIR WAS GROWN; YET YOU WERE NAKED AND BARE. **Eze 16:08** NOW WHEN I [F] PASSED BY YOU, AND LOOKED AT YOU, BEHOLD, YOUR TIME WAS THE TIME OF LOVE, AND I [F] SPREAD MY [F] GARMENT OVER YOU, AND COVERED YOUR NAKEDNESS; YES, I [F] SWORE TO YOU, AND ENTERED INTO A COVENANT WITH YOU," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "AND YOU BECAME MINE. **Eze 16:09** THEN WASHED I [F] YOU WITH WATER; YES, I [F] THOROUGHLY WASHED AWAY YOUR BLOOD FROM YOU, AND I [F] ANOINTED YOU WITH OIL. **Eze 16:10** I [F] CLOTHED YOU ALSO WITH EMBROIDERED WORK, AND SHOD YOU WITH SEALSKIN, AND I [F] GIRDED YOU ABOUT WITH FINE LINEN, AND COVERED YOU WITH SILK. **Eze 16:11** I [F] DECKED YOU WITH ORNAMENTS, AND I [F] PUT BRACELETS ON YOUR HANDS, AND A CHAIN ON YOUR NECK. **Eze 16:12** I [F] PUT A RING ON YOUR NOSE, AND EARRINGS IN YOUR EARS, AND A BEAUTIFUL CROWN ON YOUR HEAD. **Eze 16:13** THUS WERE YOU DECKED WITH GOLD AND SILVER, AND YOUR CLOTHING WAS OF FINE LINEN, AND SILK, AND EMBROIDERED WORK; YOU ATE FINE FLOUR, AND HONEY, AND OIL, AND YOU WERE EXCEEDING BEAUTIFUL, AND YOU DID PROSPER TO ROYAL ESTATE. **Eze 16:14** YOUR RENOWN WENT FORTH AMONG THE NATIONS FOR YOUR BEAUTY, FOR IT WAS PERFECT, THROUGH MY [F] MAJESTY WHICH I [F] HAD PUT ON YOU," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 16:15** YOU DID TRUST IN YOUR BEAUTY, AND PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE BECAUSE OF YOUR RENOWN, AND POURED OUT YOUR PROSTITUTION ON EVERYONE WHO PASSED BY; HIS IT WAS. **Eze 16:16** YOU



TOOK OF YOUR GARMENTS, AND MADE FOR YOURSELVES HIGH PLACES DECKED WITH VARIOUS COLORS, AND PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE ON THEM; THE LIKE THINGS SHALL NOT COME, NEITHER SHALL IT BE SO. Eze 16:17 YOU ALSO TOOK YOUR BEAUTIFUL JEWELS OF MY [F] GOLD AND OF MY [F] SILVER, WHICH I [F] HAD GIVEN YOU, AND MADE FOR YOURSELF IMAGES OF MEN, AND PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE WITH THEM; Eze 16:18 AND YOU TOOK YOUR EMBROIDERED GARMENTS, AND COVERED THEM, AND DID SET MY [F] OIL AND MY [F] INCENSE BEFORE THEM. Eze 16:19 MY [F] BREAD ALSO WHICH I [F] GAVE YOU, FINE FLOUR, AND OIL, AND HONEY, WITH WHICH I [F] FED YOU, YOU DID EVEN SET IT BEFORE THEM FOR A SWEET SAVOR, AND *thus* IT WAS,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. Eze 16:20 MOREOVER YOU HAVE TAKEN YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS, WHOM YOU HAVE BORNE TO ME [F], AND THESE HAVE YOU SACRIFICED TO THEM TO BE DEVoured. WERE YOUR PROSTITUTION A SMALL MATTER, Eze 16:21 THAT YOU HAVE SLAIN MY [F] CHILDREN, AND DELIVERED THEM UP, IN CAUSING THEM TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE TO THEM? Eze 16:22 IN ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS AND YOUR PROSTITUTION YOU HAVE NOT REMEMBERED THE DAYS OF YOUR YOUTH, WHEN YOU WERE NAKED AND BARE, AND WAS WELTERING IN YOUR BLOOD. Eze 16:23 IT IS HAPPENED AFTER ALL YOUR WICKEDNESS, ('WOE, WOE TO YOU!' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]), Eze 16:24 THAT YOU HAVE BUILT TO YOU A VAULTED PLACE, AND HAVE MADE YOU A LOFTY PLACE IN EVERY STREET. Eze 16:25 YOU HAVE BUILT YOUR LOFTY PLACE AT THE HEAD OF EVERY WAY, AND HAVE MADE YOUR BEAUTY AN ABOMINATION, AND HAVE OPENED YOUR FEET TO EVERYONE WHO PASSED BY, AND MULTIPLIED YOUR PROSTITUTION. Eze 16:26 YOU HAVE ALSO COMMITTED SEXUAL IMMORALITY WITH THE EGYPTIANS, YOUR NEIGHBORS, GREAT OF FLESH, AND HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR PROSTITUTION, TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER. Eze 16:27 SEE THEREFORE, I [F] HAVE STRETCHED OUT MY [F] HAND OVER YOU, AND HAVE DIMINISHED YOUR ORDINARY FOOD, AND DELIVERED YOU TO THE WILL OF THOSE WHO HATE YOU, THE DAUGHTERS OF THE PHILISTINES, WHO ARE ASHAMED OF YOUR LEWD WAY. Eze 16:28 YOU HAVE PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE ALSO WITH THE ASSYRIANS, BECAUSE YOU WERE INSATIABLE; YES, YOU HAVE PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE WITH THEM, AND YET YOU WERE NOT SATISFIED. Eze 16:29 YOU HAVE MOREOVER MULTIPLIED YOUR PROSTITUTION TO THE LAND OF MERCHANTS, TO CHALDEA, AND YET YOU WERE NOT SATISFIED WITH THIS. Eze 16:30 HOW WEAK IS YOUR HEART," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], SEEING YOU DO ALL THESE THINGS, THE WORK OF AN IMPUDENT PROSTITUTE; Eze 16:31 IN THAT YOU BUILD YOUR VAULTED PLACE AT THE HEAD OF EVERY WAY, AND MAKE YOUR LOFTY PLACE IN EVERY STREET, AND HAVE NOT BEEN AS A PROSTITUTE, IN THAT YOU SCORN PAY. Eze 16:32 A WIFE WHO COMMITS ADULTERY! WHO TAKES STRANGERS INSTEAD OF HER HUSBAND! Eze 16:33 THEY GIVE GIFTS TO ALL PROSTITUTES, BUT YOU GIVE YOUR GIFTS TO ALL YOUR LOVERS, AND BRIBE THEM, THAT THEY MAY COME TO YOU ON EVERY SIDE FOR YOUR PROSTITUTION. Eze 16:34 YOU ARE DIFFERENT FROM OTHER WOMEN IN YOUR PROSTITUTION, IN THAT NONE FOLLOWS YOU TO PLAY THE PROSTITUTE, AND WHEREAS YOU GIVE HIRE, AND NO HIRE IS GIVEN TO YOU, THEREFORE YOU ARE DIFFERENT. Eze 16:35 THEREFORE, PROSTITUTE, HEAR *The Word [s]* OF YAHVEH [F]: Eze 16:36 'Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOUR FILTHINESS WAS POURED OUT, AND YOUR NAKEDNESS UNCOVERED THROUGH YOUR PROSTITUTION WITH YOUR LOVERS, AND BECAUSE OF ALL THE IDOLS OF YOUR ABOMINATIONS, AND FOR THE BLOOD OF YOUR CHILDREN, THAT YOU GAVE TO THEM; Eze 16:37 THEREFORE SEE, I [F] WILL GATHER ALL YOUR LOVERS, WITH WHOM YOU HAVE TAKEN PLEASURE, AND ALL THOSE WHO YOU HAVE LOVED, WITH ALL THOSE WHO YOU HAVE HATED. I [F] WILL EVEN GATHER THEM AGAINST YOU ON EVERY SIDE, AND WILL UNCOVER YOUR NAKEDNESS TO THEM, THAT THEY MAY SEE ALL YOUR NAKEDNESS. Eze 16:38 I [F] WILL JUDGE YOU, AS WOMEN WHO BREAK WEDLOCK AND SHED BLOOD ARE JUDGED, AND I [F] WILL BRING ON YOU THE BLOOD OF WRATH AND JEALOUSY. Eze 16:39 I [F] WILL ALSO GIVE YOU INTO THEIR HAND, AND THEY SHALL THROW DOWN YOUR VAULTED PLACE, AND BREAK

DOWN YOUR LOFTY PLACES, AND THEY SHALL STRIP YOU OF YOUR CLOTHES, AND TAKE YOUR BEAUTIFUL JEWELS, AND THEY SHALL LEAVE YOU NAKED AND BARE. Eze 16:40 THEY SHALL ALSO BRING UP A COMPANY AGAINST YOU, AND THEY SHALL STONE YOU WITH STONES, AND THRUST YOU THROUGH WITH THEIR SWORDS. Eze 16:41 THEY SHALL BURN YOUR HOUSES WITH FIRE, AND EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON YOU IN THE SIGHT OF MANY WOMEN, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE YOU TO CEASE FROM PLAYING THE PROSTITUTE, AND YOU SHALL ALSO GIVE NO HIRE ANYMORE. Eze 16:42 SO WILL I [F] CAUSE MY [F] WRATH TOWARD YOU TO REST, AND MY [F] JEALOUSY SHALL DEPART FROM YOU, AND I [F] WILL BE QUIET, AND WILL BE NO MORE ANGRY. Eze 16:43 BECAUSE YOU HAVE NOT REMEMBERED THE DAYS OF YOUR YOUTH, BUT HAVE RAGED AGAINST ME [F] IN ALL THESE THINGS; THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] ALSO WILL BRING YOUR WAY ON YOUR HEAD," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'AND YOU SHALL NOT COMMIT THIS LEWDNESS WITH ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. Eze 16:44 BEHOLD, EVERYONE WHO USES PROVERBS SHALL USE *THIS* PROVERB AGAINST YOU, SAYING, "AS IS THE MOTHER, SO IS HER DAUGHTER." Eze 16:45 YOU ARE THE DAUGHTER OF YOUR MOTHER, WHO LOATHES HER HUSBAND AND HER CHILDREN, AND YOU ARE THE SISTER OF YOUR SISTERS, WHO LOATHED THEIR HUSBANDS AND THEIR CHILDREN; YOUR MOTHER WAS A HITTITE, AND YOUR FATHER AN AMORITE. Eze 16:46 YOUR ELDER SISTER IS SAMARIA, WHO DWELLS AT YOUR LEFT HAND, SHE AND HER DAUGHTERS, AND YOUR YOUNGER SISTER, WHO DWELLS AT YOUR RIGHT HAND, IS SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS. Eze 16:47 YET HAVE YOU NOT WALKED IN THEIR WAYS, NOR DONE AFTER THEIR ABOMINATIONS, BUT, AS *IF THAT WERE* A VERY LITTLE *THING*, YOU WERE MORE CORRUPT THAN THEY IN ALL YOUR WAYS. Eze 16:48 "AS I [F] LIVE," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "SODOM YOUR SISTER HAS NOT DONE, SHE NOR HER DAUGHTERS, AS YOU HAVE DONE, YOU AND YOUR DAUGHTERS. Eze 16:49 BEHOLD, THIS WAS THE INIQUITY OF YOUR SISTER SODOM; PRIDE, FULLNESS OF BREAD, AND PROSPEROUS EASE WAS IN HER AND IN HER DAUGHTERS; NEITHER DID SHE STRENGTHEN THE HAND OF THE POOR AND NEEDY. Eze 16:50 THEY WERE HAUGHTY, AND COMMITTED ABOMINATION BEFORE ME [F]; THEREFORE I [F] TOOK THEM AWAY AS I [F] SAW GOOD. Eze 16:51 NEITHER HAS SAMARIA COMMITTED HALF OF YOUR SINS, BUT YOU HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR ABOMINATIONS MORE THAN THEY, AND HAVE JUSTIFIED YOUR SISTERS BY ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS WHICH YOU HAVE DONE. Eze 16:52 YOU ALSO, BEAR YOU YOUR OWN SHAME, IN THAT YOU HAVE GIVEN JUDGMENT FOR YOUR SISTERS; THROUGH YOUR SINS THAT YOU HAVE COMMITTED MORE ABOMINABLE THAN THEY, THEY ARE MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN YOU; YES, BE ALSO CONFOUNDED, AND BEAR YOUR SHAME, IN THAT YOU HAVE JUSTIFIED YOUR SISTERS. Eze 16:53 I [F] WILL TURN AGAIN THEIR CAPTIVITY, THE CAPTIVITY OF SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS, AND THE CAPTIVITY OF SAMARIA AND HER DAUGHTERS, AND THE CAPTIVITY OF YOUR CAPTIVES IN THE MIDST OF THEM; Eze 16:54 THAT YOU MAY BEAR YOUR OWN SHAME, AND MAY BE ASHAMED BECAUSE OF ALL THAT YOU HAVE DONE, IN THAT YOU ARE A COMFORT TO THEM. Eze 16:55 YOUR SISTERS, SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS, SHALL RETURN TO THEIR FORMER ESTATE, AND SAMARIA AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL RETURN TO THEIR FORMER ESTATE, AND YOU AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL RETURN TO YOUR FORMER ESTATE. Eze 16:56 FOR YOUR SISTER SODOM WAS NOT MENTIONED BY YOUR MOUTH IN THE DAY OF YOUR PRIDE, Eze 16:57 BEFORE YOUR WICKEDNESS WAS UNCOVERED, AS AT THE TIME OF THE REPROACH OF THE DAUGHTERS OF SYRIA, AND OF ALL WHO ARE ROUND ABOUT HER, THE DAUGHTERS OF THE PHILISTINES, WHO DO DESPITE TO YOU ROUND ABOUT. Eze 16:58 YOU HAVE BORNE YOUR LEWDNESS AND YOUR ABOMINATIONS," says YAHVEH [F]. Eze 16:59 For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] WILL ALSO DEAL WITH YOU AS YOU HAVE DONE, WHO HAVE DESPISED THE OATH IN BREAKING THE COVENANT. Eze 16:60 NEVERTHELESS, I [F] WILL REMEMBER MY [F] COVENANT WITH YOU IN THE DAYS OF YOUR YOUTH, AND I [F] WILL ESTABLISH TO YOU AN EVERLASTING COVENANT. Eze 16:61 THEN SHALL YOU REMEMBER YOUR WAYS, AND BE ASHAMED, WHEN YOU SHALL RECEIVE YOUR SISTERS, YOUR ELDER SISTERS AND



YOUR YOUNGER, AND I [F] WILL GIVE THEM TO YOU FOR DAUGHTERS, BUT NOT BY YOUR COVENANT. **Eze 16:62** I [F] WILL ESTABLISH MY [F] COVENANT WITH YOU, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]; **Eze 16:63** THAT YOU MAY REMEMBER, AND BE CONFOUNDED, AND NEVER OPEN YOUR MOUTH ANYMORE, BECAUSE OF YOUR SHAME, WHEN I [F] HAVE FORGIVEN YOU ALL THAT YOU HAVE DONE," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 17:01** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 17:02** "Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israel; **Eze 17:03** and say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'A GREAT EAGLE WITH GREAT WINGS AND LONG FEATHERS, FULL OF FEATHERS, WHICH HAD VARIOUS COLORS, CAME TO LEBANON, AND TOOK THE TOP OF THE CEDAR; **Eze 17:04** HE CROPPED OFF THE TOPMOST OF THE YOUNG TWIGS OF IT, AND CARRIED IT TO A LAND OF TRAFFIC; HE SET IT IN A CITY OF MERCHANTS. **Eze 17:05** HE TOOK ALSO OF THE SEED OF THE LAND, AND PLANTED IT IN A FRUITFUL SOIL; HE PLACED IT BESIDE MANY WATERS; HE SET IT AS A WILLOW TREE. **Eze 17:06** IT GREW, AND BECAME A SPREADING VINE OF LOW STATURE, WHOSE BRANCHES TURNED TOWARD HIM, AND THE ROOTS OF IT WERE UNDER HIM; SO IT BECAME A VINE, AND BROUGHT FORTH BRANCHES, AND SHOT FORTH SPRIGS. **Eze 17:07** THERE WAS ALSO ANOTHER GREAT EAGLE WITH GREAT WINGS AND MANY FEATHERS, AND, BEHOLD, THIS VINE DID BEND ITS ROOTS TOWARD HIM, AND SHOT FORTH ITS BRANCHES TOWARD HIM, FROM THE BEDS OF ITS PLANTATION, THAT HE MIGHT WATER IT. **Eze 17:08** IT WAS PLANTED IN A GOOD SOIL BY MANY WATERS, THAT IT MIGHT BRING FORTH BRANCHES, AND THAT IT MIGHT BEAR FRUIT, THAT IT MIGHT BE A GOODLY VINE. **Eze 17:09** say you thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'SHALL IT PROSPER? SHALL HE NOT PULL UP THE ROOTS OF IT, AND CUT OFF THE FRUIT OF IT, THAT IT MAY WITHER; THAT ALL ITS FRESH SPRINGING LEAVES MAY WITHER? AND NOT BY A STRONG ARM OR MUCH PEOPLE CAN IT BE RAISED FROM THE ROOTS OF IT. **Eze 17:10** YES, BEHOLD, BEING PLANTED, SHALL IT PROSPER? SHALL IT NOT UTTERLY WITHER, WHEN THE EAST WIND TOUCHES IT? IT SHALL WITHER IN THE BEDS WHERE IT GREW. **Eze 17:11** Moreover The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me [Ezekiel], saying, **Eze 17:12** "Say now to the rebellious house, 'Do not you know what these things mean?' Tell them, "Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king of it, and the princes of it, and brought them to him to Babylon; **Eze 17:13** and he took of the royal seed, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land; **Eze 17:14** that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. **Eze 17:15** He rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? Shall he escape who does such things? Shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?" **Eze 17:16** "AS I [F] LIVE," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "SURELY IN THE PLACE WHERE THE KING DWELLS WHO MADE HIM KING, WHOSE OATH HE DESPISED, AND WHOSE COVENANT HE BROKE, EVEN WITH HIM IN THE MIDST OF BABYLON HE SHALL DIE. **Eze 17:17** NEITHER SHALL PHARAOH WITH HIS MIGHTY ARMY AND GREAT COMPANY HELP HIM IN THE WAR, WHEN THEY CAST UP MOUNDS AND BUILD FORTS, TO CUT OFF MANY PERSONS. **Eze 17:18** FOR HE HAS DESPISED THE OATH BY BREAKING THE COVENANT, AND BEHOLD, HE HAD GIVEN HIS HAND, AND YET HAS DONE ALL THESE THINGS; HE SHALL NOT ESCAPE." **Eze 17:19** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'AS I [F] LIVE, SURELY MY [F] OATH THAT HE HAS DESPISED, AND MY [F] COVENANT THAT HE HAS BROKEN, I [F] WILL EVEN BRING IT ON HIS OWN HEAD. **Eze 17:20** I [F] WILL SPREAD MY [F] NET ON HIM, AND HE SHALL BE TAKEN IN MY [F] SNARE, AND I [F] WILL BRING HIM TO BABYLON, AND WILL ENTER INTO JUDGMENT WITH HIM THERE FOR HIS TRESPASS THAT HE HAS TRESPASSED AGAINST ME [F]. **Eze**

**17:21** ALL HIS FUGITIVES IN ALL HIS BANDS SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND THOSE WHO REMAIN SHALL BE SCATTERED TOWARD EVERY WIND, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT. **Eze 17:22** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] WILL ALSO TAKE OF THE LOFTY TOP OF THE CEDAR, AND WILL SET IT. I [F] WILL CROP OFF FROM THE TOPMOST OF ITS YOUNG TWIGS A TENDER ONE, AND I [F] WILL PLANT IT ON A HIGH AND LOFTY MOUNTAIN; **Eze 17:23** IN THE MOUNTAIN OF THE HEIGHT OF ISRAEL WILL I [F] PLANT IT, AND IT SHALL BRING FORTH BOUGHS, AND BEAR FRUIT, AND BE A GOODLY CEDAR, AND UNDER IT SHALL DWELL ALL BIRDS OF EVERY WING; IN THE SHADE OF THE BRANCHES OF IT SHALL THEY DWELL. **Eze 17:24** ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE BROUGHT DOWN THE HIGH TREE, HAVE EXALTED THE LOW TREE, HAVE DRIED UP THE GREEN TREE, AND HAVE MADE THE DRY TREE TO FLOURISH. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN AND HAVE DONE IT. **Eze 18:01** *The word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me again, saying,* **Eze 18:02** "What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?" **[This proverb is also mentioned in Jer 31:29.]** **Eze 18:03** "As I [F] LIVE," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "YOU SHALL NOT HAVE OCCASION ANYMORE TO USE THIS PROVERB IN ISRAEL. **Eze 18:04** BEHOLD, ALL SOULS ARE MINE, AS THE SOUL OF THE FATHER, SO ALSO THE SOUL OF THE SON IS MINE; THE SOUL WHO SINS, HE SHALL DIE. **Eze 18:05** IF A MAN IS JUST, AND DOES THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT, **Eze 18:06** AND HAS NOT EATEN ON THE MOUNTAINS, NEITHER HAS LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, NEITHER HAS DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE, NEITHER HAS COME NEAR TO A WOMAN IN HER IMPURITY, **Eze 18:07** AND HAS NOT WRONGED ANY, BUT HAS RESTORED TO THE DEBTOR HIS PLEDGE, HAS TAKEN NOTHING BY ROBBERY, HAS GIVEN HIS BREAD TO THE HUNGRY, AND HAS COVERED THE NAKED WITH A GARMENT; **Eze 18:08** HE WHO HAS NOT GIVEN FORTH ON INTEREST, NEITHER HAS TAKEN ANY INCREASE, WHO HAS WITHDRAWN HIS HAND FROM INIQUITY, HAS EXECUTED TRUE JUSTICE BETWEEN MAN AND MAN, **Eze 18:09** HAS WALKED IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND HAS KEPT MY [F] ORDINANCES, TO DEAL TRULY; HE IS JUST, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 18:10** IF HE FATHERS A SON WHO IS A ROBBER, A SHEDDER OF BLOOD, AND WHO DOES ANY ONE OF THESE THINGS, **Eze 18:11** AND WHO DOES NOT ANY OF THOSE DUTIES, BUT EVEN HAS EATEN ON THE MOUNTAINS, AND DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE, **Eze 18:12** HAS WRONGED THE POOR AND NEEDY, HAS TAKEN BY ROBBERY, HAS NOT RESTORED THE PLEDGE, AND HAS LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS, HAS COMMITTED ABOMINATION, **Eze 18:13** HAS GIVEN FORTH ON INTEREST, AND HAS TAKEN INCREASE; SHALL HE THEN LIVE? HE SHALL NOT LIVE; HE HAS DONE ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS; HE SHALL SURELY DIE; HIS BLOOD SHALL BE ON HIM. **Eze 18:14** NOW, BEHOLD, IF HE FATHERS A SON, WHO SEES ALL HIS FATHER'S SINS, WHICH HE HAS DONE, AND FEARS, AND DOES NOT DO THE SAME; **Eze 18:15** WHO HAS NOT EATEN ON THE MOUNTAINS, NEITHER HAS LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, HAS NOT DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE, **Eze 18:16** NEITHER HAS WRONGED ANY, HAS NOT TAKEN ANYTHING TO PLEDGE, NEITHER HAS TAKEN BY ROBBERY, BUT HAS GIVEN HIS BREAD TO THE HUNGRY, AND HAS COVERED THE NAKED WITH A GARMENT; **Eze 18:17** WHO HAS WITHDRAWN HIS HAND FROM THE POOR, WHO HAS NOT RECEIVED INTEREST NOR INCREASE, HAS EXECUTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, HAS WALKED IN MY [F] STATUTES; HE SHALL NOT DIE FOR THE INIQUITY OF HIS FATHER, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE. **Eze 18:18** AS FOR HIS FATHER, BECAUSE HE CRUELLY OPPRESSED, ROBBED HIS BROTHER, AND DID THAT WHICH IS NOT GOOD AMONG HIS PEOPLE, BEHOLD, HE SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY. **Eze 18:19** YET SAY YOU, "WHY DOES NOT THE SON BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHER? WHEN THE SON HAS DONE THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT, AND HAS KEPT ALL MY [F] STATUTES, AND HAS DONE THEM, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE. **Eze 18:20** THE SOUL WHO SINS, HE SHALL DIE; THE SON SHALL NOT BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE



FATHER, NEITHER SHALL THE FATHER BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE SON; THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE ON HIM, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF THE WICKED SHALL BE ON HIM. **Eze 18:21** IF THE WICKED TURN FROM ALL HIS SINS THAT HE HAS COMMITTED, AND KEEP ALL MY [F] STATUTES, AND DO THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE, HE SHALL NOT DIE. **Eze 18:22** NONE OF HIS TRANSGRESSIONS THAT HE HAS COMMITTED SHALL BE REMEMBERED AGAINST HIM; IN HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT HE HAS DONE HE SHALL LIVE. **Eze 18:23** "HAVE I [F] ANY PLEASURE IN THE DEATH OF THE WICKED?" *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]; "AND NOT RATHER THAT HE SHOULD RETURN FROM HIS WAY, AND LIVE?" **Eze 18:24** WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS TURNS AWAY FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND COMMITS INIQUITY, AND DOES ACCORDING TO ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THAT THE WICKED MAN DOES, SHALL HE LIVE? NONE OF HIS RIGHTEOUS DEEDS THAT HE HAS DONE SHALL BE REMEMBERED; IN HIS TRESPASS THAT HE HAS TRESPASSED, AND IN HIS SIN THAT HE HAS SINNED, IN THEM SHALL HE DIE. **Eze 18:25** YET YOU SAY, "THE WAY OF THE LORD [F] IS NOT EQUAL. HEAR NOW, HOUSE OF ISRAEL. IS MY [F] WAY NOT EQUAL? ARE NOT YOUR WAYS UNEQUAL?" **Eze 18:26** WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS MAN TURNS AWAY FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND COMMITS INIQUITY, AND DIES THEREIN; IN HIS INIQUITY THAT HE HAS DONE SHALL HE DIE. **Eze 18:27** AGAIN, WHEN THE WICKED MAN TURNS AWAY FROM HIS WICKEDNESS THAT HE HAS COMMITTED, AND DOES THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT, HE SHALL SAVE HIS SOUL ALIVE. **Eze 18:28** BECAUSE HE CONSIDERS, AND TURNS AWAY FROM ALL HIS TRANSGRESSIONS THAT HE HAS COMMITTED, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE, HE SHALL NOT DIE. **Eze 18:29** YET SAYS THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, "THE WAY OF THE LORD [F] IS NOT EQUAL." HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ARE NOT MY [F] WAYS EQUAL? ARE NOT YOUR WAYS UNEQUAL? **Eze 18:30** THEREFORE, I [F] WILL JUDGE YOU, HOUSE OF ISRAEL, EVERYONE ACCORDING TO HIS WAYS," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. RETURN YOU, AND TURN YOURSELVES FROM ALL YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS; SO INIQUITY SHALL NOT BE YOUR RUIN. **Eze 18:31** CAST AWAY FROM YOU ALL YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS, IN WHICH YOU HAVE TRANSGRESSED, AND MAKE YOU A NEW HEART AND A NEW SPIRIT, FOR WHY WILL YOU DIE, HOUSE OF ISRAEL? **Eze 18:32** FOR I [F] HAVE NO PLEASURE IN THE DEATH OF HIM WHO DIES," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'THEREFORE TURN YOURSELVES, AND LIVE. [This chapter omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 19:01-14).] **Eze 20:01** It happened in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of YAHVEH [F], and sat before me. **Eze 20:02** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 20:03** "Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and tell them thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'IS IT TO INQUIRE OF ME [F] THAT YOU HAVE COME? AS I [F] LIVE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "I [F] WILL NOT BE INQUIRED OF BY YOU." **Eze 20:04** *will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers,* **Eze 20:05** *and tell them thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'IN THE DAY WHEN I [F] CHOSE ISRAEL, AND SWORE TO THE SEED OF THE HOUSE OF JACOB, AND MADE MYSELF [F] KNOWN TO THEM IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHEN I [F] SWORE TO THEM, SAYING, "I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F];" **Eze 20:06** IN THAT DAY I [F] SWORE TO THEM, TO BRING THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT INTO A LAND THAT I [F] HAD SEARCHED OUT FOR THEM, FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, WHICH IS THE GLORY OF ALL LANDS. **Eze 20:07** I [F] SAID TO THEM, "CAST YOU AWAY EVERY MAN THE ABOMINATIONS OF HIS EYES, AND DO NOT DEFILE YOURSELVES WITH THE IDOLS OF EGYPT. I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F]." **Eze 20:08** THEY REBELLED AGAINST ME [F], AND WOULD NOT LISTEN TO ME [F]; THEY DID NOT EVERY MAN CAST AWAY THE ABOMINATIONS OF THEIR EYES, NEITHER DID THEY FORSAKE THE IDOLS OF EGYPT. THEN I [F] SAID I [F] WOULD POUR OUT MY [F] WRATH ON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY [F]



ANGER AGAINST THEM IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. Eze 20:09 I [F] WORKED FOR MY [F] NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE PROFANED IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, AMONG WHICH THEY WERE, IN WHOSE SIGHT I [F] MADE MYSELF KNOWN TO THEM, IN BRINGING THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. Eze 20:10 So I [F] CAUSED THEM TO GO FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND BROUGHT THEM INTO THE WILDERNESS. Eze 20:11 I [F] GAVE THEM MY [F] STATUTES, AND SHOWED THEM MY [F] ORDINANCES, THAT IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL LIVE IN THEM. Eze 20:12 MOREOVER, I [F] ALSO GAVE THEM MY [F] SABBATHS TO BE A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND THEM, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] SANCTIFIES THEM [See the entry on Eze 20:12 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. Eze 20:13

THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL REBELLED AGAINST ME IN THE WILDERNESS; THEY DID NOT WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND THEY REJECTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, THAT IF A MAN KEEP, HE SHALL LIVE IN THEM, AND MY [F] SABBATHS THEY GREATLY PROFANED. THEN I [F] SAID I [F] WOULD POUR OUT MY [F] WRATH ON THEM IN THE WILDERNESS, TO CONSUME THEM. Eze 20:14 I [F] WORKED FOR MY [F] NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE PROFANED IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, IN WHOSE SIGHT I [F] BROUGHT THEM OUT. Eze 20:15 MOREOVER ALSO I [F] SWORE TO THEM IN THE WILDERNESS, THAT I [F] WOULD NOT BRING THEM INTO THE LAND WHICH I [F] HAD GIVEN THEM, FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, WHICH IS THE GLORY OF ALL LANDS; Eze 20:16 BECAUSE THEY REJECTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND DID NOT WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND PROFANED MY [F] SABBATHS, FOR THEIR HEART WENT AFTER THEIR IDOLS. Eze 20:17 NEVERTHELESS MY [F] EYE SPARED THEM, AND I [F] DID NOT DESTROY THEM, NEITHER DID I [F] MAKE A FULL END OF THEM IN THE WILDERNESS. Eze 20:18 I [F] SAID TO THEIR CHILDREN IN THE WILDERNESS, "DO NOT YOU WALK IN THE STATUTES OF YOUR FATHERS, NEITHER OBSERVE THEIR ORDINANCES, NOR DEFILE YOURSELVES WITH THEIR IDOLS. Eze 20:19 I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F]; WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND KEEP MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM; Eze 20:20 AND MAKE MY [F] SABBATHS HOLY, AND THEY SHALL BE A SIGN BETWEEN YOU AND ME, THAT YOU MAY KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] YOUR GOD [F]. Eze 20:21 THE CHILDREN REBELLED AGAINST ME; THEY DID NOT WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, NEITHER KEPT MY [F] ORDINANCES TO DO THEM, THAT IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL LIVE IN THEM; THEY PROFANED MY [F] SABBATHS. THEN I [F] SAID I [F] WOULD POUR OUT MY [F] WRATH ON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY [F] ANGER AGAINST THEM IN THE WILDERNESS. Eze 20:22 NEVERTHELESS I [F] WITHDREW MY [F] HAND, AND WORKED FOR MY [F] NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE PROFANED IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, IN WHOSE SIGHT I [F] BROUGHT THEM FORTH. Eze 20:23 MOREOVER I [F] SWORE TO THEM IN THE WILDERNESS, THAT I [F] WOULD SCATTER THEM AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES; Eze 20:24 BECAUSE THEY HAD NOT EXECUTED MY [F] ORDINANCES, BUT HAD REJECTED MY [F] STATUTES, AND HAD PROFANED MY [F] SABBATHS, AND THEIR EYES WERE AFTER THEIR FATHERS' IDOLS. Eze 20:25 MOREOVER ALSO I [F] GAVE THEM STATUTES THAT WERE NOT GOOD, AND ORDINANCES IN THAT THEY SHOULD NOT LIVE; Eze 20:26 AND I [F] POLLUTED THEM IN THEIR OWN GIFTS, IN THAT THEY CAUSED TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE ALL THAT OPENS THE WOMB, THAT I [F] MIGHT MAKE THEM DESOLATE, TO THE END THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. Eze 20:27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and tell them thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'IN THIS MOREOVER HAVE YOUR FATHERS BLASPHEMED ME [F], IN THAT THEY HAVE COMMITTED A TRESPASS AGAINST ME [F]. Eze 20:28 FOR WHEN I [F] HAD BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND, WHICH I [F] SWORE TO GIVE TO THEM, THEN THEY SAW EVERY HIGH HILL, AND EVERY THICK TREE, AND THEY OFFERED THERE THEIR SACRIFICES, AND THERE THEY PRESENTED THE PROVOCATION OF THEIR OFFERING; THERE ALSO THEY MADE THEIR SWEET SAVOR, AND THEY POURED OUT THERE THEIR DRINK-OFFERINGS. Eze 20:29 THEN I [F] SAID TO THEM, "WHAT MEANS THE HIGH PLACE WHEREUNTO YOU GO? SO THE NAME OF IT IS CALLED BAMAH TO THIS DAY." Eze 20:30 Therefore, tell the house of Israel, thus says THE LORD [F]



YAHVEH [F]: 'DO YOU POLLUTE YOURSELVES AFTER THE MANNER OF YOUR FATHERS? PLAY YOU THE PROSTITUTE AFTER THEIR ABOMINATIONS? Eze 20:31 WHEN YOU OFFER YOUR GIFTS, WHEN YOU MAKE YOUR SONS TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE, DO YOU POLLUTE YOURSELVES WITH ALL YOUR IDOLS TO THIS DAY? SHALL I [F] BE INQUIRED OF BY YOU, HOUSE OF ISRAEL? AS I [F] LIVE," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "I [F] WILL NOT BE INQUIRED OF BY YOU; Eze 20:32 THAT WHICH COMES INTO YOUR MIND SHALL NOT BE AT ALL, IN THAT YOU SAY, 'WE WILL BE AS THE NATIONS, AS THE FAMILIES OF THE COUNTRIES, TO SERVE WOOD AND STONE.' Eze 20:33 'AS I [F] LIVE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'SURELY WITH A MIGHTY HAND, AND WITH AN OUTSTRETCHED ARM, AND WITH WRATH POURED OUT, WILL I [F] BE KING OVER YOU; Eze 20:34 I [F] WILL BRING YOU OUT FROM THE PEOPLES, AND WILL GATHER YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES IN WHICH YOU ARE SCATTERED, WITH A MIGHTY HAND, AND WITH AN OUTSTRETCHED ARM, AND WITH WRATH POURED OUT; Eze 20:35 I [F] WILL BRING YOU INTO THE WILDERNESS OF THE PEOPLES, AND THERE WILL I [F] ENTER INTO JUDGMENT WITH YOU FACE TO FACE. Eze 20:36 LIKE AS I [F] ENTERED INTO JUDGMENT WITH YOUR FATHERS IN THE WILDERNESS OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, SO WILL I [F] ENTER INTO JUDGMENT WITH YOU,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. Eze 20:37 I [F] WILL CAUSE YOU TO PASS UNDER THE ROD, AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU INTO THE BOND OF THE COVENANT; Eze 20:38 AND I [F] WILL PURGE OUT FROM AMONG YOU THE REBELS, AND THOSE WHO DISOBEY AGAINST ME. I [F] WILL BRING THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND WHERE THEY SOJOURN, BUT THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].'" Eze 20:39 *As for you, house of Israel, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'GO YOU, SERVE EVERYONE HIS IDOLS, AND HEREAFTER ALSO, IF YOU WILL NOT LISTEN TO ME, BUT MY [F] HOLY NAME SHALL YOU NO MORE PROFANE WITH YOUR GIFTS, AND WITH YOUR IDOLS. Eze 20:40 FOR IN MY [F] HOLY MOUNTAIN, IN THE MOUNTAIN OF THE HEIGHT OF ISRAEL," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'THERE SHALL ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ALL OF THEM, SERVE ME IN THE LAND; THERE WILL I [F] ACCEPT THEM, AND THERE WILL I [F] REQUIRE YOUR OFFERINGS, AND THE FIRST FRUITS OF YOUR OFFERINGS, WITH ALL YOUR HOLY THINGS. Eze 20:41 AS A SWEET SAVOR WILL I [F] ACCEPT YOU, WHEN I [F] BRING YOU OUT FROM THE PEOPLES, AND GATHER YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES IN WHICH YOU HAVE BEEN SCATTERED, AND I [F] WILL BE SANCTIFIED IN YOU IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS. Eze 20:42 YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL BRING YOU INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL, INTO THE COUNTRY THAT I [F] SWORE TO GIVE TO YOUR FATHERS. Eze 20:43 THERE SHALL YOU REMEMBER YOUR WAYS, AND ALL YOUR DOINGS, IN WHICH YOU HAVE POLLUTED YOURSELVES, AND YOU SHALL LOATHE YOURSELVES IN YOUR OWN SIGHT FOR ALL YOUR EVILS THAT YOU HAVE COMMITTED. Eze 20:44 YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] HAVE DEALT WITH YOU FOR MY [F] NAME'S SAKE, NOT ACCORDING TO YOUR EVIL WAYS, NOR ACCORDING TO YOUR CORRUPT DOINGS, YOU HOUSE OF ISRAEL,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. Eze 20:45 *The Word [s] of* YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** Eze 20:46 "Son of man, set your face toward the south, and drop your word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the south; Eze 20:47 and tell the forest of the south, "Hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]: "Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN YOU, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR EVERY GREEN TREE IN YOU, AND EVERY DRY TREE; THE FLAMING FLAME SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED, AND ALL FACES FROM THE SOUTH TO THE NORTH SHALL BE BURNT THEREBY. Eze 20:48 ALL FLESH SHALL SEE THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE KINDLED IT; IT SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED. Eze 20:49 **Then said I, "O** Lord [s] Yahveh [s]! **They say of me, 'Is not he a speaker of parables?'"** Eze 21:01 *The Word [s] of* YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** Eze 21:02 "Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem, and drop

your word toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel; **Eze 21:03** and tell the land of Israel, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, AND WILL DRAW FORTH MY [F] SWORD OUT OF ITS SHEATH, AND WILL CUT OFF FROM YOU THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED. **Eze 21:04** SEEING THEN THAT I [F] WILL CUT OFF FROM YOU THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED, THEREFORE SHALL MY [F] SWORD GO FORTH OUT OF ITS SHEATH AGAINST ALL FLESH FROM THE SOUTH TO THE NORTH; **Eze 21:05** AND ALL FLESH SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE DRAWN FORTH MY [F] SWORD OUT OF ITS SHEATH; IT SHALL NOT RETURN ANYMORE. **Eze 21:06** SIGH THEREFORE, YOU SON OF MAN; WITH THE BREAKING OF YOUR LOINS AND WITH BITTERNESS SHALL YOU SIGH BEFORE THEIR EYES. **Eze 21:07** IT SHALL BE, WHEN THEY TELL YOU, "WHY DO YOU SIGH?" THAT YOU SHALL SAY, "BECAUSE OF THE NEWS, FOR IT COMES, AND EVERY HEART SHALL MELT, AND ALL HANDS SHALL BE FEEBLE, AND EVERY SPIRIT SHALL FAINT, AND ALL KNEES SHALL BE WEAK AS WATER; BEHOLD, IT COMES, AND IT SHALL BE DONE," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 21:08** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 21:09** "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F]: 'SAY, A SWORD, A SWORD, IT IS SHARPENED, AND ALSO FURBISHED; **Eze 21:10** IT IS SHARPENED THAT IT MAY MAKE A SLAUGHTER; IT IS FURBISHED THAT IT MAY BE AS LIGHTNING; SHALL WE THEN MAKE MIRTH? THE ROD OF MY [F] SON [In other words, Judah (Eze 20:21).], IT CONDEMNS EVERY TREE. **Eze 21:11** IT IS GIVEN TO BE FURBISHED, THAT IT MAY BE HANDLED; THE SWORD, IT IS SHARPENED, YES, IT IS FURBISHED, TO GIVE IT INTO THE HAND OF THE KILLER. **Eze 21:12** CRY AND WAIL, SON OF MAN, FOR IT IS ON MY [F] PEOPLE, IT IS ON ALL THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL; THEY ARE DELIVERED OVER TO THE SWORD WITH MY [F] PEOPLE; STRIKE THEREFORE ON YOUR THIGH. **Eze 21:13** FOR THERE IS A TRIAL, AND WHAT IF EVEN THE ROD THAT CONDEMNS SHALL BE NO MORE?' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 21:14** 'YOU THEREFORE, SON OF MAN, PROPHECY, AND STRIKE YOUR HANDS TOGETHER, AND LET THE SWORD BE DOUBLED THE THIRD TIME, THE SWORD OF THE DEADLY WOUNDED; IT IS THE SWORD OF THE GREAT ONE WHO IS DEADLY WOUNDED, WHICH ENTERS INTO THEIR CHAMBERS. **Eze 21:15** I [F] HAVE SET THE THREATENING SWORD AGAINST ALL THEIR GATES, THAT THEIR HEART MAY MELT, AND THEIR STUMBLING BE MULTIPLIED: 'AH! IT IS MADE AS LIGHTNING, IT IS POINTED FOR SLAUGHTER. **Eze 21:16** GATHER YOU TOGETHER, GO TO THE RIGHT, SET YOURSELF IN ARRAY, GO TO THE LEFT, WHEREVER YOUR FACE IS SET. **Eze 21:17** I [F] WILL ALSO STRIKE MY [F] HANDS TOGETHER, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE MY [F] WRATH TO REST. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT. **Eze 21:18** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me again, saying, **Eze 21:19** "ALSO, YOU SON OF MAN, APPOINT TWO WAYS, THAT THE SWORD OF THE KING OF BABYLON MAY COME; THEY BOTH SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF ONE LAND, AND MARK OUT A PLACE, MARK IT OUT AT THE HEAD OF THE WAY TO THE CITY. **Eze 21:20** YOU SHALL APPOINT A WAY FOR THE SWORD TO COME TO RABBAH OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND TO JUDAH IN JERUSALEM THE FORTIFIED. **Eze 21:21** FOR THE KING OF BABYLON STOOD AT THE PARTING OF THE WAY, AT THE HEAD OF THE TWO WAYS, TO USE DIVINATION; HE SHOOK THE ARROWS BACK AND FORTH, HE CONSULTED THE TERAPHIM, HE LOOKED IN THE LIVER. **Eze 21:22** IN HIS RIGHT HAND WAS THE DIVINATION FOR JERUSALEM, TO SET BATTERING RAMS, TO OPEN THE MOUTH IN THE SLAUGHTER, TO LIFT UP THE VOICE WITH SHOUTING, TO SET BATTERING RAMS AGAINST THE GATES, TO CAST UP MOUNDS, TO BUILD FORTS. **Eze 21:23** IT SHALL BE TO THEM AS A FALSE DIVINATION IN THEIR SIGHT, WHO HAVE SWORN OATHS TO THEM, BUT HE BRINGS INIQUITY TO MEMORY, THAT THEY MAY BE TAKEN. **Eze 21:24** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE MADE YOUR INIQUITY TO BE REMEMBERED, IN THAT YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS ARE UNCOVERED, SO THAT IN ALL YOUR DOINGS YOUR SINS DO APPEAR; BECAUSE YOU HAVE COME TO MEMORY, YOU SHALL BE TAKEN WITH THE HAND. **Eze 21:25** YOU, DEADLY WOUNDED WICKED ONE, THE PRINCE OF ISRAEL,



WHOSE DAY IS COME, IN THE TIME OF THE INIQUITY OF THE END, [Eze 21:26](#) Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'REMOVE THE TURBAN, AND TAKE OFF THE CROWN; THIS SHALL BE NO MORE THE SAME; EXALT THAT WHICH IS LOW, AND ABASE THAT WHICH IS HIGH. [Eze 21:27](#) I [F] WILL OVERTURN, OVERTURN, OVERTURN IT; THIS ALSO SHALL BE NO MORE, UNTIL he [s] COME whose [s] RIGHT IT IS, AND I [F] WILL GIVE IT him [s] [This messianic prophecy is similar to Gen 49:10, Num 24:07, 16-17, and Mic 05:02 [BHS 05:01]]. [Eze 21:28](#)

You, son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach, and say, "A SWORD, A SWORD IS DRAWN, FOR THE SLAUGHTER IT IS FURBISHED, TO CAUSE IT TO DEVOUR, THAT IT MAY BE AS LIGHTNING; [Eze 21:29](#) WHILE THEY SEE FOR YOU FALSE VISIONS, WHILE THEY DIVINE LIES TO YOU, TO LAY YOU ON THE NECKS OF THE WICKED WHO ARE DEADLY WOUNDED, WHOSE DAY IS COME IN THE TIME OF THE INIQUITY OF THE END. [Eze 21:30](#) CAUSE IT TO RETURN INTO ITS SHEATH. IN THE PLACE WHERE YOU WERE CREATED, IN THE LAND OF YOUR BIRTH, WILL I [F] JUDGE YOU. [Eze 21:31](#) I [F] WILL POUR OUT MY [F] INDIGNATION ON YOU. I [F] WILL BLOW ON YOU WITH THE FIRE OF MY [F] WRATH, AND I [F] WILL DELIVER YOU INTO THE HAND OF BRUTISH MEN, SKILLFUL TO DESTROY. [Eze 21:32](#) YOU SHALL BE FOR FUEL TO THE FIRE; YOUR BLOOD SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND; YOU SHALL BE NO MORE REMEMBERED, FOR I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT." [Eze 22:01](#) Moreover The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, [Eze 22:02](#) "You, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Then cause her to know all her abominations. [Eze 22:03](#) You shall say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'A CITY THAT SHEDS BLOOD IN THE MIDST OF HER, THAT HER TIME MAY COME, AND THAT MAKES IDOLS AGAINST HERSELF TO DEFILE HER! [Eze 22:04](#) YOU HAVE BECOME GUILTY IN YOUR BLOOD THAT YOU HAVE SHED, AND ARE DEFILED IN YOUR IDOLS THAT YOU HAVE MADE, AND YOU HAVE CAUSED YOUR DAYS TO DRAW NEAR, AND ARE COME EVEN TO YOUR YEARS; THEREFORE HAVE I [F] MADE YOU A REPROACH TO THE NATIONS, AND A MOCKING TO ALL THE COUNTRIES. [Eze 22:05](#) THOSE WHO ARE NEAR, AND THOSE WHO ARE FAR FROM YOU, SHALL MOCK YOU, YOU INFAMOUS ONE AND FULL OF TUMULT. [Eze 22:06](#) BEHOLD, THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL, EACH ONE ACCORDING TO HIS POWER, HAVE BEEN IN YOU TO SHED BLOOD. [Eze 22:07](#) IN YOU HAVE THEY SET LIGHT BY FATHER AND MOTHER; IN THE MIDST OF YOU HAVE THEY DEALT BY OPPRESSION WITH THE FOREIGNER; IN YOU HAVE THEY WRONGED THE FATHERLESS AND THE WIDOW. [Eze 22:08](#) YOU HAVE DESPISED MY [F] HOLY THINGS, AND HAVE PROFANED MY [F] SABBATHS. [Eze 22:09](#) SLANDEROUS MEN HAVE BEEN IN YOU TO SHED BLOOD, AND IN YOU THEY HAVE EATEN ON THE MOUNTAINS; IN THE MIDST OF YOU THEY HAVE COMMITTED LEWDNESS. [Eze 22:10](#) IN YOU HAVE THEY UNCOVERED THEIR FATHERS' NAKEDNESS; IN YOU HAVE THEY HUMBLLED HER WHO WAS UNCLEAN IN HER IMPURITY. [Eze 22:11](#) ONE HAS COMMITTED ABOMINATION WITH HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE, AND ANOTHER HAS LEWDLY DEFILED HIS DAUGHTER-IN-LAW, AND ANOTHER IN YOU HAS HUMBLLED HIS SISTER, HIS FATHER'S DAUGHTER. [Eze 22:12](#) IN YOU HAVE THEY TAKEN BRIBES TO SHED BLOOD; YOU HAVE TAKEN INTEREST AND INCREASE, AND YOU HAVE GREEDILY GAINED OF YOUR NEIGHBORS BY OPPRESSION, AND HAVE FORGOTTEN ME,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 22:13](#) 'BEHOLD, THEREFORE, I [F] HAVE STRUCK MY [F] HAND AT YOUR DISHONEST GAIN THAT YOU HAVE MADE, AND AT YOUR BLOOD WHICH HAS BEEN IN THE MIDST OF YOU. [Eze 22:14](#) CAN YOUR HEART ENDURE, OR CAN YOUR HANDS BE STRONG, IN THE DAYS THAT I [F] SHALL DEAL WITH YOU? I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT, AND WILL DO IT. [Eze 22:15](#) I [F] WILL SCATTER YOU AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DISPERSE YOU THROUGH THE COUNTRIES, AND I [F] WILL CONSUME YOUR FILTHINESS OUT OF YOU. [Eze 22:16](#) YOU SHALL BE PROFANED IN YOURSELF, IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].' [Eze](#)

**22:17** The Word [s] **of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying,** **Eze 22:18** “Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross to me [s]. All of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. **Eze 22:19** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BECAUSE YOU ARE ALL BECOME DROSS, THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GATHER YOU INTO THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM. **Eze 22:20** AS THEY GATHER SILVER AND BRASS AND IRON AND LEAD AND TIN INTO THE MIDST OF THE FURNACE, TO BLOW THE FIRE ON IT, TO MELT IT; SO WILL I [F] GATHER YOU IN MY [F] ANGER AND IN MY [F] WRATH, AND I [F] WILL LAY YOU THERE, AND MELT YOU. **Eze 22:21** YES, I [F] WILL GATHER YOU, AND BLOW ON YOU WITH THE FIRE OF MY [F] WRATH, AND YOU SHALL BE MELTED IN THE MIDST OF IT. **Eze 22:22** AS SILVER IS MELTED IN THE MIDST OF THE FURNACE, SO SHALL YOU BE MELTED IN THE MIDST OF IT, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE POURED OUT MY [F] WRATH ON YOU. **Eze 22:23** The Word [s] **of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying,** **Eze 22:24** “Son of man, tell her, ‘You are a land that is not cleansed, nor rained on in the day of indignation. **Eze 22:25** There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of it, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst of it. **Eze 22:26** Her priests have done violence to my [s] law, and have profaned my [s] holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my [s] Sabbaths, and I [s] am profaned among them. **Eze 22:27** Her princes in the midst of it are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. **Eze 22:28** Her prophets have daubed for them with whitewash, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, “Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F],” when YAHVEH [F] has not spoken. **Eze 22:29** ‘THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND HAVE USED OPPRESSION, AND EXERCISED ROBBERY; YES, THEY HAVE VEXED THE POOR AND NEEDY, AND HAVE OPPRESSED THE FOREIGNER WRONGFULLY. **Eze 22:30** I [F] SOUGHT FOR A MAN AMONG THEM, WHO SHOULD BUILD UP THE WALL, AND STAND IN THE GAP BEFORE ME [F] FOR THE LAND, THAT I [F] SHOULD NOT DESTROY IT, BUT I [F] FOUND NONE. **Eze 22:31** THEREFORE, HAVE I [F] POURED OUT MY [F] INDIGNATION ON THEM. I [F] HAVE CONSUMED THEM WITH THE FIRE OF MY [F] WRATH; THEIR OWN WAY HAVE I [F] BROUGHT ON THEIR HEADS,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 23:01** The Word [s] **of YAHVEH [F] came again to me, saying,** **Eze 23:02** “Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother; **Eze 23:03** and they played the prostitute in Egypt; they played the prostitute in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity. **Eze 23:04** The names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister, and they became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah. **Eze 23:05** Oholah played the prostitute when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbors, **Eze 23:06** who were clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses. **Eze 23:07** She bestowed her prostitution on them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them, and on whoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. **Eze 23:08** Neither has she left her prostitution since the days of Egypt, for



in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity, and they poured out their prostitution on her. [Eze 23:09](#) Therefore, I [S] delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, on whom she doted. [Eze 23:10](#) These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and her they killed with the sword, and she became a byword among women, for they executed judgments on her. [Eze 23:11](#) Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her prostitution which were more than the prostitution of her sister. [Eze 23:12](#) She doted on the Assyrians, governors and rulers, her neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men. [Eze 23:13](#) I [S] saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. [Eze 23:14](#) She increased her prostitution, for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion, [Eze 23:15](#) girded with girdles on their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them princes to look on, after the likeness of the Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their birth. [Eze 23:16](#) As soon as she saw them she doted on them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldea. [Eze 23:17](#) The Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. [Eze 23:18](#) So she uncovered her prostitution, and uncovered her nakedness; then my [S] soul was alienated from her, like as my [S] soul was alienated from her sister. [Eze 23:19](#) Yet she multiplied her prostitution, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt. [Eze 23:20](#) She doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. [Eze 23:21](#) Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the handling of your bosom by the Egyptians for the breasts of your youth. [Eze 23:22](#) Therefore, Oholibah, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL RAISE UP YOUR LOVERS AGAINST YOU, FROM WHOM YOUR SOUL IS ALIENATED, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAINST YOU ON EVERY SIDE; [Eze 23:23](#) THE BABYLONIANS AND ALL THE CHALDEANS, PEKOD AND SHOA AND KOA, AND ALL THE ASSYRIANS WITH THEM; DESIRABLE YOUNG MEN, GOVERNORS AND RULERS ALL OF THEM, PRINCES AND MEN OF RENOWN, ALL OF THEM RIDING ON HORSES. [Eze 23:24](#) THEY SHALL COME AGAINST YOU WITH WEAPONS, CHARIOTS, AND WAGONS, AND WITH A COMPANY OF PEOPLES; THEY SHALL SET THEMSELVES AGAINST YOU WITH BUCKLER AND SHIELD AND HELMET ROUND ABOUT, AND I [F] WILL COMMIT THE JUDGMENT TO THEM, AND THEY SHALL JUDGE YOU ACCORDING TO THEIR JUDGMENTS. [Eze 23:25](#) I [F] WILL SET MY [F] JEALOUSY AGAINST YOU, AND THEY SHALL DEAL WITH YOU IN FURY; THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY YOUR NOSE AND YOUR EARS, AND YOUR RESIDUE SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD; THEY SHALL TAKE YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS, AND YOUR RESIDUE SHALL BE DEVoured BY THE FIRE. [Eze 23:26](#) THEY SHALL ALSO STRIP YOU OF YOUR CLOTHES, AND TAKE AWAY YOUR BEAUTIFUL JEWELS. [Eze 23:27](#) THUS WILL I [F] MAKE YOUR LEWDNESS TO CEASE FROM YOU, AND YOUR PROSTITUTION BROUGHT FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT; SO THAT YOU SHALL NOT LIFT UP YOUR EYES TO THEM, NOR REMEMBER EGYPT ANYMORE. [Eze 23:28](#) For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL DELIVER YOU INTO THE HAND OF THEM WHOM YOU HATE, INTO THE HAND OF THEM FROM WHOM YOUR SOUL IS ALIENATED; [Eze 23:29](#) AND THEY SHALL DEAL WITH YOU IN HATRED, AND SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL YOUR LABOR, AND SHALL LEAVE YOU NAKED AND BARE, AND THE NAKEDNESS OF YOUR



PROSTITUTION SHALL BE UNCOVERED, BOTH YOUR LEWDNESS AND YOUR PROSTITUTION. **Eze 23:30**

THESE THINGS SHALL BE DONE TO YOU, BECAUSE YOU HAVE PLAYED THE PROSTITUTE AFTER THE NATIONS, AND BECAUSE YOU ARE POLLUTED WITH THEIR IDOLS. **Eze 23:31** YOU HAVE WALKED IN THE WAY OF YOUR SISTER; THEREFORE WILL I [F] GIVE HER CUP INTO YOUR HAND.’

**Eze 23:32** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘YOU SHALL DRINK OF YOUR SISTER’S CUP, WHICH IS DEEP AND LARGE; YOU SHALL RIDICULED AND HELD IN DERISION; IT CONTAINS MUCH.

**Eze 23:33** YOU SHALL BE FILLED WITH DRUNKENNESS AND SORROW, WITH THE CUP OF ASTONISHMENT AND DESOLATION, WITH THE CUP OF YOUR SISTER SAMARIA. **Eze 23:34** YOU SHALL EVEN DRINK IT AND DRAIN IT OUT, AND YOU SHALL GNAW THE BROKEN PIECES OF IT, AND SHALL TEAR YOUR BREASTS, FOR I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 23:35**

Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BECAUSE YOU HAVE FORGOTTEN ME [F], AND CAST ME [F] BEHIND YOUR BACK, THEREFORE BEAR YOU ALSO YOUR LEWDNESS AND YOUR PROSTITUTION. **Eze 23:36**

yahveh [S] said moreover to me: ‘son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations. **Eze 23:37** For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and they have also caused their sons, whom they bore to me [S], to pass through the fire to them to be devoured. **Eze 23:38** Moreover, this they have done to me [S]; they have defiled my [S] sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my [S] Sabbaths. **Eze 23:39** For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my [S] sanctuary to profane it, and, behold, thus have they done in the midst of my [S] house. **Eze 23:40**

Furthermore you have sent for men who come from far, to whom a messenger was sent, and, behold, they came, for whom you did wash yourself, paint your eyes, and deck yourself with ornaments, **Eze 23:41** and sit on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you did set my [S] incense and my [S] oil. **Eze 23:42**

The voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness, and they put bracelets on the hands of them twain, and beautiful crowns on their heads. **Eze 23:43** Then said I [S] of her who was old in adulteries, “Now will they play the prostitute with her, and she with them.” **Eze 23:44**

They went in to her, as they go in to a prostitute; so went they in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the lewd women. **Eze 23:45** Righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women who shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. **Eze 23:46**

For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [F] WILL BRING UP A COMPANY AGAINST THEM, AND WILL GIVE THEM TO BE TOSSED BACK AND FORTH AND ROBBED. **Eze 23:47**

THE COMPANY SHALL STONE THEM WITH STONES, AND DISPATCH THEM WITH THEIR SWORDS; THEY SHALL KILL THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS, AND BURN UP THEIR HOUSES WITH FIRE. **Eze 23:48** THUS WILL I [F] CAUSE LEWDNESS TO CEASE OUT OF THE LAND, THAT ALL WOMEN MAY BE TAUGHT NOT TO DO AFTER YOUR LEWDNESS. **Eze 23:49** THEY SHALL RECOMPENSE YOUR LEWDNESS ON YOU, AND YOU SHALL BEAR THE SINS OF YOUR IDOLS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 24:01**

Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 24:02**

“Son of man, write you the name of the day, even of this same day; the king of Babylon drew close to Jerusalem this same day. **Eze**



**24:03** utter a parable to the rebellious house, and tell them, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'SET ON THE CALDRON, SET IT ON, AND ALSO POUR WATER INTO IT; **Eze 24:04** GATHER THE PIECES OF IT INTO IT, EVEN EVERY GOOD PIECE, THE THIGH, AND THE SHOULDER; FILL IT WITH THE CHOICE BONES. **Eze 24:05** TAKE THE CHOICE OF THE FLOCK, AND ALSO A PILE OF WOOD FOR THE BONES UNDER THE CALDRON; MAKE IT BOIL WELL; YES, LET THE BONES OF IT BE BOILED IN THE MIDST OF IT.' **Eze 24:06** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WOE TO THE BLOODY CITY, TO THE CALDRON WHOSE RUST IS THEREIN, AND WHOSE RUST IS NOT GONE OUT OF IT! TAKE OUT OF IT PIECE AFTER PIECE; NO LOT IS FALLEN ON IT. **Eze 24:07** FOR HER BLOOD IS IN THE MIDST OF HER; SHE SET IT ON THE BARE ROCK; SHE DID NOT POUR IT ON THE GROUND, TO COVER IT WITH DUST. **Eze 24:08** THAT IT MAY CAUSE WRATH TO COME UP TO TAKE VENGEANCE, I [F] HAVE SET HER BLOOD ON THE BARE ROCK, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE COVERED. **Eze 24:09** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WOE TO THE BLOODY CITY! I [F] ALSO WILL MAKE THE PILE GREAT. **Eze 24:10** HEAP ON THE WOOD, MAKE THE FIRE HOT, BOIL WELL THE FLESH, AND MAKE THICK THE BROTH, AND LET THE BONES BE BURNED. **Eze 24:11** THEN SET IT EMPTY ON THE COALS OF IT, THAT IT MAY BE HOT, AND THE BRASS OF IT MAY BURN, AND THAT THE FILTHINESS OF IT MAY BE MOLTEN IN IT, THAT THE RUST OF IT MAY BE CONSUMED. **Eze 24:12** SHE HAS WEARIED HERSELF WITH TOIL; YET HER GREAT RUST DOES NOT GO FORTH OUT OF HER; HER RUST DOES NOT GO FORTH BY FIRE. **Eze 24:13** IN YOUR FILTHINESS IS LEWDNESS; BECAUSE I [F] HAVE CLEANSED YOU AND YOU WERE NOT CLEANSED, YOU SHALL NOT BE CLEANSED FROM YOUR FILTHINESS ANYMORE, UNTIL I [F] HAVE CAUSED MY [F] WRATH TOWARD YOU TO REST. **Eze 24:14** I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT; IT SHALL HAPPEN, AND I [F] WILL DO IT. I [F] WILL NOT GO BACK, NEITHER WILL I [F] SPARE, NEITHER WILL I [F] REPENT; ACCORDING TO YOUR WAYS, AND ACCORDING TO YOUR DOINGS, SHALL THEY JUDGE YOU,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 24:15** Also The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 24:16** "Son of man, behold, I [S] take away from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke; yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down. **Eze 24:17** Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind your headdress on you, and put your shoes on your feet, and do not cover your lips, and do not eat men's bread. **Eze 24:18** So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died, and I did in the morning as I was commanded. **Eze 24:19** The people said to me, "Will you not tell us what these things are that you do?" **Eze 24:20** Then I said to them, "The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 24:21** 'Speak to the house of Israel, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL PROFANE MY [F] SANCTUARY, THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER, THE DESIRE OF YOUR EYES, AND THAT WHICH YOUR SOUL PITIES, AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS WHOM YOU HAVE LEFT BEHIND SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD. **Eze 24:22** YOU SHALL DO AS I [F] HAVE DONE; YOU SHALL NOT COVER YOUR LIPS, NOR EAT THE BREAD OF MEN. **Eze 24:23** YOUR TURBANS SHALL BE ON YOUR HEADS, AND YOUR SHOES ON YOUR FEET; YOU SHALL NOT MOURN NOR WEEP, BUT YOU SHALL PINE AWAY IN YOUR INIQUITIES, AND MOAN ONE TOWARD ANOTHER. **Eze 24:24** THUS SHALL EZEKIEL BE TO YOU A SIGN; ACCORDING TO ALL THAT HE HAS DONE SHALL YOU DO; WHEN THIS COMES, THEN SHALL YOU KNOW THAT I [F] AM THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 24:25** YOU, SON OF MAN, SHALL IT NOT BE IN THE DAY WHEN I [F] TAKE FROM THEM THEIR STRENGTH, THE JOY OF THEIR GLORY, THE DESIRE OF THEIR EYES, AND THAT WHEREUPON THEY SET THEIR HEART, THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS, **Eze 24:26** THAT IN THAT DAY HE WHO ESCAPES SHALL COME TO YOU, TO CAUSE YOU TO HEAR IT WITH YOUR EARS? **Eze 24:27** IN THAT DAY SHALL YOUR MOUTH BE OPENED TO HIM WHO IS ESCAPED, AND YOU SHALL SPEAK, AND BE

NO MORE MUTE; SO SHALL YOU BE A SIGN TO THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 25:01** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 25:02** "Son of man, set your face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; **Eze 25:03** and tell the children of Ammon, 'Hear The Word [S] of THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'BECAUSE YOU SAID, 'AHA,' AGAINST MY [F] SANCTUARY, WHEN IT WAS PROFANED, AND AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, WHEN IT WAS MADE DESOLATE, AND AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, WHEN THEY WENT INTO CAPTIVITY; **Eze 25:04** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL DELIVER YOU TO THE CHILDREN OF THE EAST FOR A POSSESSION, AND THEY SHALL SET THEIR ENCAMPMENTS IN YOU, AND MAKE THEIR DWELLINGS IN YOU; THEY SHALL EAT YOUR FRUIT, AND THEY SHALL DRINK YOUR MILK. **Eze 25:05** I [F] WILL MAKE RABBAH A STABLE FOR CAMELS, AND THE CHILDREN OF AMMON A COUCHING-PLACE FOR FLOCKS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].'**Eze 25:06** For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE CLAPPED YOUR HANDS, AND STAMPED WITH THE FEET, AND REJOICED WITH ALL THE MALICE OF YOUR SOUL AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL; **Eze 25:07** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE STRETCHED OUT MY [F] HAND ON YOU, AND WILL DELIVER YOU FOR A SPOIL TO THE NATIONS, AND I [F] WILL CUT YOU OFF FROM THE PEOPLES, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE YOU TO PERISH OUT OF THE COUNTRIES. I [F] WILL DESTROY YOU, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].'**Eze 25:08** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: "BECAUSE MOAB AND SEIR SAY, 'BEHOLD, THE HOUSE OF JUDAH IS LIKE ALL THE NATIONS;' **Eze 25:09** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL OPEN THE SIDE OF MOAB FROM THE CITIES, FROM HIS CITIES WHICH ARE ON HIS FRONTIERS, THE GLORY OF THE COUNTRY, BETH-JESHIMOTH, BAAL MEON, AND KIRIATHAIM, **Eze 25:10** TO THE CHILDREN OF THE EAST, TO GO AGAINST THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND I [F] WILL GIVE THEM FOR A POSSESSION, THAT THE CHILDREN OF AMMON MAY NOT BE REMEMBERED AMONG THE NATIONS. **Eze 25:11** AND I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON MOAB, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]."**Eze 25:12** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: "BECAUSE EDOM HAS DEALT AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JUDAH BY TAKING VENGEANCE, AND HAS GREATLY OFFENDED, AND REVENGED HIMSELF ON THEM;' **Eze 25:13** therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON EDOM, AND WILL CUT OFF MAN AND ANIMAL FROM IT, AND I [F] WILL MAKE IT DESOLATE FROM TEMAN; EVEN TO DEDAN SHALL THEY FALL BY THE SWORD. **Eze 25:14** I [F] WILL LAY MY [F] VENGEANCE ON EDOM BY THE HAND OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THEY SHALL DO IN EDOM ACCORDING TO MY [F] ANGER AND ACCORDING TO MY [F] WRATH, AND THEY SHALL KNOW MY [F] VENGEANCE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 25:15** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE THE PHILISTINES HAVE DEALT BY REVENGE, AND HAVE TAKEN VENGEANCE WITH DESPITE OF SOUL TO DESTROY WITH PERPETUAL ENMITY;' **Eze 25:16** therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND ON THE PHILISTINES, AND I [F] WILL CUT OFF THE CHERETHITES, AND DESTROY THE REMNANT OF THE SEA COAST. **Eze 25:17** I [F] WILL EXECUTE GREAT VENGEANCE ON THEM WITH WRATHFUL REBUKES, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL LAY MY [F] VENGEANCE ON THEM. **Eze 26:01** It happened in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 26:02** "Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken; the gate of the peoples; she is turned to me. I [S] shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste:' **Eze 26:03** therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, TYRE, AND WILL CAUSE MANY NATIONS TO COME UP AGAINST YOU, AS THE SEA CAUSES ITS WAVES TO COME UP. **Eze 26:04** THEY SHALL DESTROY THE WALLS OF TYRE,



AND BREAK DOWN HER TOWERS. I [F] WILL ALSO SCRAPE HER DUST FROM HER, AND MAKE HER A BARE ROCK. **Eze 26:05** SHE SHALL BE A PLACE FOR THE SPREADING OF NETS IN THE MIDST OF THE SEA, FOR I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]; 'AND SHE SHALL BECOME A SPOIL TO THE NATIONS. **Eze 26:06** HER DAUGHTERS WHO ARE IN THE FIELD SHALL BE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].' **Eze 26:07** *For thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING ON TYRE NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, KING OF KINGS, FROM THE NORTH, WITH HORSES, AND WITH CHARIOTS, AND WITH HORSEMEN, AND A COMPANY, AND MUCH PEOPLE. **[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 26:08-12).]** **Eze 26:13** I [F] WILL CAUSE THE NOISE OF YOUR SONGS TO CEASE, AND THE SOUND OF YOUR HARPS SHALL BE NO MORE HEARD. **Eze 26:14** I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A BARE ROCK; YOU SHALL BE A PLACE FOR THE SPREADING OF NETS; YOU SHALL BE BUILT NO MORE, FOR I [F] YAHVEH [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 26:15** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] *to Tyre*: 'SHALL NOT THE ISLES SHAKE AT THE SOUND OF YOUR FALL, WHEN THE WOUNDED GROAN, WHEN THE SLAUGHTER IS MADE IN THE MIDST OF YOU? **[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 26:16-18).]** **Eze 26:19** *For thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WHEN I [F] SHALL MAKE YOU A DESOLATE CITY, LIKE THE CITIES THAT ARE NOT INHABITED; WHEN I [F] SHALL BRING UP THE DEEP ON YOU, AND THE GREAT WATERS SHALL COVER YOU; **Eze 26:20** THEN WILL I [F] BRING YOU DOWN WITH THOSE WHO DESCEND INTO THE PIT, TO THE PEOPLE OF OLD TIME, AND WILL MAKE YOU TO DWELL IN THE LOWER PARTS OF THE EARTH, IN THE PLACES THAT ARE DESOLATE OF OLD, WITH THOSE WHO GO DOWN TO THE PIT, THAT YOU BE NOT INHABITED, AND I [F] WILL SET GLORY IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING; **Eze 26:21** I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A TERROR, AND YOU SHALL NO MORE HAVE ANY BEING; THOUGH YOU ARE SOUGHT FOR, YET SHALL YOU NEVER BE FOUND AGAIN,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 27:01** *The Word [Is] of* YAHVEH [F] **came again to me, saying,** **Eze 27:02** "You, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre; **Eze 27:03** and tell Tyre, you who dwell at the entry of the sea, who are the merchant of the peoples to many isles, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'YOU, TYRE, HAVE SAID, 'I AM PERFECT IN BEAUTY. **[This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 27:04-36).]** **Eze 28:01** *The Word [Is] of* YAHVEH [F] **came again to me, saying,** **Eze 28:02** "Son of man, tell the prince of Tyre, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOUR HEART IS LIFTED UP, AND YOU HAVE SAID, I AM A GOD, I SIT IN THE SEAT OF GOD [F], IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS; YET YOU ARE MAN, AND NOT GOD [F], THOUGH YOU DID SET YOUR HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD [F]; **Eze 28:03** BEHOLD, YOU ARE WISER THAN DANIEL; THERE IS NO SECRET THAT IS HIDDEN FROM YOU; **Eze 28:04** BY YOUR WISDOM AND BY YOUR UNDERSTANDING YOU HAVE GOTTEN YOU RICHES, AND HAVE GOTTEN GOLD AND SILVER INTO YOUR TREASURES; **Eze 28:05** BY YOUR GREAT WISDOM AND BY YOUR TRAFFIC HAVE YOU INCREASED YOUR RICHES, AND YOUR HEART IS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF YOUR RICHES;' **Eze 28:06** *therefore, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU HAVE SET YOUR HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD [F], **Eze 28:07** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING STRANGERS ON YOU, THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS, AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST THE BEAUTY OF YOUR WISDOM, AND THEY SHALL DEFILE YOUR BRIGHTNESS. **Eze 28:08** THEY SHALL BRING YOU DOWN TO THE PIT, AND YOU SHALL DIE THE DEATH OF THOSE WHO ARE SLAIN, IN THE HEART OF THE SEAS. **Eze 28:09** WILL YOU YET SAY BEFORE HIM WHO KILLS YOU, "I AM GOD [F]"? BUT YOU ARE MAN, AND NOT GOD [F], IN THE HAND OF HIM WHO WOUNDS YOU. **Eze 28:10** YOU SHALL DIE THE DEATH OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS, FOR I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 28:11** **Moreover** *The Word [Is]*

of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 28:12** “Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre [See the note on Isa 14:04], and tell him, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘YOU SEAL UP THE SUM, FULL OF WISDOM, AND PERFECT IN BEAUTY. **Eze 28:13** YOU WERE IN EDEN, THE GARDEN OF God [T] [See Eze 31:09.]; EVERY PRECIOUS STONE ADORNED YOU; RUBY, TOPAZ, EMERALD, CHRYSOLITE, ONYX, JASPER, SAPPHIRE, TURQUOISE, AND BERYL. GOLD WORK OF TAMBOURINES AND OF PIPES WAS IN YOU. IN THE DAY THAT YOU WERE CREATED THEY WERE PREPARED. **Eze 28:14** YOU WERE THE ANOINTED CHERUB WHO COVERS, AND I [F] SET YOU, SO THAT YOU WERE ON THE HOLY MOUNTAIN OF GOD [F]; YOU HAVE WALKED UP AND DOWN IN THE MIDST OF THE STONES OF FIRE. **Eze 28:15** YOU WERE PERFECT IN YOUR WAYS FROM THE DAY THAT YOU WERE CREATED, UNTIL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS WAS FOUND IN YOU. **Eze 28:16** BY THE ABUNDANCE OF YOUR TRAFFIC THEY FILLED THE MIDST OF YOU WITH VIOLENCE, AND YOU HAVE SINNED; THEREFORE I [F] HAVE CAST YOU AS PROFANE OUT OF THE MOUNTAIN OF GOD [F], AND I [F] HAVE DESTROYED YOU, COVERING CHERUB, FROM THE MIDST OF THE STONES OF FIRE. **Eze 28:17** YOUR HEART WAS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF YOUR BEAUTY; YOU HAVE CORRUPTED YOUR WISDOM BY REASON OF YOUR BRIGHTNESS. I [F] HAVE CAST YOU TO THE GROUND. I [F] HAVE LAID YOU BEFORE KINGS, THAT THEY MAY SEE YOU. **Eze 28:18** BY THE MULTITUDE OF YOUR INIQUITIES, IN THE UNRIGHTEOUSNESS OF YOUR TRAFFIC, YOU HAVE PROFANED YOUR SANCTUARIES; THEREFORE HAVE I [F] BROUGHT FORTH A FIRE FROM THE MIDST OF YOU; IT HAS DEVoured YOU, AND I [F] HAVE TURNED YOU TO ASHES ON THE EARTH IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THOSE WHO SEE YOU. **Eze 28:19** ALL THOSE WHO KNOW YOU AMONG THE PEOPLES SHALL BE ASTONISHED AT YOU; YOU ARE BECOME A TERROR, AND YOU SHALL NEVERMORE HAVE ANY BEING. **Eze 28:20** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 28:21** “Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it, **Eze 28:22** and say, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, SIDON, AND I [F] WILL BE GLORIFIED IN THE MIDST OF YOU, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL HAVE EXECUTED JUDGMENTS IN HER, AND SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN HER. **Eze 28:23** FOR I [F] WILL SEND PESTILENCE INTO HER, AND BLOOD INTO HER STREETS, AND THE WOUNDED SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF HER, WITH THE SWORD ON HER ON EVERY SIDE, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 28:24** THERE SHALL BE NO MORE A PRICKING BRIER TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, NOR A HURTING THORN OF ANY THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT THEM, THAT DID DESPITE TO THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 28:25** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘WHEN I [F] SHALL HAVE GATHERED THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL FROM THE PEOPLES AMONG WHOM THEY ARE SCATTERED, AND SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN THEM IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, THEN SHALL THEY DWELL IN THEIR OWN LAND WHICH I [F] GAVE TO MY [F] SERVANT JACOB. **Eze 28:26** THEY SHALL DWELL SECURELY THEREIN; YES, THEY SHALL BUILD HOUSES, AND PLANT VINEYARDS, AND SHALL DWELL SECURELY, WHEN I [F] HAVE EXECUTED JUDGMENTS ON ALL THOSE WHO DO THEM DESPITE ROUND ABOUT THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F].’ **Eze 29:01** In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 29:02** “Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt; **Eze 29:03** speak, and say, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, THE GREAT MONSTER THAT LIES IN THE MIDST OF HIS RIVERS, THAT HAS SAID, “MY [F] RIVER IS MY [F] OWN, AND I [F] HAVE MADE IT FOR MYSELF.” **Eze 29:04** I [F] WILL PUT HOOKS IN YOUR JAWS, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THE FISH OF YOUR RIVERS TO STICK TO YOUR SCALES, AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU UP OUT OF THE MIDST OF YOUR RIVERS, WITH ALL



THE FISH OF YOUR RIVERS THAT STICK TO YOUR SCALES. **Eze 29:05** | [F] WILL CAST YOU FORTH INTO THE WILDERNESS, YOU AND ALL THE FISH OF YOUR RIVERS; YOU SHALL FALL ON THE OPEN FIELD; YOU SHALL NOT BE BROUGHT TOGETHER, NOR GATHERED. I [F] HAVE GIVEN YOU FOR FOOD TO THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH AND TO THE BIRDS OF THE SKY. **Eze 29:06** ALL THE INHABITANTS OF EGYPT SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], BECAUSE THEY HAVE BEEN A STAFF OF REED TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. **Eze 29:07** WHEN THEY TOOK HOLD OF YOU BY YOUR HAND, YOU DID BREAK, AND DID TEAR ALL THEIR SHOULDERS, AND WHEN THEY LEANED ON YOU, YOU BROKE, AND MADE ALL THEIR LOINS TO SHAKE. **Eze 29:08** *Therefore, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING A SWORD ON YOU, AND WILL CUT OFF FROM YOU MAN AND ANIMAL. **Eze 29:09** THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL BE A DESOLATION AND A WASTE, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. BECAUSE HE HAS SAID, "THE RIVER IS MINE, AND I HAVE MADE IT," **Eze 29:10** THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, AND AGAINST YOUR RIVERS, AND I [F] WILL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT AN UTTER WASTE AND DESOLATION, FROM THE TOWER OF SEVENEH EVEN TO THE BORDER OF ETHIOPIA. **Eze 29:11** NO FOOT OF MAN SHALL PASS THROUGH IT, NOR FOOT OF ANIMAL SHALL PASS THROUGH IT, NEITHER SHALL IT BE INHABITED FORTY YEARS. **Eze 29:12** I [F] WILL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT A DESOLATION IN THE MIDST OF THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE DESOLATE, AND HER CITIES AMONG THE CITIES THAT ARE LAID WASTE SHALL BE A DESOLATION FORTY YEARS, AND I [F] WILL SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG THE NATIONS, AND WILL DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES.' **Eze 29:13** *For thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'AT THE END OF FORTY YEARS WILL I [F] GATHER THE EGYPTIANS FROM THE PEOPLES WHERE THEY WERE SCATTERED; **Eze 29:14** AND I [F] WILL BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF EGYPT, AND WILL CAUSE THEM TO RETURN INTO THE LAND OF PATHROS, INTO THE LAND OF THEIR BIRTH, AND THEY SHALL BE THERE A BASE KINGDOM. **Eze 29:15** IT SHALL BE THE BASE OF THE KINGDOMS; NEITHER SHALL IT ANYMORE LIFT ITSELF UP ABOVE THE NATIONS, AND I [F] WILL DIMINISH THEM, THAT THEY SHALL NO MORE RULE OVER THE NATIONS. **Eze 29:16** IT SHALL BE NO MORE THE CONFIDENCE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, BRINGING INIQUITY TO MEMORY, WHEN THEY TURN TO LOOK AFTER THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F].' **Eze 29:17** **It came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month,** *The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying,* **Eze 29:18** "Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it. **Eze 29:19** *Therefore, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] WILL GIVE THE LAND OF EGYPT TO NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL CARRY OFF HER MULTITUDE, AND TAKE HER SPOIL, AND TAKE HER PREY, AND IT SHALL BE THE WAGES FOR HIS ARMY. **Eze 29:20** I [F] HAVE GIVEN HIM THE LAND OF EGYPT AS HIS RECOMPENSE FOR WHICH HE SERVED, BECAUSE THEY WORKED FOR ME [F],' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 29:21** IN THAT DAY WILL I [F] CAUSE a Horn [s] **The Messiah** (Luk 01:69). See Isa 40:03, 05, 09 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.] TO BUD FORTH FROM THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU THE OPENING OF THE MOUTH IN THE MIDST OF THEM, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 30:01** *The word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came again to me, saying,* **Eze 30:02** "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WAIL, ALAS FOR THE DAY! **Eze 30:03** FOR THE DAY IS NEAR, EVEN THE DAY OF YAHVEH [F] IS NEAR; IT SHALL BE A DAY OF CLOUDS, A TIME OF THE NATIONS. **Eze 30:04** A SWORD SHALL COME ON EGYPT, AND ANGUISH SHALL BE IN ETHIOPIA, WHEN THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN EGYPT, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY HER MULTITUDE, AND HER FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE



BROKEN DOWN. **Eze 30:05** ETHIOPIA, AND PUT, AND LUD, AND ALL THE MIXED PEOPLE, AND CUB, AND THE CHILDREN OF THE LAND THAT IS IN LEAGUE, SHALL FALL WITH THEM BY THE SWORD.’ **Eze 30:06** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘THEY ALSO WHO UPHOLD EGYPT SHALL FALL, AND THE PRIDE OF HER POWER SHALL COME DOWN; FROM THE TOWER OF SEVENEH SHALL THEY FALL IN IT BY THE SWORD,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 30:07** THEY SHALL BE DESOLATE IN THE MIDST OF THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE DESOLATE, AND HER CITIES SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THE CITIES THAT ARE WASTED. **Eze 30:08** THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] HAVE SET A FIRE IN EGYPT, AND ALL HER HELPERS ARE DESTROYED. **Eze 30:09** IN THAT DAY SHALL MESSENGERS GO FORTH FROM BEFORE ME IN SHIPS TO MAKE THE CARELESS ETHIOPIANS AFRAID, AND THERE SHALL BE ANGUISH ON THEM, AS IN THE DAY OF EGYPT, FOR, BEHOLD, IT COMES.’ **Eze 30:10** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [F] WILL ALSO MAKE THE MULTITUDE OF EGYPT TO CEASE, BY THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON. **Eze 30:11** HE AND HIS PEOPLE WITH HIM, THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS, SHALL BE BROUGHT IN TO DESTROY THE LAND, AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST EGYPT, AND FILL THE LAND WITH THE SLAIN. **Eze 30:12** I [F] WILL MAKE THE RIVERS DRY, AND WILL SELL THE LAND INTO THE HAND OF EVIL MEN, AND I [F] WILL MAKE THE LAND DESOLATE, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT.’ **Eze 30:13** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘I [F] WILL ALSO DESTROY THE IDOLS, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THE IMAGES TO CEASE FROM MEMPHIS, AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE A PRINCE FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND I [F] WILL PUT A FEAR IN THE LAND OF EGYPT. **Eze 30:14** I [F] WILL MAKE PATHROS DESOLATE, AND WILL SET A FIRE IN ZOAN, AND WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON NO. **Eze 30:15** I [F] WILL POUR MY [F] WRATH ON SIN, THE STRONGHOLD OF EGYPT, AND I [F] WILL CUT OFF THE MULTITUDE OF NO. **Eze 30:16** I [F] WILL SET A FIRE IN EGYPT; SIN SHALL BE IN GREAT ANGUISH, AND NO SHALL BE BROKEN UP, AND MEMPHIS SHALL HAVE ADVERSARIES IN THE DAYTIME. **Eze 30:17** THE YOUNG MEN OF AVEN AND OF PIBSETH SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND THESE CITIES SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY. **Eze 30:18** AT TEHAPHNEHES ALSO THE DAY SHALL WITHDRAW ITSELF, WHEN I [F] SHALL BREAK THERE THE YOKES OF EGYPT, AND THE PRIDE OF HER POWER SHALL CEASE IN HER, AS FOR HER, A CLOUD SHALL COVER HER, AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY. **Eze 30:19** THUS WILL I [F] EXECUTE JUDGMENTS ON EGYPT, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 30:20** **It happened in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** **Eze 30:21** “Son of man, I [S] have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and, behold, it has not been bound up, to apply healing medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. **Eze 30:22** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND WILL BREAK HIS ARMS, THE STRONG ARM, AND THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THE SWORD TO FALL OUT OF HIS HAND. **Eze 30:23** I [F] WILL SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG THE NATIONS, AND WILL DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES. **Eze 30:24** I [F] WILL STRENGTHEN THE ARMS OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND PUT MY [F] SWORD IN HIS HAND, BUT I [F] WILL BREAK THE ARMS OF PHARAOH, AND HE SHALL GROAN BEFORE HIM WITH THE GROANING OF A DEADLY WOUNDED MAN. **Eze 30:25** I [F] WILL HOLD UP THE ARMS OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THE ARMS OF PHARAOH SHALL FALL DOWN, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL PUT MY [F] SWORD INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL STRETCH IT OUT ON THE LAND OF EGYPT. **Eze 30:26** I [F] WILL SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 31:01** **It happened in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** **Eze 31:02** “Son of



man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: 'Whom are you like in your greatness? **Eze 31:03** Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with beautiful branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature, and its top was among the thick boughs. **Eze 31:04** The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow; the rivers of it ran round about its plantation, and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field. **Eze 31:05** Therefore, its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field, and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of many waters, when it shot them forth. **Eze 31:06** All the birds of the sky made their nests in its boughs, and under its branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young, and under its shadow lived all great nations. **Eze 31:07** Thus was it beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches, for its root was by many waters. **Eze 31:08** The cedars in the garden of **God** [I] [See **Eze 31:09**] could not hide it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of **God** [I] [See **Eze 31:09**] like it in its beauty. **Eze 31:09** I [S] made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of **[All] The Gods** [I] [The Hebrew is **haElohim**, a word discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter.], envied it. **Eze 31:10** Therefore, thus said THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE YOU ARE EXALTED IN STATURE, AND HE HAS SET HIS TOP AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS, AND HIS HEART IS LIFTED UP IN HIS HEIGHT; **Eze 31:11** I [F] WILL EVEN DELIVER HIM INTO THE HAND OF THE MIGHTY ONE OF THE NATIONS; HE SHALL SURELY DEAL WITH HIM. I [F] HAVE DRIVEN HIM OUT FOR HIS WICKEDNESS. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 31:12-14).] **Eze 31:15** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'IN THE DAY WHEN HE WENT DOWN TO SHEOL I [F] CAUSED A MOURNING. I [F] COVERED THE DEEP FOR HIM, AND I [F] RESTRAINED THE RIVERS OF IT, AND THE GREAT WATERS WERE STAYED, AND I [F] CAUSED LEBANON TO MOURN FOR HIM, AND ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD FAINTED FOR HIM. **Eze 31:16** I [F] MADE THE NATIONS TO SHAKE AT THE SOUND OF HIS FALL, WHEN I [F] CAST HIM DOWN TO SHEOL WITH THOSE WHO DESCEND INTO THE PIT. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 31:16b-17).] **Eze 31:18** TO WHOM ARE YOU THUS LIKE IN GLORY AND IN GREATNESS AMONG THE TREES OF EDEN? YET SHALL YOU BE BROUGHT DOWN WITH THE TREES OF EDEN TO THE LOWER PARTS OF THE EARTH; YOU SHALL LIE IN THE MIDST OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED, WITH THOSE WHO ARE SLAIN BY THE SWORD. THIS IS PHARAOH AND HIS ENTIRE MULTITUDE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:01** It happened in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 32:02** "Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tell him, "You were likened to a young lion of the nations; yet are you as a monster in the seas, and you did break forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled their rivers. **Eze 32:03** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] WILL SPREAD OUT MY [F] NET ON YOU WITH A COMPANY OF MANY PEOPLES, AND THEY SHALL BRING YOU UP IN MY [F] NET. **Eze 32:04** I [F] WILL LEAVE YOU ON THE LAND, I [F] WILL CAST YOU FORTH ON THE OPEN FIELD, AND WILL CAUSE ALL THE BIRDS OF THE SKY TO SETTLE ON YOU, AND I [F] WILL SATISFY THE ANIMALS OF THE WHOLE EARTH WITH YOU. **Eze 32:05** I [F] WILL LAY YOUR FLESH ON THE MOUNTAINS, AND FILL THE VALLEYS WITH YOUR HEIGHT. **Eze 32:06** I [F] WILL ALSO WATER WITH

YOUR BLOOD THE LAND IN WHICH YOU SWIM, EVEN TO THE MOUNTAINS, AND THE WATERCOURSES SHALL BE FULL OF YOU. **Eze 32:07** WHEN I [F] SHALL EXTINGUISH YOU, I [F] WILL COVER THE HEAVENS, AND MAKE THE STARS OF IT DARK. I [F] WILL COVER THE SUN WITH A CLOUD, AND THE MOON SHALL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT. **Eze 32:08** ALL THE BRIGHT LIGHTS OF THE SKY WILL I [F] MAKE DARK OVER YOU, AND SET DARKNESS ON YOUR LAND," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:09** I [F] WILL ALSO VEX THE HEARTS OF MANY PEOPLES, WHEN I [F] SHALL BRING YOUR DESTRUCTION AMONG THE NATIONS, INTO THE COUNTRIES THAT YOU HAVE NOT KNOWN. **Eze 32:10** YES, I [F] WILL MAKE MANY PEOPLES AMAZED AT YOU, AND THEIR KINGS SHALL BE HORRIBLY AFRAID FOR YOU, WHEN I [F] SHALL BRANDISH MY [F] SWORD BEFORE THEM, AND THEY SHALL TREMBLE AT EVERY MOMENT, EVERY MAN FOR HIS OWN LIFE, IN THE DAY OF YOUR FALL.' **Eze 32:11** For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'THE SWORD OF THE KING OF BABYLON SHALL COME ON YOU. **Eze 32:12** BY THE SWORDS OF THE MIGHTY WILL I [F] CAUSE YOUR MULTITUDE TO FALL; THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS ARE THEY ALL, AND THEY SHALL BRING TO NOTHING THE PRIDE OF EGYPT, AND ALL THE MULTITUDE OF IT SHALL BE DESTROYED. **Eze 32:13** I [F] WILL DESTROY ALSO ALL THE ANIMALS OF IT FROM BESIDE MANY WATERS; NEITHER SHALL THE FOOT OF MAN TROUBLE THEM ANYMORE, NOR THE HOOFS OF ANIMALS TROUBLE THEM. **Eze 32:14** THEN WILL I [F] MAKE THEIR WATERS CLEAR, AND CAUSE THEIR RIVERS TO RUN LIKE OIL," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:15** WHEN I [F] SHALL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT DESOLATE AND WASTE, A LAND DESTITUTE OF THAT WHEREOF IT WAS FULL, WHEN I [F] SHALL STRIKE ALL THOSE WHO DWELL THEREIN, THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:16** THIS IS THE LAMENTATION WITH WHICH THEY SHALL LAMENT; THE DAUGHTERS OF THE NATIONS SHALL LAMENT THEREWITH; OVER EGYPT, AND OVER ALL HER MULTITUDE, SHALL THEY LAMENT THEREWITH,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:17** **It happened also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that** The Word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** **Eze 32:18** "Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit. **Eze 32:19** Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised. **Eze 32:20** They shall fall in the midst of those who are slain by the sword; she is delivered to the sword; draw her away and all her multitudes. **Eze 32:21** The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol with those who help him; they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. **Eze 32:22** Asshur is there and all her company; her graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; **Eze 32:23** whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living. **Eze 32:24** There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. **Eze 32:25** They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit; he is put in the midst of those who are slain. **Eze 32:26** There is Meshech, Tubal, and their entire multitude;



their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, for they caused their terror in the land of the living. **Eze 32:27** They shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are on their bones, for they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. **Eze 32:28** You shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shall lie with those who are slain by the sword. **Eze 32:29** There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword; they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit. **Eze 32:30** There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; in the terror that they caused by their might they are put to shame, and they lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.” **Eze 32:31** ‘PHARAOH SHALL SEE THEM, AND SHALL BE COMFORTED OVER HIS ENTIRE MULTITUDE, EVEN PHARAOH AND ALL HIS ARMY, SLAIN BY THE SWORD,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 32:32** ‘FOR I [F] HAVE PUT HIS TERROR IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING, AND HE SHALL BE LAID IN THE MIDST OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED, WITH THOSE WHO ARE SLAIN BY THE SWORD, EVEN PHARAOH AND ALL HIS MULTITUDE,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 33:01** The word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 33:02** “Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them, ‘When I [Is] bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman; **Eze 33:03** if, when he sees the sword come on the land, he blows the trumpet and warns the people; **Eze 33:04** then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet, and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head. **Eze 33:05** He heard the sound of the trumpet, and did not take warning; his blood shall be on him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul. **Eze 33:06** if the watchman sees the sword come, and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I [Is] require at the watchman’s hand. **Eze 33:07** So you, son of man, I [Is] have set you a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my [Is] mouth, and give them warning from me [Is]. **Eze 33:08** When I [Is] tell the wicked, “O wicked man, you shall surely die,” and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I [Is] require at your hand. **Eze 33:09** Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he does not turn from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul. **Eze 33:10** You, son of man, tell the house of Israel, thus you speak, saying, ‘Our transgressions and our sins are on us [Ezekiel + Israelites], and we [Ezekiel + Israelites] pine away in them; how then can we [Ezekiel + Israelites] live? **Eze 33:11** Tell them, ‘As I [F] LIVE,’ says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], ‘I [F] HAVE NO PLEASURE IN THE DEATH OF THE WICKED, BUT THAT THE WICKED TURN FROM HIS WAY AND LIVE; TURN YOU, TURN YOU FROM YOUR EVIL WAYS, FOR WHY WILL YOU DIE, HOUSE OF ISRAEL?’ [This section

(Eze 33:12-19) is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** except "[F] in Eze 33:12, 13, 14." **Eze 33:20** YET YOU SAY, "THE WAY OF THE LORD [F] IS NOT EQUAL." HOUSE OF ISRAEL, I [F] WILL JUDGE YOU EVERYONE AFTER HIS WAYS. **Eze 33:21** **It**

**happened in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came to me, saying, "The city has been struck." Eze 33:22** Now **The Hand [HS]** [See note on Isa 19:16.] of **Yahveh [IS]** had been on me in the evening, before he who was escaped came, and **he [HS]** had opened my mouth when he [The escapee of Eze 33:21] came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute. **Eze 33:23**

**The Word [IS]** of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 33:24** "Son of man, they who inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land, but we are many; the land is given us for an inheritance.' **Eze 33:25** Therefore, tell them thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'YOU

EAT WITH THE BLOOD, AND LIFT UP YOUR EYES TO YOUR IDOLS, AND SHED BLOOD, AND SHALL YOU POSSESS THE LAND? **Eze 33:26** YOU STAND ON YOUR SWORD, YOU WORK ABOMINATION, AND YOU DEFILE EVERYONE HIS NEIGHBOR'S WIFE, AND SHALL YOU POSSESS THE LAND?' **Eze 33:27**

*Thus shall you tell them thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'AS I [F] LIVE, SURELY THOSE WHO ARE IN THE WASTE PLACES SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND HIM WHO IS IN THE OPEN FIELD WILL I [F] GIVE TO THE ANIMALS TO BE DEVoured, AND THOSE WHO ARE IN THE STRONGHOLDS AND IN THE CAVES SHALL DIE OF THE PESTILENCE. **Eze 33:28** I [F] WILL MAKE THE LAND A DESOLATION AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND THE PRIDE OF HER POWER SHALL CEASE, AND THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL SHALL BE DESOLATE, SO THAT NONE SHALL PASS THROUGH. **Eze 33:29**

THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] HAVE MADE THE LAND A DESOLATION AND AN ASTONISHMENT, BECAUSE OF ALL THEIR ABOMINATIONS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED. **Eze 33:30** AS FOR YOU, SON OF MAN, THE CHILDREN OF YOUR PEOPLE TALK OF YOU BY THE WALLS AND IN THE DOORS OF THE HOUSES, AND SPEAK ONE TO ANOTHER, EVERYONE TO HIS BROTHER, SAYING, "PLEASE COME AND HEAR WHAT IS THE WORD THAT COMES FORTH FROM YAHVEH [F]." **Eze 33:31** THEY COME TO YOU AS THE PEOPLE COMES, AND THEY SIT BEFORE YOU AS MY [F] PEOPLE, AND THEY HEAR YOUR WORDS, BUT DO NOT DO THEM, FOR WITH THEIR MOUTH THEY SHOW MUCH LOVE, BUT THEIR HEART GOES AFTER THEIR GAIN. **Eze 33:32** BEHOLD, YOU ARE TO THEM AS A VERY LOVELY SONG OF ONE WHO HAS A PLEASANT VOICE, AND CAN PLAY WELL ON AN INSTRUMENT, FOR THEY HEAR YOUR WORDS, BUT THEY DO NOT DO THEM. **Eze 33:33**

WHEN THIS COMES TO PASS, (BEHOLD, IT COMES), THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT A PROPHET HAS BEEN AMONG THEM. **Eze 34:01** *The Word [IS]* of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Eze 34:02** "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and tell them, even to the shepherds, 'Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WOE TO THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL WHO FEED THEMSELVES! SHOULD NOT THE SHEPHERDS FEED THE SHEEP? **Eze 34:03** YOU EAT THE FAT, AND YOU CLOTHE YOU WITH THE WOOL, YOU KILL THE FATLINGS, BUT YOU DO NOT FEED THE SHEEP. **Eze 34:04** YOU HAVE NOT STRENGTHENED THE DISEASED, NEITHER HAVE YOU HEALED THAT WHICH WAS SICK, NEITHER HAVE YOU BOUND UP THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN, NEITHER HAVE YOU BROUGHT BACK THAT WHICH WAS DRIVEN AWAY, NEITHER HAVE YOU SOUGHT THAT WHICH WAS LOST, BUT WITH FORCE AND WITH RIGOR HAVE YOU RULED OVER THEM. **Eze 34:05** THEY WERE SCATTERED, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO SHEPHERD, AND THEY BECAME FOOD TO ALL THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD, AND WERE SCATTERED. **Eze 34:06**

MY [F] SHEEP WANDERED THROUGH ALL THE MOUNTAINS, AND ON EVERY HIGH HILL; YES, MY [F] SHEEP WERE SCATTERED ON ALL THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH, AND THERE WAS NONE WHO



SEARCHED OR SOUGHT. **Eze 34:07** **So you shepherds, hear** *The Word [S]* **of** YAHVEH [F]: **Eze 34:08** 'AS I [F] LIVE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'SURELY BECAUSE MY [F] SHEEP BECAME A PREY, AND MY [F] SHEEP BECAME FOOD TO ALL THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO SHEPHERD, NEITHER DID MY [F] SHEPHERDS SEARCH FOR MY [F] SHEEP, BUT THE SHEPHERDS FED THEMSELVES, AND DID NOT FEED MY [F] SHEEP.' **Eze 34:09** **So, you shepherds, hear** *The Word [S]* **of** YAHVEH [F]: **Eze 34:10** "Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS, AND I [F] WILL REQUIRE MY [F] SHEEP AT THEIR HAND, AND CAUSE THEM TO CEASE FROM FEEDING THE SHEEP; NEITHER SHALL THE SHEPHERDS FEED THEMSELVES ANYMORE, AND I [F] WILL DELIVER MY [F] SHEEP FROM THEIR MOUTH, THAT THEY MAY NOT BE FOOD FOR THEM.' **Eze 34:11** *For thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] MYSELF, EVEN I [F], WILL SEARCH FOR MY [F] SHEEP, AND WILL SEEK THEM OUT. **Eze 34:12** AS A SHEPHERD SEEKS OUT HIS FLOCK IN THE DAY THAT HE IS AMONG HIS SHEEP THAT ARE SCATTERED ABROAD, SO WILL I [F] SEEK OUT MY [F] SHEEP, AND I [F] WILL DELIVER THEM OUT OF ALL PLACES WHERE THEY HAVE BEEN SCATTERED IN THE CLOUDY AND DARK DAY. **Eze 34:13** I [F] WILL BRING THEM OUT FROM THE PEOPLES, AND GATHER THEM FROM THE COUNTRIES, AND WILL BRING THEM INTO THEIR OWN LAND, AND I [F] WILL FEED THEM ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, BY THE WATERCOURSES, AND IN ALL THE INHABITED PLACES OF THE COUNTRY. **Eze 34:14** I [F] WILL FEED THEM WITH GOOD PASTURE, AND ON THE MOUNTAINS OF THE HEIGHT OF ISRAEL SHALL THEIR FOLD BE; THERE SHALL THEY LIE DOWN IN A GOOD FOLD, AND ON FAT PASTURE SHALL THEY FEED ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL. **Eze 34:15** I [F] MYSELF WILL BE THE SHEPHERD OF MY [F] SHEEP, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THEM TO LIE DOWN,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 34:16** I [F] WILL SEEK THAT WHICH WAS LOST, AND WILL BRING BACK THAT WHICH WAS DRIVEN AWAY, AND WILL BIND UP THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN, AND WILL STRENGTHEN THAT WHICH WAS SICK, BUT THE FAT AND THE STRONG I [F] WILL DESTROY. I [F] WILL FEED THEM IN JUSTICE.' **Eze 34:17** *As for you, O my [S] flock, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] JUDGE BETWEEN SHEEP AND SHEEP, THE RAMS AND THE MALE GOATS. **Eze 34:18** SEEMS IT A SMALL THING TO YOU TO HAVE FED ON THE GOOD PASTURE THAT YOU MUST TREAD DOWN WITH YOUR FEET THE RESIDUE OF YOUR PASTURE? AND TO HAVE DRUNK OF THE CLEAR WATERS, BUT YOU MUST FOUL THE RESIDUE WITH YOUR FEET? **Eze 34:19** AS FOR MY [F] SHEEP, THEY EAT THAT WHICH YOU HAVE TRODDEN WITH YOUR FEET, AND THEY DRINK THAT WHICH YOU HAVE FOULED WITH YOUR FEET.' **Eze 34:20** *Therefore, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] *to them:* 'BEHOLD, I [F], EVEN I [F], WILL JUDGE BETWEEN THE FAT SHEEP AND THE LEAN SHEEP. **Eze 34:21** BECAUSE YOU THRUST WITH SIDE AND WITH SHOULDER, AND PUSH ALL THE DISEASED WITH YOUR HORNS, UNTIL YOU HAVE SCATTERED THEM ABROAD; **Eze 34:22** THEREFORE WILL I [F] SAVE MY [F] FLOCK, AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE A PREY, AND I [F] WILL JUDGE BETWEEN SHEEP AND SHEEP. **Eze 34:23** I [F] WILL SET UP ONE SHEPHERD OVER THEM, AND HE SHALL FEED THEM, EVEN MY SERVANT DAVID **[The Messiah]**; HE SHALL FEED THEM, AND HE SHALL BE THEIR SHEPHERD. **Eze 34:24** I [F], YAHVEH [F], WILL BE THEIR GOD [F], AND MY [F] SERVANT DAVID PRINCE AMONG THEM. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT. **Eze 34:25** I [F] WILL MAKE WITH THEM A COVENANT OF PEACE, AND WILL CAUSE EVIL ANIMALS TO CEASE OUT OF THE LAND, AND THEY SHALL DWELL SECURELY IN THE WILDERNESS, AND SLEEP IN THE WOODS. **Eze 34:26** I [F] WILL MAKE THEM AND THE PLACES ROUND ABOUT MY [F] HILL A BLESSING, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THE SHOWER TO COME DOWN IN ITS SEASON; THERE SHALL BE SHOWERS OF BLESSING. **Eze 34:27** THE TREE OF THE FIELD SHALL YIELD ITS FRUIT, AND THE EARTH SHALL YIELD ITS INCREASE, AND THEY SHALL BE SECURE IN THEIR LAND, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], WHEN I [F] HAVE BROKEN THE BARS OF THEIR YOKE, AND HAVE DELIVERED THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF



THOSE WHO MADE SLAVES OF THEM. **Eze 34:28** THEY SHALL NO MORE BE A PREY TO THE NATIONS, NEITHER SHALL THE ANIMALS OF THE EARTH DEVOUR THEM, BUT THEY SHALL DWELL SECURELY, AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID. **Eze 34:29** I [F] WILL RAISE UP TO THEM A PLANTATION FOR RENOWN, AND THEY SHALL BE NO MORE CONSUMED WITH FAMINE IN THE LAND, NEITHER BEAR THE SHAME OF THE NATIONS ANYMORE. **Eze 34:30** THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], THEIR GOD [F] AM WITH THEM, AND THAT THEY, THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ARE MY [F] PEOPLE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 34:31** YOU MY [F] SHEEP, THE SHEEP OF MY [F] PASTURE, ARE MEN, AND I [F] AM YOUR GOD [F],' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 35:01**

**Moreover** *The Word [s]* **of** YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** **Eze 35:02** "Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it, **Eze 35:03** and tell it, 'Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, MOUNT SEIR, AND I [F] WILL STRETCH OUT MY [F] HAND AGAINST YOU, AND I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A DESOLATION AND AN ASTONISHMENT. **Eze 35:04** I [F] WILL LAY YOUR CITIES WASTE, AND YOU SHALL BE DESOLATE, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 35:05** BECAUSE YOU HAVE HAD A PERPETUAL ENMITY, AND HAVE GIVEN OVER THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TO THE POWER OF THE SWORD IN THE TIME OF THEIR CALAMITY, IN THE TIME OF THE INIQUITY OF THE END; **Eze 35:06** THEREFORE, AS I [F] LIVE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL PREPARE YOU TO BLOOD, AND BLOOD SHALL PURSUE YOU; SINCE YOU HAVE NOT HATED BLOOD, THEREFORE BLOOD SHALL PURSUE YOU. **Eze 35:07** THUS WILL I [F] MAKE MOUNT SEIR AN ASTONISHMENT AND A DESOLATION, AND I [F] WILL CUT OFF FROM IT HIM WHO PASSES THROUGH AND HIM WHO RETURNS. **Eze 35:08** I [F] WILL FILL ITS MOUNTAINS WITH ITS SLAIN; IN YOUR HILLS AND IN YOUR VALLEYS AND IN ALL YOUR WATERCOURSES SHALL THEY FALL WHO ARE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD. **Eze 35:09** I [F] WILL MAKE YOU A PERPETUAL DESOLATION, AND YOUR CITIES SHALL NOT BE INHABITED, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 35:10** BECAUSE YOU HAVE SAID, "THESE TWO NATIONS AND THESE TWO COUNTRIES SHALL BE MINE, AND WE WILL POSSESS IT EVEN THOUGH YAHVEH [F] WAS THERE;" **Eze 35:11** THEREFORE, AS I [F] LIVE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL DO ACCORDING TO YOUR ANGER, AND ACCORDING TO YOUR ENVY WHICH YOU HAVE SHOWN OUT OF YOUR HATRED AGAINST THEM, AND I [F] WILL MAKE MYSELF KNOWN AMONG THEM, WHEN I [F] SHALL JUDGE YOU. **Eze 35:12** YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE HEARD ALL YOUR INSULTS THAT YOU HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, SAYING, THEY ARE LAID DESOLATE, THEY ARE GIVEN US TO DEVOUR. **Eze 35:13** YOU HAVE MAGNIFIED YOURSELVES AGAINST ME WITH YOUR MOUTH, AND HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR WORDS AGAINST ME. I [F] HAVE HEARD IT.' **Eze 35:14** Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'WHEN THE WHOLE EARTH REJOICES, I [F] WILL MAKE YOU DESOLATE. **Eze 35:15** AS YOU DID REJOICE OVER THE INHERITANCE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, BECAUSE IT WAS DESOLATE, SO WILL I [F] DO TO YOU; YOU SHALL BE DESOLATE, MOUNT SEIR, AND ALL EDOM, EVEN ALL OF IT, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].' **Eze 36:01** You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, "You mountains of Israel, hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]: **Eze 36:02** Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE THE ENEMY HAS SAID AGAINST YOU, 'AHA!' AND, 'THE ANCIENT HIGH PLACES ARE OURS IN POSSESSION;' **Eze 36:03** THEREFORE PROPHECY, AND SAY, 'THUS SAYS THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE, EVEN BECAUSE THEY HAVE MADE YOU DESOLATE, AND SWALLOWED YOU UP ON EVERY SIDE, THAT YOU MIGHT BE A POSSESSION TO THE RESIDUE OF THE NATIONS, AND YOU ARE TAKEN UP IN THE LIPS OF TALKERS, AND THE EVIL REPORT OF THE PEOPLE. **Eze 36:04** So you mountains of Israel, **hear** *The Word [s]* **of** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'Thus *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] to



the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about, [Eze 36:05](#) therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'SURELY IN THE FIRE OF MY [F] JEALOUSY HAVE I [F] SPOKEN AGAINST THE RESIDUE OF THE NATIONS, AND AGAINST ALL EDOM, THAT HAVE APPOINTED MY [F] LAND TO THEMSELVES FOR A POSSESSION WITH THE JOY OF ALL THEIR HEART, WITH DESPITE OF SOUL, TO CAST IT OUT FOR A PREY.' [Eze 36:06](#) Therefore, prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and tell the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IN MY [F] JEALOUSY AND IN MY [F] WRATH, BECAUSE YOU HAVE BORNE THE SHAME OF THE NATIONS.' [Eze 36:07](#) Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] HAVE SWORN, SAYING, "SURELY THE NATIONS THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR SHAME. [Eze 36:08](#) YOU, MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, YOU SHALL SHOOT FORTH YOUR BRANCHES, AND YIELD YOUR FRUIT TO MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL, FOR THEY ARE AT HAND TO COME. [Eze 36:09](#) FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] AM FOR YOU, AND I [F] WILL TURN INTO YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE TILLED AND SOWN; [Eze 36:10](#) AND I [F] WILL MULTIPLY MEN ON YOU, ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, EVEN ALL OF IT, AND THE CITIES SHALL BE INHABITED, AND THE WASTE PLACES SHALL BE BUILT; [Eze 36:11](#) AND I [F] WILL MULTIPLY ON YOU MAN AND ANIMAL, AND THEY SHALL INCREASE AND BE FRUITFUL, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE YOU TO BE INHABITED AFTER YOUR FORMER ESTATE, AND WILL DO BETTER TO YOU THAN AT YOUR BEGINNINGS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 36:12](#) YES, I [F] WILL CAUSE MEN TO WALK ON YOU, EVEN MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THEY SHALL POSSESS YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE THEIR INHERITANCE, AND YOU SHALL NO MORE HENCEFORTH BEREAVE THEM OF CHILDREN.' [Eze 36:13](#) Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'BECAUSE THEY SAY TO YOU, 'YOU LAND ARE A DEVOURER OF MEN, AND HAVE BEEN A BEREAYER OF YOUR NATION;' [Eze 36:14](#) THEREFORE YOU SHALL DEVOUR MEN NO MORE, NEITHER BEREAVE YOUR NATION ANYMORE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]; [Eze 36:15](#) 'NEITHER WILL I [F] LET YOU HEAR ANYMORE THE SHAME OF THE NATIONS, NEITHER SHALL YOU BEAR THE REPROACH OF THE PEOPLES ANYMORE, NEITHER SHALL YOU CAUSE YOUR NATION TO STUMBLE ANYMORE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 36:16](#) **Moreover** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** [Eze 36:17](#) "Son of man, when the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings; their way before me [S] was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. [Eze 36:18](#) Therefore, I [S] poured out my [S] wrath on them for the blood that they had poured out on the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols; [Eze 36:19](#) and I [S] scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their way and according to their doings I [S] judged them. [Eze 36:20](#) When they came to the nations, where they went, they profaned my [S] holy Name; in that men said of them, 'These are the people of YAHVEH [F], and are gone forth out of HIS [F] land.' [Eze 36:21](#) I [S] had regard for my [S] holy Name that the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, where they went. [Eze 36:22](#) Therefore, tell the house of Israel, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'I [F] DO NOT DO THIS FOR YOUR SAKE, HOUSE OF ISRAEL, BUT FOR MY [F] HOLY NAME THAT YOU HAVE PROFANED AMONG THE NATIONS, WHERE YOU WENT. [Eze 36:23](#) I [F] WILL SANCTIFY MY [F] GREAT NAME, WHICH HAS BEEN PROFANED AMONG THE NATIONS, WHICH YOU HAVE PROFANED IN THE MIDST OF THEM, AND THE NATIONS

SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F],’ *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], ‘WHEN I [F] SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN YOU BEFORE THEIR **[The nations]** EYES. **Eze 36:24** FOR I [F] WILL TAKE YOU FROM AMONG THE NATIONS, AND GATHER YOU OUT OF ALL THE COUNTRIES, AND WILL BRING YOU INTO YOUR OWN LAND. **Eze 36:25** I [F] WILL SPRINKLE CLEAN WATER ON YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE CLEAN; FROM ALL YOUR FILTHINESS, AND FROM ALL YOUR IDOLS, WILL I [F] CLEANSE YOU. **Eze 36:26** A NEW HEART ALSO WILL I [F] GIVE YOU, AND A NEW SPIRIT WILL I [F] PUT WITHIN YOU, AND I [F] WILL TAKE AWAY THE STONY HEART OUT OF YOUR FLESH, AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU A HEART OF FLESH. **Eze 36:27** I [F] WILL PUT MY [F] SPIRIT WITHIN YOU, AND CAUSE YOU TO WALK IN MY [F] STATUTES, AND YOU SHALL KEEP MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM. **Eze 36:28** YOU SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND THAT I [F] GAVE TO YOUR FATHERS, AND YOU SHALL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE YOUR GOD [F]. **Eze 36:29** I [F] WILL SAVE YOU FROM ALL YOUR UNCLEANNES, AND I [F] WILL CALL FOR THE GRAIN, AND WILL MULTIPLY IT, AND LAY NO FAMINE ON YOU. **Eze 36:30** I [F] WILL MULTIPLY THE FRUIT OF THE TREE, AND THE INCREASE OF THE FIELD, THAT YOU MAY RECEIVE NO MORE THE REPROACH OF FAMINE AMONG THE NATIONS. **Eze 36:31** THEN SHALL YOU REMEMBER YOUR EVIL WAYS, AND YOUR DOINGS THAT WERE NOT GOOD, AND YOU SHALL LOATHE YOURSELVES IN YOUR OWN SIGHT FOR YOUR INIQUITIES AND FOR YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 36:32** NOR FOR YOUR SAKE DO I [F] *this*,’ *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], ‘BE IT KNOWN TO YOU; BE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED FOR YOUR WAYS, HOUSE OF ISRAEL.’ **Eze 36:33** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘IN THE DAY THAT I [F] CLEANSE YOU FROM ALL YOUR INIQUITIES, I [F] WILL CAUSE THE CITIES TO BE INHABITED, AND THE WASTE PLACES SHALL BE BUILT. **Eze 36:34** THE LAND THAT WAS DESOLATE SHALL BE TILLED, WHEREAS IT WAS A DESOLATION IN THE SIGHT OF ALL WHO PASSED BY. **Eze 36:35** THEY SHALL SAY, ‘THIS LAND THAT WAS DESOLATE IS BECOME LIKE THE GARDEN OF EDEN, AND THE WASTE AND DESOLATE AND RUINED CITIES ARE FORTIFIED AND INHABITED.’ **Eze 36:36** THEN THE NATIONS THAT ARE LEFT ROUND ABOUT YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE BUILT THE RUINED PLACES, AND PLANTED THAT WHICH WAS DESOLATE. I [F], YAHVEH [F], HAVE SPOKEN IT, AND I [F] WILL DO IT.’ **Eze 36:37** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘FOR THIS, MOREOVER, WILL I [F] BE INQUIRED OF BY THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, TO DO IT FOR THEM. I [F] WILL INCREASE THEM WITH MEN LIKE A FLOCK. **Eze 36:38** AS THE FLOCK FOR SACRIFICE, AS THE FLOCK OF JERUSALEM IN HER APPOINTED FEASTS, SO SHALL THE WASTE CITIES BE FILLED WITH FLOCKS OF MEN, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 37:01** **The Hand [HS]** **[See note on Isa 19:16.]** of *yahveh [Is]* **was on me, and he [Is]** **brought me out in** **The Spirit [HS]** of *yahveh [Is]*, and set me down in the midst of the valley, and it was full of bones. **Eze 37:02** *He [Is]* **[The Son]** and the cherubim moved to the valley along with **The Spirit**, just as previously **The Son** moved over to the East Gate (Eze 10:19) where **The Spirit** carried Ezekiel (Eze 11:01). **caused me to pass by them round about, and, behold, there were very many in the open valley, and, behold, they were very dry. **Eze 37:03** He [Is]** said to me, “Son of man, can these bones live?” I **[Ezekiel]** answered, “Lord [Is] *yahveh [Is]*, you know.” **Eze 37:04** Again *he [Is]* said to me, “Prophesy over these bones, and tell them, you dry bones, hear The Word [Is] of YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 37:05** *Thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] to these bones: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] WILL CAUSE BREATH TO ENTER INTO YOU, AND YOU SHALL LIVE. **Eze 37:06** I [F] WILL LAY SINEWS ON YOU, AND WILL BRING UP FLESH ON YOU, AND COVER YOU WITH SKIN, AND PUT BREATH IN YOU, AND YOU SHALL LIVE, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 37:07** So I prophesied as I was commanded, and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, an earthquake, and the bones came together, bone to its bone. **Eze 37:08** I



saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above, but there was no breath in them. [Eze 37:09](#) Then said he [\[S\]](#) to me, "Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and tell the wind, thus says THE LORD [\[F\]](#) YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): 'COME FROM THE FOUR WINDS, BREATH, AND BREATHE ON THESE SLAIN, THAT THEY MAY LIVE.' [Eze 37:10](#) So I prophesied as he [\[S\]](#) commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceeding great army. [Eze 37:11](#) Then he [\[S\]](#) said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.' [Eze 37:12](#) Therefore, prophesy, and tell them thus says THE LORD [\[F\]](#) YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): 'BEHOLD, I [\[F\]](#) WILL OPEN YOUR GRAVES, AND CAUSE YOU TO COME UP OUT OF YOUR GRAVES, MY [\[F\]](#) PEOPLE, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL BRING YOU INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL. [Eze 37:13](#) You shall know that I [\[F\]](#) AM YAHVEH [\[F\]](#), WHEN I [\[F\]](#) HAVE OPENED YOUR GRAVES, AND CAUSED YOU TO COME UP OUT OF YOUR GRAVES, MY [\[F\]](#) PEOPLE. [Eze 37:14](#) I [\[F\]](#) WILL PUT MY [\[F\]](#) [\[HS\]](#) IN YOU, AND YOU SHALL LIVE, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL PLACE YOU IN YOUR OWN LAND, AND YOU SHALL KNOW THAT I [\[F\]](#), YAHVEH [\[F\]](#), HAVE SPOKEN IT AND PERFORMED IT,' says YAHVEH [\[F\]](#). [Eze 37:15](#) The Word [\[S\]](#) of YAHVEH [\[F\]](#) came again to me, saying, [Eze 37:16](#) "You, son of man, take one stick, and write on it, 'For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions:' then take another stick, and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:' [Eze 37:17](#) and join them for you one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. [Eze 37:18](#) When the children of your people shall speak to you, saying, 'Will you not show us what you mean by these?' [Eze 37:19](#) Tell them, 'Thus says THE LORD [\[F\]](#) YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): 'BEHOLD, I [\[F\]](#) WILL TAKE THE STICK [\[The scepter\]](#) OF JOSEPH, WHICH IS IN THE HAND OF EPHRAIM, AND THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL HIS COMPANIONS, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL PUT THEM WITH IT, EVEN WITH THE STICK OF JUDAH, AND MAKE THEM ONE STICK, AND THEY SHALL BE ONE IN MY [\[F\]](#) HAND. [Eze 37:20](#) THE STICKS WHEREON YOU WRITE SHALL BE IN YOUR HAND BEFORE THEIR EYES.' [Eze 37:21](#) say to them thus says THE LORD [\[F\]](#) YAHVEH [\[F\]](#): 'BEHOLD, I [\[F\]](#) WILL TAKE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM AMONG THE NATIONS, WHERE THEY ARE GONE, AND WILL GATHER THEM ON EVERY SIDE, AND BRING THEM INTO THEIR OWN LAND; [Eze 37:22](#) AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL MAKE THEM ONE NATION IN THE LAND, ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, AND ONE KING SHALL BE KING TO THEM ALL, AND THEY SHALL BE NO MORE TWO NATIONS, NEITHER SHALL THEY BE DIVIDED INTO TWO KINGDOMS ANYMORE AT ALL; [Eze 37:23](#) NEITHER SHALL THEY DEFILE THEMSELVES ANYMORE WITH THEIR IDOLS, NOR WITH THEIR DETESTABLE THINGS, NOR WITH ANY OF THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS, BUT I [\[F\]](#) WILL SAVE THEM OUT OF ALL THEIR DWELLING PLACES, IN WHICH THEY HAVE SINNED, AND WILL CLEANSE THEM; SO SHALL THEY BE MY [\[F\]](#) PEOPLE, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL BE THEIR GOD [\[F\]](#). [Eze 37:24](#) MY [\[F\]](#) SERVANT DAVID SHALL BE KING OVER THEM, AND THEY ALL SHALL HAVE ONE SHEPHERD; THEY SHALL ALSO WALK IN MY [\[F\]](#) ORDINANCES, AND OBSERVE MY [\[F\]](#) STATUTES, AND DO THEM. [Eze 37:25](#) THEY SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND THAT I [\[F\]](#) HAVE GIVEN TO JACOB MY [\[F\]](#) SERVANT, IN WHICH YOUR FATHERS LIVED, AND THEY SHALL DWELL THEREIN, THEY, AND THEIR CHILDREN, AND THEIR CHILDREN'S CHILDREN, FOREVER, AND DAVID MY [\[F\]](#) SERVANT SHALL BE THEIR PRINCE FOREVER. [Eze 37:26](#) MOREOVER I [\[F\]](#) WILL MAKE A COVENANT OF PEACE WITH THEM; IT SHALL BE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH THEM, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL PLACE THEM, AND MULTIPLY THEM, AND WILL SET MY [\[F\]](#) SANCTUARY IN THE MIDST OF THEM FOREVERMORE. [Eze 37:27](#) MY [\[F\]](#) TENT ALSO SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND I [\[F\]](#) WILL BE THEIR GOD [\[F\]](#), AND THEY SHALL BE MY [\[F\]](#) PEOPLE [\[See the entry](#)

on Lev 26:12; 1Ch 22:10; Isa 52:11; Eze 37:27 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix]. **Eze 37:28** THE NATIONS SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] SANCTIFIES ISRAEL, WHEN MY [F] SANCTUARY SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THEM FOREVERMORE.”

**Eze 38:01** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] **came to me, saying,** **Eze 38:02** “son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, **Eze 38:03** and say, ‘Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, GOG, PRINCE OF ROSH, MESHECH, AND TUBAL; **Eze 38:04** AND I [F] WILL TURN YOU ABOUT, AND PUT HOOKS INTO YOUR JAWS, AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU FORTH. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to

**Yahveh** (Eze 38:04b-09).] **Eze 38:10** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY, THAT THINGS SHALL COME INTO YOUR MIND, AND YOU SHALL DEVISE AN EVIL DEVICE; **Eze 38:11** AND YOU SHALL SAY, I [F] WILL GO UP TO THE LAND OF VILLAGES WITHOUT WALLS. I [F] WILL GO TO THOSE WHO ARE AT REST, WHO DWELL SECURELY, ALL OF THEM DWELLING WITHOUT WALLS, AND HAVING NEITHER BARS NOR GATES. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 38:12-13).] **Eze 38:14**

Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘IN THAT DAY WHEN MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL DWELLS SECURELY, SHALL YOU NOT KNOW IT? **Eze 38:15**

YOU SHALL COME FROM YOUR PLACE OUT OF THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE NORTH, YOU, AND MANY PEOPLES WITH YOU, ALL OF THEM RIDING ON HORSES, A GREAT COMPANY AND A MIGHTY ARMY; **Eze 38:16** AND YOU SHALL COME UP AGAINST MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL, AS A CLOUD TO COVER THE LAND; IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THE LATTER DAYS, THAT I [F] WILL BRING YOU AGAINST MY [F] LAND, THAT THE NATIONS MAY KNOW ME [F], WHEN I [F] SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN YOU, GOG, BEFORE THEIR EYES.’ **Eze 38:17** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘ARE YOU HE OF WHOM I [F] SPOKE IN OLD TIME BY MY [F] SERVANTS THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL, WHO

PROPHESIED IN THOSE DAYS FOR MANY YEARS THAT I [F] WOULD BRING YOU AGAINST THEM? **Eze 38:18** IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY, WHEN GOG SHALL COME AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL,’

says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], ‘THAT MY [F] WRATH SHALL COME UP INTO MY [F] NOSTRILS.

**Eze 38:19** FOR IN MY [F] JEALOUSY AND IN THE FIRE OF MY [F] WRATH HAVE I [F] SPOKEN, “SURELY IN THAT DAY THERE SHALL BE A GREAT SHAKING IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL; **Eze 38:20** SO

THAT THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD, AND ALL CREEPING THINGS WHO CREEP ON THE EARTH, AND ALL THE MEN WHO ARE ON THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH, SHALL SHAKE AT MY [F] **Presences** [s + HS], AND THE MOUNTAINS SHALL BE THROWN DOWN, AND THE STEEP PLACES SHALL FALL, AND EVERY WALL SHALL FALL TO THE GROUND. **Eze 38:21** I WILL CALL FOR A SWORD AGAINST HIM TO ALL MY [F] MOUNTAINS,’ says

THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘EVERY MAN’S SWORD SHALL BE AGAINST HIS BROTHER. **Eze 38:22**

WITH PESTILENCE AND WITH BLOOD WILL I [F] ENTER INTO JUDGMENT WITH HIM, AND I [F] WILL RAIN ON HIM, AND ON HIS HORDES, AND ON THE MANY PEOPLES WHO ARE WITH HIM, AN OVERFLOWING SHOWER, AND GREAT HAILSTONES, FIRE, AND SULFUR. **Eze 38:23** I [F] WILL MAGNIFY MYSELF, AND SANCTIFY MYSELF, AND I [F] WILL MAKE MYSELF KNOWN IN THE EYES OF

MANY NATIONS, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F].’ **Eze 39:01** You, son of

man, prophesy against Gog, and say, “Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: ‘BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU, GOG, PRINCE OF ROSH, MESHECH, AND TUBAL; **Eze 39:02** AND I [F] WILL

TURN YOU ABOUT, AND WILL LEAD YOU ON, AND WILL CAUSE YOU TO COME UP FROM THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE NORTH, AND I [F] WILL BRING YOU ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL; **Eze**

**39:03** AND I [F] WILL STRIKE YOUR BOW OUT OF YOUR LEFT HAND, AND WILL CAUSE YOUR



ARROWS TO FALL OUT OF YOUR RIGHT HAND. [Eze 39:04](#) YOU SHALL FALL ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, YOU, AND ALL YOUR HORDES, AND THE PEOPLES WHO ARE WITH YOU. I [F] WILL GIVE YOU TO THE RAVENOUS BIRDS OF EVERY SORT, AND TO THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD TO BE DEVoured. [Eze 39:05](#) YOU SHALL FALL ON THE OPEN FIELD, FOR I [F] HAVE SPOKEN IT,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 39:06](#) 'I [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON MAGOG, AND ON THOSE WHO DWELL SECURELY IN THE ISLES, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 39:07](#) MY [F] HOLY NAME WILL I [F] MAKE KNOWN IN THE MIDST OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL; NEITHER WILL I [F] ALLOW MY [F] HOLY NAME TO BE PROFANED ANYMORE, AND THE NATIONS SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F], THE HOLY ONE [F] IN ISRAEL. [Eze 39:08](#) BEHOLD, IT COMES, AND IT SHALL BE DONE,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]; 'THIS IS THE DAY WHEREOF I [F] HAVE SPOKEN. [Eze 39:09](#) THOSE WHO DWELL IN THE CITIES OF ISRAEL SHALL GO FORTH, AND SHALL MAKE FIRES OF THE WEAPONS AND BURN THEM, BOTH THE SHIELDS AND THE BUCKLERS, THE BOWS AND THE ARROWS, AND THE WAR CLUBS, AND THE SPEARS, AND THEY SHALL MAKE FIRES OF THEM SEVEN YEARS; [Eze 39:10](#) SO THAT THEY SHALL TAKE NO WOOD OUT OF THE FIELD, NEITHER CUT DOWN ANY OUT OF THE FORESTS, FOR THEY SHALL MAKE FIRES OF THE WEAPONS, AND THEY SHALL PLUNDER THOSE WHO PLUNDERED THEM, AND ROB THOSE WHO ROBBED THEM,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 39:11](#) IT SHALL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY, THAT I [F] WILL GIVE TO GOG A PLACE FOR BURIAL IN ISRAEL, THE VALLEY OF THOSE WHO PASS THROUGH ON THE EAST OF THE SEA, AND IT SHALL STOP THOSE WHO PASS THROUGH, AND THERE SHALL THEY BURY GOG AND ALL HIS MULTITUDE, AND THEY SHALL CALL IT THE VALLEY OF HAMON GOG. [Eze 39:12](#) SEVEN MONTHS SHALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL BE BURYING THEM, THAT THEY MAY CLEANSE THE LAND. [Eze 39:13](#) YES, ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL BURY THEM, AND IT SHALL BE TO THEM A RENOWN IN THE DAY THAT I [F] SHALL BE GLORIFIED,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 39:14](#) THEY SHALL SET APART MEN OF CONTINUAL EMPLOYMENT, WHO SHALL PASS THROUGH THE LAND, AND, WITH THOSE WHO PASS THROUGH, THOSE WHO BURY THOSE WHO REMAIN ON THE SURFACE OF THE LAND, TO CLEANSE IT; AFTER THE END OF SEVEN MONTHS SHALL THEY SEARCH. [Eze 39:15](#) THOSE WHO PASS THROUGH THE LAND SHALL PASS THROUGH, AND WHEN ANY SEES A MAN'S BONE, THEN SHALL HE SET UP A SIGN BY IT, UNTIL THE UNDERTAKERS HAVE BURIED IT IN THE VALLEY OF HAMON GOG. [Eze 39:16](#) HAMONAH SHALL ALSO BE THE NAME OF A CITY. THUS SHALL THEY CLEANSE THE LAND.' [Eze 39:17](#) *You, son of man, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'SPEAK TO THE BIRDS OF EVERY SORT, AND TO EVERY ANIMAL OF THE FIELD, [AND SAY:] 'ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES, AND COME; GATHER YOURSELVES ON EVERY SIDE TO MY [F] SACRIFICE THAT I [F] DO SACRIFICE FOR YOU, EVEN A GREAT SACRIFICE ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, THAT YOU MAY EAT FLESH AND DRINK BLOOD. [Eze 39:18](#) YOU SHALL EAT THE FLESH OF THE MIGHTY, AND DRINK THE BLOOD OF THE PRINCES OF THE EARTH, OF RAMS, OF LAMBS, AND OF GOATS, OF BULLS, ALL OF THEM FATLINGS OF BASHAN. [Eze 39:19](#) YOU SHALL EAT FAT UNTIL YOU BE FULL, AND DRINK BLOOD UNTIL YOU BE DRUNKEN, OF MY [F] SACRIFICE WHICH I [F] HAVE SACRIFICED FOR YOU. [Eze 39:20](#) YOU SHALL BE FILLED AT MY [F] TABLE WITH HORSES AND CHARIOTS, WITH MIGHTY MEN, AND WITH ALL MEN OF WAR,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [Eze 39:21](#) 'I [F] WILL SET MY [F] *glory [s]* AMONG THE NATIONS, AND ALL THE NATIONS SHALL SEE MY [F] JUDGMENT THAT I [F] HAVE EXECUTED, AND MY [F] HAND THAT I [F] HAVE LAID ON THEM. [Eze 39:22](#) SO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], FROM THAT DAY AND FORWARD. [Eze 39:23](#) THE NATIONS SHALL KNOW THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WENT INTO CAPTIVITY FOR THEIR INIQUITY; BECAUSE THEY TRESPASSED AGAINST ME, AND I [F] HID MY [F] FACE FROM THEM; SO I [F] GAVE THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ADVERSARIES, AND THEY FELL ALL OF THEM BY THE SWORD. [Eze 39:24](#) ACCORDING TO THEIR UNCLEANNES AND



ACCORDING TO THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS DID I [F] TO THEM, AND I [F] HID MY [F] **Presences** [S + HS] FROM THEM.' **Eze 39:25** *Therefore, thus says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'NOW WILL I [F] BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF JACOB, AND HAVE MERCY ON THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND I [F] WILL BE JEALOUS FOR MY [F] HOLY NAME. **Eze 39:26** THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR SHAME, AND ALL THEIR TRESPASSES BY WHICH THEY HAVE TRESPASSED AGAINST ME, WHEN THEY SHALL DWELL SECURELY IN THEIR LAND, AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID; **Eze 39:27** WHEN I [F] HAVE BROUGHT THEM BACK FROM THE PEOPLES, AND GATHERED THEM OUT OF THEIR ENEMIES' LANDS, AND AM SANCTIFIED IN THEM IN THE SIGHT OF MANY NATIONS. **Eze 39:28** THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], IN THAT I [F] CAUSED THEM TO GO INTO CAPTIVITY AMONG THE NATIONS, AND HAVE GATHERED THEM TO THEIR OWN LAND, AND I [F] WILL LEAVE NONE OF THEM ANYMORE THERE; **Eze 39:29** NEITHER WILL I [F] HIDE MY [F] **Presences** [S + HS] ANYMORE FROM THEM, FOR I [F] HAVE POURED OUT MY [F] **Spirit** [HS] ON THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,' *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 40:01** **In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was struck, in the same day, The Hand** [HS] [See note on Isa 19:16.] of **yahveh** [S] was on me, and **he** [S] brought me there. **Eze 40:02** **In The God's** [S] **visions** **he** [S] brought me into the land of Israel, and set me down on a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. **Eze 40:03** **He** [S] brought me there, and, behold, there was **a** **man** [HS], whose [HS] appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in **his** [HS] hand, and a measuring reed, and **he** [HS] stood in the gate. **Eze 40:04** **The man** [HS] said to me, "Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I [HS] shall show you, for, to the intent that I [HS] may show them to you are you brought here. Declare all that you see to the house of Israel." **Eze 40:05** Behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in **The Man's** [HS] hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each; so **he** [HS] measured the thickness of the building, one reed, and the height, one reed. [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh**, except for **the "man"** [HS] and **"he"** [HS] references to **The Spirit** (Eze 40:06-44).] **Eze 40:45** **He** [HS] said to me, "This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house, **Eze 40:46** and the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar; these are the sons of Zadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to YAHVEH [F] to minister to HIM [F]." [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh**, except for **the "man"** [HS] and **"he"** [HS] references to **The Spirit** (Eze 40:47 – 41:03).] **Eze 41:04** **He** [HS] measured the length of it, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple, and **he** [HS] said to me, "This is the most holy place" [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh**, except for **the "man"** or **"he"** [HS], who is **The Spirit** (Eze 41:05-21).] **Eze 41:22** The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length of it two cubits, and the corners of it, and the length of it, and the walls of it, were of wood, and **he** [HS] said to me, "This is the table that is before YAHVEH [F]." **Eze**



**41:23** The temple and the sanctuary had two doors. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh, except for the “man” or “he [HS]” who is The Spirit (Eze 41:24 – 42:12).] **Eze 42:13** Then said he [HS] to me, “The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the holy chambers, where the priests who are near to YAHVEH [F] shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, for the place is holy. **Eze 42:14** When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments in which they minister, for they are holy, and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertains to the people.” [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh, except for the “man” or “he [HS]” who is The Spirit (Eze 42:15 – 43:01).] **Eze 43:02** Behold, The glory [IS] of GOD [F] of Israel came from the way of the east, and his [IS] voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth shined with his [IS] glory. **Eze 43:03** It was according to the appearance of the vision that I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I [IS] came to destroy the city [The inspired Prophet here is speaking as The Son would.], and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar [See note on Eze 01:28.], and I fell on my face. **Eze 43:04** The glory [IS] of YAHVEH [F] came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. **Eze 43:05** The Spirit [HS] took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and, behold, The glory [IS] of YAHVEH [F] filled the house. **Eze 43:06** I heard one [IS] speaking to me out of the house, and a man [HS] stood by me. **Eze 43:07** He [IS] said to me, “Son of man, this is the place of my [IS] throne, and the place of the soles of my [IS] feet, where I [IS] will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. The house of Israel shall no more defile my [IS] holy Name, neither they, nor their kings, by their prostitution, and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places; **Eze 43:08** in their setting of their threshold by my [IS] threshold, and their doorpost beside my [IS] doorpost, and there was but the wall between me and them, and they have defiled my [IS] holy Name by their abominations which they have committed; therefore I [IS] have consumed them in my [IS] anger. **Eze 43:09** Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from me, and I [IS] will dwell in the midst of them forever. **Eze 43:10** You, Son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the pattern. **Eze 43:11** If they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and the fashion of it, and the exits of it, and the entrances of it, and all the forms of it, and all the ordinances of it, and all the forms of it, and all the laws of it, and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form of it, and all the ordinances of it, and do them. **Eze 43:12** This is the law of the house; on the top of the mountain the whole limit of it round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house. **Eze 43:13** These are the measures of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit

and a handbreadth); the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border of it by the edge of it round about a span, and this shall be the base of the altar. **Eze 43:14** From the bottom on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. **Eze 43:15** The upper altar shall be four cubits, and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. **Eze 43:16** The altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in the four sides of it. **Eze 43:17** The ledge shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in the four sides of it, and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom of it shall be a cubit round about, and the steps of it shall look toward the east. **Eze 43:18**

He [s] **said to me**, "Son of man, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'THESE ARE THE ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR IN THE DAY WHEN THEY SHALL MAKE IT, TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON, AND TO SPRINKLE BLOOD THEREON. **Eze 43:19** YOU SHALL GIVE TO THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES WHO ARE OF THE SEED OF ZADOK, WHO ARE NEAR TO ME [F], TO MINISTER TO ME [F],' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'A YOUNG BULL FOR A SIN-OFFERING. **Eze 43:20** YOU SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF IT, AND PUT IT ON THE FOUR HORNS OF IT, AND ON THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE LEDGE, AND ON THE BORDER ROUND ABOUT; THUS SHALL YOU CLEANSE IT AND MAKE ATONEMENT FOR IT. **Eze 43:21** YOU SHALL ALSO TAKE THE BULL OF THE SIN-OFFERING, AND IT SHALL BE BURNT IN THE APPOINTED PLACE OF THE HOUSE, OUTSIDE OF THE SANCTUARY. **Eze 43:22** ON THE SECOND DAY YOU SHALL OFFER A MALE GOAT WITHOUT BLEMISH FOR A SIN-OFFERING, AND THEY SHALL CLEANSE THE ALTAR, AS THEY DID CLEANSE IT WITH THE BULL. **Eze 43:23** WHEN YOU HAVE MADE AN END OF CLEANSING IT, YOU SHALL OFFER A YOUNG BULL WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND A RAM OUT OF THE FLOCK WITHOUT BLEMISH. **Eze 43:24** YOU SHALL BRING THEM NEAR BEFORE YAHVEH [F], AND THE PRIESTS SHALL CAST SALT ON THEM, AND THEY SHALL OFFER THEM UP FOR A BURNT OFFERING TO YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 43:25** SEVEN DAYS SHALL YOU PREPARE EVERY DAY A GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING; THEY SHALL ALSO PREPARE A YOUNG BULL, AND A RAM OUT OF THE FLOCK, WITHOUT BLEMISH. **Eze 43:26** SEVEN DAYS SHALL THEY MAKE ATONEMENT FOR THE ALTAR AND PURIFY IT; SO SHALL THEY CONSECRATE IT. **Eze 43:27** WHEN THEY HAVE ACCOMPLISHED THE DAYS, IT SHALL BE THAT ON THE EIGHTH DAY, AND FORWARD, THE PRIESTS SHALL MAKE YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS ON THE ALTAR, AND YOUR PEACE OFFERINGS, AND I [F] WILL ACCEPT YOU,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 44:01** **Then he**

**[HS]** brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east, and it was shut. **Eze 44:02** **Yahveh [HS]** said to me, "This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it, for **Yahveh [s]**, The God [s] of Israel, has entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. **Eze 44:03** As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before **Yahveh [s]**; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. **Eze 44:04** **Then he [HS]** brought me by the way of the north gate before the house, and I looked, and, behold, The Glory [s] of YAHVEH [F] filled the house of YAHVEH [F], and I fell on my face. **Eze 44:05** **Yahveh [HS]** said to me, "Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I [HS] tell you concerning all the ordinances of the house of YAHVEH [F], and all the laws of it, and mark well the entrance of the house, with every exit of the



sanctuary. **Eze 44:06** You shall tell the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, thus says The LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'YOU HOUSE OF ISRAEL, LET IT SUFFICE YOU OF ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS, **Eze 44:07** IN THAT YOU HAVE BROUGHT IN FOREIGNERS, UNCIRCUMCISED IN HEART AND UNCIRCUMCISED IN FLESH, TO BE IN MY [F] SANCTUARY, TO PROFANE IT, EVEN MY [F] HOUSE, WHEN YOU OFFER MY [F] BREAD, THE FAT AND THE BLOOD, AND THEY HAVE BROKEN MY [F] COVENANT, TO ADD TO ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. **Eze 44:08** YOU HAVE NOT KEPT THE CHARGE OF MY [F] HOLY THINGS, BUT YOU HAVE SET KEEPERS OF MY [F] CHARGE IN MY [F] SANCTUARY FOR YOURSELVES.' **Eze 44:09** Thus says The LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'NO FOREIGNER, UNCIRCUMCISED IN HEART AND UNCIRCUMCISED IN FLESH, SHALL ENTER INTO MY [F] SANCTUARY, OF ANY FOREIGNERS WHO ARE AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. **Eze 44:10** THE LEVITES WHO WENT FAR FROM ME [F], WHEN ISRAEL WENT ASTRAY, WHO WENT ASTRAY FROM ME [F] AFTER THEIR IDOLS, THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY. **Eze 44:11** YET THEY SHALL BE MINISTERS IN MY [F] SANCTUARY, HAVING OVERSIGHT AT THE GATES OF THE HOUSE, AND MINISTERING IN THE HOUSE; THEY SHALL KILL THE BURNT OFFERING AND THE SACRIFICE FOR THE PEOPLE, AND THEY SHALL STAND BEFORE THEM TO MINISTER TO THEM. **Eze 44:12** BECAUSE THEY MINISTERED TO THEM BEFORE THEIR IDOLS, AND BECAME A STUMBLING BLOCK OF INIQUITY TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; THEREFORE HAVE I [F] LIFTED UP MY [F] HAND AGAINST THEM,' says The LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], 'AND THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY. **Eze 44:13** THEY SHALL NOT COME NEAR TO ME [F], TO EXECUTE THE OFFICE OF PRIEST TO ME [F], NOR TO COME NEAR TO ANY OF MY [F] HOLY THINGS, TO THE THINGS THAT ARE MOST HOLY, BUT THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR SHAME, AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED. **Eze 44:14** YET WILL I [F] MAKE THEM KEEPERS OF THE CHARGE OF THE HOUSE, FOR ALL THE SERVICE OF IT, AND FOR ALL THAT SHALL BE DONE THEREIN. **Eze 44:15** THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES, THE SONS OF ZADOK, WHO KEPT THE CHARGE OF MY [F] SANCTUARY WHEN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WENT ASTRAY FROM ME [F], THEY SHALL COME NEAR TO ME [F] TO MINISTER TO ME [F], AND THEY SHALL STAND BEFORE ME [F] TO OFFER TO ME [F] THE FAT AND THE BLOOD,' says The LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: **Eze 44:16** 'THEY SHALL ENTER INTO MY [F] SANCTUARY, AND THEY SHALL COME NEAR TO MY [F] TABLE, TO MINISTER TO ME [F], AND THEY SHALL KEEP MY [F] CHARGE. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 44:17-22).] **Eze 44:23** THEY SHALL TEACH MY [F] PEOPLE THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE HOLY AND THE COMMON, AND CAUSE THEM TO DISCERN BETWEEN THE UNCLEAN AND THE CLEAN. **Eze 44:24** IN A CONTROVERSY THEY SHALL STAND TO JUDGE; ACCORDING TO MY [F] ORDINANCES SHALL THEY JUDGE IT, AND THEY SHALL KEEP MY [F] LAWS AND MY [F] STATUTES IN ALL MY [F] APPOINTED FEASTS, AND THEY SHALL MAKE MY [F] SABBATHS HOLY. **Eze 44:25** THEY SHALL GO IN TO NO DEAD PERSON TO DEFILE THEMSELVES, BUT FOR FATHER, OR FOR MOTHER, OR FOR SON, OR FOR DAUGHTER, FOR BROTHER, OR FOR SISTER WHO HAS HAD NO HUSBAND, THEY MAY DEFILE THEMSELVES. **Eze 44:26** AFTER HE IS CLEANSED, THEY SHALL RECKON TO HIM SEVEN DAYS. **Eze 44:27** IN THE DAY THAT HE GOES INTO THE SANCTUARY, INTO THE INNER COURT, TO MINISTER IN THE SANCTUARY, HE SHALL OFFER HIS SIN-OFFERING,' says The LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 44:28** They shall have an inheritance. I [HS] am their inheritance, and you shall give them no possession in Israel. I [HS] am their possession. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 44:29-31).] **Eze 45:01** Moreover, when you shall divide by lot the land for an inheritance, you shall offer an offering to YAHVEH [F], a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of twenty-five thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand; it shall

be holy in all the border of it round about. **Eze 45:02** Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred in length by five hundred in breadth, square round about, and fifty cubits for the suburbs of it round about. **Eze 45:03** Of this measure shall you measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand, and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. **Eze 45:04** It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to YAHVEH [F], and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 45:05-08).] **Eze 45:09** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'LET IT SUFFICE YOU, PRINCES OF ISRAEL; REMOVE VIOLENCE AND SPOIL, AND EXECUTE JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS; DISPOSSESSING MY [F] PEOPLE,' says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 45:10-14).] **Eze 45:15** AND ONE LAMB OF THE FLOCK, OUT OF TWO HUNDRED, FROM THE WELL-WATERED PASTURES OF ISRAEL, for A MEAL-OFFERING, AND FOR A BURNT OFFERING, AND FOR PEACE-OFFERINGS, TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR THEM, says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Eze 45:16** ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL GIVE TO THIS OFFERING FOR THE PRINCE IN ISRAEL. **Eze 45:17** IT SHALL BE THE PRINCE'S PART TO GIVE THE BURNT OFFERINGS, AND THE MEAL-OFFERINGS, AND THE DRINK-OFFERINGS, IN THE FEASTS, AND ON THE NEW MOONS, AND ON THE SABBATHS, IN ALL THE APPOINTED FEASTS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; HE [F] SHALL PREPARE THE SIN-OFFERING, AND THE MEAL-OFFERING, AND THE BURNT OFFERING, AND THE PEACE-OFFERINGS, TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.' **Eze 45:18** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'IN THE FIRST MONTH, IN THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH, YOU SHALL TAKE A YOUNG BULL WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND YOU SHALL CLEANSE THE SANCTUARY [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except YAHVEH [F] in Eze 45:23 (Eze 45:19-24).] **Eze 45:25** IN THE SEVENTH MONTH, IN THE FIFTEENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, IN THE FEAST, SHALL HE [F] DO THE LIKE THE SEVEN DAYS; ACCORDING TO THE SIN-OFFERING, ACCORDING TO THE BURNT OFFERING, AND ACCORDING TO THE MEAL-OFFERING, AND ACCORDING TO THE OIL. **Eze 46:01** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'THE GATE OF THE INNER COURT THAT LOOKS TOWARD THE EAST SHALL BE SHUT THE SIX WORKING DAYS, BUT ON THE SABBATH DAY IT SHALL BE OPENED, AND ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON IT SHALL BE OPENED. **Eze 46:02** THE PRINCE SHALL ENTER BY THE WAY OF THE PORCH OF THE GATE OUTSIDE, AND SHALL STAND BY THE POST OF THE GATE, AND THE PRIESTS SHALL PREPARE HIS BURNT-OFFERING AND HIS PEACE-OFFERINGS, AND HE [F] SHALL WORSHIP AT THE THRESHOLD OF THE GATE; THEN HE [F] SHALL GO FORTH, BUT THE GATE SHALL NOT BE SHUT UNTIL THE EVENING. **Eze 46:03** THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL WORSHIP AT THE DOOR OF THAT GATE BEFORE YAHVEH [F] ON THE SABBATHS AND ON THE NEW MOONS. **Eze 46:04** THE BURNT OFFERING THAT THE PRINCE SHALL OFFER TO YAHVEH [F] SHALL BE ON THE SABBATH DAY SIX LAMBS WITHOUT BLEMISH AND A RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH; [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 46:05-08).] **Eze 46:09** WHEN THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL COME BEFORE YAHVEH [F] IN THE APPOINTED FEASTS [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except YAHVEH [F] in Eze 46:12, 13, 14 (Eze 46:09b-15).] **Eze 46:16** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Eze 46:16b-18).] HE SHALL GIVE INHERITANCE TO HIS SONS OUT OF HIS OWN POSSESSION, THAT MY [F] PEOPLE NOT BE



SCATTERED EVERY MAN FROM HIS POSSESSION. **Eze 46:19** Then **he [HS]** ["The man" last mentioned in Eze 44:04.] brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north, and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. **Eze 46:20** **He [HS]** said to me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, and where they shall bake the meal-offering; that they not bring them forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people." **Eze 46:21** Then **he [HS]** brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Eze 46:22-23).] **Eze 46:24** Then **he [HS]** said to me, "These are the boiling-houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people." [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh**, except for the "man" or "he [HS]," who is **The Spirit** (Eze 47:01-05).] **Eze 47:06** **He [HS]** said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" Then **he [HS]** brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. **Eze 47:07** Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. **Eze 47:08** Then **he [HS]** said to me, "These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah, and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea shall the waters go which were made to issue forth, and the waters shall be healed. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 47:09-12).] **Eze 47:13** Thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: 'THIS SHALL BE THE BORDER, BY WHICH YOU SHALL DIVIDE THE LAND FOR AN INHERITANCE ACCORDING TO THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL. JOSEPH SHALL HAVE TWO PORTIONS. **Eze 47:14** YOU SHALL INHERIT IT, ONE AS WELL AS ANOTHER, FOR I [F] SWORE TO GIVE IT TO YOUR FATHERS, AND THIS LAND SHALL FALL TO YOU FOR AN INHERITANCE. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 47:15-22).] **Eze 47:23** IT SHALL HAPPEN, THAT IN WHAT TRIBE THE STRANGER SOJOURNS, THERE SHALL YOU GIVE HIM HIS INHERITANCE." says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** except YAHVEH [F] in Eze 48:09, 10, 11, 14 (Eze 48:01-28).] **Eze 48:29** THIS IS THE LAND WHICH YOU SHALL DIVIDE BY LOT TO THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL FOR AN INHERITANCE, AND THESE ARE THEIR SEVERAL PORTIONS," says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to **Yahveh** (Eze 48:30-34).] **Eze 48:35** IT SHALL BE EIGHTEEN THOUSAND REEDS ROUND ABOUT, AND THE NAME OF THE CITY FROM THAT DAY SHALL BE, "YAHVEH [F] IS THERE."

## #27. Daniel Read Trinitarian

**Dan 01:01** In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, to Jerusalem, and besieged it. **Dan 01:02** THE LORD [F] gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of [All] The Gods [T] [The form is **haElohim**, which is discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter)]. [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 01:02b-08).] **Dan 01:09** Now [All] The Gods [T]



[The form is **haElohim**.] made Daniel to find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 01:10-15).] **Dan 01:16** So the steward took away their victuals, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them vegetables. **Dan 01:17** Now as for these four youths, [All] The Gods [T] [The form is **haElohim**.] gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom, and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams [This section is omitted since there is no mention of **Yahveh** (Dan 01:18 – 02:17).] **Dan 02:18** that they would desire mercies of THE GOD [F] of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should nor perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. **Dan 02:19** Then was the secret revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed THE GOD [F] of heaven. **Dan 02:20** Daniel answered, “Blessed be the Name of GOD [F] forever and ever, for wisdom and might are HIS [F]. **Dan 02:21** HE [F] changes the times and the seasons; HE [F] removes kings, and sets up kings. HE [F] gives wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who have understanding. **Dan 02:22** HE [F] reveals the deep and secret things. HE [F] knows what is in the darkness, and The Light [Is] [Joh 01:09; 09:12; 12:46] dwells with HIM [F]. **Dan 02:23** I thank YOU [F], and praise YOU [F], GOD [F] of my fathers, WHO [F] have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we desired of YOU [F], FOR YOU [F] have made known to us the king’s matter [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 02:24-27).] **Dan 02:28** but there is a GOD [F] in heaven WHO [F] reveals secrets, and HE [F] has made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed, are these. **Dan 02:29** As for you, O king, your thoughts came into your mind on your bed, what should happen hereafter, and HE [F] WHO [F] reveals secrets has made known to you what shall happen [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 02:30-36).] **Dan 02:37** You, O king, are king of kings, to whom THE GOD [F] of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory. **Dan 02:38** Wherever the children of men dwell, the animals of the field and the birds of the sky has HE [F] given into your hand, and has made you to rule over them all. You are the head of gold [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** except to GOD [F] (Dan 02:39-46).] **Dan 02:47** The king answered to Daniel, and said, “Of a truth your god is a god [Collective noun] of gods [Plural of delegation], and the lord [Collective noun] of kings [Plural of delegation. Dan 02:47 could be interpreted as Trinitarian, but at this point Nebuchadnezzar probably just thought of the Trinity as a triad. Nebuchadnezzar’s doctrinal understanding of **Yahveh** at this point was probably henotheism and tri-theism rather than Trinitarian monotheism.], and a revealer of secrets, seeing you have been able to reveal this secret” [This section (Dan 02:48 – 03:24) is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** except to “GOD [F]” (Dan 03:17).] **Dan 03:25** He answered, “Look, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt, and the aspect of the fourth [Is] is like [“Like” but not necessarily “is,” meaning that, at this point, Nebuchadnezzar was not sure of the true nature of the fourth person in the furnace.] a son [The LXX has “angel” or “messenger.” Angels are called sons of GOD. (Job 01:06; 02:01;



38:07). Notice in Dan 03:28, Nebuchadnezzar said the fourth person was GOD's Malek. [of The Gods [T]] [So The Son appeared as The Malek Yahveh (The Angel of Yahveh). This phrase could also be translated "like The Son of GOD" (KJV). **Dan 03:26** Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace. He spoke and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants of THE MOST HIGH GOD [F], come forth, and come here. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth out of the midst of the fire [Verse is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 03:27)]. **Dan 03:28** Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be THE GOD [F] of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent HIS [F] Malek [S], and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own GOD [F]. **Dan 03:29** So I make a decree that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything evil against THE GOD [F] of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god who is able to deliver after this sort. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 03:30-04:01)]. **Dan 04:02** It has seemed good to me to publish the signs and wonders that THE MOST HIGH GOD [F] has worked toward me. **Dan 04:03** How great are HIS [F] signs! [The LXX has "how great and mighty they are," which most likely refer to the signs rather than to the persons called Yahveh.] and how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and HIS [F] dominion is from generation to generation. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 04:04-07)]. **Dan 04:08** At last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is The Spirit [HS] of The Holy Gods [T] [The Aramaic "Holy [plural] Gods [plural]" is found in Dan 04:08, 09, 18; 05:11.], and I told the dream before him, *saying*, **Dan 04:09** Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that The Spirit [HS] of The Holy Gods [T] [The Aramaic "Holy [plural] Gods [plural]" is found in Dan 04:08, 09, 18; 05:11.] is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation of it. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 04:10-12)]. **Dan 04:13** I saw in a dream a Watcher [S] and a Holy One [S] who [S] came down from the sky [See the entry on Dan 04:13 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. **Dan 04:14** He [S] cried aloud, and said thus, "Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit. Let the animals get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches. **Dan 04:15** Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky, and let his portion be with the animals in the grass of the earth. **Dan 04:16** Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a animal's heart be given to him, and let seven times pass over him. **Dan 04:17** The sentence is by the decree of The Watchers [T] [The Aramaic is plural.], and the demand by the word of The Holy Ones [T] [The Aramaic is plural.]; to the intent that the living may know that THE MOST

HIGH [F] rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever HE [F] will, and sets up over it the lowest of men. **Dan 04:18** This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen, and you, Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation, but you are able, for **The Spirit [HS]** of **The Holy Gods [T]** [The Aramaic “Holy [plural] Gods [plural]” is found in Dan 04:08, 09, 18; 05:11.] **is in you.** [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 04:19-22).] **Dan 04:23** Whereas the king saw a Watcher [S] and a Holy One [S] coming down from the sky, and saying, “Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots of it in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky, and let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven times pass over him,” **Dan 04:24** **this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of THE MOST HIGH [F] that is come on my lord the king.** **Dan 04:25** **They [T] will drive** [The verb is plural. The Son is speaking in third person about what **The Trinity (“they”)** will do] you away from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field, and **they [T] will cause** [The verb is plural.] you to eat grass as oxen, and **they [T] will drench** [The verb is plural.] you with the dew of the sky, and seven times [Years] shall pass over you; until you know that **THE MOST HIGH [F] rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever HE [F] will.** **Dan 04:26** Whereas **they [T] said** [The verb is plural.], “**Leave the stump of the roots of the tree;**” your kingdom shall be sure to you, after that you shall have known that the heavens do rule. [This section is omitted since there are no references to **Yahveh** (Dan 04:27-30).] **Dan 04:31** While the word was in the king’s mouth, there fell a voice from the sky, **saying,** “O king Nebuchadnezzar, to you **they [T] say** [The verb is plural.], “**The kingdom is departed from you.**” **Dan 04:32** **They [T] will drive** [The verb is plural.] you away from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field; **they [T] will cause** [The verb is plural.] you to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that **THE MOST HIGH [F] rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever HE [F] will.** **Dan 04:33** **The same hour was the thing fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until his hair was grown like eagles’ feathers, and his nails like birds’ claws.** **Dan 04:34** At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me, and I blessed **THE MOST HIGH [F]**, and I praised and honored **HIM [F] WHO [F] lives forever, for HIS [F] dominion is an everlasting dominion, and HIS [F] kingdom from generation to generation.** **Dan 04:35** **All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and HE [F] does according to HIS [F] will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth, and none can stay HIS [F] hand, or tell HIM [F], “What do you?”** **Dan 04:36** At the same time my understanding returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me, and my counselors and my lords sought to me, and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me. **Dan 04:37** Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor **THE KING [F] of heaven, for all HIS [F] works are truth, and HIS [F] ways justice, and those who**



walk in pride HE [F] is able to abase. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 05:01-02).] Dan 05:03 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of GOD [F] that was at Jerusalem, and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 05:04-09).] Dan 05:10 Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house. The queen spoke and said, "O king, live forever; do not let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your face be changed. Dan 05:11 There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is The Spirit [HS] of The Holy Gods [T] [The Aramaic "Holy [plural] Gods [plural]" is found in Dan 04:08, 09, 18; 05:11.], and in the days of your father light and understanding and wisdom, like [Notice that "like" is not necessarily "is."] the wisdom of the gods, were found in him, and the king Nebuchadnezzar your father, the king, I say, your father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 05:12-17).] Dan 05:18 You king, The Most High God [T] gave Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty; Dan 05:19 Because of the greatness that he [T] gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he would, he killed, and whomever he would, he kept alive. Whomever he would, he raised up, and whomever he would, he put down. Dan 05:20 When his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they [T] took [The verb is plural. The subject of "they took" is The "Most Highs" (Dan 05:18). Though "Most High" in Dan 05:20 is in the singular, plural "Most Highs" are mentioned in Dan 07:18, 22, 25b, 27. Also, in this passage Daniel referred to the prophesy in Dan 04, and there it seems The "Most High" was called "Watchers" and "Holy Ones" (Dan 04:17). See the discussions on Dan 04 and 07 in the MT plurals appendix.] his glory from him. Dan 05:21 He was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals', and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys; they [T] caused [The verb is plural.] him to eat grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky; until he knew that The Most High God [T] rules in the kingdom of men, and that he [T] sets up over it whoever he [T] will. Dan 05:22 You his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this, Dan 05:23 but have lifted up yourself against The Lord [T] of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his [T] house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them, and you have praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which do not see, nor hear, nor know, and THE GOD [F] in WHOSE [F] Hand [HS] your breath is, and whose [s] are all your ways, you have not glorified. Dan 05:24 Then was the part of The Hand [HS] sent from before HIM [F], and this writing was inscribed. Dan 05:25 This is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. Dan 05:26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE—GOD [F] has numbered your kingdom, and brought it to an end. Dan 05:27 TEKEL—you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting. Dan 05:28 PERES—your kingdom is divided, and

given to the Medes and Persians. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 05:29—06:04).] Dan 06:05 Then said these men, “We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his GOD [F].” [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 06:06-09).] Dan 06:10 When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem) and he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his GOD [F], as he did before. Dan 06:11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his GOD [F]. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 06:12-15).] Dan 06:16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spoke and said to Daniel, “Your GOD [F] WHOM [F] you serve continually, HE [F] will deliver you.” [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 06:17-19).] Dan 06:20 When he came near to the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spoke and said to Daniel, “Daniel, servant of THE LIVING GOD [F], is your GOD [F], WHOM [F] you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?” Dan 06:21 Then said Daniel to the king, “O king, live forever.” Dan 06:22 My GOD [F] has sent HIS [F] *Malek [S]*, and has shut the lions’ mouths, and they have not hurt me; because before HIM [F] innocence was found in me, and also before you, “O king, have I done no harm.” Dan 06:23 Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found on him, because he had trusted in his GOD [F]. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 06:24-25).] Dan 06:26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before THE GOD [F] of Daniel, for HE [F] is THE LIVING GOD [F], and steadfast forever, HIS [F] kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and HIS [F] dominion shall be even to the end. Dan 06:27 HE [F] delivers and rescues, and HE [F] works signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, WHO [F] has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 06:28—07:08).] Dan 07:09 I saw until thrones were placed, and ONE [F] WHO [F] was ANCIENT OF DAYS [F] sat. HIS [F] clothing was white as snow, and the hair of HIS [F] head like pure wool; HIS [F] throne was fiery flames, and the wheels of it burning fire. Dan 07:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before HIM [F]. Thousands of thousands ministered to HIM [F], and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before HIM [F]. The judgment was set, and the books were opened [See the entry on Dan 07:09-10 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix. Rev 01:12-16 alludes to Dan 07:09-10. The Apostle John described The Son using terms similar to how Daniel described THE FATHER. The white hair is descriptive of eternal age, suggesting that The Son is as eternal as THE FATHER]. Dan 07:11 I saw at that time because of the voice of the great words that the horn spoke. I saw even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire. Dan 07:12 As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. Dan 07:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of the sky *one [S]*





like [Notice that “like” is not necessarily “is,” meaning that this is a vision of the future.] The Son of Man [s], and he [s] came even to THE ANCIENT OF DAYS [F], and they brought him [s] near before HIM [F]. [See the entry on Dan 07:13 and Zec 12:10 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.] Dan 07:14 There was given him [s] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him [s]. His [s] dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his [s] kingdom that which shall not be destroyed [See the discussion on Dan 07:13-14 and Pro 30:03 in the MT plurals appendix. Also see the entry on Dan 07:14 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix.] Dan 07:15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. Dan 07:16 I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. Dan 07:17 These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who shall arise out of the earth. Dan 07:18 The saints of The Most Highs [F + s] [“Most Highs” is the Aramaic plural *llyonin* in Dan 07:18, 22, 25b, 27.] shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever. [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 07:19-20).] Dan 07:21 I saw, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them, Dan 07:22 until THE ANCIENT OF DAYS [F] came, and judgment was given to the saints of The Most Highs [F + s] [“Most Highs” is the Aramaic plural *llyonin* in Dan 07:18, 22, 25b, 27.], and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Dan 07:23 Thus he said, “The fourth animal shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. Dan 07:24 As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise, and another shall arise after them, and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. Dan 07:25 He shall speak words against The Most High [T] [The Aramaic for “Most High” is singular.], and shall wear out the saints of The Most Highs [F + s] [“Most Highs” is the Aramaic plural *llyonin* in Dan 07:18, 22, 25b, 27.], and he shall think to change the times and the law, and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. Dan 07:26 The judge is seated and they [T] will cause [The verb is plural.] its dominion to pass away, to consume and to destroy it to the end. Dan 07:27 The kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole the sky, shall be given to the people of the saints of The Most Highs [F + s] [“Most Highs” is the Aramaic plural *llyonin* in Dan 07:18, 22, 25b, 27.]; his [s] kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him [s] [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Dan 07:28 – 08:14).] Dan 08:15 It happened, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it, and, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. Dan 08:16 I heard a man’s voice [This is probably the man dressed in linen mentioned elsewhere in Daniel (Dan 10:05; 12:06-07). This is probably the same non-divine man who wore linen in Ezekiel (first mentioned in Eze 09:02). Apparently, Daniel does not directly interact with The Trinity in the remainder of Daniel.] between the banks of the Ulai, which called, and said,



“Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.” Dan 08:17 So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Dan 08:17b—09:01).] Dan 09:02 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years, according to The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] who [s] came to Jeremiah the prophet [The Son (The Word)] quoted YAHVEH THE FATHER to Jeremiah, and repeated to Jeremiah THE FATHER’s words that the exile would last seventy years.], that the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem would last seventy years [Jeremiah’s seventy years is mentioned in 2Ch 36:21; Jer 25:11-12; 29:10 and here in Dan 09:02. The prophet Daniel is not mentioned in Jeremiah, but Daniel is mentioned in Eze 14:14, 20; 28:03]. Dan 09:03 I set my face to The Lord [T], [All] The Gods [T] [The form is haElohim, which is discussed in the MT plurals appendix.], to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. Dan 09:04 I prayed to Yahveh [T] my God [T], and made confession, and said, “Oh, Lord [T], the great and dreadful God [T], who [T] keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him [T] and keep his [T] commandments, Dan 09:05 we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from your [T] precepts and from your [T] ordinances. Dan 09:06 Neither have we listened to your [T] servants the prophets, who spoke in your [T] Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. Dan 09:07 Lord [T], righteousness belongs to you [T], but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries where you [T] have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you [T]. Dan 09:08 Lord [T], to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you [T]. Dan 09:09 To The Lord [T] our God [T] belong mercies and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against him [T]. Dan 09:10 Neither have we obeyed The Voice [s] of Yahveh [T] our God [T], to walk in his [T] laws that he [T] set before us by his [T] servants the prophets. Dan 09:11 Yes, all Israel have transgressed your [T] [Later in this verse, Daniel refers to [All] The Gods, showing that here Daniel has The Trinity in mind.] law, even turning aside, that they should not obey your [T] voice [s]. So has the curse been poured out on us, and the oath that is written in the law [Deu 27—32, but especially The Song of Moses (Deu 32)] of Moses the servant of [All] The Gods [T] [The form is haElohim, which form is discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter.], for we have sinned against him [T]. Dan 09:12 He [T] has confirmed his [T] words that he [T] spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil, for under the whole sky has not been done as has been done on Jerusalem. Dan 09:13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come on us, yet have we not entreated The Presences [s + HS] of YAHVEH [F] our God [T], that we should turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in your [T] truth. Dan 09:14 So has Yahveh [T] watched over the evil, and brought it on us, for Yahveh [T] our God [T] is righteous in all his [T] works which he [T] does, and



we have not obeyed his [T] voice [Is]. Dan 09:15 Now, Lord [T] our God [T], who has brought your [T] people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have gotten you [T] renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. Dan 09:16 Lord [T], according to all your [T] righteousness, let your [T] anger and please let your [T] wrath be turned away from your [T] city Jerusalem, your [T] holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your [T] people are become a reproach to all who are round about us. Dan 09:17 Now therefore, our God [T], listen to the prayer of your [T] servant, and to his [Daniel's] petitions, and cause your [T] face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for The Lord's [T] sake. Dan 09:18 My God [T], turn your [T] ear, and hear; open your [T] eyes, and see our desolations, and the city which is called by your [T] Name, for we do not present our petitions before you [T] for our righteousness, but for your great mercies' sake. Dan 09:19 LORD [F], hear! Lord [Is], forgive! Lord [HS], listen and do! Do not delay for your own [T] sake, my God [T], because your [T] city and your [T] people are called by your [T] Name" [See the entry on Dan 09:19 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. Dan 09:20 While I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Yahveh [T] my God [T] for the holy mountain of my God [T]." [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Dan 09:21-24)]. Dan 09:25 Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem to The Anointed One [Is] ["Anointed One" can also be translated as "Messiah" or "Christ"].], the prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks. It shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troubled times. Dan 09:26 After the sixty-two weeks The Anointed One [Is] ["Anointed One" can also be translated as "Messiah" or "Christ"].] shall be cut off, and shall have nothing. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of Yahveh (Dan 09:27 – 11:35), except for two mentions of GOD THE FATHER (Dan 10:12; 11:32).] Dan 11:36 The king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against The God [T] [Collective noun] of Gods [T] [Plural of delegation], and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished, for that which is determined shall be done.

### The Antichrist, or Better, "The Instead of Christ."

This passage (Dan 11:36) speaks ultimately of The Antichrist, who is described further in Isa 47:08; 1Ti 04:01-03; 2Ti 04:03-04; 2Th 02:04; 1Jo 02:18, 22; 04:03; 2Jo 01:07; and at length in Daniel and Revelation.

The Greek word *antichristos* literally means "Instead of Christ," rather than "Against Christ," the common misinterpretation. The *anti-* preposition in Greek, meaning "instead of," is not like the "anti-" prefix in Latin or English, which primarily means "against."

Based on the correct definition Antichrist, he is not someone professing to be "against" Christ or Christians. Rather, he, or the institution of The

Antichrist, subtly offers Christ-substitutes. The Antichrist says there are ways to the Father other than through Christ alone (Joh 14:06).

These “ways” to heaven include Universalism—that every religion eventually leads to heaven through good works. The Antichrist also teaches that Christ’s Vicarious Atonement is only helpful, but if one really wants to make it to heaven, more is required: good works, indulgences, the merits of the saints, and blind obedience to the institution of The Antichrist.

Of course, The Antichrist proclaims that he, or the institution he heads, cannot be The Antichrist because he is “not against Christ.” Of course, The Antichrist knows that this “against Christ” interpretation of the NT term *antichristos* is bogus. He, however, knows that most people are unwary, and will never become wise about his ruse.

The Antichrist also says that he, or the institution that he heads, cannot be The Antichrist, because it has been around since NT times. The Antichrist knows full well that John said the spirit of The Antichrist was already in the world during NT times (1Jo 04:03). Also, Paul said that The Antichrist would finally be destroyed at Christ’s coming (2Th 02:08). Thus, The Antichrist must be an institution that revolves around one man who is chosen and replaced by “a great number of teachers who say what their followers itching ears want to hear” (2Ti 04:03).

The Antichrist says he cannot be The Antichrist since he is part of the Church. The Antichrist, however, is predicted to inhabit a “wing of the temple,” OT imagery for the Church (Joh 04:21-23). In that wing The Antichrist propagates “abominable” doctrine that causes “desolation,” meaning the Spirit is forced to flee that “corner” of the Church (Dan 09:27). Without the Spirit, that “corner” of the Church hardens itself, anathematizes would-be reformers, and sinks deeper into the pit of abominable doctrines.

The Antichrist may admit that though he and The Antichrist described in the Bible rule from “The City of Seven Hills” (Rev 17:09), he cannot be The Antichrist since there are many cities built on seven hills. The Antichrist knows full well that the city is further identified as “Babylon” (Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21).

Peter said that he headed the church in “Babylon” in the time before that church corrupted its doctrine (1Pe 05:13). “Babylon” had a works-oriented *do ut des* (Latin: “I [the supplicant] give that you [the god] may give”) religion headed by a chief priest called the *Pontifex*. The “Babylonian” religion was based on pagan superstitions, rituals and philosophy.

The *Pontifex* of “Babylon” took over and corrupted a church in Babylon ago. Through this church the *Pontifex* extends his paganized *Christianity* over a spiritual empire populated by religious slaves. “Babylon” serves as the spiritual capital. The empire is run partly on the Bible and Traditions, partly on pagan-like superstitions and rituals, and partly on Aristotelian and Platonic pagan philosophy.

The Antichrist spiritually enslaves by mimicking *God’s* speech (Dan 07:08, 11, 20), by making claims that are tantamount to usurping *Christ’s* position, and by enslaving and abusing *Israel* by preaching salvation through works-righteousness (compare Isa 47:10; 57:12; Rom 04:06; Gal 05:01-02).



In contrast to other branches of the Church, the wing of the temple headed by the *Pontifex* teaches that *Christ's* atonement is not enough to ensure that the believer will gain heaven. Thereby, the Antichrist causes the multitudes to worry and he enslaves them by their fear of hellfire.

To make up for what Christ's Atonement lacks, salvation becomes a matter of following the religion of work-righteousness as formulated by the institution of the Antichrist. The Antichrist expects followers to have blind obedience to the institution of The Antichrist if they (the followers) really want to (and expect to) be saved.

[This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Dan 11:37 – 12:06).] **Dan 12:07** I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by HIM [F] WHO [F] lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half, and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. [This section is omitted since there is no mention of *Yahveh* (Dan 12:08-13).]

## #28. Hosea Read Trinitarian

**Hos 01:01** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] who [S] came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel— **Hos 01:02** when *yahveh* [S] spoke at the first by Hosea, *yahveh* [S] said to Hosea, “Go, take for yourself a wife of prostitution and children of unfaithfulness, for the land commits great adultery in departing from YAHVEH [F].” **Hos 01:03** So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived, and bore him a son. **Hos 01:04** *yahveh* [S] said to him, “Call his name Jezreel, for yet a little while, and I [S] will avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. **Hos 01:05** It will happen in that day that I [S] will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.” **Hos 01:06** She conceived again and bore a daughter. Then he [S] said to him, “Call her name Lo-Ruhamah, for I [S] will no longer have mercy on the house of Israel that I [S] should in any way pardon them. **Hos 01:07** I [S] will have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save them by *Yahveh* [HS] their God [HS] [See Zec 04:06], and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen” [See Hos 01:06-07 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix]. **Hos 01:08** Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son. **Hos 01:09** He [S] said, “Call his name Lo-Ammi, for you [“You” here is plural, and refers to “Israel.”] are not my [S] people, and I [S] will not be yours. **Hos 01:10** Yet the number of the children of Israel will be as the sand of the sea that cannot be measured nor numbered. It will come to pass that, in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my [S] people,’ they will be called ‘sons of THE LIVING GOD [F]’ [See the note on Hos 01:10 in The Song of Moses chapter. See the entry on Hos 01:10 in the “NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts” appendix]. **Hos**

**01:11** The children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint themselves one head, and will go up from the land, for great will be the day of Jezreel. **Hos 02:01** “Say to your brothers, ‘My [Is] people!’ To your sisters, ‘My [Is] loved one!’ **Hos 02:02** Contend with your “Your” is plural. mother! Contend, for she is not my [Is] wife. Neither am I [Is] her husband. Let her put away her prostitution from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; **Hos 02:03** Lest I [Is] strip her naked, and make her bare as in the day that she was born, and make her like a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and kill her with thirst. **Hos 02:04** Indeed, on her children I [Is] will have no mercy, for they are children of unfaithfulness; **Hos 02:05** For their mother has played the prostitute. She who conceived them has done shamefully, for she said, ‘I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.’ **Hos 02:06** Therefore, behold, I [Is] will hedge up your way with thorns, and I [Is] will build a wall against her that she cannot find her way. **Hos 02:07** She will follow after her lovers, but she will not overtake them, and she will seek them, but will not find them. Then she will say, ‘I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now.’ **Hos 02:08** For she did not know that I [Is] gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, and multiplied to her silver and gold, which they used for Baal. **Hos 02:09** “THEREFORE, I [F] WILL TAKE BACK MY [F] GRAIN IN ITS TIME, AND MY [F] NEW WINE IN ITS SEASON, AND WILL PLUCK AWAY MY [F] WOOL AND MY [F] FLAX WHICH SHOULD HAVE COVERED HER NAKEDNESS. **Hos 02:10** NOW I [F] WILL UNCOVER HER LEWDNESS IN THE SIGHT OF HER LOVERS, AND NO ONE WILL DELIVER HER OUT OF MY [F] HAND. **Hos 02:11** I [F] WILL ALSO CAUSE ALL HER CELEBRATIONS TO CEASE. HER FEASTS, HER NEW MOONS, HER SABBATHS, AND ALL HER SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES. **Hos 02:12** I [F] WILL LAY WASTE HER VINES AND HER FIG TREES, ABOUT WHICH SHE HAS SAID, ‘THESE ARE MY WAGES THAT MY LOVERS HAVE GIVEN ME, AND I WILL MAKE THEM A GROVE,’ THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD SHALL EAT THEM. **Hos 02:13** I [F] WILL VISIT ON HER THE DAYS OF THE BAALS, TO WHICH SHE BURNED INCENSE, WHEN SHE DECKED HERSELF WITH HER EARRINGS AND HER JEWELS, AND WENT AFTER HER LOVERS, AND FORGOT ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Hos 02:14** “THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL ALLURE HER, AND BRING HER INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND SPEAK TENDERLY TO HER. **Hos 02:15** I [F] WILL GIVE HER VINEYARDS FROM THERE, AND THE VALLEY OF ACHOR FOR A DOOR OF HOPE, AND SHE WILL RESPOND THERE, AS IN THE DAYS OF HER YOUTH, AND AS IN THE DAY WHEN SHE CAME UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. **Hos 02:16** IT WILL BE IN THAT DAY,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘THAT YOU WILL CALL ME [F] ‘MY HUSBAND,’ AND NO LONGER CALL ME [F] ‘MY MASTER’ [The Hebrew is *baali*. The Hebrews occasionally called *Yahveh* “Baal,” meaning “Master” or “Husband” (2Sa 05:20-21; Isa 54:05; Jer 03:14; 31:32; Hos 02:16 [BHS 02:18]).] **Hos 02:17** FOR I [F] WILL TAKE AWAY THE NAMES OF THE BAALS OUT OF HER MOUTH, AND THEY WILL NO MORE BE MENTIONED BY THEIR NAME. **Hos 02:18** IN THAT DAY I [F] WILL MAKE A COVENANT FOR THEM WITH THE ANIMALS OF THE FIELD, AND WITH THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, AND WITH THE CREEPING THINGS OF THE GROUND. I [F] WILL BREAK THE BOW, THE SWORD, AND THE BATTLE OUT OF THE LAND, AND WILL MAKE THEM LIE DOWN SAFELY. **Hos 02:19** I [F] WILL BETROTH YOU TO ME [F] FOREVER. YES, I [F] WILL BETROTH YOU TO ME [F] IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, IN JUSTICE, IN LOVING KINDNESS, AND IN COMPASSION. **Hos 02:20** I [F] WILL EVEN BETROTH YOU TO ME [F] IN FAITHFULNESS, AND YOU SHALL KNOW YAHVEH [F]. **Hos 02:21** IT WILL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY, I [F] WILL RESPOND,’ says



YAHVEH [F], 'I [F] WILL RESPOND TO THE HEAVENS, AND THEY WILL RESPOND TO THE EARTH; Hos 02:22 THE EARTH WILL RESPOND TO THE GRAIN, AND THE NEW WINE, AND THE OIL, AND THEY WILL RESPOND TO JEZREEL. Hos 02:23 I [F] WILL SOW HER TO ME [F] IN THE EARTH, AND I [F] WILL HAVE MERCY ON HER WHO HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY, AND I [F] WILL TELL THOSE WHO WERE NOT MY [F] PEOPLE, 'YOU ARE MY [F] PEOPLE;' THEY WILL SAY, 'MY GOD! [F]'" Hos 03:01 Yahveh [s] said to me, "Go again, love a woman loved by another, and an adulteress, even as YAHVEH [F] loves the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love cakes of raisins." [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh (Hos 03:02-05).] Hos 03:05 Afterward the children of Israel shall return, and seek YAHVEH [F] their GOD [F], and David their king, and shall come with trembling to YAHVEH [F] and to HIS [F] blessings in the last days. Hos 04:01 Hear The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F], you children of Israel, for YAHVEH [F] has a charge against the inhabitants of the land: "Indeed there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of GOD [F] in the land. Hos 04:02 There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and committing adultery. They break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed. Hos 04:03 Therefore, the land will mourn, and everyone who dwells therein will waste away. All living things in her, even the animals of the field and the birds of the sky; yes, the fish of the sea also die. Hos 04:04 "Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse, for your people are like those who bring charges against a priest. Hos 04:05 You will stumble in the day, and the prophet will also stumble with you in the night, and I [s] will destroy your mother. Hos 04:06 My [s] people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I [s] will also reject you that you may be no priest to me [s]. Because you have forgotten your GOD'S [F] law, I [s] will also forget your children. Hos 04:07 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against ME [F]. I [s] will change their glory into shame. Hos 04:08 They feed on the sin of my [s] people, and set their heart on their iniquity. Hos 04:09 It will be, like people, like priest, and I [s] will punish them for their ways, and will repay them for their deeds. Hos 04:10 They will eat, and not have enough. They will play the prostitute, and will not increase; because they have abandoned giving to YAHVEH [F]. Hos 04:11 Prostitution, wine, and new wine take away understanding. Hos 04:12 My [s] people consult with their wooded idol, and answer to a stick of wood. Indeed the spirit of prostitution has led them astray, and they have been unfaithful to their GOD [F]. Hos 04:13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because its shade is good. Therefore, your daughters play the prostitute, and your brides commit adultery. Hos 04:14 I [s] will not punish your daughters when they play the prostitute, nor your brides when they commit adultery; because the men consort with prostitutes, and they sacrifice with the shrine prostitutes, and the people that does not understand will come to ruin. Hos 04:15 "Though you, Israel, play the prostitute, yet do not let Judah offend, and do not come to Gilgal, neither go up to Beth Aven, nor swear, 'As YAHVEH [F] lives.'" Hos 04:16 For Israel has behaved



extremely stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer. Then how will YAHVEH [F] feed them like a lamb in a meadow? **Hos 04:17** Ephraim is joined to idols. Leave him alone! **Hos 04:18** Their drink has become sour. They play the prostitute continually. Her rulers dearly love their shameful way. **Hos 04:19** The wind has wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be disappointed because of their sacrifices. **Hos 05:01** "Listen to this, you priests! Listen, house of Israel, and give ear, house of the king! For the judgment is against you, for you have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread on Tabor. **Hos 05:02** The rebels are deep in slaughter, but I [S] discipline all of them. **Hos 05:03** I [S] know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from me [S], for now, Ephraim, you have played the prostitute. Israel is defiled. **Hos 05:04** Their deeds will not allow them to turn to their GOD [F], for the spirit of prostitution is within them, and they do not know YAHVEH [F]. **Hos 05:05** The pride of Israel testifies to HIS [F] face. Therefore, Israel and Ephraim will stumble in their iniquity. Judah also will stumble with them. **Hos 05:06** They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek YAHVEH [F], but they will not find HIM [F]. HE [F] has withdrawn HIMSELF [F] from them. **Hos 05:07** They are unfaithful to YAHVEH [F], for they have borne illegitimate children. Now the new moon will devour them with their fields. **Hos 05:08** "Blow the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah! Sound a battle cry at Beth Aven, behind you, Benjamin! **Hos 05:09** Ephraim will become a desolation in the day of rebuke. Among the tribes of Israel, I [S] have made known that which will surely be. **Hos 05:10** The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark. I [S] will pour out my wrath on them like water. **Hos 05:11** Ephraim is oppressed; he is crushed in judgment; because he is intent in his pursuit of idols. **Hos 05:12** Therefore, I [S] am to Ephraim like a moth, and to the house of Judah like rottenness. **Hos 05:13** When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his wound, then Ephraim went to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb, but he is not able to heal you; neither will he cure you of your wound. **Hos 05:14** For I [S] will be to Ephraim like a lion, and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I [S] myself will tear in pieces and go away. I [S] will carry off, and there will be no one to deliver. **Hos 05:15** I [S] will go and return to my [S] place, until they acknowledge their offense, and seek my [S] face. In their affliction they will seek me [S] earnestly." **Hos 06:01** "Come, and let us [The Son + Israel] return to YAHVEH [F], for HE [F] has torn us [The Son + Israel] to pieces, and HE [F] will heal us [The Son + Israel]. HE [F] has injured us [The Son + Israel], and HE [F] will bind up our [The Son + Israel] wounds. **Hos 06:02** After two days will HE [F] revive us [The Son + Israel]. On the third day HE [F] will raise us [The Son + Israel] up, and we [The Son + Israel] will live before HIM [F]. **Hos 06:03** Let us [The Son + Israel] acknowledge YAHVEH [F]. Let us [The Son + Israel] press on to know YAHVEH [F]. As surely as the sun rises, YAHVEH [F] will appear. HE [F] will come to us [The Son + Israel] like the rain, like the spring rain that waters the earth." **Hos 06:04** "Ephraim, what shall I [S] do to you? Judah, what shall I [S] do to you? For your love is



like a morning cloud, and like the dew that disappears early. [Hos 06:05](#) Therefore, I [S] have cut them to pieces with the prophets. I [S] killed them with the words of my [S] mouth. Your judgments are like a flash of lightning. [Hos 06:06](#) For I [S] desire mercy, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of **GOD [F]** more than burnt offerings. [Hos 06:07](#) They, however, like Adam, have broken the covenant. They were unfaithful to me [S] there. [Hos 06:08](#) Gilead is a city of those who work iniquity; it is stained with blood. [Hos 06:09](#) As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a man, so the company of priests murder in the way toward Shechem, committing shameful crimes. [Hos 06:10](#) In the house of Israel I [S] have seen a horrible thing. There is prostitution in Ephraim. Israel is defiled. [Hos 06:11](#) "Also, Judah, there is a harvest appointed for you, when I [S] restore the fortunes of my [S] people. [Hos 07:01](#) When I [S] would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is uncovered, also the wickedness of Samaria, for they commit falsehood, and the thief enters in, and the gang of robbers ravages outside. [Hos 07:02](#) They do not consider in their hearts that I [S] remember all their wickedness. Now their own deeds have engulfed them. They are before my [S] face. [Hos 07:03](#) They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. [Hos 07:04](#) They are all adulterers. They are burning like an oven that the baker stops stirring, from the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened. [Hos 07:05](#) On the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine. He joined his hand with mockers. [Hos 07:06](#) For they have made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait. Their baker sleeps all the night. In the morning it burns as a flaming fire. [Hos 07:07](#) They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges. All their kings have fallen. There is no one among them who calls to me [S]. [Hos 07:08](#) Ephraim, he mixes himself among the nations. Ephraim is a pancake not turned over. [Hos 07:09](#) Strangers have devoured his strength, and he does not realize it. Indeed, gray hairs are here and there on him, and he does not realize it. [Hos 07:10](#) The pride of Israel testifies to **HIS [F]** face; yet they have not returned to **YAHVEH [F]** their **GOD [F]**, nor sought **HIM [F]**, for all this. [Hos 07:11](#) "Ephraim is like an easily deceived dove, without understanding. They call to Egypt. They go to Assyria. [Hos 07:12](#) When they go, I [S] will spread my net on them. I [S] will bring them down like the birds of the sky. I [S] will chastise them, as their congregation has heard. [Hos 07:13](#) Woe to them! For they have wandered from me [S]. Destruction to them! For they have trespassed against me [S]. Though I [S] would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies against me [S]. [Hos 07:14](#) They have not cried to me [S] with their heart, but they howl on their beds. They assemble themselves for grain and new wine. They turn away from me [S]. [Hos 07:15](#) Though I [S] have taught and strengthened their arms, yet they plot evil against me [S]. [Hos 07:16](#) They return, but not to **THE MOST HIGH [F]**. They are like a faulty bow. Their princes will fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue. This will be their derision in the land of Egypt. [Hos 08:01](#) "Put the trumpet to your lips! Something like an eagle is over **YAHVEH'S [F]** house, because they have broken my [S] covenant, and rebelled

against my [S] law. **Hos 08:02** They cry to me [S], 'My God [The LXX does not have "My God," but reads "O God."], we Israel acknowledge you! [S]' **Hos 08:03** Israel has cast off that which is good. The enemy will pursue him. **Hos 08:04** They have set up kings, but not by me [S]. They have made princes, and I [S] did not approve. Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols that they may be cut off. **Hos 08:05** Let Samaria throw out his calf-idol! My [S] anger burns against them! How long will it be before they are capable of purity? **Hos 08:06** For this is even from Israel! The workman made it, and it is not GOD [F]; indeed, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. **Hos 08:07** For they sow the wind, and they will reap the whirlwind. He has no standing grain. The stalk will yield no head. If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up. **Hos 08:08** Israel is swallowed up. Now they are among the nations like a worthless thing. **Hos 08:09** For they have gone up to Assyria, like a wild donkey wandering alone. Ephraim has hired lovers for himself. **Hos 08:10** Although they sold themselves among the nations, I [S] will now gather them, and they begin to waste away because of the oppression of the king of Mighty. **Hos 08:11** Because Ephraim has multiplied altars for sinning, they became for him altars for sinning. **Hos 08:12** I [S] wrote for him the many things of my [S] law, but they were regarded as a strange thing. **Hos 08:13** As for the sacrifices of my [S] offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it, but YAHVEH [F] does not accept them. Now he will remember their iniquity, and punish their sins. They will return to Egypt. **Hos 08:14** For Israel has forgotten his MAKER [F] and built palaces, and Judah has multiplied fortified cities, but I [S] will send a fire on his cities, and it will devour its fortresses." **Hos 09:01** Do not rejoice, Israel, to jubilation like the nations, for you were unfaithful to your GOD [F]. You love the wages of a prostitute at every grain-threshing floor. **Hos 09:02** The threshing floor and the winepress will not feed them, and the new wine will fail her. **Hos 09:03** They will not dwell in YAHVEH'S [F] land, but Ephraim will return to Egypt, and they will eat unclean food in Assyria. **Hos 09:04** They will not pour out wine offerings to YAHVEH [F], neither will they be pleasing to HIM [F]. Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners; all who eat of it will be polluted, for their bread will be for their appetite. It will not come into the house of YAHVEH [F]. **Hos 09:05** What will you do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the feast of YAHVEH [F]? **Hos 09:06** For, behold, they have gone away from destruction. Egypt will gather them up. Memphis will bury them. Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver. Thorns will be in their tents. **Hos 09:07** The days of visitation have come. The days of reckoning have come. Israel will consider the prophet to be a fool, and the man who is inspired to be insane, because of the abundance of your sins, and because your hostility is great. **Hos 09:08** A prophet watches over Ephraim with my [S] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have "My God," but reads "with God"]. A fowler's snare is on all of his paths, and hostility in the house of his [the prophet's] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have "his God," but reads "house of God"] The "his" pronoun refers to "a prophet" mentioned at the start of the



**verse].** **Hos 09:09** They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah. **HE [F]** will remember their iniquity. **HE [F]** will punish them for their sins. **Hos 09:10** I [S] found Israel like grapes in the wilderness. I [S] saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at its first season, but they came to Baal Peor, and consecrated themselves to the shameful thing, and became abominable like that which they loved. **Hos 09:11** As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away like a bird. There will be no birth, none with child, and no conception. **Hos 09:12** Though they bring up their children, yet I [S] will bereave them, so that not a man shall be left. Indeed, woe also to them when I [S] depart from them! **Hos 09:13** Ephraim, like I [S] have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place, but Ephraim will bring out his children to the killer. **Hos 09:14** Give them—YAHVEH [F] what will YOU [F] give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. **Hos 09:15** “All their wickedness is in Gilgal, for there I [S] hated them. Because of the wickedness of their deeds I [S] will drive them out of my [S] house! I [S] will love them no more. All their princes are rebels. **Hos 09:16** Ephraim is struck. Their root has dried up. They will bear no fruit. Even though they bring forth, yet I [S] will kill the beloved ones of their womb.” **Hos 09:17** My [S] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have “my,” but reads “GOD will reject.”] will cast them away, because they did not listen to HIM [F], and they will be wanderers among the nations. **Hos 10:01** Israel is a luxuriant vine that puts forth his fruit. According to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars. As their land has prospered, they have adorned their sacred stones. **Hos 10:02** Their heart is divided. Now they will be found guilty. **HE [F]** will demolish their altars. **HE [F]** will destroy their sacred stones. **Hos 10:03** Surely now they will say, “We have no king, for we do not fear YAHVEH [F], and the king, what can he do for us?” **Hos 10:04** They make promises, swearing falsely in making covenants. Therefore, judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field. **Hos 10:05** The inhabitants of Samaria will be in terror for the calves of Beth Aven, for its people will mourn over it, along with its priests who rejoiced over it, for its glory, because it has departed from it. **Hos 10:06** It also will be carried to Assyria for a present to a great king. Ephraim will receive shame, and Israel will be ashamed of his own counsel. **Hos 10:07** Samaria and her king float away, like a twig on the water. **Hos 10:08** The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed. The thorn and the thistle will come up on their altars. They will tell the mountains, “Cover us!” and the hills, “Fall on us!” **Hos 10:09** “Israel, you have sinned from the days of Gibeah. There they remained. The battle against the children of iniquity does not overtake them in Gibeah. **Hos 10:10** When it is my [S] desire, I [S] will chastise them, and the nations will be gathered against them, when they are bound to their two transgressions. **Hos 10:11** Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh; so I [S] will put a yoke on her beautiful neck. I [S] will set a rider on Ephraim. Judah will plow. Jacob will break his clods. **Hos 10:12** Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to kindness. Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek YAHVEH [F], until HE [F] comes and rains righteousness on you. **Hos**

**10:13** You have plowed wickedness. You have reaped iniquity. You have eaten the fruit of lies, for you trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men.

**Hos 10:14** Therefore, a battle roar will arise among your people, and all your fortresses will be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth Arbel in the day of battle. The mother was dashed in pieces with her children. **Hos 10:15** So Bethel will do to you because of your great wickedness. At daybreak the king of Israel will be destroyed. **Hos 11:01** [The Son quoted THE FATHER here.] "WHEN ISRAEL [Israel] was

a type of Christ (Exo 04:22), and Yeshua was the antitype (Mat 02:15).] WAS A CHILD, THEN I [F] LOVED HIM [Israel] was a type of Christ, AND CALLED MY [F] SON [Israel] was a type of Christ. OUT OF EGYPT" [Hos 11:01 is discussed in the section on Num 22–24 in the Proto-Sinaitic Trinitarianism chapter. See the entry on Hos 11:01 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. **Hos 11:02**

As they [T] called [Plural verb] them [Israel], so they [T] went [Plural verb] from them [Israel]. For they sacrificed to the Baals, and burned incense to engraved images [Hos 11:02 is a Trinitarian interjection by Hosea. Hosea said The Trinity abandoned Israel when Israel became too syncretistic to countenance any longer, meaning that paganism and Yahvism mixed in Israel. Hos 11:02 has similarities to Jer 33:24, as is discussed in the MT plurals appendix regarding both passages]. **Hos 11:03** I [S] taught Ephraim to walk. I [S] took them [The Ephraimites] by his [Ephraim's] arms, but they [The Ephraimites] did not know that I [S] healed them [The Ephraimites]. **Hos 11:04** I [S] drew them [The Ephraimites] with cords of a man, with ties of love, and I [S] was to them [The Ephraimites] like those who lift up the yoke on their necks, and I [S] bent down to him [The Ephraimites] and I [S] fed him [The Ephraimites]. **Hos 11:05** They will not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian will be their king, because they refused to repent. **Hos 11:06** The sword will fall on their cities, and will consume their gate bars, and will put an end to their plans. **Hos 11:07** My [S] people are determined to turn from me [S]. Though they [The Ephraimites] call to THE MOST HIGH [F], HE [F] certainly will not exalt them. **Hos 11:08** How can I [S] give you up, Ephraim? How can I [S] hand you over, Israel? How can I [S] make you like Admah? How can I [S] make you like Zeboiim? [Admah and Zeboiim were cities destroyed along with Sodom (Gen 10:19; 14:02, 08; Deu 29:23).] My [S] heart is turned within me [S]. My [S] compassion is aroused. **Hos 11:09** I [S] will not execute the fierceness of my [S] anger. I [S] will not return to destroy Ephraim, for I [S] am God [S], and not man [This is the preincarnate Son speaking]. [I AM] The Holy One [S] in the midst of you, and I [S] will not come in wrath. **Hos 11:10** They will walk after YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] will roar like a lion, for HE [F] will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west. **Hos 11:11** "THEY WILL COME TREMBLING LIKE A BIRD OUT OF EGYPT, AND LIKE A DOVE OUT OF THE LAND OF ASSYRIA; 'I [F] WILL SETTLE THEM IN THEIR HOUSES,' says YAHVEH [F]. **Hos 11:12** Ephraim surrounds me [S] with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit, and Judah still is unruly with GOD [F], and is



unfaithful to The Holy Ones [T] [The Hebrew is Qadoshim (plural)]. Hos 12:01 Ephraim feeds on wind, and chases the east wind. He continually multiplies lies and desolation. They make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt. Hos 12:02 YAHVEH [F] also has a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob [Figurative for Judah] according to his [Judah's] ways; according to his [Judah's] deeds HE [F] will repay him [Judah]. Hos 12:03 In the womb he [Jacob] took his brother [Esau] by the heel [Gen 25:26], and in his [Jacob's] manhood he [Jacob] had power with God [Is] [God]. Hos 12:04 Indeed, he [Jacob] had power over The Malek [Is] and prevailed; he [Jacob] wept, and made supplication to him [Is] [Malek Yahveh (Gen 32:26)]. He [Jacob] found him [Is] [Malek] at Bethel, and there he [Jacob] spoke with us [T] ["Us" referring to The Trinity. See Hos 12:04 in the MT plurals appendix]. Hos 12:05 even Yahveh [T], The God [T] [The "us" mentioned in Hos 12:04b] of Angelic Armies; Yahveh [T] his [T] Name of renown! [This is a Shema-like statement. See Hos 12:05 in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter and the MT plurals appendix, and also see the chapter on the Shema.] Hos 12:06 Therefore, turn to your God [T]. Keep kindness and justice, and wait for your God [T] continually. Hos 12:07 A merchant has dishonest scales in his hand. He loves to defraud. Hos 12:08 Ephraim said, "Surely, I have become rich, and I have found myself wealth. In all my wealth they will not find in me any iniquity that is sin." Hos 12:09 "I [Is] am Yahveh [Is] your God [Is] from the land of Egypt. I [Is] will yet again make you to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. Hos 12:10 I [Is] have also spoken to the prophets, and I [Is] have multiplied visions, and by the ministry of the prophets I [Is] have used parables. Hos 12:11 If Gilead is wicked, surely they are worthless. In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls. Indeed, their altars are like heaps in the furrows of the field. Hos 12:12 Jacob fled into the country of Aram, and Israel served to get a wife, and for a wife he tended flocks and herds. Hos 12:13 By a prophet YAHVEH [F] brought Israel up out of Egypt, and by a prophet he was preserved. Hos 12:14 Ephraim has provoked to anger most bitterly. Therefore, his blood will be left on him, and his LORD [F] will repay his [Ephraim's] contempt. Hos 13:01 When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling. He exalted himself in Israel, but when he became guilty in Baal, he died. Hos 13:02 Now they sin more and more, and have made themselves molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of them the work of the craftsmen. They say of them, "They offer human sacrifice and kiss the calves." Hos 13:03 Therefore, they will be like the morning cloud, and like the dew that passes away early, like the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing floor, and like the smoke out of the chimney. Hos 13:04 "Yet I [Is] am Yahveh [Is] your God [Is] from the land of Egypt, and you will know no god but me [Is], and besides me [Is] there is no savior. Hos 13:05 I [Is] knew you in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. Hos 13:06 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted.



Therefore, they have forgotten me [S]. **Hos 13:07** Therefore, am I [S] to them like a lion; like a leopard I [S] will lurk by the path. **Hos 13:08** I [S] will meet them like a bear that is bereaved of her cubs, and will tear the covering of their heart. There I [S] will devour them like a lioness. The wild animal will tear them. **Hos 13:09** You are destroyed, Israel, because you are against me [S], against your help. **Hos 13:10** Where is your king now that he may save you in all your cities? Your judges, of whom you said, 'Give me a king and princes?' **Hos 13:11** I [S] have given you a king in my [S] anger, and have taken him away in my [S] wrath. **Hos 13:12** The guilt of Ephraim is stored up. His sin is stored up. **Hos 13:13** The sorrows of a travelling woman will come on him. He is an unwise son, for when it is time, he does not come to the opening of the womb. **Hos 13:14** I [S] will ransom them from the power of Sheol. I [S] will redeem them from death! Death, where are your plagues? Sheol, where is your destruction? Compassion will be hidden from my [S] eyes. **Hos 13:15** Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come, the breath of **YAHVEH [F]** coming up from the wilderness. His spring will become dry, and his fountain will be dried up. He will plunder the storehouse of treasure. **Hos 13:16** Samaria will bear her guilt, for she has rebelled against her God [S]. They will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women will be ripped open." **Hos 14:01** Israel, return to **YAHVEH [F]** your **GOD [F]**, for you have fallen because of your sin. **Hos 14:02** Take words with you, and return to **YAHVEH [F]**. Tell **HIM [F]**, "Forgive all our [The "our," "we" and "us" in this quotation are the people, not necessarily The Son or Hosea.] sins, and accept that which is good, so we offer like bulls our lips. **Hos 14:03** Assyria cannot save us, we will not ride on horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, 'Our gods!' For in **YOU [F]** the fatherless finds mercy." **Hos 14:04** I [S] will heal their waywardness. I [S] will love them freely, for my [S] anger is turned away from him. **Hos 14:05** I [S] will be like the dew to Israel. He will blossom like the lily, and send down his roots like Lebanon. **Hos 14:06** His branches will spread, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon. **Hos 14:07** Men will dwell in his shade. They will revive like the grain, and blossom like the vine. Their fragrance will be like the wine of Lebanon. **Hos 14:08** Ephraim, what have I [S] to do anymore with idols? I [S] answer, and will take care of him. I [S] am like a green fir tree; from me [S] your fruit is found. **Hos 14:09** Who is wise that he may understand these things? Who is prudent that he may know them? For the ways of **YAHVEH [F]** are right, and the righteous walk in them, but the rebellious stumble in them.

## #29. Joel Read Trinitarian

**Joe 01:01** The Word [S] of **YAHVEH [F]** who [S] **came to Joel, the son of Pethuel:** **Joe 01:02** "Hear this, you elders, and listen, all you inhabitants of the land. Has this ever happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers? **Joe 01:03** Tell your



children about it, and have your children tell their children, and their children, another generation. **Joe 01:04** What the swarming locust has left, the great locust has eaten. What the great locust has left, the grasshopper has eaten. What the grasshopper has left, the caterpillar has eaten. **Joe 01:05** Wake up, you drunkards, and weep! Wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine, for it is cut off from your mouth. **Joe 01:06** For a nation has come up on my land, strong, and without number. His teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the fangs of a lioness. **Joe 01:07** He has laid my vine waste, and stripped my fig tree. He has stripped its bark, and thrown it away. Its branches are made white. **Joe 01:08** Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth for the husband of her youth! **Joe 01:09** The meal offering and the drink offering are cut off from YAHVEH'S [F] house. The priests, YAHVEH'S [F] ministers, mourn. **Joe 01:10** The field is laid waste. The land mourns, for the grain is destroyed, the new wine has dried up, and the oil languishes. **Joe 01:11** Be confounded, you farmers! Wail, you vineyard keepers, for the wheat and for the barley, for the harvest of the field has perished. **Joe 01:12** The vine has dried up, and the fig tree withered; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all of the trees of the field are withered, for joy has withered away from the sons of men. **Joe 01:13** Put on sackcloth and mourn, you priests! Wail, you ministers of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you ministers of my [S] GOD [F] [The LXX does not have the pronoun "my," but reads "ministers to GOD." Having no pronoun agrees better with the context than the MT's "my" pronoun, since later in Joe 01:13 and the next verse the "your" pronoun is used referring to the Israelites: "your GOD's house," and "YAHVEH, your GOD."], for the meal offering and the drink offering are withheld from your GOD'S [F] house. **Joe 01:14** Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly. Gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land, to the house of YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F], and cry to YAHVEH [F]. **Joe 01:15** Alas for the day! For the day of YAHVEH [F] is at hand, and it will come as destruction from [ONE [F] of] The Mighty Ones [T] [E]. Shaddai. **Joe 01:16** Is not the food cut off before our [S] [The LXX has "your" referring to the Judeans.] eyes? Joy and gladness from the house of our [S] [The LXX has "your"] GOD [F]? **Joe 01:17** The seeds rot under their clods. The granaries are laid desolate. The barns are broken down, for the grain has withered. **Joe 01:18** How the animals groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture. Yes, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. **Joe 01:19** YAHVEH [F], I [S] cry to you, for the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame has burned all the trees of the field. **Joe 01:20** Yes, the animals of the field pant to you, for the water brooks have dried up, and the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness. **Joe 02:01** Blow you the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my [S] holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of YAHVEH [F] comes, for it is close at hand. **Joe 02:02** It will be a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness. As the dawn spreading on the mountains, a great and strong people; there has

never been the like, neither will there be any more after them, even to the years of many generations. **Joe 02:03** A fire devours before them, and behind them, a flame burns. The land is as the Garden of Eden before them, and behind them, a desolate wilderness. Yes, and no one has escaped them. **Joe 02:04** The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so do they run. **Joe 02:05** Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. **Joe 02:06** At their presence the peoples are in anguish. All faces have grown pale. **Joe 02:07** They run like mighty men. They climb the wall like warriors. They each march in his line, and they do not swerve off course. **Joe 02:08** Neither does one jostle another; they march everyone in his path, and they burst through the defenses, and do not break ranks. **Joe 02:09** They rush on the city. They run on the wall. They climb up into the houses. They enter in at the windows like thieves. **Joe 02:10** The earth quakes before them. The heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. **Joe 02:11** YAHVEH [F] thunders HIS [F] voice before HIS [F] army, for HIS [F] forces are very great, for HE [F] is strong who obeys HIS [F] command, for the day of YAHVEH [F] is great and very awesome, and who can endure it? **Joe 02:12** "YET EVEN NOW," says YAHVEH [F], "TURN TO ME [F] WITH ALL YOUR HEART, AND WITH FASTING, AND WITH WEeping, AND WITH MOURNING." **Joe 02:13** Tear your heart, and not your garments, and turn to YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F], for HE [F] is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and relents from sending calamity. **Joe 02:14** Who knows? HE [F] may turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind HIM [F], even a meal offering and a drink offering to YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F]. **Joe 02:15** Blow the trumpet in Zion! Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly. **Joe 02:16** Gather the people. Sanctify the assembly. Assemble the elders. Gather the children, and those who suck the breasts. Let the bridegroom go forth from his room, and the bride out of her chamber. **Joe 02:17** Let the priests, the ministers of YAHVEH [F], weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare YOUR [F] people, YAHVEH [F], and do not give YOUR [F] heritage to reproach, that the nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their GOD? [F]'" **Joe 02:18** Then YAHVEH [F] will be jealous for HIS [F] land, and will have pity on HIS [F] people. **Joe 02:19** YAHVEH [F] will answer HIS [F] people, "Behold, I [Is] will send you grain, new wine, and oil, and you will be satisfied with them, and I [Is] will no more make you a reproach among the nations. **Joe 02:20** I [Is] will remove the northern army far away from you, and will drive it into a barren and desolate land, its front into the eastern sea, and its back into the western sea, and its stench will come up, and its bad smell will rise." Surely HE [F] has done great things. **Joe 02:21** Land, do not be afraid. Be glad and rejoice, for YAHVEH [F] has done great things. **Joe 02:22** Do not be afraid, you animals of the field, for the pastures of the wilderness spring up, for the tree bears its fruit. The fig tree and the vine yield their strength. **Joe 02:23** "Be glad then, you children of Zion, and rejoice in YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F], for HE [F]



gives you the former rain in just measure, and HE [F] causes the rain to come down for you, the former rain and the latter rain—as before. [Joe 02:24](#) The threshing floors will be full of wheat, and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil. [Joe 02:25](#) I [S] will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the great locust, the grasshopper, and the caterpillar, my [S] great army, which I [S] sent among you. [Joe 02:26](#) You will have plenty to eat, and be satisfied, and will praise the Name of YAHVEH [F], your GOD [F], WHO [F] has dealt wondrously with you, and my [S] people will never again be disappointed. [Joe 02:27](#) You will know that I [S] am in the midst of Israel, and that I [S] am Yahveh [S], your God [S], and there is no one else, and my people will never again be disappointed. [Joe 02:28](#) It will happen afterward that I [S] will pour out my [S] Spirit [HS] on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your old men will dream dreams. Your young men will see visions. [Joe 02:29](#) Also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days, I [S] will pour out my [S] Spirit [HS]. [Joe 02:30](#) I [S] will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. [Joe 02:31](#) The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of YAHVEH [F] comes. [Joe 02:32](#) “IT WILL HAPPEN THAT WHOEVER WILL CALL ON THE NAME OF yahveh [S] SHALL BE SAVED, FOR IN MOUNT ZION AND IN JERUSALEM THERE WILL BE THOSE WHO ESCAPE, as YAHVEH [F] has said, “AMONG THE REMNANT, THOSE WHOM yahveh [S] CALLS [See the entry on Joe 02:28-32 [BHS 03:01-05] in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. [Joe 03:01](#) FOR, BEHOLD, IN THOSE DAYS, AND IN THAT TIME, WHEN I [F] RESTORE THE FORTUNES OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, [Joe 03:02](#) I [F] WILL GATHER ALL NATIONS, AND WILL BRING THEM DOWN INTO THE VALLEY OF JEHOSEPHAT, AND I [F] WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENT ON THEM THERE FOR MY [F] PEOPLE, AND FOR MY [F] INHERITANCE, ISRAEL, WHOM THEY HAVE SCATTERED AMONG THE NATIONS. THEY HAVE DIVIDED MY [F] LAND, [Joe 03:03](#) AND HAVE CAST LOTS FOR MY [F] PEOPLE, AND HAVE GIVEN A BOY FOR A PROSTITUTE, AND SOLD A GIRL FOR WINE THAT THEY MAY DRINK. [Joe 03:04](#) YES, AND WHAT ARE YOU TO ME [F], TYRE, AND SIDON, AND ALL THE REGIONS OF PHILISTIA? WILL YOU REPAY ME [F]? [For taking The Son's inheritance.] IF YOU REPAY ME [F], I [F] WILL SWIFTLY AND SPEEDILY RETURN YOUR REPAYMENT ON YOUR OWN HEAD. [Joe 03:05](#) BECAUSE YOU HAVE TAKEN MY [F] SILVER AND MY [F] GOLD, AND HAVE CARRIED MY [F] FINEST TREASURES INTO YOUR TEMPLES, [Joe 03:06](#) HAVE SOLD THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH AND THE CHILDREN OF JERUSALEM TO THE SONS OF THE GREEKS THAT YOU MAY REMOVE THEM FAR FROM THEIR BORDER. [Joe 03:07](#) BEHOLD, I [F] WILL STIR THEM UP OUT OF THE PLACE WHERE YOU HAVE SOLD THEM, AND WILL RETURN YOUR REPAYMENT ON YOUR OWN HEAD; [Joe 03:08](#) I [F] WILL SELL YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS INTO THE HANDS OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH, AND THEY WILL SELL THEM TO THE MEN OF SHEBA, TO A FARAWAY NATION.” YAHVEH [F] has spoken. [Joe 03:09](#) Proclaim this among the nations: “Prepare war. Stir up the mighty men. Let all the warriors draw near. Let them come up. [Joe 03:10](#) Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears. Let the weak say, “I am strong.” [Joe 03:11](#) Hurry and come, all you surrounding nations, and gather yourselves together.” Cause your Mighty to come down there, YAHVEH [F]. [Joe 03:12](#) Let the nations arouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, for

there will I sit to judge all the surrounding nations. **Joe 03:13** Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the winepress is full, the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.” **Joe 03:14** Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of **YAHVEH [F]** is near, in the valley of decision. **Joe 03:15** The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.” **Joe 03:16** **YAHVEH [F]** will roar from Zion, and thunder from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth will shake, but **YAHVEH [F]** will be a refuge to **HIS [F]** people, and a stronghold to the children of Israel. **Joe 03:17** So you will know that I [S] am **Yahveh [S]**, your God [S], dwelling in Zion, my [S] holy mountain. Then Jerusalem will be holy, and no strangers will pass through her any more. **Joe 03:18** It will happen in that day that the mountains will drop down sweet wine, the hills will flow with milk, all the brooks of Judah will flow with waters, and a fountain will come forth from the house of **YAHVEH [F]**, and will water the valley of Shittim. **Joe 03:19** Egypt will be a desolation, and Edom will be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. **Joe 03:20** Judah will be inhabited forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. **Joe 03:21** I [S] will cleanse their blood that I [S] have not cleansed, for **YAHVEH [F]** dwells in Zion.

### #30. Amos Read Trinitarian

**Amo 01:01** The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, concerning what he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. **Amo 01:02** [Here The Son is quoting THE FATHER.] HE [F] said: “**YAHVEH [F]** will roar from Zion, and utter **HIS [F]** voice from Jerusalem, and the pastures of the shepherds will mourn, and the top of Carmel will wither.” **Amo 01:03** Thus says **YAHVEH [F]**: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF DAMASCUS, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY HAVE THRESHED GILEAD WITH THRESHING INSTRUMENTS OF IRON. **Amo 01:04** I [F] WILL SEND A FIRE INTO THE HOUSE OF HAZAEL, AND IT WILL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF BEN HADAD. **Amo 01:05** I [F] WILL BREAK THE BAR OF DAMASCUS, AND CUT OFF THE INHABITANT FROM THE VALLEY OF AVEN, AND HIM WHO HOLDS THE SCEPTER FROM THE HOUSE OF EDEN, AND THE PEOPLE OF SYRIA SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY TO KIR,” says **YAHVEH [F]**. **Amo 01:06** Thus says **YAHVEH [F]**: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF GAZA, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE THE WHOLE COMMUNITY, TO DELIVER THEM UP TO EDOM. **Amo 01:07** I [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON THE WALL OF GAZA, AND IT WILL DEVOUR ITS PALACES. **Amo 01:08** I [F] WILL CUT OFF THE INHABITANT FROM ASHDOD, AND HIM WHO HOLDS THE SCEPTER FROM ASHKELON, AND I [F] WILL TURN MY HAND AGAINST EKRON, AND THE REMNANT OF THE PHILISTINES WILL PERISH,” says THE LORD [F] **YAHVEH [F]**. **Amo 01:09** Thus says **YAHVEH [F]**: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF TYRE, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY DELIVERED UP THE WHOLE COMMUNITY TO EDOM, AND DID NOT REMEMBER THE BROTHERLY COVENANT. **Amo 01:10** I [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON THE WALL OF TYRE, AND IT WILL DEVOUR ITS PALACES.” **Amo 01:11** Thus says **YAHVEH [F]**: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF EDOM, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL



NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE HE PURSUED HIS BROTHER WITH THE SWORD, AND CAST OFF ALL PITY, AND HIS ANGER RAGED CONTINUALLY, AND HE KEPT HIS WRATH FOREVER. [Amo 01:12](#) | [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON TEMAN, AND IT WILL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF BOZRAH.”

[Amo 01:13](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F]: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY HAVE RIPPED OPEN THE PREGNANT WOMEN OF GILEAD, THAT THEY MAY ENLARGE THEIR BORDER. [Amo 01:14](#) | [F] WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE WALL OF RABBAH, AND IT WILL DEVOUR ITS PALACES, WITH SHOUTING IN THE DAY OF BATTLE, WITH A TEMPEST IN THE DAY OF THE WHIRLWIND. [Amo 01:15](#)

THEIR KING WILL GO INTO CAPTIVITY, HE AND HIS PRINCES TOGETHER,” says YAHVEH [F]. [Amo 02:01](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F]: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF MOAB, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F]

WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE HE BURNED THE BONES OF THE KING OF EDOM INTO LIME. [Amo 02:02](#) | [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON MOAB, AND IT WILL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF KERIOTH, AND MOAB WILL DIE WITH TUMULT, WITH SHOUTING, AND WITH THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET. [Amo 02:03](#) | [F] WILL CUT OFF THE JUDGE FROM THEIR MIDST, AND WILL KILL ALL ITS PRINCES WITH HIM,” says YAHVEH [F]. [Amo 02:04](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F]: “FOR THREE

TRANSGRESSIONS OF JUDAH, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY HAVE REJECTED YAHVEH’S [F] LAW, AND HAVE NOT KEPT HIS [F] STATUTES, AND THEIR LIES HAVE LED THEM ASTRAY, AFTER WHICH THEIR FATHERS WALKED. [Amo 02:05](#) | [F] WILL SEND A FIRE ON JUDAH, AND IT WILL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF JERUSALEM.” [Amo 02:06](#) Thus

says YAHVEH [F]: “FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF ISRAEL, YES, FOR FOUR, I [F] WILL NOT TURN AWAY ITS PUNISHMENT, BECAUSE THEY HAVE SOLD THE RIGHTEOUS FOR SILVER, AND THE NEEDY FOR A PAIR OF SHOES. [Amo 02:07](#) THEY TRAMPLE ON THE DUST OF THE EARTH ON THE HEAD OF THE POOR, AND DENY JUSTICE TO THE OPPRESSED, AND A MAN AND HIS FATHER USE THE SAME MAIDEN, TO PROFANE MY [F] HOLY NAME. [Amo 02:08](#) THEY LAY THEMSELVES DOWN BESIDE EVERY ALTAR ON CLOTHES TAKEN IN PLEDGE, AND IN THE HOUSE OF THEIR GOD [F] THEY DRINK THE WINE OF THOSE WHO HAVE BEEN FINED. [Amo 02:09](#) YET I [F] DESTROYED THE

AMORITE BEFORE THEM, WHOSE HEIGHT WAS LIKE THE HEIGHT OF THE CEDARS, AND HE WAS STRONG AS THE OAKS; YET I [F] DESTROYED HIS FRUIT FROM ABOVE, AND HIS ROOTS FROM BENEATH. [Amo 02:10](#) ALSO I [F] BROUGHT YOU UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND LED YOU FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS, TO POSSESS THE LAND OF THE AMORITE. [Amo 02:11](#) | [F] RAISED UP SOME OF YOUR SONS FOR PROPHETS, AND SOME OF YOUR YOUNG MEN FOR NAZARITES. IS NOT THIS TRUE, YOU CHILDREN OF ISRAEL?” says YAHVEH [F]. [Amo 02:12](#) “YOU

GAVE THE NAZARITES WINE TO DRINK, AND COMMANDED THE PROPHETS, SAYING, ‘DO NOT PROPHECY!’ [Amo 02:13](#) BEHOLD, I [F] WILL CRUSH YOU IN YOUR PLACE, AS A CART CRUSHES THAT IS FULL OF GRAIN. [Amo 02:14](#) FLIGHT WILL PERISH FROM THE SWIFT, AND THE STRONG WILL NOT STRENGTHEN HIS FORCE; NEITHER SHALL THE MIGHTY DELIVER HIMSELF. [Amo 02:15](#) NEITHER

SHALL HE STAND WHO HANDLES THE BOW, AND HE WHO IS SWIFT OF FOOT WILL NOT ESCAPE; NEITHER SHALL HE WHO RIDES THE HORSE DELIVER HIMSELF. [Amo 02:16](#) HE WHO IS COURAGEOUS AMONG THE MIGHTY WILL FLEE AWAY NAKED IN THAT DAY,” says YAHVEH [F]. [Amo 03:01](#) Hear

this word that YAHVEH [F] has spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family which I [Is] brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying: [Amo 03:02](#)

“YOU ONLY HAVE I [F] CHOSEN OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH. THEREFORE, I [F] WILL PUNISH YOU FOR ALL OF YOUR SINS.” [Amo 03:03](#) Do two walk together, unless they have agreed? [Amo 03:04](#) Will a lion roar in the thicket, when he has no prey? Does a young lion cry out of his den, if he has caught nothing? [Amo 03:05](#) Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth, where no snare is set for him? Does a snare spring up from



the ground, when there is nothing to catch? **Amo 03:06** Does the trumpet alarm sound in a city, without the people being afraid? Does evil happen to a city, and YAHVEH [F] has not done it? **Amo 03:07** Surely THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] will do nothing, unless HE [F] reveals HIS [F] secret to HIS [F] servants the prophets. **Amo 03:08** The lion has roared. Who will not fear? THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] has spoken—who can but prophesy? **Amo 03:09** Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, “Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria, and see what unrest is in her, and what oppression is among them.” **Amo 03:10** “INDEED THEY DO NOT KNOW TO DO RIGHT,” says YAHVEH [F], “WHO HOARD PLUNDER AND LOOT IN THEIR PALACES.” **Amo 03:11** Therefore, thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: “AN ADVERSARY WILL OVERRUN THE LAND, AND HE WILL PULL DOWN YOUR STRONGHOLDS, AND YOUR FORTRESSES WILL BE PLUNDERED.” **Amo 03:12** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: “AS THE SHEPHERD RESCUES OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE LION TWO LEGS, OR A PIECE OF AN EAR, SO SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE RESCUED WHO SIT IN SAMARIA ON THE CORNER OF A COUCH, AND ON THE SILKEN CUSHIONS OF A BED.” **Amo 03:13** “LISTEN, AND TESTIFY AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JACOB,” says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies. **Amo 03:14** “FOR IN THE DAY THAT I [F] VISIT THE TRANSGRESSIONS OF ISRAEL ON HIM, I [F] WILL ALSO VISIT THE ALTARS OF BETHel, AND THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR WILL BE CUT OFF, AND FALL TO THE GROUND. **Amo 03:15** I WILL STRIKE THE WINTER HOUSE WITH THE SUMMER HOUSE, AND THE HOUSES OF IVORY WILL PERISH, AND THE GREAT HOUSES WILL HAVE AN END,” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:01** Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell heir lords, “Bring, and let us drink.” **Amo 04:02** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] has sworn by HIS [F] holiness that behold, “THE DAYS SHALL COME ON YOU THAT THEY WILL TAKE YOU AWAY WITH HOOKS, AND THE LAST OF YOU WITH FISH HOOKS. **Amo 04:03** YOU WILL GO OUT AT THE BREAKS IN THE WALL, EVERYONE STRAIGHT BEFORE HER, AND YOU WILL CAST YOURSELVES INTO HARMON,” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:04** “GO TO BETHel, AND SIN; TO GILGAL, AND SIN MORE. BRING YOUR SACRIFICES EVERY MORNING, YOUR TITHES EVERY THREE DAYS, **Amo 04:05** OFFER A SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVING OF THAT WHICH IS LEAVENED, AND PROCLAIM FREE WILL OFFERINGS AND BRAG ABOUT THEM, FOR THIS PLEASES YOU, YOU CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,” says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:06** “I [F] ALSO HAVE GIVEN YOU CLEANNES OF TEETH IN ALL YOUR CITIES, AND LACK OF BREAD IN EVERY TOWN; YET YOU HAVE NOT RETURNED TO ME [F],” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:07** “I [F] ALSO HAVE WITHHELD THE RAIN FROM YOU, WHEN THERE WERE YET THREE MONTHS TO THE HARVEST, AND I [F] CAUSED IT TO RAIN ON ONE CITY, AND CAUSED IT NOT TO RAIN ON ANOTHER CITY. ONE PLACE WAS RAINED ON, AND THE PIECE WHERE IT DID NOT RAIN WITHERED. **Amo 04:08** SO TWO OR THREE CITIES STAGGERED TO ONE CITY TO DRINK WATER, AND WERE NOT SATISFIED; YET YOU HAVE NOT RETURNED TO ME [F],” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:09** I [F] STRUCK YOU WITH BLIGHT AND MILDEW MANY TIMES IN YOUR GARDENS AND YOUR VINEYARDS, AND YOUR FIG TREES AND YOUR OLIVE TREES HAVE THE SWARMING LOCUST DEVoured: YET YOU HAVE NOT RETURNED TO ME [F],” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:10** I [F] SENT PLAGUES AMONG YOU LIKE I [F] DID EGYPT. I [F] HAVE SLAIN YOUR YOUNG MEN WITH THE SWORD, AND HAVE CARRIED AWAY YOUR HORSES, AND I [F] FILLED YOUR NOSTRILS WITH THE STENCH OF YOUR CAMP; YET YOU HAVE NOT RETURNED TO ME [F],” says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 04:11** “I [F] HAVE OVERTHROWN SOME OF YOU, AS WHEN God [Is] OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH, AND YOU WERE LIKE A



BURNING STICK PLUCKED OUT OF THE FIRE; YET YOU HAVE NOT RETURNED TO ME [F]," says YAHVEH [F]. [Amo 04:12](#) "THEREFORE, THUS WILL I [F] DO TO YOU, ISRAEL; BECAUSE I [F] WILL DO THIS TO YOU. PREPARE TO MEET YOUR God [Is], ISRAEL. [Amo 04:13](#) FOR, BEHOLD, he [Is] WHO FORMS THE MOUNTAINS, AND CREATES THE WIND, AND DECLARES TO MAN WHAT IS HIS THOUGHT; Who [Is] MAKES THE MORNING DARKNESS, AND TREADS ON THE HIGH PLACES OF THE EARTH: Yahveh [Is], The God [Is] of Angelic Armies IS his [Is] NAME" [~~God~~ The Son and The Spirit were sent to overthrow Sodom (Amo 04:11). Moses called The Son "Yahveh" when he recounted the destruction of Sodom incident (Gen 18:20-22). Now this same divine person, "God," who overthrew Sodom (Amo 04:11) would be God The Messiah who would meet Israel (Amo 04:12). Amo 04:11-13 is mentioned in the Trinitarian proofs appendix, and also in The Song of Moses chapter. See the entry on Amo 04:11-13 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]. [Amo 05:01](#) Listen to this word that I [Is] take up for a lamentation over you, o house of Israel. [Amo 05:02](#) "The virgin of Israel has fallen; she shall rise no more. She is cast down on her land; there is no one to raise her up." [Amo 05:03](#) For thus says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]: "THE CITY THAT WENT FORTH A THOUSAND SHALL HAVE A HUNDRED LEFT, AND THAT WHICH WENT FORTH ONE HUNDRED SHALL HAVE TEN LEFT TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL." [Amo 05:04](#) For thus says YAHVEH [F] to the house of Israel: "SEEK ME [F], AND YOU WILL LIVE;" [Amo 05:05](#) DO NOT SEEK BETHel, NOR ENTER INTO GILGAL, AND DO NOT PASS TO BEERSHEBA, FOR GILGAL SHALL SURELY GO INTO CAPTIVITY, AND BETHel SHALL COME TO NOTHING." [Amo 05:06](#) Seek YAHVEH [F], and you will live; lest HE [F] break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour, and there be no one to quench it in Bethel. [Amo 05:06](#) You who turn justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth. [Amo 05:08](#) Seek HIM [F] WHO [F] made the Pleiades and Orion, and turns the shadow of death into the morning, and makes the day dark with night; WHO [F] calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth, YAHVEH [F] IS HIS [F] NAME, [Amo 05:09](#) WHO [F] brings sudden destruction on the strong, so that destruction comes on the fortress. [Amo 05:10](#) They hate him who reproves in the gate, and they abhor him who speaks blamelessly. [Amo 05:11](#) Forasmuch therefore as you trample on the poor, and take taxes from him of wheat: you have built houses of hewn stone, but you will not dwell in them. You have planted pleasant vineyards, but you shall not drink their wine. [Amo 05:12](#) For I [Is] know how many your offenses, and how great are your sins—you who afflict the just, who take a bribe, and who turn aside the needy in the courts. [Amo 05:13](#) Therefore, he who is prudent shall keep silence in such a time, for it is an evil time. [Amo 05:14](#) Seek good, and not evil, that you may live, and so YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies, will be with you, as you say. [Amo 05:15](#) Hate evil, love good, and establish justice in the courts. It may be that YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph." [Amo 05:16](#) Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Angelic Armies, THE LORD [F]: "WAILING WILL BE IN ALL THE BROAD WAYS, AND THEY WILL SAY IN ALL THE STREETS, 'ALAS! ALAS!' THEY WILL CALL THE FARMER TO MOURNING, AND THOSE WHO ARE

SKILLFUL IN LAMENTATION TO WAILING. **Amo 05:17** IN ALL VINEYARDS THERE WILL BE WAILING, FOR I [F] WILL PASS THROUGH THE MIDST OF YOU," says YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 05:18** Woe to you who desire the day of YAHVEH [F]! Why do you long for the day of YAHVEH [F]? It is darkness, and not light. **Amo 05:19** As if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or he went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a snake bit him. **Amo 05:20** Will the day of YAHVEH [F] not be darkness, and not light? Even very dark, and no brightness in it? **Amo 05:21** I [S] hate, I [S] despise your feasts, and I [S] cannot stand your solemn assemblies. **Amo 05:22** Yes, though you offer me [S] your burnt offerings and meal-offerings, I [S] will not accept them; neither will I [S] regard the peace offerings of your fat animals. **Amo 05:23** Take away from me the noise of your songs! I [S] will not listen to the music of your harps. **Amo 05:24** Let justice roll on like rivers, and righteousness like a mighty stream. **Amo 05:25** "DID YOU BRING TO ME [F] SACRIFICES AND OFFERINGS IN THE WILDERNESS FORTY YEARS, HOUSE OF ISRAEL? **Amo 05:26** YES, YOU HAVE BORNE THE TENT OF YOUR KING AND THE SHRINE OF YOUR IMAGES, THE STAR OF YOUR GOD, WHICH YOU MADE FOR YOURSELVES. **Amo 05:27** THEREFORE, WILL I [F] CAUSE YOU TO GO INTO CAPTIVITY BEYOND DAMASCUS," says YAHVEH [F], WHOSE [F] NAME IS THE GOD [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES. **Amo 06:01** Woe to those who are at ease in Zion, and to those who are secure on the mountain of Samaria, the notable men of the chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come! **Amo 06:02** Go to Calneh, and see, and from there go to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines. Are they better than these kingdoms? Is their border greater than your border? **Amo 06:03** Those who put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near. **Amo 06:04** Who lie on beds of ivory, and stretch themselves on their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall. **Amo 06:05** Who strum on the strings of a harp; who invent for themselves instruments of music, like David. **Amo 06:06** Who drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the best oils, but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. **Amo 06:07** Therefore, they will now go captive with the first who go captive, and the feasting and lounging will end. **Amo 06:08** THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] HAS SWORN BY HIMSELF [F]—YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES DECLARES: "I [F] ABHOR THE PRIDE OF JACOB, AND DETEST HIS FORTRESSES. THEREFORE, I [F] WILL DELIVER UP THE CITY WITH ALL THAT IS IN IT." **Amo 06:09** It will happen, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. **Amo 06:10** When a man's relative carries him, even he who burns him, to bring bodies out of the house, and asks him who is in the innermost parts of the house, 'Is there yet any with you?' He says, 'No;' then he will say, 'Hush! Indeed we must not mention the Name of YAHVEH [F].' **Amo 06:11** For, behold, YAHVEH [F] commands, and the great house will be smashed to pieces, and the little house into bits. **Amo 06:12** Do horses run on the rocky crags? Does one plow there with oxen? You, however, have turned justice into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness. **Amo 06:13** You who rejoice in a thing of nothing, who say, 'Have not we taken for ourselves horns by our own strength?' **Amo 06:14** YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES DECLARES:



“BEHOLD, I [F] WILL RAISE UP AGAINST YOU A NATION, HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND THEY WILL AFFLICT YOU FROM THE ENTRANCE OF HAMATH TO THE BROOK OF THE ARABAH.” **Amo 07:01** **Thus** The Lord [S] Yahveh [S] showed me [Amos]: and, behold, he [S] formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and, behold, it was the latter growth after the king’s harvest. **Amo 07:02** It happened that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I [Amos] said, “Lord [S] Yahveh [S], forgive, I beg you [S]! How could Jacob stand? For he is small.” **Amo 07:03** Yahveh [S] relented concerning this. “IT SHALL NOT BE,” says YAHVEH [F] [Here The Son is quoting THE FATHER]. **Amo 07:04** **Thus** The Lord [S] Yahveh [S] showed me and, behold, The Lord [S] Yahveh [S] called for judgment by fire, and it dried up the great deep, and would have devoured the land. **Amo 07:05** Then I said, “Lord [S] Yahveh [S], stop, I beg you! How could Jacob stand? For he is small.” **Amo 07:06** Yahveh [S] relented concerning this: [Here The Son is quoting THE FATHER]. “THIS ALSO SHALL NOT BE,” says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 07:07** **Thus** he [S] showed me and, behold, The Lord [S] stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in his [S] hand. **Amo 07:08** Yahveh [S] said to me [S], “Amos, what do you see?” I said, “A plumb line.” Then The Lord [S] said, “Behold, I [S] will set a plumb line in the midst of my [S] people Israel. I [S] will not again pass by them any more. **Amo 07:09** The high places of Isaac will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Israel will be laid waste, and I [S] will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.” [This section is omitted since there are no references to Yahveh. (Amo 07:10-13).] **Amo 07:14** Then Amos answered Amaziah, “I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet’s son, but I was a herdsman and a farmer of sycamore trees. **Amo 07:15** Yahveh [S] took me from following the flock [Meaning that Amos was not prophesying just because it was the profession he was born into, or because he wanted money. Prophesying against the government meant Amos received less money than when he was herding and farming.], and Yahveh [S] said to me, ‘Go, prophesy to my [S] people Israel.’ **Amo 07:16** Now, therefore, listen to The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F]: ‘You [Some Israelites] say, “Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not preach against the house of Isaac.’ **Amo 07:17** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: ‘YOUR WIFE SHALL BE A PROSTITUTE IN THE CITY, AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND YOUR LAND SHALL BE DIVIDED BY LINE, AND YOU YOURSELF SHALL DIE IN A LAND THAT IS UNCLEAN, AND ISRAEL SHALL SURELY BE LED AWAY CAPTIVE OUT OF HIS LAND.’” **Amo 08:01** **Thus** The Lord [S] Yahveh [S] showed me: behold, a basket of summer fruit. **Amo 08:02** He [S] said, “Amos, what do you see?” I said, “A basket of summer fruit.” Then Yahveh [S] said to me, “The end has come on my [S] people Israel. I [S] will not again pass by them any more.” **Amo 08:03** “THE SONGS OF THE TEMPLE WILL BE WAILINGS IN THAT DAY,” says THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F]. “THE DEAD BODIES WILL BE MANY. IN EVERY PLACE THEY WILL THROW THEM OUT WITH SILENCE. **Amo 08:04** HEAR THIS, YOU WHO DESIRE TO SWALLOW UP THE NEEDY, AND CAUSE THE POOR OF THE LAND TO FAIL, **Amo 08:05** SAYING, ‘WHEN WILL THE NEW MOON BE GONE, THAT WE MAY SELL GRAIN? THE SABBATH, THAT WE MAY MARKET WHEAT? MAKING THE EPDAH SMALL, AND THE SHEKEL LARGE,

AND DEALING FALSELY WITH BALANCES OF DECEIT. **Amo 08:06** THAT WE MAY BUY THE POOR FOR SILVER, AND THE NEEDY FOR A PAIR OF SHOES, AND SELL THE SWEEPINGS WITH THE WHEAT?"

**Amo 08:06** YAHVEH [F] *has sworn by the pride of Jacob*, "SURELY I [F] WILL NEVER FORGET ANY OF THEIR WORKS. **Amo 08:08** WILL NOT THE LAND TREMBLE FOR THIS, AND EVERYONE MOURN WHO DWELLS IN IT? YES, IT WILL RISE UP WHOLLY LIKE THE RIVER, AND IT WILL BE STIRRED UP AND SINK AGAIN, LIKE THE RIVER OF EGYPT. **Amo 08:09** "IT WILL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "THAT I [F] WILL CAUSE THE SUN TO GO DOWN AT NOON, AND I [F] WILL DARKEN THE EARTH IN THE CLEAR DAY. **Amo 08:10** I [F] WILL TURN YOUR FEASTS INTO MOURNING, AND ALL YOUR SONGS INTO LAMENTATION, AND I [F] WILL MAKE YOU WEAR SACKCLOTH ON ALL YOUR BODIES, AND BALDNESS ON EVERY HEAD. I [F] WILL MAKE IT LIKE THE MOURNING FOR AN ONLY SON, AND THE END OF IT LIKE A BITTER DAY. **Amo 08:11** BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME," *says* THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F], "THAT I [F] WILL SEND A FAMINE IN THE LAND, NOT A FAMINE OF BREAD, NOR A THIRST FOR WATER, BUT OF HEARING THE WORDS OF YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 08:12** THEY WILL WANDER FROM SEA TO SEA, AND FROM THE NORTH EVEN TO THE EAST; THEY WILL RUN BACK AND FORTH TO SEEK *The Word [s]* OF YAHVEH [F], BUT WILL NOT FIND. **Amo 08:13** IN THAT DAY THE BEAUTIFUL VIRGINS AND THE YOUNG MEN WILL FAINT FOR THIRST. **Amo 08:14** THOSE WHO SWEAR BY THE SIN OF SAMARIA, AND SAY, 'AS YOUR GOD, DAN, LIVES;' AND, 'AS THE WAY OF BEERSHEBA LIVES;' THEY WILL FALL, AND NEVER RISE UP AGAIN." **Amo 09:01** I *saw* The Lord [s] **standing beside the altar, and** he [s] **said**, "Strike the tops of the pillars, that the thresholds may shake, and break them in pieces on the head of all of them, and I [s] will kill the last of them with the sword: there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. **Amo 09:02** Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take them, and though they climb up to heaven, there I [s] will bring them down. **Amo 09:03** Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I [s] will search and take them out there, and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there I [s] will command the serpent, and it will bite them. **Amo 09:04** Though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I [s] will command the sword, and it will kill them. I [s] will set my eyes on them for evil, and not for good. **Amo 09:05** For THE LORD [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, is HE [F] who touches the land and it melts, and all who dwell in it will mourn, and it will rise up wholly like the River, and will sink again, like the River of Egypt. **Amo 09:06** It is HE [F] who builds HIS [F] chambers in the heavens, and has founded HIS [F] vault on the earth; HE [F] who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth; YAHVEH [F] is HIS [F] Name. **Amo 09:07** "ARE YOU NOT LIKE THE CHILDREN OF THE ETHIOPIANS TO ME [F], CHILDREN OF ISRAEL?" *says* YAHVEH [F]. "Have not I [s] brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? **Amo 09:08** Surely, the eyes of THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] are on the sinful kingdom. "I [F] WILL DESTROY IT FROM OFF THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH; EXCEPT THAT I [F] WILL NOT UTTERLY DESTROY THE HOUSE OF JACOB," *says* YAHVEH [F]. **Amo 09:09** "FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL COMMAND, AND I [F] WILL SIFT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AMONG ALL THE NATIONS, AS GRAIN IS SIFTED IN A SIEVE, YET NOT THE LEAST KERNEL WILL FALL ON THE EARTH. **Amo 09:10** ALL THE SINNERS OF MY PEOPLE WILL DIE BY THE SWORD, WHO SAY, 'EVIL WILL NOT OVERTAKE NOR MEET US.' **Amo 09:11** IN THAT DAY I [F] WILL RAISE UP THE TENT OF DAVID WHO



IS FALLEN, AND CLOSE UP ITS BREACHES, AND I [F] WILL RAISE UP ITS RUINS, AND I [F] WILL BUILD IT AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD, [Amo 09:12](#) THAT THEY MAY POSSESS THE REMNANT OF EDM, AND ALL THE NATIONS WHO ARE CALLED BY MY [F] NAME,” *says* YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] *does this* [See the entry on [Amo 09:11-12 LXX](#) in the “NT Use of OT [Yahveh](#) Texts” appendix]. [Amo 09:13](#) “BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,” *says* YAHVEH [F], “THAT THE PLOWMAN SHALL OVERTAKE THE REAPER, AND THE ONE TREADING GRAPES HIM WHO SOWS SEED, AND SWEET WINE WILL DRIP FROM THE MOUNTAINS, AND FLOW FROM THE HILLS. [Amo 09:14](#) I [F] WILL BRING BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF MY [F] PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THEY WILL REBUILD THE RUINED CITIES, AND INHABIT THEM, AND THEY WILL PLANT VINEYARDS, AND DRINK WINE FROM THEM. THEY SHALL ALSO MAKE GARDENS, AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM. [Amo 09:15](#) I [F] WILL PLANT THEM ON THEIR LAND, AND THEY WILL NO MORE BE PLUCKED UP OUT OF THEIR LAND WHICH I [F] HAVE GIVEN THEM,” *says* YAHVEH [F] *your* GOD [F].

### #31. Obadiah Read Trinitarian

[Oba 01:01](#) **The vision of Obadiah. This is what** *The Lord [s] Yahveh [s]* **says about Edom—we have heard news from** *Yahveh [s]*:

#### [The “We” Pronoun in Obadiah 01:01

The “we” pronoun in this verse probably refers to the prophets Obadiah and Jeremiah. Obadiah is saying that he received the gist of the same report about Edom that Jeremiah had received (Jer 49:14-16; Oba 01:01-03). This interpretation agrees with Amos’ assertion, “Surely *ADONAI YAHVEH* will do nothing without revealing *HIS* plan to *HIS* servants the prophets” (Amo 03:07).

Occasionally, the prophets do cross-reference each other, for example, Jeremiah’s seventy years (Jer 25:11-12; 29:10) is mentioned by the Chronicler (2Ch 36:21) and by Daniel (Dan 09:02). Another example is when the prophet Daniel is mentioned by Ezekiel (Eze 14:14, 20; 28:03).

Eusebius, however, wrote that the “we” referred to persons of *The Trinity*, especially since *THE LORD YAHVEH* said that *HE* heard a report from *Yahveh* (*The Proof of the Gospel*, Book V, Chapter 24). Eusebius could be right about whom the “we” refers to, but this “we” pronoun is not included in the MT plurals appendix as an instance of plurals referring to *Yahveh*. The reason is that there are plausible alternative explanations for the “we.”]

[In the following verses, *The Son* is quoting *THE FATHER*.] “AN ENVOY [Most likely a mere human envoy:] IS SENT AMONG THE NATIONS, SAYING, ‘ARISE, AND LET US [The nations] GO AGAINST HER IN BATTLE.’ [Oba 01:02](#) BEHOLD, I [F] HAVE MADE YOU SMALL AMONG THE NATIONS. YOU ARE GREATLY DESPISED. [Oba 01:03](#) THE PRIDE OF YOUR HEART HAS DECEIVED YOU, YOU WHO DWELL IN THE CLEFTS OF THE ROCK, WHOSE HABITATION IS HIGH, WHO SAYS IN HIS HEART, ‘WHO WILL BRING ME DOWN TO THE GROUND?’ [Oba 01:04](#) THOUGH YOU MOUNT ON HIGH AS THE EAGLE, AND THOUGH YOUR NEST IS SET AMONG THE STARS, I [F] WILL BRING YOU DOWN FROM THERE,’ *says* YAHVEH [F]. [Oba 01:05](#) ‘IF THIEVES CAME TO YOU, IF ROBBERS BY NIGHT—OH, WHAT DISASTER AWAITS YOU—WOULD NOT THEY ONLY STEAL UNTIL THEY HAD ENOUGH? IF GRAPE PICKERS CAME TO YOU, WOULD NOT THEY LEAVE SOME GLEANING GRAPES?



Oba 01:06 HOW ESAU WILL BE RANSACKED! HOW HIS HIDDEN TREASURES ARE SOUGHT OUT! Oba 01:07 ALL THE MEN OF YOUR ALLIANCE HAVE BROUGHT YOU ON YOUR WAY, EVEN TO THE BORDER. THE MEN WHO WERE AT PEACE WITH YOU HAVE DECEIVED YOU, AND PREVAILED AGAINST YOU. FRIENDS WHO EAT YOUR BREAD LAY A SNARE UNDER YOU. THERE IS NO UNDERSTANDING IN HIM. Oba 01:08 “WILL NOT I [F] IN THAT DAY,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘DESTROY THE WISE MEN OUT OF EDOM, AND UNDERSTANDING OUT OF THE MOUNTAIN OF ESAU? [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh (Oba 01:09-14).]”

Oba 01:15 FOR THE DAY OF YAHVEH [F] IS NEAR ALL THE NATIONS! AS YOU HAVE DONE, IT WILL BE DONE TO YOU. YOUR DEEDS WILL RETURN UPON YOUR OWN HEAD. Oba 01:16 FOR AS YOU HAVE DRUNK ON MY [F] HOLY MOUNTAIN, SO WILL ALL THE NATIONS DRINK CONTINUALLY. YES, THEY WILL DRINK, SWALLOW DOWN, AND WILL BE AS THOUGH THEY HAD NOT BEEN. Oba 01:17 IN MOUNT ZION THERE WILL BE THOSE WHO ESCAPE, AND IT WILL BE HOLY. THE HOUSE OF JACOB WILL POSSESS THEIR POSSESSIONS. Oba 01:18 THE HOUSE OF JACOB WILL BE A FIRE, THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH A FLAME, AND THE HOUSE OF ESAU FOR STUBBLE. THEY WILL BURN AMONG THEM, AND DEVOUR THEM. THERE WILL NOT BE ANY REMAINING TO THE HOUSE OF ESAU.” *Indeed, YAHVEH [F] has spoken.* Oba 01:19 *Those of the South will possess the mountain of Esau, and those of the lowland, the Philistines. They will possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria. Benjamin will possess Gilead.* Oba 01:20 *The captives of this host of the children of Israel, who are among the Canaanites, will possess even to Zarephath, and the captives of Jerusalem, who are in Sepharad, will possess the cities of the Negev.* Oba 01:21 *Saviors will go up on Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau, and the kingdom will be YAHVEH’S [F].*

### #32. Jonah Read Trinitarian

[Note: Jonah is discussed in the chapter on the Various Presentations of The Trinity.] Jon 01:01 Now The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, Jon 01:02 “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach against it, for their wickedness has come up before MY [F] Presences [s + HS].” Jon 01:03 Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from The Presences [s + HS] of YAHVEH [F] [The Presences at the temple]. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from The Presences [s + HS] of YAHVEH [F]. Jon 01:04 YAHVEH [F] sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was likely to break up. Jon 01:05 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man to his god. They threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea, to lighten it. Jonah had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he was laying down, and was fast asleep. Jon 01:06 So the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, “What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your Gods! [T]. Maybe [All] The Gods [T] [The Hebrew is haElohim. This form is discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter and in the MT plurals appendix.] will notice us, so that we will not perish.” Jon 01:07 They all said to each other, “Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is on us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. Jon 01:08 Then they asked him, “Tell us, please, for whose cause this evil is on us. What is your occupation? Where do you come



from? What is your country? Of what people are you?" [Jon 01:09](#) He said to them, "I am a Hebrew, and I fear Yahveh [T], The God [T] of heaven, who [T] has made the sea and the dry land." [Jon 01:10](#) Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said to him, "What is this that you have done?" For the men knew that he was fleeing from The Presences [s + HS] of YAHVEH [F], because he had told them. [Jon 01:11](#) Then said they to him, "What shall we do to you that the sea may be calm to us?" For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. [Jon 01:12](#) He said to them, "Take me up, and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you, for I know that because of me this great tempest is on you." [Jon 01:13](#) Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land, but they could not, for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. [Jon 01:14](#) So they cried to Yahveh [T], and said, "We beg you, Yahveh [T], we beg you, let us not perish for this man's life, and do not lay on us innocent blood, for you, Yahveh [T], have done as it pleased you [T]." [Jon 01:15](#) So they took up Jonah, and threw him into the sea, and the sea ceased its raging. [Jon 01:16](#) Then the men feared Yahveh [T] exceedingly, and they offered a sacrifice to Yahveh [T], and made vows. [Jon 01:17](#) YAHVEH [F] had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. [Jon 02:01](#) Then Jonah prayed to YAHVEH [F], his GOD [F], out of the fish's belly. [Jon 02:02](#) He said, "I called because of my affliction to YAHVEH [F]. HE [F] answered me. Out of the belly of Sheol I cried. YOU [F] heard my voice. [Jon 02:03](#) For YOU [F] threw me into the depths, in the heart of the seas. The flood was all around me. All YOUR [F] waves and YOUR [F] billows passed over me. [Jon 02:04](#) I said, 'I have been banished from YOUR [F] sight; yet I will look again toward YOUR [F] holy temple.' [Jon 02:05](#) The waters surrounded me, even to the soul. The deep was around me. The weeds were wrapped around my head. [Jon 02:06](#) I went down to the bottoms of the mountains. The earth barred me in forever, yet have YOU [F] brought up my life from the pit, YAHVEH [F] my GOD [F]. [Jon 02:07](#) "When my soul fainted within me, I remembered YAHVEH [F]. My prayer came in to YOU [F], into YOUR [F] holy temple. [Jon 02:08](#) Those who regard lying vanities forsake their own mercy. [Jon 02:09](#) I will sacrifice to YOU [F] with the voice of thanksgiving. I will pay that which I have vowed. Salvation belongs to YAHVEH [F]." [Jon 02:10](#) YAHVEH [F] spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah on the dry land. [Jon 03:01](#) The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Jonah the second time, saying, [Jon 03:02](#) "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I [s] give you." [Jon 03:03](#) So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh except to GOD [F] (Jon 03:03b-09).] [Jon 03:10](#) GOD [F] saw their works and that they turned from their evil way. GOD [F] repented of the evil that he said he would do to them, and he did not do it. [Jon 04:01](#) It, however, displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. [Jon 04:02](#) He prayed to YAHVEH [F], and said, "Please, YAHVEH [F], was not this what I said when I was still in my own country? So I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that you are a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and YOU [F] repent of the evil. [Jon 04:03](#) So now, YAHVEH [F], take, I beg you, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live." [Jon 04:04](#) YAHVEH [F] said, "Is it right for you to be angry?" [Jon 04:05](#) Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth, and sat

under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city [This recalls Abraham's viewing the destruction of Sodom (Gen 19:28)]. **Jon 04:06** YAHVEH [F] God [Is] [See the discussion under Gen 02:04b on how "YAHVEH Elohim" refers to THE FATHER and The Son throughout the OT.] prepared a vine, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his discomfort. So Jonah was exceedingly glad because of the vine. **Jon 04:07** [All] The Gods [I] [The Hebrew is *haElohim*, which form is discussed in the Hebrew collective nouns chapter and the MT plurals appendix).] prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine, so that it withered. **Jon 04:08** It happened when the sun arose, that God [I] prepared a sultry east wind, and the sun beat on Jonah's head, so that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live." **Jon 04:09** God [I] [The Son likely spoke for The Trinity.] said to Jonah, "Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?" He said, "I am right to be angry, even to death." **Jon 04:10** Yahveh [I] said, "You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night." **Jon 04:11** Should not I [I] be concerned for Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred twenty thousand persons who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattle?"

### #33. Micah Read Trinitarian

**Mic 01:01** The Word [Is] of YAHVEH [F] who [Is] came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, what he [Is] saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem: **Mic 01:02** Hear, you peoples, all of you. Listen, o earth, and all that is therein, and let THE LORD [F] YAHVEH [F] be witness against you, THE LORD [F] from HIS [F] holy temple. **Mic 01:03** For, behold, YAHVEH [F] comes forth out of HIS [F] place, and will come down and tread on the high places of the earth. **Mic 01:04** The mountains melt under HIM [F], and the valleys split apart, like wax before the fire, like waters that are poured down a steep place. **Mic 01:05** All this is for the disobedience of Jacob, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the disobedience of Jacob? Is not it Samaria? What are the high places of Judah? Are not they Jerusalem? **Mic 01:06** Therefore, I [Is] will make Samaria like a rubble heap of the field, like places for planting vineyards, and I [Is] will pour down its stones into the valley, and I [Is] will uncover its foundations. **Mic 01:07** All her idols will be beaten to pieces, and all her temple gifts will be burned with fire, and all her images I [Is] will destroy, for of the hire of a prostitute has she gathered them, and to the hire of a prostitute shall they return. **Mic 01:08** For this I [Is] will lament and wail. I [Is] will go stripped and naked. I [Is] will howl like the jackals, and moan like the daughters of owls. **Mic 01:09** For her wounds are incurable, for it has come even to Judah. It reaches to the gate of my [Is] people, even to Jerusalem. **Mic 01:10** Do not tell it in Gath; do not weep at all. At Beth



Ophrah I [S] have rolled myself [S] in the dust. **Mic 01:11** Pass on, inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame. The inhabitant of Zaanan will not come out. The wailing of Beth Ezel will take from you his protection. **Mic 01:12** For the inhabitant of Maroth waits anxiously for good, because evil has come down from YAHVEH [F] to the gate of Jerusalem. **Mic 01:13** Harness the chariot to the swift steed, inhabitant of Lachish. She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion, for the transgressions of Israel were found in you. **Mic 01:14** Therefore, you will give a parting gift to Moresheth-gath. The houses of Achzib will be a deceitful thing to the kings of Israel. **Mic 01:15** I [S] will yet bring to you, inhabitant of Mareshah, HE [F] who is the glory of Israel will come to Adullam. **Mic 01:16** Shave your heads, and cut off your hair for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like the vulture, for they have gone into captivity from you! **Mic 02:01** Woe to those who devise iniquity and work evil on their beds! When the morning is light, they practice it, because it is in the power of their hand. **Mic 02:02** They covet fields, and seize them, and houses, and take them away. They oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. **Mic 02:03** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: "BEHOLD, I [F] AM PLANNING AGAINST THESE PEOPLE A DISASTER, FROM WHICH YOU WILL NOT REMOVE YOUR NECKS, NEITHER WILL YOU WALK HAUGHTILY, FOR IT IS AN EVIL TIME. **Mic 02:04** IN THAT DAY THEY WILL TAKE UP A PARABLE AGAINST YOU, AND LAMENT WITH A DOLEFUL LAMENTATION, SAYING, 'WE ARE UTTERLY RUINED! MY PEOPLE'S POSSESSION IS DIVIDED UP. INDEED HE TAKES IT FROM ME AND ASSIGNS OUR FIELDS TO TRAITORS!'" **Mic 02:05** Therefore, you will have no one who divides the land by lot in the assembly of YAHVEH [F]. **Mic 02:06** "Do not you prophesy!," they prophesy. "Do not prophesy about these things. Disgrace will not overtake us." **Mic 02:07** Shall it be said, o house of Jacob: "is **The Spirit [HS]** of YAHVEH [F] angry? Are these **his [HS]** doings? Do not my [S] words do good to him who walks blamelessly?" **Mic 02:08** Lately my [S] people have risen up as an enemy. You strip the robe and clothing from those who pass by without a care, returning from battle. **Mic 02:09** You drive the women of my [S] people out from their pleasant houses, from their young children you take away my [S] blessing forever. **Mic 02:10** Arise, and depart! For this is not your resting place, because of uncleanness that destroys, even with a grievous destruction. **Mic 02:11** If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood lies: 'I will prophesy to you of wine and of strong drink;' He would be the prophet of this people. **Mic 02:12** I [S] will surely assemble, Jacob, all of you. I [S] will surely gather the remnant of Israel. I [S] will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture; they will swarm with people. **Mic 02:13** He who breaks open the way goes up before them. They break through the gate, and go out. Their king passes on before them, with YAHVEH [F] at their head." **Mic 03:01** I [S] said, "Please listen, you heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: Is not it for you to know justice? **Mic 03:02** You who hate the good, and love the evil; who tear off their skin, and their flesh from off their bones; **Mic 03:03** who also eat the flesh of my [S] people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and

as flesh within the caldron. **Mic 03:04** Then they will cry to YAHVEH [F], but HE [F] will not answer them. Yes, HE [F] will hide HIS [F] Presences [S + HS] from them at that time, because they made their deeds evil." **Mic 03:05** Thus says YAHVEH [F] concerning the prophets who lead my [S] people astray, for those who feed their teeth, they proclaim, 'Peace!' and whoever does not provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him: **Mic 03:06** THEREFORE, NIGHT IS OVER YOU, WITH NO VISION, AND IT IS DARK TO YOU, THAT YOU MAY NOT DIVINE, AND THE SUN WILL GO DOWN ON THE PROPHETS, AND THE DAY WILL BE BLACK OVER THEM. **Mic 03:07** THE SEERS SHALL BE DISAPPOINTED, AND THE DIVINERS CONFOUNDED. YES, THEY SHALL ALL COVER THEIR LIPS, FOR THERE IS NO ANSWER FROM GOD [F]. **Mic 03:08** As for me [S], I [S] am full of power by **The Spirit** [HS] of YAHVEH [F], and of judgment, and of might, to declare to Jacob his disobedience, and to Israel his sin. **Mic 03:09** Please listen to this, you heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice, and pervert all equity. **Mic 03:10** They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. **Mic 03:11** Her leaders judge for bribes, and her priests teach for a price, and her prophets of it tell fortunes for money. Yet they lean on YAHVEH [F], and say, "Is not YAHVEH [F] in the midst of us? No disaster will come on us." **Mic 03:12** Therefore, Zion for your sake will be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem will become heaps of rubble, and the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest. **Mic 04:01** In the latter days, it will happen that the mountain of YAHVEH'S [F] temple will be established on the top of the mountains, and it will be exalted above the hills, and peoples will stream to it. **Mic 04:02** Many nations will go and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YAHVEH [F], and to the house of THE GOD [F] of Jacob, and HE [F] will teach us of HIS [F] ways, and we [The Son + believers] will walk in HIS [F] paths." For out of Zion will go forth the law, and The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] from Jerusalem. **Mic 04:03** HE [F] will judge between many peoples, and will decide concerning strong nations afar off. They will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation; neither will they learn war anymore. **Mic 04:04** They will sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree, and no one will make them afraid, for the mouth [S] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has spoken. **Mic 04:05** Indeed all the nations may walk in the name of their gods, but we [The Son + believers] will walk in the Name of YAHVEH [F] our GOD [F] forever and ever. **Mic 04:06** "IN THAT DAY," says YAHVEH [F], "I [F] WILL ASSEMBLE THAT WHICH IS LAME, AND I [F] WILL GATHER THAT WHICH IS DRIVEN AWAY, AND THAT WHICH I [F] HAVE AFFLICTED; **Mic 04:07** I [F] WILL MAKE THAT WHICH WAS LAME A REMNANT, AND THAT WHICH WAS CAST FAR OFF A STRONG NATION. YAHVEH [F] WILL REIGN OVER THEM ON MOUNT ZION FROM THEN ON, EVEN FOREVER. **Mic 04:08** You, TOWER OF THE FLOCK, THE HILL OF THE DAUGHTER OF ZION, TO YOU IT WILL COME, YES, THE FORMER DOMINION WILL COME, THE KINGDOM OF THE DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM." **Mic 04:09** Now why do you cry out aloud? Is there no king in you? Has your counselor perished that pains have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail? **Mic 04:10** Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, daughter of Zion, Like a woman in travail, for now you



will go forth out of the city, and will dwell in the field, and will come even to Babylon. There you will be rescued. There YAHVEH [F] will redeem you from the hand of your enemies. **Mic 04:11** Now many nations have assembled against you, that say, 'Let her be defiled, and let our eye gloat over Zion.' **Mic 04:12** They do not know the thoughts of YAHVEH [F], neither do they understand HIS [F] counsel, for HE [F] has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor. **Mic 04:13** Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion, for I [S] will make your horn iron, and I [S] will make your hoofs brass, and you will beat in pieces many peoples. I [S] will devote their gain to YAHVEH [F], and their substance to THE LORD [F] of the whole earth. **Mic 05:01** Now you shall gather yourself in troops, Daughter of troops. He [Babylon] has laid siege against us [The Son + Israel]; they will strike the judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek. **Mic 05:02** You, Bethlehem Ephrata, being small among the clans of Judah, out of you one [The Son as The Messiah] will come forth to me [I] [The Son spoke on behalf of The Trinity here.] that is to be ruler in Israel, whose [S] goings forth are from of old, from everlasting [See the entry on Mic 05:02 [BHS 05:01] in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix. The Son who would become The Messiah, existed from eternity with THE FATHER and Spirit (Psa 041:13; 090:02; 103:17; 106:48). Matthew applied Mic 05:02 to Yashua (Mat 02:06). Mic 05:02 is listed in the Trinitarian proofs appendix]. **Mic 05:03** Therefore, HE [F] will abandon them until the time that she who is in labor gives birth. [The Apocryphal Intertestamental book First Maccabees 09:27 says Yahveh distanced himself from Israel during the Intertestamental Period by not sending prophets. This action was likely taken because unitarianism and astral religion were making inroads into Judaism:

Thus there was great distress in Israel, such as had not been since the time that prophets ceased to appear among them (1Ma 09:27).]

Then the rest of his [The Son as The Messiah's] brothers will return to the children of Israel [Many Jews will be converted to Christianity]. **Mic 05:04** He [The Son as The Messiah] shall stand, and shall shepherd in the strength of YAHVEH [F], in the majesty of the Name of YAHVEH [F] his [The Son as The Messiah's] GOD [F]. They [The "rest of his brothers" (Mic 05:03).] will live, for then he [The Son as The Messiah] will be great to the ends of the earth. **Mic 05:05** This one [The Son as The Messiah] will be peace [Spiritual peace (Eph 02:13-14)] when Assyria [Generic term for "enemy,"] invades our [The Son + believers'] land [The LXX does not have "our," but reads "your land,"], and when he [The generic enemy] marches through our [The Son + believers'] fortresses [The LXX does not have "our," but reads "your country,"]. Then we [The Son + believers] will raise against him seven shepherds [The LXX does not have "we," but reads "there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds,"], and eight leaders of men. **Mic 05:06** They will rule the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of



Nimrod in its gates. He [The Son as The Messiah] will deliver us [The Son + believers] [The LXX does not have “us” but reads “deliver you.”] from the Assyrian [The generic enemy] when he [The generic enemy] invades our [The Son + believers] land [The LXX does not have “our” but reads “your land.”], and when he [The generic enemy] marches within our [The Son + believers] border. [The LXX does not have “our border,” but reads “your coasts.”] **Mic 05:07**

The remnant of Jacob will be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from YAHVEH [F], like showers on the grass that do not wait for man, nor wait for the sons of men. **Mic 05:08**

The remnant of Jacob will be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the animals of the forest, like a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he goes through, treads down and tears in pieces, and there is no one to deliver. **Mic 05:09**

Let your hand be lifted up above your adversaries, and let all of your enemies be cut off. **Mic 05:10** “IT WILL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY,” says YAHVEH [F], “THAT I [F] WILL CUT OFF YOUR HORSES OUT OF THE MIDST OF YOU,

AND WILL DESTROY YOUR CHARIOTS. **Mic 05:11** [F] WILL CUT OFF THE CITIES OF YOUR LAND, AND WILL TEAR DOWN ALL YOUR STRONGHOLDS. **Mic 05:12** [F] WILL DESTROY WITCHCRAFT FROM YOUR HAND, AND YOU SHALL HAVE NO SOOTHSAYERS. **Mic 05:13** [F] WILL CUT OFF YOUR ENGRAVED IMAGES AND YOUR PILLARS OUT OF YOUR MIDST, AND YOU SHALL NO MORE WORSHIP THE WORK OF YOUR HANDS. **Mic 05:14** [F] WILL UPROOT YOUR ASHERIM OUT OF YOUR MIDST, AND I [F] WILL DESTROY YOUR CITIES. **Mic 05:15** [F] WILL EXECUTE VENGEANCE IN ANGER, AND WRATH ON THE NATIONS THAT DID NOT LISTEN.” **Mic 06:01**

Listen now to what YAHVEH [F] says: “ARISE, PLEAD YOUR CASE BEFORE THE MOUNTAINS, AND LET THE HILLS HEAR WHAT YOU HAVE TO SAY. **Mic 06:02** HEAR, YOU MOUNTAINS, YAHVEH’S [F] CONTROVERSY, AND YOU ENDURING FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH, FOR YAHVEH [F] HAS A CONTROVERSY WITH HIS [F] PEOPLE, AND HE [F] WILL CONTEND WITH ISRAEL. **Mic 06:03** MY PEOPLE, WHAT HAVE I [F] DONE TO YOU? HOW HAVE I [F] BURDENED YOU? ANSWER ME [F]! **Mic 06:04** FOR I [F] BROUGHT YOU UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND REDEEMED YOU OUT OF THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE. I [F] SENT BEFORE YOU MOSES, AARON, AND MIRIAM. **Mic 06:05** MY [F] PEOPLE, REMEMBER NOW WHAT BALAK KING OF MOAB DEVISED, AND WHAT BALAAM THE SON OF BEOR ANSWERED HIM FROM SHITTIM TO GILGAL, THAT YOU MAY KNOW THE RIGHTEOUS ACTS OF YAHVEH [F].” **Mic 06:06**

How shall I [The common man] come before YAHVEH [F], and bow myself before the exalted GOD [F]? Shall I come before HIM [F] with burnt offerings, with calves a year old? **Mic 06:07** Will YAHVEH [F] be pleased with thousands of rams? Or with tens of thousands of rivers of oil? Or shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience? Or the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? **Mic 06:08** HE [F] has shown you, O man, what is good. What does YAHVEH [F] require of you, but to act justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your GOD [F]? **Mic 06:09** YAHVEH’S [F] voice [s] calls to the city, and wisdom [s] sees your name: “Listen to the rod, and HE [F] who appointed it. **Mic 06:10** Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and a short ephah that is accursed? **Mic 06:11** Shall I [The common man]

be pure with dishonest scales, and with a bag of deceitful weights? **Mic 06:12** Her rich men are full of violence, her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their speech. **Mic 06:13** Therefore, I [s] also have struck you with a



grievous wound. I [S] have made you desolate because of your sins. **Mic 06:14** You shall eat, but not be satisfied. Your humiliation will be in your midst. You will store up, but not save, and that which you save I [S] will give up to the sword. **Mic 06:15** You will sow, but will not reap. You will tread the olives, but will not anoint yourself with oil, and crush grapes, but will not drink the wine. **Mic 06:16** For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab. You walk in their counsels that I [S] may make you a ruin, and her inhabitants a hissing, and you will bear the reproach of my [S] people.” **Mic 07:01** Misery is mine [S]! Indeed, I [S] am like one who gathers the summer fruits, as gleanings of the vineyard. There is no cluster of grapes to eat. My [S] soul desires to eat the early fig. **Mic 07:02** The godly man has perished out of the earth, and there is no one upright among men. They all lie in wait for blood; every man hunts his brother with a net. **Mic 07:03** Their hands are on that which is evil to do it diligently. The ruler and judge ask for a bribe, and the powerful man dictates the evil desire of his soul. Thus they conspire together. **Mic 07:04** The best of them is like a brier. The most upright is worse than a thorn hedge. The day of YOUR [F] watchmen, even YOUR [F] visitation, has come; now is the time of their confusion. **Mic 07:05** Do not trust in a neighbor. Do not put confidence in a friend. With the woman lying in your embrace, be careful of the words of your mouth! **Mic 07:06** For the son dishonors the father, the daughter rises up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law, a man’s enemies are the men of his own house. **Mic 07:07** As for me [S], I [S] will look to YAHVEH [F]. I [S] will wait for THE GOD [F] of my [S] salvation. My [S] GOD [F] will hear me [S]. **Mic 07:08** Do not rejoice against me [S], my [S] enemy. When I [S] fall, I [S] will arise. When I [S] sit in darkness, YAHVEH [F] will be a light to me [S]. **Mic 07:09** I [S] will bear the indignation of YAHVEH [F], because I [S] have sinned against HIM [F], until HE [F] pleads my [S] case, and executes judgment for me [S]. He [F] will bring me [S] forth to the light. I [S] will see HIS [F] righteousness. **Mic 07:10** Then my [S] enemy will see it, and shame will cover her who said to me [S], “Where is YAHVEH [F] your [S] GOD [F]?” Then my [S] enemy will see me [S] and will cover her shame. Now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets. **Mic 07:11** A day to build your walls—in that day, HE [F] will extend your boundary. **Mic 07:12** In that day they will come to you from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain. **Mic 07:13** Yet the land will be desolate because of those who dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. **Mic 07:14** Shepherd your people with your staff, the flock of your heritage, who dwell by themselves in a forest, in the midst of fertile pastureland, let them feed; in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. **Mic 07:15** As in the days of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt, I [S] will show them marvelous things. **Mic 07:16** The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might. They will lay their hand on their mouth. Their ears will be deaf. **Mic 07:17** They will lick the dust like a serpent. Like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their dens.

They will come with fear to YAHVEH [F] our [S] GOD [F], and will be afraid because of YOU [F]. **Mic 07:18** who is a GOD [F] like YOU [F], who pardons iniquity, and passes over the disobedience of the remnant of HIS [F] heritage? HE [F] does not retain HIS [F] anger forever, because HE [F] delights in loving-kindness. **Mic 07:19** HE [F] will again have compassion on us [The Son + believers]. HE [F] will tread our [The Son + believers'] iniquities under foot, and YOU [F] will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. **Mic 07:20** YOU [F] will give truth to Jacob, and mercy to Abraham, as YOU [F] have sworn to our [The Son + believers'] fathers from the days of old.

### #34. Nahum Read Trinitarian

**Nah 01:01** **An oracle about Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.** **Nah 01:02** YAHVEH [F] is a jealous GOD [F] and avenges. YAHVEH [F] avenges and is full of wrath. YAHVEH [F] takes vengeance on HIS [F] adversaries, and HE [F] maintains wrath against HIS [F] enemies. **Nah 01:03** YAHVEH [F] is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. YAHVEH [F] has HIS [F] way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of HIS [F] feet. **Nah 01:04** HE [F] rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan languishes, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languishes. **Nah 01:05** The mountains quake before HIM [F], and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at HIS [F] **Presences** [S + HS], yes, the world, and all who dwell in it. **Nah 01:06** who can stand before HIS [F] indignation? who can endure the fierceness of HIS [F] anger? HIS [F] wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken apart by HIM [F]. **Nah 01:07** YAHVEH [F] is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble, and HE [F] knows those who take refuge in HIM [F]. **Nah 01:08** With an overflowing flood, he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue HIS [F] enemies into darkness. **Nah 01:09** what do you plot against YAHVEH [F]? HE [F] will make a full end. Affliction will not rise up the second time. **Nah 01:10** For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with their drink, they are consumed utterly like dry stubble. **Nah 01:11** There is one gone forth out of you, who devises evil against YAHVEH [F], who counsels wickedness. **Nah 01:12** Thus says YAHVEH [F]: "THOUGH THEY BE IN FULL STRENGTH, AND LIKEWISE MANY, EVEN SO THEY WILL BE CUT DOWN, AND HE SHALL PASS AWAY [singular verb]. THOUGH I [F] HAVE AFFLICTED YOU, I [F] WILL AFFLICT YOU NO MORE. **Nah 01:13** NOW WILL I [F] BREAK HIS YOKE FROM OFF YOU, AND WILL BURST YOUR BONDS APART." **Nah 01:14** YAHVEH [F] has commanded concerning you: "NO MORE DESCENDANTS WILL BEAR YOUR NAME. OUT OF THE HOUSE OF YOUR GODS I [F] WILL CUT OFF THE ENGRAVED IMAGE AND THE MOLTEN IMAGE. I [F] WILL MAKE YOUR GRAVE, FOR YOU ARE VILE." **Nah 01:15** Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes peace! Keep your feasts, Judah! Perform your vows, for the wicked one will no more pass through you. He is utterly cut off. **Nah 02:01** He who dashes in pieces has come up against you. Keep the fortress! Watch the way! Strengthen your loins! Fortify your power mightily! **Nah 02:02** For YAHVEH [F] restores the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency



of Israel, for the destroyers have destroyed them, and ruined their vine branches. **Nah 02:03** The shield of his **[Ninevah's]** mighty men is made red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the pine spears are brandished. **Nah 02:04** The chariots rage in the streets. They rush back and forth in the broad ways. Their appearance is like torches. They run like the lightning. **Nah 02:05** He summons his picked troops. They stumble on their way. They dash to its wall, and the protective shield is put in place. **Nah 02:06** The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved. **Nah 02:07** It is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids moan as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts. **Nah 02:08** Nineveh has been from of old like a pool of water, yet they flee away. "Stop! Stop!" they cry, but no one looks back. **Nah 02:09** Take the spoil of silver. Take the spoil of gold, for there is no end of the store, the glory of all goodly furniture. **Nah 02:10** She is empty, void, and waste. The heart melts, the knees knock together, and their bodies and faces have grown pale. **Nah 02:11** Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked, the lion's cubs, and no one made them afraid? **Nah 02:12** The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with the kill, and his dens with prey. **Nah 02:13** 'BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU,' says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'AND I [F] WILL BURN HER CHARIOTS IN THE SMOKE, AND THE SWORD WILL DEVOUR YOUR YOUNG LIONS, AND I [F] WILL CUT OFF YOUR PREY FROM THE EARTH, AND THE VOICE OF YOUR MESSENGERS WILL NO LONGER BE HEARD.' **Nah 03:01** Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery. The prey does not depart. **Nah 03:02** The noise of the whip, the noise of the rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and bounding chariots, **Nah 03:03** the horseman mounting, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies. They stumble on their bodies, **Nah 03:04** because of the multitude of the prostitution of the alluring prostitute, the mistress of witchcraft, who sells nations through her prostitution, and families through her witchcraft. **Nah 03:05** "BEHOLD, I [F] AM AGAINST YOU," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "AND I [F] WILL LIFT YOUR SKIRTS OVER YOUR FACE. I [F] WILL SHOW THE NATIONS YOUR NAKEDNESS, AND THE KINGDOMS YOUR SHAME. **Nah 03:06** I [F] WILL THROW ABOMINABLE FILTH ON YOU, AND MAKE YOU VILE, AND WILL SET YOU A SPECTACLE. **Nah 03:07** IT WILL HAPPEN THAT ALL THOSE WHO LOOK AT YOU WILL FLEE FROM YOU, AND SAY, 'NINEVEH IS LAID WASTE. WHO WILL MOURN FOR HER?' WHERE WILL I SEEK COMFORTERS FOR YOU?" **Nah 03:08** Are you better than No-Amon, who was situated among the rivers, who had the waters around her; whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was of the sea? **Nah 03:09** Cush and Egypt were her boundless strength. Put and Libya were her helpers. **Nah 03:10** Yet was she carried away. She went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets, and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. **Nah 03:11** You also will be drunken. You will be hidden. You also will seek a stronghold because of the enemy. **Nah 03:12** All your fortresses will be like fig trees with the

first-ripe figs—if they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. **Nah 03:13**  
 Behold, your troops in your midst are women. The gates of your land are set wide open to your enemies. The fire has devoured your bars. **Nah 03:14** Draw water for the siege. Strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong. **Nah 03:15** There the fire will devour you. The sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the grasshopper. Multiply like grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust. **Nah 03:16** You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the skies. The grasshopper strips, and flees away. **Nah 03:17** Your guards are like the locusts, and your officials like the swarms of locusts, which settle on the walls on a cold day, but when the sun appears, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. **Nah 03:18** Your shepherds slumber, king of Assyria. Your nobles lie down. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is no one to gather them. **Nah 03:19** There is no healing your wound, for your injury is fatal. All who hear the report of you clap their hands over you, for who has not felt your endless cruelty?

### #35. Habakkuk Read Trinitarian

**Hab 01:01** **The oracle that Habakkuk the prophet saw.** **Hab 01:02** YAHVEH [F], how long will I [s] cry, and YOU [F] will not hear? I [s] cry out to YOU [F] “Violence!” and will YOU [F] not save? **Hab 01:03** Why do YOU [F] show me [s] iniquity, and look at perversity? For destruction and violence are before me [s]. There is strife, and contention rises up. **Hab 01:04** Therefore, the law is paralyzed, and justice never goes forth, for the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice goes forth perverted. **Hab 01:05** “LOOK AMONG THE NATIONS, WATCH, AND WONDER MARVELOUSLY, FOR I [F] AM WORKING A WORK IN YOUR DAYS, WHICH YOU WILL NOT BELIEVE THOUGH IT IS TOLD YOU. **Hab 01:06** FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] RAISE UP THE CHALDEANS, THAT BITTER AND HASTY NATION, THAT MARCH THROUGH THE BREADTH OF THE EARTH, TO POSSESS DWELLING PLACES THAT ARE NOT THEIRS. [This section is omitted because there is no reference to Yahveh] (Hab 01:07-11).” **Hab 01:12** Are not YOU [F] from everlasting, YAHVEH [F] my [s] GOD [F], my [s] HOLY ONE [F]? [The LXX does not have the first pronoun “my,” but reads “LORD GOD, my, HOLY ONE.”] **We** [F + s] will not die [The Hebrew for “we” is plural. The Son is pointing out God’s qualities of eternity (Hab 01:12) and holiness (Hab 01:13) as contrasted with humanity’s temporality and injustice]. YAHVEH [F], YOU [F] have appointed him [Chaldeans] for judgment. YOU [F], ROCK [F], have established him [Chaldeans] to punish. **Hab 01:13** YOU [F] who have purer eyes than to see evil, and who cannot look on perversity, why do YOU [F] tolerate those who deal treacherously, and keep silent when the wicked swallow up the man who is more righteous than he, **Hab 01:14** and make men like the fish of the sea, like the creeping things that have no ruler over them? **Hab 01:15** He [The wicked] takes up all of them with the hook. He catches them in his net, and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore, he rejoices and is glad. **Hab 01:16** Therefore,



he sacrifices to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, because by them his life is luxurious, and his food is good. **Hab 01:17** Will he therefore continually empty his net, and kill the nations without mercy? **Hab 02:01** I [S] will stand at my watch, and set myself [S] on the ramparts, and will look out to see what HE [F] will say to me [S], and what I [S] will answer concerning my [S] complaint.

**Hab 02:02** YAHVEH [F] answered me [S], "WRITE THE VISION, AND MAKE IT PLAIN ON TABLETS, THAT HE MAY RUN WHO READS IT. [This section is omitted because there is no

reference to Yahveh (Hab 02:03-12).] **Hab 02:13** BEHOLD, IS NOT IT OF YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES THAT THE PEOPLES LABOR FOR THE FIRE, AND THE NATIONS WEARY THEMSELVES FOR VANITY? **Hab 02:14** FOR THE EARTH WILL BE FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF The glory [S] OF YAHVEH [F], AS THE WATERS COVER THE SEA. **Hab 02:15** "WOE TO HIM WHO

GIVES HIS NEIGHBOR DRINK, POURING YOUR INFLAMING WINE UNTIL THEY ARE DRUNK, SO THAT YOU MAY GAZE AT THEIR NAKED BODIES! **Hab 02:16** YOU ARE FILLED WITH SHAME, AND NOT GLORY. YOU WILL ALSO DRINK, AND BE EXPOSED! THE CUP OF YAHVEH'S [F] RIGHT HAND WILL COME AROUND TO YOU, AND DISGRACE WILL COVER YOUR GLORY. [This section is omitted

because there is no reference to Yahveh (Hab 02:17-19).] **Hab 02:20** yahveh [S] IS IN his [S] HOLY TEMPLE [The Son is a Presence]. LET ALL THE EARTH BE SILENT BEFORE him [S]!" **Hab 03:01** **A prayer of Habakkuk, the prophet, set to victorious music.**

**Hab 03:02** YAHVEH [F], I [S] have heard of YOUR [F] fame. I [S] stand in awe of YOUR [F] deeds, YAHVEH [F]. Renew YOUR [F] work in the midst of the years. In the midst of the years make it known. In wrath, YOU [F] remember mercy. **Hab 03:03** GOD [F] came from Teman, THE HOLY ONE [F] from Mount Paran. Selah. HIS [F] glory covered the heavens, and HIS [F] praise filled the earth. **Hab 03:04** HIS [F] splendor is like the sunrise. Rays shine from HIS [F] hand, where HIS [F] power is hidden. **Hab 03:05**

Plague went before HIM [F], and pestilence followed HIS [F] feet. **Hab 03:06** HE [F] stood, and shook the earth. HE [F] looked, and made the nations tremble. The ancient mountains were crumbled. The age-old hills collapsed. HIS [F] ways are eternal. **Hab 03:07**

I [S] saw the tents of Cushan in affliction. The dwellings of the land of Midian trembled. **Hab 03:08** Was YAHVEH [F] displeased with the rivers? Was YOUR [F] anger against the rivers, or YOUR [F] wrath against the sea, that you rode on YOUR [F] horses, on YOUR [F] chariots of salvation? **Hab 03:09** YOU [F] uncovered YOUR [F] bow. YOU [F] called for YOUR [F] sworn arrows. Selah. YOU [F] split the earth with rivers.

**Hab 03:10** The mountains saw YOU [F], and were afraid. The tempest of waters passed by. The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high. **Hab 03:11** The sun and moon stood still in the sky, at the light of your arrows as they went, at the shining of your glittering spear. **Hab 03:12** YOU [F] marched through the land in wrath. YOU [F]

threshed the nations in anger. **Hab 03:13** YOU [F] went forth for the salvation of YOUR [F] people, for the salvation of YOUR [F] anointed. YOU [F] crushed the head of the land of wickedness. YOU [F] stripped them head to foot. Selah. **Hab 03:14** YOU [F] pierced the heads of his warriors with their own spears. They came as a whirlwind to scatter me [S], gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret. **Hab 03:15** YOU [F] trampled the sea with your horses, churning mighty waters. **Hab 03:16** I [S] heard,



and my [s] body trembled. My [s] lips quivered at the voice. Rottenness enters into my [s] bones, and I [s] tremble in my [s] place, because I [s] must wait quietly for the day of trouble, for the coming up of the people who invade us [The Son + Israel]. [The LXX's version of this passage is different, and does not have the "us." **Hab 03:17** For though the fig tree does not flourish, nor fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive fails, the fields yield no food; the flocks are cut off from the fold, and there is no herd in the stalls. **Hab 03:18** Yet I [s] will rejoice in YAHVEH [F]. I [s] will be joyful in The God of my [s] salvation! **Hab 03:19** YAHVEH [F], THE LORD [F], is my [s] strength. HE [F] makes my [s] feet like deer's feet, and enables me [s] to go in high places. **For the music director, on my stringed instruments.**

### #36. Zephaniah Read Trinitarian

**Zep 01:01** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] who [s] came to Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah: **Zep 01:02** [The Word is here quoting THE FATHER.] "I [F] WILL UTTERLY SWEEP AWAY EVERYTHING OFF OF THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH," says YAHVEH [F]. **Zep 01:03** "I [F] WILL SWEEP AWAY MAN AND ANIMAL. I [F] WILL SWEEP AWAY THE BIRDS OF THE SKY, THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND THE HEAPS OF RUBBLE WITH THE WICKED. I [F] WILL CUT OFF MAN FROM THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH," says YAHVEH [F]. **Zep 01:04** I [s] will stretch out my [s] hand against Judah, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. I [s] will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place: the name of the idolatrous and pagan priests, **Zep 01:05** those who worship the host of the sky on the housetops, those who worship and swear by YAHVEH [F] and also swear by Molech, **Zep 01:06** those who have turned back from following YAHVEH [F], and those who have not sought YAHVEH [F] nor inquired after HIM [F]. **Zep 01:07** Be silent at the Presence [s] of THE LORD YAHVEH [F], for the day of YAHVEH [F] is at hand. For YAHVEH [F] has prepared a sacrifice. HE [F] has consecrated HIS [F] guests. **Zep 01:08** It will happen in the day of YAHVEH'S [F] sacrifice that I [s] will punish the princes, the king's sons, and all those who as are clothed with foreign clothing. **Zep 01:09** In that day, I [s] will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit. **Zep 01:10** "IN THAT DAY," says YAHVEH [F], "THERE WILL BE THE NOISE OF A CRY FROM THE FISH GATE, A WAILING FROM THE SECOND QUARTER, AND A GREAT CRASHING FROM THE HILLS." **Zep 01:11** wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the people of Canaan are undone! All those who were loaded with silver are cut off. **Zep 01:12** It will happen at that time that I [s] will search Jerusalem with lamps, and I [s] will punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, "YAHVEH [F] will not do good, neither will HE [F] do evil." **Zep 01:13** Their wealth will become a spoil, and their houses a desolation. Yes, they will build houses, but will not inhabit them. They will plant vineyards, but will not drink their wine. **Zep 01:14** The great day of YAHVEH [F] is near. It is near, and hurries greatly, the voice of the day of YAHVEH [F]. The mighty man cries there bitterly. **Zep 01:15** That day is



a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of trouble and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness, [Zep 01:16](#) a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements. [Zep 01:17](#) I [S] will bring distress on men that they will walk like blind men, because they have sinned against YAHVEH [F] and their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung. [Zep 01:18](#) Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of YAHVEH'S [F] wrath, but the whole land will be devoured by the fire of HIS [F] jealousy, for HE [F] will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all those who dwell in the land. [Zep 02:01](#) Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, you nation that has no shame, [Zep 02:02](#) before the appointed time when the day passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of YAHVEH [F] comes on you, before the day of YAHVEH'S [F] anger comes on you. [Zep 02:03](#) Seek YAHVEH [F], all you humble of the land, who have kept HIS [F] ordinances. Seek righteousness. Seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of YAHVEH'S [F] anger. [Zep 02:04](#) For Gaza will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron will be rooted up. [Zep 02:05](#) Woe to the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word [S] of YAHVEH [F] is against you, Canaan, the land of the Philistines. I [S] will destroy you, that there will be no inhabitant. [Zep 02:06](#) The seacoast will be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. [Zep 02:07](#) The coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah. They will find pasture. In the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down in the evening, for YAHVEH [F], their GOD [F], will visit them, and restore them. [Zep 02:08](#) I [S] have heard the reproach of Moab, and the insults of the children of Ammon, with which they have reproached my [S] people, and magnified themselves against their border. [Zep 02:09](#) "THEREFORE, AS I [F] LIVE," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "THE GOD OF ISRAEL, SURELY MOAB WILL BE AS SODOM, AND THE CHILDREN OF AMMON AS GOMORRAH, A POSSESSION OF NETTLES, AND SALT PITS, AND A PERPETUAL DESOLATION. THE REMNANT OF MY [F] PEOPLE WILL PLUNDER THEM, AND THE SURVIVORS OF MY [F] NATION WILL INHERIT THEM." [Zep 02:10](#) This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Zep 02:11](#) YAHVEH [F] will be awesome to them, for HE [F] will furnish all the gods of the land. Men will worship HIM [F], everyone from his place, even all the shores of the nations. [Zep 02:12](#) You Cushites also, you will be killed by my [S] sword. [Zep 02:13](#) HE [F] will stretch out HIS [F] hand against the north, destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. [Zep 02:14](#) Herds will lie down in the midst of her, all the animals of the nations. Both the pelican and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals. Their calls will echo through the windows. Desolation will be in the thresholds, for he has laid bare the cedar beams. [Zep 02:15](#) This is the joyous city that lived carelessly, that said in her heart, "I am, and there is none besides me." How she has become a desolation, a place for animals to lie down in! Everyone who passes by her will hiss, and shake their fists. [Zep 03:01](#) Woe to her who is rebellious and polluted, the

oppressing city! **Zep 03:02** She did not obey the voice. She did not receive correction. She did not trust in **YAHVEH** [F]. She did not draw near to her **GOD** [F]. **Zep 03:03** Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions. Her judges are evening wolves. They leave nothing until the next day. **Zep 03:04** Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous people. Her priests have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the law. **Zep 03:05** **YAHVEH** [F], in the midst of her, is righteous. **HE** [F] will do no wrong. Every morning **HE** [F] brings **HIS** [F] justice to light. **HE** [F] does not fail, but the unjust know no shame. **Zep 03:06** I [S] have cut off nations. Their battlements are desolate. I [S] have made their streets waste, so that no one passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. **Zep 03:07** I [S] said, "Just fear me. Receive correction, so that her dwelling will not be cut off, according to all that I [S] have appointed concerning her." They, however, rose early and corrupted all their doings. **Zep 03:08** "THEREFORE, WAIT FOR ME," says **YAHVEH** [F], "UNTIL THE DAY THAT I [F] RISE UP TO THE PREY, FOR MY [F] DETERMINATION IS TO GATHER THE NATIONS THAT I [F] MAY ASSEMBLE THE KINGDOMS, TO POUR ON THEM MY [F] INDIGNATION, EVEN ALL MY [F] FIERCE ANGER, FOR ALL THE EARTH WILL BE DEVoured WITH THE FIRE OF MY [F] JEALOUSY." **Zep 03:09** For then I [S] will purify the lips of the peoples that they may all call on the Name of **YAHVEH** [F], to serve **HIM** [F] shoulder to shoulder. **Zep 03:10** From beyond the rivers of Cush, my worshipers, even the daughter of my [S] dispersed people, will bring my [S] offering. **Zep 03:11** In that day you will not be disappointed for all your doings, in which you have transgressed against me [S], for then I [S] will take away out of the midst of you your proudly exulting ones, and you will no more be haughty in my [S] holy mountain. **Zep 03:12** I [S] will leave in the midst of you an afflicted and poor people, and they will take refuge in the Name of **YAHVEH** [F]. **Zep 03:13** The remnant of Israel will not do iniquity, nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth, for they will feed and lie down, and no one will make them afraid." **Zep 03:14** Sing, daughter of Zion! Shout, Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, daughter of Jerusalem. **Zep 03:15** **YAHVEH** [F] has taken away your judgments. **HE** [F] has thrown out your enemy. **THE KING** [F] of Israel, **YAHVEH** [F], is in the midst of you. You will not be afraid of evil any more. **Zep 03:16** In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem, "Do not be afraid, Zion. Do not let your hands be slack." **Zep 03:17** **YAHVEH** [F], your **GOD** [F], is in the midst of you, a **MIGHTY ONE** [F] **WHO** [F] will save. **HE** [F] will rejoice over you with joy. **HE** [F] will rest in **HIS** [F] love. **HE** [F] will rejoice over you with singing. **Zep 03:18** Those who are sad for the appointed feasts, I [S] will remove from you. They are a burden and a reproach to you. **Zep 03:19** Behold, at that time I [S] will deal with all those who afflict you, and I [S] will save those who are lame, and gather those who were driven away. I [S] will give them praise and honor, whose shame has been in all the earth. **Zep 03:20** "AT THAT TIME WILL I [F] BRING YOU IN, AND AT THAT TIME WILL I [F] GATHER YOU, FOR I [F] WILL GIVE YOU HONOR AND PRAISE AMONG ALL THE PEOPLES OF THE EARTH, WHEN I [F] BRING BACK YOUR CAPTIVITY BEFORE YOUR EYES," says **YAHVEH** [F].



### #37. Haggai Read Trinitarian

**Hag 01:01** In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, **The Word [S]** of YAHVEH [F] came through Haggai, the prophet, to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, **Hag 01:02** "This is what YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies says: These people say, 'The time has not yet come, the time for YAHVEH'S [F] house to be built.'" **Hag 01:03** **Then** **The Word [S]** of YAHVEH [F] **came through Haggai, the prophet, saying,** **Hag 01:04** "Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies waste? **Hag 01:05** Now therefore this is what YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies says: "CONSIDER YOUR WAYS. **Hag 01:06** YOU HAVE SOWN MUCH, AND BRING IN LITTLE. YOU EAT, BUT YOU DO NOT HAVE ENOUGH. YOU DRINK, BUT YOU ARE NOT FILLED WITH DRINK. YOU CLOTHE YOURSELVES, BUT NO ONE IS WARM, AND HE WHO EARNS WAGES EARNS WAGES TO PUT THEM INTO A BAG WITH HOLES IN IT." **Hag 01:07** **This is what YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies says:** "CONSIDER YOUR WAYS. **Hag 01:08** GO UP TO THE MOUNTAIN, BRING WOOD, AND BUILD THE HOUSE. I [F] WILL TAKE PLEASURE IN IT, AND I [F] WILL BE GLORIFIED," **says YAHVEH [F].** **Hag 01:09** "YOU LOOKED FOR MUCH, AND, BEHOLD, IT CAME TO LITTLE, AND WHEN YOU BROUGHT IT HOME, I [F] BLEW IT AWAY. WHY?" **says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies,** 'BECAUSE OF MY [F] HOUSE THAT LIES WASTE, WHILE EACH OF YOU IS BUSY WITH HIS OWN HOUSE. **Hag 01:10** THEREFORE, FOR YOUR SAKE THE HEAVENS WITHHOLD THE DEW, AND THE EARTH WITHHOLDS ITS FRUIT. **Hag 01:11** I [F] CALLED FOR A DROUGHT ON THE LAND, ON THE MOUNTAINS, ON THE GRAIN, ON THE NEW WINE, ON THE OIL, ON THAT WHICH THE GROUND BRINGS FORTH, ON MEN, ON CATTLE, AND ON ALL THE LABOR OF THE HANDS." **Hag 01:12** **Then Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua, the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed** **The Voice [S]** of YAHVEH [F], **their GOD [F], and the words of Haggai, the prophet, as** **yahveh [S], their God [S], had sent him, and the people feared** YAHVEH [F]. **Hag 01:13** **Then Haggai, yahveh's [S] messenger, spoke in** YAHVEH'S [F] message to the people, saying, "I AM WITH YOU," **says YAHVEH [F].** **Hag 01:14** YAHVEH [F] stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua, the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and worked on the house of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, **their GOD [F],** **Hag 01:15** **in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.** **Hag 02:01** **In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month,** **The Word [S]** of YAHVEH [F] **came through Haggai the prophet, saying,** **Hag 02:02** "Speak now to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, **Hag 02:03** 'WHO IS LEFT AMONG YOU WHO SAW THIS HOUSE IN ITS FORMER GLORY? HOW DO YOU SEE IT NOW? IS NOT IT IN YOUR EYES AS NOTHING?' **Hag 02:04** YET NOW BE STRONG, ZERUBBABEL," **says YAHVEH [F].** 'BE STRONG, JOSHUA, SON OF JEHOZADAK, THE HIGH PRIEST. BE STRONG, ALL YOU PEOPLE OF THE LAND,' **says YAHVEH [F],** 'AND WORK, FOR I [F] AM WITH YOU,' **says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies."** **Hag 02:05** THIS IS THE WORD THAT I [F] COVENANTED WITH YOU WHEN YOU CAME OUT OF EGYPT, AND MY [F]

**Spirit [HS]** LIVED AMONG YOU. DO NOT BE AFRAID.’ **Hag 02:06** For this is what YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies says: ‘YET ONCE, IT IS A LITTLE WHILE, AND I [F] WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS, THE EARTH, THE SEA, AND THE DRY LAND; **Hag 02:07** AND I [F] WILL SHAKE ALL NATIONS. THE PRECIOUS THINGS OF ALL NATIONS WILL COME, AND I [F] WILL FILL THIS HOUSE WITH GLORY,’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.” **Hag 02:08** THE SILVER IS MINE, AND THE GOLD IS MINE,’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.” **Hag 02:09** ‘THE LATTER GLORY OF THIS HOUSE WILL BE GREATER THAN THE FORMER,’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies; ‘AND IN THIS PLACE WILL I [F] GIVE PEACE,’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.” **Hag 02:10** In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came through Haggai the prophet, saying, **Hag 02:11** “Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: ‘ASK NOW THE PRIESTS CONCERNING THE LAW, SAYING, **Hag 02:12** ‘IF SOMEONE CARRIES HOLY MEAT IN THE FOLD OF HIS GARMENT, AND WITH HIS FOLD TOUCHES BREAD, STEW, WINE, OIL, OR ANY FOOD, WILL IT BECOME HOLY?’” The priests answered, “No.” **Hag 02:13** Then Haggai said, “IF ONE WHO IS UNCLEAN BY REASON OF A DEAD BODY TOUCH ANY OF THESE, WILL IT BE UNCLEAN?” The priests answered, “It will be unclean.” **Hag 02:14** Then Haggai answered, “SO IS THIS PEOPLE, AND SO IS THIS NATION BEFORE ME,’ says YAHVEH [F]; ‘AND SO IS EVERY WORK OF THEIR HANDS. THAT WHICH THEY OFFER THERE IS UNCLEAN. **Hag 02:15** NOW, PLEASE CONSIDER FROM THIS DAY AND BACKWARD, BEFORE A STONE WAS LAID ON A STONE IN THE TEMPLE OF YAHVEH [F]. **Hag 02:16** THROUGH ALL THAT TIME, WHEN ONE CAME TO A HEAP OF TWENTY MEASURES, THERE WERE ONLY TEN. WHEN ONE CAME TO THE WINE VAT TO DRAW OUT FIFTY, THERE WERE ONLY TWENTY. **Hag 02:17** I [F] STRUCK YOU WITH BLIGHT, MILDEW, AND HAIL IN ALL THE WORK OF YOUR HANDS; YET YOU DID NOT TURN TO ME,’ says YAHVEH [F]. **Hag 02:18** ‘CONSIDER, PLEASE, FROM THIS DAY AND BACKWARD, FROM THE TWENTY-FOURTH DAY OF THE NINTH MONTH, SINCE THE DAY THAT THE FOUNDATION OF YAHVEH’S [F] TEMPLE WAS LAID, CONSIDER IT. **Hag 02:19** IS THE SEED YET IN THE BARN? YES, THE VINE, THE FIG TREE, THE POMEGRANATE, AND THE OLIVE TREE HAVE NOT BROUGHT FORTH. FROM THIS DAY WILL I [F] BLESS YOU.” **Hag 02:20** The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came the second time to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying, **Hag 02:21** “Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, ‘I [F] WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH. **Hag 02:22** I [F] WILL OVERTHROW THE THRONE OF KINGDOMS. I [F] WILL DESTROY THE STRENGTH OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE NATIONS. I [F] WILL OVERTHROW THE CHARIOTS, AND THOSE WHO RIDE IN THEM. THE HORSES AND THEIR RIDERS WILL COME DOWN, EVERYONE BY THE SWORD OF HIS BROTHER. **Hag 02:23** “IN THAT DAY,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, ‘WILL I [F] TAKE YOU, ZERUBBABEL, MY SERVANT, THE SON OF SHEALTIEL,’ says YAHVEH [F], ‘AND WILL MAKE YOU AS A SIGNET, FOR I [F] HAVE CHOSEN YOU,’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.”

### #38. Zechariah Read Trinitarian

[Note: Zechariah is discussed in the chapter on the Various Presentations of The Trinity.] **Zec 01:01** In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, **Zec 01:02** “YAHVEH [F] was very displeased with your fathers. **Zec 01:03** Therefore, tell them: “Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: ‘RETURN TO ME [F],’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, ‘AND I [F] WILL RETURN TO YOU,’ says YAHVEH



[F] of Angelic Armies. **Zec 01:04** DO NOT YOU BE LIKE YOUR FATHERS, TO WHOM THE FORMER PROPHETS PROCLAIMED, SAYING: 'THUS SAYS YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, 'RETURN NOW FROM YOUR EVIL WAYS, AND FROM YOUR EVIL DOINGS;' BUT THEY DID NOT HEAR, NOR LISTEN TO ME [F],' says YAHVEH [F]. **Zec 01:05** Your fathers, where are they? The prophets, do they live forever? **Zec 01:06** My [s] words and my [s] decrees that I [s] commanded my [s] servants the prophets, did not they overtake your fathers? "Then they repented and said, 'Just as YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so HE [F] has dealt with us.'" **Zec 01:07** On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet. **Zec 01:08** "I had a vision in the night, and, behold, a man [s] riding on a red horse, and he [s] stood among the myrtle trees that were in a ravine, and behind him [s] there were red, brown, and white horses. **Zec 01:09** Then I asked, 'My master [HS] [The Hebrew translated "my master" is adonee. Just as The Malek Yahveh is sometimes called adonee (Jos 05:14; Jdg 06:13; Psa 110:01; Zec 04:13), so The Spirit is called adonee (Zec 01:09; 04:04-05; 06:04).], what are these?'" The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me [This Malek is identified as Yahveh in Zec 01:20.] said to me, "I will show you what these are." **Zec 01:10** The Man [s] who [s] stood among the myrtle trees answered, "They [The colored horses of Zec 01:08.] are the ones YAHVEH [F] has sent to go back and forth through the earth." **Zec 01:11** They reported to The Malek [s] YAHVEH [F] who [s] stood among the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked back and forth through the earth, and, behold, all the earth is at rest and in peace." **Zec 01:12** Then The Malek [s] YAHVEH [F] said, "O YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, how long will YOU [F] not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against that you have had indignation these seventy years?" [Previously, The Malek Yahveh (The Son) answered questions posed by Zechariah to The Interpreting Malek (The Spirit) (Zec 01:10). Now The Malek Yahveh asked a question of YAHVEH THE FATHER so that the answer would be heard by Zechariah and his Interpreting Malek (Zec 01:13-17).] **Zec 01:13** yahveh [s] spoke to The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me with kind and comforting words. **Zec 01:14** So The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "I AM JEALOUS FOR JERUSALEM AND FOR ZION WITH A GREAT JEALOUSY. **Zec 01:15** I [F] AM VERY ANGRY WITH THE NATIONS THAT ARE AT EASE, FOR I [F] WAS BUT A LITTLE DISPLEASED, BUT THEY ADDED TO THE CALAMITY." **Zec 01:16** Therefore, thus says YAHVEH [F]: "I [F] HAVE RETURNED TO JERUSALEM WITH MERCY. MY HOUSE SHALL BE BUILT IN IT," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "AND A LINE SHALL BE STRETCHED FORTH OVER JERUSALEM." **Zec 01:17** "Proclaim further, saying, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "MY CITIES WILL AGAIN OVERFLOW WITH PROSPERITY, AND YAHVEH [F] WILL AGAIN COMFORT ZION, AND WILL AGAIN CHOOSE JERUSALEM." **Zec 01:18** I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. **Zec 01:19** I asked The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked



with me, “What are these?” He [HS] answered me, “These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.” **Zec 01:20** **Yahveh** [HS] showed me four craftsmen. **Zec 01:21** Then I asked, “What are these coming to do?” He [HS] said, “These are the horns that scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head, but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.” **Zec 02:01**

I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. **Zec 02:02** Then I asked, “Where are you going?” He said to me, “To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its breadth and what is its length.” **Zec 02:03** Behold, The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me went forth, and another Malek

[S] went out to meet him [HS], **Zec 02:04** and said to him [HS], “Run, speak to this young man, saying, [The key to knowing the referent for each pronoun in this section (Zec 02:03-13), and the person of **Yahveh** meant when the word “**Yahveh**” is mentioned, is to note that Zechariah wrote down word for word what he (Zechariah) overheard The Son telling The Spirit to tell him (Zechariah). See Eusebius, *The Proof of the Gospel*, Book V, Chapters 25 – 26.]

The Malek **Yahveh** twice said that **YAHVEH THE FATHER** would send him (The Malek **Yahveh**) (Zec 02:09, 11). That the “me” who is sent is **Yahveh The Son** can be seen from Zec 02:12. Zec 02:12 says that **Yahveh (The Son)** would inherit Judea and Jerusalem. Only **The Son** can inherit from **THE FATHER**. Zec 02:03-13 is mentioned in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.] ‘Jerusalem will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle in it. **Zec 02:05**

For I [S],’ says **Yahveh** [S], ‘will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I [S] will be The Glory [S] in the midst of her. **Zec 02:06** Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,’ says **Yahveh** [S]; ‘for I [S] have spread you abroad as the four winds of the sky,’ says **Yahveh** [S]. **Zec 02:07** ‘Come, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.’ **Zec 02:08** For thus says **Yahveh** [S] of Angelic Armies, for honor **HE [F]** has sent me [S] to the nations that plundered you, for he [Israel’s enemy] who touches you [Israel] touches the apple of **HIS [F]** eye. **Zec 02:09**

For, behold, I [S] will shake my [S] hand over them [Israel’s enemies], and they [Israel’s subjugators] will be a spoil to those who served [Judeans and those previously subjugated to Israel’s enemies.] them [Israel’s subjugators]. Then you [Israel] will know that **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies has sent me [S] [Moses (Num 16:28) and **Yeshua** (Zec 02:09, 11; 04:09; 06:15; Joh 17:23) were the only two prophets who said that believers would “know” that **YAHVEH** had sent them. That **Yeshua** is a prophet like Moses is discussed in The Song of Moses chapter]. **Zec 02:10**

‘sing and rejoice, daughter of Zion, for, behold, I [S] come, and I [S] will dwell in the midst of you,’ says **Yahveh** [S]. **Zec 02:11** Many nations shall join themselves to **YAHVEH [F]** in that day, and shall be my [S] people, and I [S] will dwell in the midst of you [Israel and gentiles, in other words, the NT Church].], and you [NT Church] shall know that **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies



has sent me [S] to you [See note on Zec 02:09]. **Zec 02:12** Yahveh [S] will inherit Judah as his [S] portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem. **Zec 02:13** Be silent, all flesh, before the Presence [S] of YAHVEH [F], for he [S] has roused himself [S] from his [S] holy habitation!" [This is the end of what Zechariah overheard The Malek Yahveh telling The Holy Spirit to tell Zechariah.] **Zec 03:01** He [HS] showed me Joshua the high priest standing before The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F], and Satan standing at his [Joshua's] right hand to be his [Joshua's] adversary. **Zec 03:02** Yahveh [S] said to Satan, "YAHVEH [F] rebuke you, Satan! Yes, YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you! Is not this a burning stick plucked out of the fire?" [See Gen 03:15 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix for discussion on Zec 03:02.] **Zec 03:03** Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before The Malek [S]. **Zec 03:04** He [S] answered and spoke to those who stood before him [S], saying, "Take the filthy garments off of him." To him he [S] said, "Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I [S] will clothe you with rich clothing." **Zec 03:05** I said, "Let them set a clean turban on his head." So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him, and The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] was standing by. **Zec 03:06** The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] gave this charge to Joshua, saying, **Zec 03:07** "Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: 'IF YOU WILL WALK IN MY [F] WAYS, AND IF YOU WILL KEEP MY [F] CHARGE, THEN YOU ALSO SHALL JUDGE MY [F] HOUSE, AND SHALL ALSO KEEP MY [F] COURTS, AND I [F] WILL GIVE YOU A PLACE OF ACCESS AMONG THESE WHO STAND BY.' **Zec 03:08** HEAR NOW, JOSHUA THE HIGH PRIEST, YOU AND YOUR FELLOWS WHO SIT BEFORE YOU, FOR THEY ARE MEN WHO ARE A SIGN: FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL BRING FORTH MY [F] servant [S], The Branch [S] [The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere]. **Zec 03:09** FOR, BEHOLD, The Stone [S] THAT I [F] HAVE SET BEFORE JOSHUA; ON One Stone [S] ARE SEVEN EYES [See Zec 04:10.]; BEHOLD, I [F] WILL ENGRAVE THE ENGRAVING OF it [S], says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'AND I [F] WILL REMOVE THE INIQUITY OF THAT LAND IN ONE DAY. [See the note on Zec 03:09; 04:10 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] **Zec 03:10** 'IN THAT DAY,' says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, 'YOU WILL INVITE EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOR UNDER THE VINE AND UNDER THE FIG TREE.'" **Zec 04:01** The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me came again, and awakened me, as a man who is awakened out of his sleep. **Zec 04:02** He [HS] said to me, "What do you see?" I said, "I have seen, and, behold, a lamp stand all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps that are on the top of it; **Zec 04:03** and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it." **Zec 04:04** I answered and spoke to The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me, saying, "What are these, my master?" **Zec 04:05** Then The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me answered me, "Do not you know what these are?" I said, "No, my master [HS]" [The form translated master is *adonee* in Zec 04:04-05. The Malek of Yahveh was also called *adonee* (Jos 05:14; Jdg 06:13).] **Zec 04:06** Then he [HS] answered and

spoke to me, saying, “This is the word of YAHVEH [F] to Zerubbabel, saying, ‘NOT BY MIGHT, NOR BY POWER, BUT BY MY [F] Spirit [HS],’ says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies [See how **The Spirit** inspired believers to build the second temple in Hag 01:14]. **Zec 04:07** WHO ARE YOU, GREAT MOUNTAIN? BEFORE ZERUBBABEL YOU ARE A PLAIN, AND HE WILL BRING OUT THE CAPSTONE WITH SHOUTS OF ‘GRACE, GRACE, TO IT!’” **Zec 04:08** **Then** The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Zec 04:09** “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house. His hands shall also finish it, and you will know that YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has sent me [S] to you [See note on Zec 02:09]. **Zec 04:10** Indeed, who despises the day of small things? For these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the capstone [S] [The Hebrew word translated “capstone” can also be translated as “plumb line.”] in the hand of Zerubbabel. These are the eyes of Yahveh [S] that run back and forth through the whole earth” [See the entry on Zec 03:09; 04:10 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. **Zec 04:11** **Then** I asked him [S], “What are these two olive trees on the right side of the lamp stand and on the left side of it?” **Zec 04:12** I asked him [S] the second time, “What are these two olive branches that are beside the two golden spouts that pour the golden oil out of themselves?” **Zec 04:13** He [S] answered me, “Do not you know what these are?” I said, “No, my master [S]” [The Hebrew for “master” is *adonee*. See the note on *adonee* at Zec 01:09]. **Zec 04:14** **Then** he [S] said, “These are the two anointed ones who stand by THE LORD [F] of the whole earth” [See note on Zec 06:13 about the two olive branches]. **Zec 05:01** **Then** again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying scroll. **Zec 05:02** He [S] said to me, “What do you see?” I answered, “I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits.” **Zec 05:03** **Then** he [S] said to me, “THIS IS THE CURSE THAT GOES OUT OVER THE SURFACE OF THE WHOLE LAND, FOR EVERYONE WHO STEALS SHALL BE CUT OFF ACCORDING TO IT ON THE ONE SIDE, AND EVERYONE WHO SWEARS FALSELY SHALL BE CUT OFF ACCORDING TO IT ON THE OTHER SIDE.” **Zec 05:04** “I WILL CAUSE IT TO GO OUT,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, “AND IT WILL ENTER INTO THE HOUSE OF THE THIEF, AND INTO THE HOUSE OF HIM WHO SWEARS FALSELY BY MY [F] NAME, AND IT WILL REMAIN IN THE MIDST OF HIS HOUSE, AND WILL DESTROY ITS TIMBER AND ITS STONES” [See the entry on Jer 07:11-15, 34 and Zec 05:04 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. **Zec 05:05** **Then** The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me came forward [This occurred after The Word of THE LORD (The Son) had left.] and said to me, “Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that is appearing.” **Zec 05:06** I said, “What is it?” He [HS] said, “This is the ephah basket that is appearing.” Moreover, he [HS] said, “This is their appearance in all the land” **Zec 05:07** (and, behold, a talent of lead was lifted up); “and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah basket.” **Zec 05:08** He said, This is Wickedness;” and he [HS] threw her down into the midst of the ephah basket, and he [HS] threw the weight of lead on its mouth. **Zec 05:09** **Then** I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were two women, and the wind was in their wings. Now they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah basket between earth and the sky. **Zec 05:10** **Then** said I to The Malek [HS]



who [HS] talked with me, "Where are these carrying the ephah basket?" **Zec 05:11** He [HS] said to me, "To build her a house in the land of Shinar. When it is prepared, she will be set there in her own place." **Zec 06:01** Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of brass. **Zec 06:02** The first chariot had red horses; the second chariot black horses; **Zec 06:03** the third chariot white horses, and the fourth chariot dappled horses, all of them powerful. **Zec 06:04** Then I asked The Malek [HS] who [HS] talked with me, "What are these, my Lord [HS]?" **Zec 06:05** The Malek [HS] answered me, "These are the four winds of the sky that go forth from standing before THE LORD [F] [See Zec 01:10 where the horses are sent by THE FATHER, but report to The Son (Zec 01:11).] of all the earth. **Zec 06:06** The one with the black horses goes out toward the North Country, and the white went out after them, and the dappled went forth toward the South Country." **Zec 06:07** The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back and forth through the earth, and he [S] [This is The Man standing among the myrtle trees (Zec 01:08, 10, 11), who called to Zechariah (Zec 06:08).] said, "Go around and through the earth!" So they walked back and forth through the earth. **Zec 06:08** Then he [S] called to me [The distance implied by the "he called to me" shows that this was The Son, The Man by the myrtle trees, speaking.] and spoke to me, saying, "Look, those who go toward the North Country have given my [S] spirit rest in the North Country." **Zec 06:09** The word [S] of YAHVEH [F] came to me, saying, **Zec 06:10** "Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, where they have come from Babylon. **Zec 06:11** Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; **Zec 06:12** and speak to him, saying, 'Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "BEHOLD, The Man [S] WHOSE NAME IS The Branch [S] [The Scepter or Branch is associated with The Messiah in Gen 49:10-11, Num 24:17; Isa 04:02, 11:01; 53:02; Jer 23:05; 33:15; Zec 03:08; 06:12, and elsewhere.], AND he [S] SHALL GROW UP OUT OF his [S] PLACE, AND he [S] SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF YAHVEH [F] [See 2Sa 07:11-16, 27; 1Ch 17:10-12, 25 where YAHVEH said yahveh himself will build a temple. This prophecy of the temple is talking about the Body of Christ, the Church.]; **Zec 06:13** EVEN he [S] SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF YAHVEH [F], AND he [S] SHALL BEAR THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE ON his [S] THRONE, AND he [S] SHALL BE A PRIEST ON his [S] THRONE, AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN BOTH [offices]." [The Messiah jointly holds the priestly and kingly offices. The two olive branches previously mentioned in Zec 04:12-14 stand for Joshua the Priest (Zec 03) and Zerubbabel, a descendant of King David (Zec 04). To be both priest and king is the prerogative only of The Messiah, as Saul found out (1Sa 13:08-14). The first priest-king mentioned in the Bible was Melchizedek, and the last such priest-king will be The Messiah (Psa 110:04; Heb 07).]

The two olive branches are mentioned again in Rev 11. Here **The Messiah** is exercising **his** prophetic office for a definite amount of time through the body of believers, the Church, in which **Yeshua** dwells. That it is **The Messiah** working through the Church can be seen from the mention of:

- ☆ The “worshippers at the temple” in Rev 11:01 (**his** priestly office),
- ☆ The “kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our **Lord**” in Rev 11:15 (**his** kingly office), and
- ☆ In Rev 11:08 their “body” is a singular body (*ptwma*). Some translations wrongly translate *ptwma* in the plural as “bodies.”]

**Zec 06:14** The crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of **YAHVEH** [F]. **Zec 06:15** Those who are far off shall come and build in the temple of **YAHVEH** [F], and you shall know that **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies has sent me [s] to you [See note on **Zec 02:09**]. This will happen, if you will diligently obey The Voice [s] of **YAHVEH** [F] your **GOD** [F]. **Zec 07:01** **It happened in the fourth year of king Darius that The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Chislev.** **Zec 07:02** **The people of Bethel sent Sharezer and Regem Melech, and their men, to entreat The Presences [s + HS] of YAHVEH [F],** **Zec 07:03** **and to speak to the priests of the house of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, and to the prophets, saying, “Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?”** **Zec 07:04** **Then The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies came to me, saying,** **Zec 07:05** **“Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, ‘WHEN YOU FASTED AND MOURNED IN THE FIFTH AND IN THE SEVENTH MONTH FOR THESE SEVENTY YEARS, DID YOU AT ALL FAST TO ME [F], REALLY TO ME [F]?’** **Zec 07:06** **WHEN YOU EAT, AND WHEN YOU DRINK, DO NOT YOU EAT FOR YOURSELVES, AND DRINK FOR YOURSELVES?’** **Zec 07:07** **Are not these the words that Yahveh [HS] [See Zec 07:12.] proclaimed by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities around her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?”** **Zec 07:08** **The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] came to Zechariah, saying,** **Zec 07:09** **“Thus has YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies spoken, saying, ‘EXECUTE TRUE JUDGMENT, AND SHOW KINDNESS AND COMPASSION EVERY MAN TO HIS BROTHER.** **Zec 07:10** **DO NOT OPPRESS THE WIDOW, NOR THE FATHERLESS, THE FOREIGNER, NOR THE POOR, AND LET NONE OF YOU DEVISE EVIL AGAINST HIS BROTHER IN YOUR HEART.’** **Zec 07:11** **They refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears that they might not hear.** **Zec 07:12** **Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the law, and the words that YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies had sent by HIS [F] Spirit [HS] by the former prophets. Therefore, great wrath came from YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies.** **Zec 07:13** **“IT HAS COME TO PASS THAT, AS he [HS] CALLED, AND THEY REFUSED TO LISTEN, SO THEY WILL CALL, AND I [F] WILL NOT LISTEN,” said YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies;** **Zec 07:14** **“BUT I [F] WILL SCATTER THEM WITH A WHIRLWIND AMONG ALL THE NATIONS THAT THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN. THUS THE LAND WAS DESOLATE AFTER THEM, SO THAT NO MAN PASSED THROUGH NOR RETURNED, FOR THEY MADE THE PLEASANT LAND DESOLATE.”** **Zec 08:01** **The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies came to me.** **Zec 08:02** **Thus says**





YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "I [F] AM JEALOUS FOR ZION WITH GREAT JEALOUSY, AND I [F] AM JEALOUS FOR HER WITH GREAT WRATH." [Zec 08:03](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F]: "I [F] WILL RETURN TO ZION, AND WILL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM. JERUSALEM SHALL BE CALLED 'THE CITY OF TRUTH;' AND THE MOUNTAIN OF YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES, 'THE HOLY MOUNTAIN'" [\[YAHVEH THE FATHER would send his Presences to the Second Temple so that THE FATHER would be present virtually\].](#) [Zec 08:04](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "OLD MEN AND OLD WOMEN WILL AGAIN DWELL IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM, EVERY MAN WITH HIS STAFF IN HIS HAND FOR VERY AGE." [Zec 08:05](#) THE STREETS OF THE CITY WILL BE FULL OF BOYS AND GIRLS PLAYING IN ITS STREETS." [Zec 08:06](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "IF IT IS MARVELOUS IN THE EYES OF THE REMNANT OF THIS PEOPLE IN THOSE DAYS, SHOULD IT ALSO BE MARVELOUS IN MY [F] EYES?" says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Zec 08:07](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SAVE MY [F] PEOPLE FROM THE EAST COUNTRY, AND FROM THE WEST COUNTRY; [Zec 08:08](#) AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM, AND THEY WILL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM, AND THEY WILL BE MY [F] PEOPLE, AND I [F] WILL BE THEIR GOD, IN TRUTH AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS." [Zec 08:09](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "LET YOUR HANDS BE STRONG, YOU WHO HEAR IN THESE DAYS THESE WORDS FROM THE MOUTH OF THE PROPHETS WHO WERE IN THE DAY THAT THE FOUNDATION OF THE HOUSE OF YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES WAS LAID, EVEN THE TEMPLE THAT IT MIGHT BE BUILT." [Zec 08:10](#) FOR BEFORE THOSE DAYS THERE WAS NO WAGES FOR MAN, NOR ANY WAGES FOR AN ANIMAL; NEITHER WAS THERE ANY PEACE TO HIM WHO WENT OUT OR CAME IN, BECAUSE OF THE ADVERSARY. FOR I [F] SET ALL MEN EVERYONE AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR. [Zec 08:11](#) NOW I [F] WILL NOT BE TO THE REMNANT OF THIS PEOPLE AS IN THE FORMER DAYS," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [Zec 08:12](#) "FOR THE SEED OF PEACE AND THE VINE WILL YIELD ITS FRUIT, AND THE GROUND WILL GIVE ITS INCREASE, AND THE HEAVENS WILL GIVE THEIR DEW, AND I [F] WILL CAUSE THE REMNANT OF THIS PEOPLE TO INHERIT ALL THESE THINGS." [Zec 08:13](#) IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT, AS YOU WERE A CURSE AMONG THE NATIONS, HOUSE OF JUDAH AND HOUSE OF ISRAEL, SO WILL I [F] SAVE YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE A BLESSING. DO NOT BE AFRAID. LET YOUR HANDS BE STRONG." [Zec 08:14](#) For thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "AS I [F] THOUGHT TO DO EVIL TO YOU, WHEN YOUR FATHERS PROVOKED ME TO WRATH," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "AND I [F] DID NOT REPENT; [Zec 08:15](#) SO AGAIN HAVE I [F] THOUGHT IN THESE DAYS TO DO GOOD TO JERUSALEM AND TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH. DO NOT BE AFRAID. [Zec 08:16](#) THESE ARE THE THINGS THAT YOU SHALL DO: SPEAK EVERY MAN THE TRUTH WITH HIS NEIGHBOR. EXECUTE THE JUDGMENT OF TRUTH AND PEACE IN YOUR GATES, [Zec 08:17](#) AND LET NONE OF YOU DEVISE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR, AND LOVE NO FALSE OATH, FOR ALL THESE ARE THINGS THAT I [F] HATE," says YAHVEH [F]. [Zec 08:18](#) The word [s] of YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies came to me. [Zec 08:19](#) "Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "THE FASTS OF THE FOURTH FIFTH, SEVENTH, AND TENTH MONTHS SHALL BE FOR THE HOUSE OF JUDAH JOY AND GLADNESS, AND CHEERFUL FEASTS. THEREFORE, LOVE TRUTH AND PEACE." [Zec 08:20](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies: "MANY PEOPLES, AND THE INHABITANTS OF MANY CITIES WILL YET COME; [Zec 08:21](#) AND THE INHABITANTS OF ONE SHALL GO TO ANOTHER, SAYING, 'LET US GO SPEEDILY TO ENTREAT The Presences [s + HS] OF YAHVEH [F], AND TO SEEK YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES. I WILL GO ALSO.' [Zec 08:22](#) YES, MANY PEOPLES AND STRONG NATIONS WILL COME TO SEEK YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES IN JERUSALEM, AND TO ENTREAT The Presences [s + HS] OF YAHVEH [F]." [Zec 08:23](#) Thus says YAHVEH [F] of



Angelic Armies: "IN THOSE DAYS, TEN MEN WILL TAKE HOLD, OUT OF ALL THE LANGUAGES OF THE NATIONS, THEY WILL TAKE HOLD OF THE SKIRT OF HIM WHO IS A JEW, SAYING, 'WE WILL GO WITH YOU, FOR WE HAVE HEARD THAT GOD [F] IS WITH YOU.'" **Zec 09:01** An oracle of The Word [s] of **YAHVEH** [F] is against the land of Hadrach, and will rest upon Damascus, for the eye of man and of all the tribes of Israel is toward **YAHVEH** [F]; **Zec 09:02** Hamath, also that borders on it; Tyre and Sidon, because they are very wise. **Zec 09:03** Tyre built herself a stronghold, and heaped up silver like the dust, and fine gold like the mire of the streets. **Zec 09:04** Behold, THE LORD [F] will dispossess her, and strike her power in the sea, and she will be devoured with fire. **Zec 09:05** Ashkelon will see it, and fear, Gaza also, and will writhe in agony, as will Ekron, for her expectation will be disappointed, and the king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will not be inhabited. **Zec 09:06** Foreigners will dwell in Ashdod, and I [s] will cut off the pride of the Philistines. **Zec 09:07** I [s] will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth, and he also will be a remnant for our **[The Son + believers]** GOD [F], and he will be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. **Zec 09:08** I [s] will encamp around my [s] house against the army that none pass through or return, and no oppressor will pass through them any more, for now I [s] have seen with my [s] eyes. **Zec 09:09** Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion! Shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king **[The Son as Messiah]** **[Using third-person speech, The Son spoke of The Messiah.]** comes to you! He [s] **[The Messiah]** is righteous, and having salvation; lowly, and riding on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey **[See the entry on Zec 09:09 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix]**. **Zec 09:10** I [s] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow will be cut off, and he [s] **[The Messiah]** will speak peace to the nations, and his [s] **[The Messiah]** dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth. **Zec 09:11** As for you also, because of the blood of your covenant, I [s] have set free your prisoners from the pit in which there is no water. **Zec 09:12** Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners of hope! Even today I [s] declare that I [s] will restore double to you. **Zec 09:13** For indeed I [s] bend Judah as a bow for me [s]. I [s] have filled the bow with Ephraim, and I [s] will stir up your sons, Zion, against your sons, Greece, and will make you like the sword of a mighty man. **Zec 09:14** **YAHVEH** [F] will be seen over them, and HIS [F] arrow will go flash like lightning, and the **SOVEREIGN YAHVEH** [F] will blow the trumpet, and will go with whirlwinds of the south. **Zec 09:15** **YAHVEH** [F] of Angelic Armies will defend them, and they will destroy and overcome with sling stones, and they will drink, and roar as through wine, and they will be filled like bowls, like the corners of the altar. **Zec 09:16** **YAHVEH** [F] their **GOD** [F] will save them in that day as the flock of HIS [F] people, for they are like the jewels of a crown, lifted on high over HIS [F] land. **Zec 09:17** For how great is HIS [F] goodness, and how great is HIS [F] beauty! Grain will make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins. **Zec 10:01** Ask of **YAHVEH** [F] rain in the



springtime, YAHVEH [F] WHO [F] makes storm clouds, and HE [F] gives rain showers to everyone for the plants in the field. **Zec 10:02** For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and they have told false dreams. They comfort in vain. Therefore, they go their way like sheep. They are oppressed, because there is no shepherd. **Zec 10:03** MY [F] anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I [F] will punish the male goats, for YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies has visited HIS [F] flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as HIS [F] horse in the battle that HE [F] is proud of. **Zec 10:04** From HIM [F] will come forth the Capstone [Is] [The Messiah], from HIM [F] the nail, from HIM [F] the battle bow, from HIM [F] every ruler together. **Zec 10:05** They shall be as mighty men, treading down muddy streets in the battle, and they shall fight, because Yahveh [Is] [The Messiah] is with them, and the riders on horses will be confounded. **Zec 10:06** "I [F] WILL STRENGTHEN THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, AND I [F] WILL SAVE THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM BACK, FOR I [F] HAVE MERCY ON THEM, AND THEY WILL BE AS THOUGH I [F] HAD NOT CAST THEM OFF, FOR I [F] AM YAHVEH [F] THEIR GOD [F], AND I [F] WILL HEAR THEM. **Zec 10:07** EPHRAIM WILL BE LIKE A MIGHTY MAN, AND THEIR HEART WILL REJOICE AS THROUGH WINE; YES, THEIR CHILDREN WILL SEE IT, AND REJOICE. THEIR HEART WILL BE GLAD IN YAHVEH [F]. **Zec 10:08** I [F] WILL SIGNAL FOR THEM, AND GATHER THEM, FOR I [F] HAVE REDEEMED THEM, AND THEY WILL INCREASE AS THEY HAVE INCREASED. **Zec 10:09** I [F] WILL SOW THEM AMONG THE PEOPLES, AND THEY WILL REMEMBER ME [F] IN FAR COUNTRIES, AND THEY WILL LIVE WITH THEIR CHILDREN, AND WILL RETURN. **Zec 10:10** I [F] WILL BRING THEM AGAIN ALSO OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND GATHER THEM OUT OF ASSYRIA, AND I [F] WILL BRING THEM INTO THE LAND OF GILEAD AND LEBANON, AND THERE WILL NOT BE ROOM ENOUGH FOR THEM. **Zec 10:11** THEY WILL PASS THROUGH THE SEA OF AFFLICTION, AND WILL STRIKE THE WAVES IN THE SEA, AND ALL THE DEPTHS OF THE NILE WILL DRY UP, AND THE PRIDE OF ASSYRIA WILL BE BROUGHT DOWN, AND THE SCEPTER OF EGYPT WILL DEPART. **Zec 10:12** I [F] WILL STRENGTHEN THEM IN Yahveh [Is], AND THEY WILL WALK UP AND DOWN IN his [Is] NAME," says YAHVEH [F]. **Zec 11:01** Open your doors, Lebanon, that the fire may devour your cedars. **Zec 11:02** Wail, fir tree, for the cedar has fallen, because the stately ones are destroyed. Wail, you oaks of Bashan, for the strong forest has come down. **Zec 11:03** A voice of the wailing of the shepherds! For their glory is destroyed, a voice of the roaring of young lions! For the pride of the Jordan is ruined. **Zec 11:04** Thus says YAHVEH [F] my [Is] [The LXX does not have the pronoun "my," but reads "Thus says THE LORD ALMIGHTY, 'Feed the sheep of the slaughter.'"] GOD [F]: "FEED THE FLOCK OF SLAUGHTER. **Zec 11:05** THEIR BUYERS SLAUGHTER THEM, AND GO UNPUNISHED. THOSE WHO SELL THEM SAY, 'BLESSED BE YAHVEH [F], FOR I AM RICH;' AND THEIR OWN SHEPHERDS DO NOT PITY THEM. **Zec 11:06** FOR I [F] WILL NO MORE PITY THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND," says YAHVEH [F]; "BUT, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL DELIVER THE MEN EVERYONE INTO HIS NEIGHBOR'S HAND, AND INTO THE HAND OF HIS KING. THEY WILL STRIKE THE LAND, AND OUT OF THEIR HAND I [F] WILL NOT DELIVER THEM." **Zec 11:07** So I [Is] fed the flock of slaughter, especially the oppressed of the flock. I [Is] took for myself two staffs. The one I [Is] called "Favor," and the other I [Is] called "Union," and I [Is] fed the flock. **Zec 11:08** I [Is] cut off the three shepherds in one month, for my [Is] soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me [Is]. **Zec 11:09** Then I [Is] said, "I [Is] will not feed you. That which dies,

let it die, and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let those who are left eat each other's flesh." **Zec 11:10** | [s] took my staff Favor, and cut it apart that | [s] might break my [s] covenant that | [s] had made with all the peoples. **Zec 11:11** It was broken in that day, and thus the poor of the flock that listened to me [s] knew that it was The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F]. **Zec 11:12** | [s] said to them, "If you think it best, give me [s] my wages, and if not, keep them." So they weighed for my [s] wages thirty pieces of silver. **Zec 11:13** YAHVEH [F] said to me [s], "THROW IT TO THE POTTER!"—the handsome price that | [s] was valued at by them!" [This last interjection is The Son explaining what THE FATHER meant by the "it" in his instruction: "Throw it to the potter!"] | [s] took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them to the potter, in the house of YAHVEH [F] [See the entry on Zec 11:12-13 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" and the Trinitarian proofs appendix].

## Commentary on the Fulfillment of Zec 11:12-13

Mat 27:09-10 contains a quotation of Zec 11:12-13 with THE FATHER and Son as the main divine subjects. THE FATHER and Son are the main divine subjects of Zec 11:12-13. Matthew's quotation has "as The Lord commanded me" (Mat 27:10), a phrase not found in the LXX or MT. The reason may be that Mat 27:09-10 combines quotations of Zec 11:12-13 and Jer 19:01-13 (or perhaps Jer 18:02-12 or Jer 32:06-09).

Though there were two prophets involved, Matthew attributed the quotation to the major prophet rather than the minor prophet. Mark also attributed combined quotations of a major and minor prophet to the major prophet (Mar 01:02-03), so this may have been standard NT practice.

Yeshua said he was The Shepherd of Zec 13:07 (Mar 14:27). So Yeshua is The Shepherd throughout Zechariah, including here in Zec 11:12-13. In these verses Yahveh The Son takes credit for throwing the betrayal money back at the priests in the temple area (Mat 27:09-10).

How Yeshua can take credit is that at The Last Supper, Yeshua said:

I am telling you now before it [the betrayal] happens, so that when it [the betrayal] does happen, you will believe that 'I AM' (Joh 13:19).

Then when Judas betrayed Yeshua with a kiss, Yeshua pointed out this fact by saying, "Judas, are you betraying The Son of Man with a kiss?" (Luk 22:48).

This statement about the kiss would remind Judas and the disciples of the Psalm with "kiss The Son" (Psa 002:11-12; Mat 26:48-49; Luk 22:47-48). Then Yeshua said, "I AM," and the soldiers fell back to the ground (Joh 18:05-06).

John pointed out that Judas was with the soldiers when "I AM" was spoken (Joh 18:05). It seems, therefore, that Judas must have been part of the "they" that fell. John mentions three times that Yeshua twice said in the garden, "I AM." The Greek translated "I AM" is *egw eimi* without a predicate (Joh 18:05, 06, 08).



Thus, *yeshua's* prophecy made at The Last Supper came true. The disciples came to know that *he* was *The "I AM"* when the prophecy of the betrayal came true. *yeshua* said at The Last Supper, "i am telling you now before it [the betrayal] happens, so that when it does happen, you will believe that 'I AM'" (Joh 13:19).

This was enough proof for Judas to be convinced that *yeshua* was the "I AM," so Judas threw the betrayal payment back in the temple. Judas told the priests that *yeshua* was an innocent man (Mat 27:04). Then Judas inflicted the punishment for kidnappers on himself (Deu 24:07).

So *yeshua's* prompting caused Judas to throw the coins back to the priests in Zec 11:12-13, almost as though *yeshua* himself had thrown the silver back to the priests. Thus, the prophecy of Zec 11:12-13 was fulfilled at *The Messiah's* prompting, just the same as Judas' life was shortened at *yeshua's* wish (Psa 109:08). **Zec 11:14** Then I [S] cut apart my [S] other staff, even union that I [S] might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. **Zec 11:15** YAHVEH [F] said to me [S], "TAKE FOR yourself [S] YET AGAIN THE EQUIPMENT OF A FOOLISH SHEPHERD. **Zec 11:16** FOR, BEHOLD, I [F] WILL RAISE UP A SHEPHERD IN THE LAND, WHO WILL NOT VISIT THOSE WHO ARE CUT OFF, NEITHER WILL SEEK THOSE WHO ARE SCATTERED, NOR HEAL THAT WHICH IS BROKEN, NOR FEED THAT WHICH IS SOUND, BUT HE WILL EAT THE FLESH OF THE FAT SHEEP, AND WILL TEAR THEIR HOOFES IN PIECES. **Zec 11:17** WOE TO THE WORTHLESS SHEPHERD WHO LEAVES THE FLOCK! THE SWORD WILL BE ON HIS ARM, AND ON HIS RIGHT EYE. HIS ARM WILL BE COMPLETELY WITHERED, AND HIS RIGHT EYE WILL BE TOTALLY BLINDED!" **Zec 12:01** **An oracle of The Word [S] of YAHVEH [F] concerning Israel.**

YAHVEH [F], WHO [F] stretches out the heavens, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him says: **Zec 12:02** "BEHOLD, I [F] WILL MAKE JERUSALEM A CUP OF REELING TO ALL THE SURROUNDING PEOPLES, AND ON JUDAH ALSO WILL IT BE IN THE SIEGE AGAINST JERUSALEM. **Zec 12:03** IT WILL HAPPEN IN THAT DAY THAT I [F] WILL MAKE JERUSALEM A BURDENSOME STONE FOR ALL THE PEOPLES. ALL WHO BURDEN THEMSELVES WITH IT WILL BE SEVERELY WOUNDED, AND ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH WILL BE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST IT. **Zec 12:04** IN THAT DAY," says YAHVEH [F], "I [F] WILL STRIKE EVERY HORSE WITH TERROR, AND HIS RIDER WITH MADNESS, AND I [F] WILL OPEN MY [F] EYES ON THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, AND WILL STRIKE EVERY HORSE OF THE PEOPLES WITH BLINDNESS. **Zec 12:05** THE CHIEFTAINS OF JUDAH WILL SAY IN THEIR HEART, 'THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM ARE MY STRENGTH IN YAHVEH [F] OF ANGELIC ARMIES THEIR GOD' [F]. **Zec 12:06** IN THAT DAY I [F] WILL MAKE THE CHIEFTAINS OF JUDAH LIKE A PAN OF FIRE AMONG WOOD, AND LIKE A FLAMING TORCH AMONG SHEAVES, AND THEY WILL DEVOUR ALL THE SURROUNDING PEOPLES, ON THE RIGHT HAND AND ON THE LEFT, AND JERUSALEM WILL YET AGAIN DWELL IN THEIR OWN PLACE, EVEN IN JERUSALEM." **Zec 12:07** YAHVEH [F] also will save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem not be magnified above Judah. **Zec 12:08** In that day YAHVEH [F] will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem. He who is feeble among them at that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like GOD [F], like The Malek [S] YAHVEH [F] [Notice the favorable comparison, or even the equation, in terms of strength between THE FATHER and The Son, The Malek Yahveh.] before them [Before the enemy (Zec

12:08)"]

**12:09**]. **Zec 12:09** It will happen in that day that I [S] will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. **Zec 12:10** I [S] will pour on the house of David, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **The Spirit [HS]** of grace and of supplication, and they will look to me [S] [After the “me” in Zec 12:10 the Hebrew has the two letters: “Aleph Tav.” Aleph is the first and Tav is the last letter of the Hebrew alphabet. The Aleph Tav after “me” in Zec 12:10 is not used as a word, but the letters serve as a grammatical marker. Similarly, the Aleph Tav appear as a grammatical marker after the “God” in Gen 01:01. Some, however, believe that the Aleph Tav is the equivalent of the “Alpha and Omega” title for Christ in the NT (Rev 01:08, 11; 21:06; 22:13). Alpha and Omega are like A and Z in English—the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him [S] [Using third-person speech, **The Son** spoke of **The Messiah**], as one mourns for his only son, and will grieve bitterly for him [S] [**The Messiah**], as one grieves for his firstborn. [Zec 12:10 was fulfilled in Act 02:33 when Peter said that **The Spirit** has been poured out. Luke then wrote, “When the people heard this [that **Yeshua** had been killed for their sins], they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the other apostles, ‘Brothers, what shall we do?’” (Act 02:37). See Zec 11:12-13 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix.]

See the entry in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix on Dan 07:13 which includes a mention of Zec 12:10, and also see the entry on Zec 12:10 in the “NT Use of OT **Yahveh** Texts” appendix.] **Zec 12:11** In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. **Zec 12:12** The land will mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; **Zec 12:13** the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; **Zec 12:14** all the families who remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. **Zec 13:01** “IN THAT DAY THERE WILL BE A SPRING OPENED TO THE HOUSE OF DAVID AND TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, FOR SIN AND FOR UNCLEANNES. **Zec 13:02** IT WILL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,” says **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies, “THAT I [F] WILL CUT OFF THE NAMES OF THE IDOLS OUT OF THE LAND, AND THEY WILL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED, AND ALSO I [F] WILL CAUSE THE PROPHETS AND THE SPIRIT OF IMPURITY TO PASS OUT OF THE LAND.” **Zec 13:03** It will happen that, when anyone still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will tell him, ‘You must die, because you speak lies in the Name of **YAHVEH [F]**,’ and his father and his mother who bore him will stab him when he prophesies. **Zec 13:04** It will happen in that day that the prophets will each be ashamed of his vision, when he prophesies; neither will they wear a hairy cloak to deceive; **Zec 13:05** but he will say, ‘I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground, for I have been made a bondservant from my youth.’ **Zec 13:06** One will say to him, ‘What are these wounds between your arms?’ Then he will answer, ‘Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.’ **Zec 13:07** “AWAKE, SWORD [**Mar**



14:48], AGAINST MY [F] Shepherd [The Son as Messiah], AND AGAINST The Man [The Son as Messiah] who [is] IS CLOSE TO ME [F],” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies [See Zec 13:07 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix]. STRIKE The Shepherd [The Son as Messiah], AND THE SHEEP WILL BE SCATTERED, AND I [F] WILL TURN MY HAND AGAINST THE LITTLE ONES [Joh 20:19, See the entry on Zec 13:07 in the “NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts” appendix]. **Zec 13:08** IT SHALL HAPPEN THAT IN ALL THE LAND,” says YAHVEH [F], TWO PARTS IN IT WILL BE CUT OFF AND DIE [The majority of Jews will not believe in the resurrected Yeshua], BUT THE THIRD WILL BE LEFT IN IT [The minority of Jews will become believers in Yeshua]. **Zec 13:09** I [F] WILL BRING THE THIRD PART INTO THE FIRE, AND WILL REFINER THEM AS SILVER IS REFINED, AND WILL TEST THEM LIKE GOLD IS TESTED [Early Jewish Christians will be persecuted]. THEY WILL CALL ON MY [F] NAME, AND I [F] WILL HEAR THEM. I [F] WILL SAY, ‘IT IS MY [F] PEOPLE;’ AND THEY WILL SAY, ‘YAHVEH [F] IS MY GOD [F]’ [The MT and the LXX have “MY GOD” ending this verse, but the NIV has “OUR GOD,” perhaps following a variant reading, Zechariah is saying that GOD will rescue the Church from persecution]. **Zec 14:01** BEHOLD, A DAY OF yahveh [is] COMES, WHEN YOUR SPOIL WILL BE DIVIDED IN YOUR MIDST. **Zec 14:02** FOR I [F] WILL GATHER ALL NATIONS AGAINST JERUSALEM TO BATTLE, AND THE CITY WILL BE TAKEN, THE HOUSES RIFLED, AND THE WOMEN RAVISHED. HALF OF THE CITY WILL GO OUT INTO CAPTIVITY, AND THE REST OF THE PEOPLE WILL NOT BE CUT OFF FROM THE CITY. **Zec 14:03** THEN yahveh [is] WILL GO OUT AND FIGHT AGAINST THOSE NATIONS, AS WHEN he [is] FOUGHT IN THE DAY OF BATTLE. **Zec 14:04** His [is] FEET WILL STAND IN THAT DAY ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES THAT IS BEFORE JERUSALEM ON THE EAST...

### [Commentary on Zec 14:04

yahveh (Zec 14:01, 03) is prophesied to come at the end of the world, and will stand on the Mount of Olives (Zec 14:04). The angels in Acts 01 referred to this prophecy when they said that Yeshua would return just as the disciples had seen him ascend through the clouds into heaven. The disciples were on the Mount of Olives (Act 01:11-12).

What the angels also meant by saying that Yeshua would come back “the same way he went” is that he would be seen in the clouds, and angels and believers would be present. The angels who appeared on Mount Olivet represented the angels who would be present at the end, and the disciples on Mount Olivet represented the believers who would be present at the end. Interestingly, the only other time the Mount of Olives is mentioned in the OT is when the would-be usurper Absalom caused King David to make a tactical retreat during Absalom’s failed coupe attempt (2Sa 15:30).

While on the Mount of Olives David found out that Ahithophel had betrayed and conspired against him (2Sa 15:12, 30-31). Similarly, the disciples found out while on the Mount of Olives that Judas had betrayed and conspired against Yeshua.

David and his court had trusted Ahithophel as a counselor to the very end (2Sa 16:23), and the disciples had trusted Judas as treasurer until the very end (Joh 13:29). While David made his tactical retreat from Jerusalem, he



submitted to cursings, was pelted with stones, and withstood a shower of tossed dirt (2Sa 16:05-13). Likewise, Yeshua willingly submitted to mistreatment while in Jerusalem and after being forced out of Jerusalem to his crucifixion.

David left his ten concubines to take care of the palace (2Sa 17:16). While on the Mount of Olives David told the priests and Levites to take care of the temple until he returned (2Sa 15:24-29). Similarly, Yeshua left the disciples in charge of the Kingdom of God as an example so that churches everywhere will select and ordain ministers and train and respect teachers.

Just as Zedok, Abiathar and Levites went back to Jerusalem to await David's return, so also the disciples "returned to Jerusalem from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's walk from the city" (Act 01:12).

Ahithophel advised Absalom to attack David before David could amass an army, and said that only David should be captured and killed (2Sa 17:01-04). Judas advised the priests for an opportune time to arrest Yeshua when there were no crowds (Mat 26:16).

Absalom and his conspirators did not take Ahithophel's advice, so Ahithophel hung himself (2Sa 16:23). Judas advised the priests that he had betrayed an innocent man, but his advice was also brushed off (Mat 27:04-05), so Judas hung himself. Interestingly, the priests said to Judas the same thing that Pilate said to the crowd, "It is your responsibility" (Mat 27:04, 24).

These are the only two times in the Bible that someone is mentioned as committing suicide by hanging. Matthew uses exactly the same Greek word and form (indicative aorist middle verb, 3rd person singular of *apagchw*) referring to Judas as the LXX does in referring to Ahithophel (2Sa 17:23; Mat 27:05).

Matthew said that Judas threw the money in the temple before going out to hang himself (Mat 27:03-05). If we want to know where Judas committed suicide, we only need to ask, "Where would the Devil have Judas commit suicide so that everyone in Jerusalem would hear about it (Act 01:19)?" Though the Devil was denied the chance to sift Peter like wheat (Luk 22:31), the Devil was free to prompt Judas (Joh 13:02, 27; Luk 22:03).

Previously, the Devil could have encouraged Yeshua to tempt fate and *Yahveh* in the desert, or on the high mountain (Mat 04:01, 05, 08). The Devil, however, tried to trick Yeshua into killing himself by freefalling from the high point of the temple (Mat 04:05-07).

The reason for this particular temptation at the temple is that the Devil knew that overconfidence was the downfall of many great men. Perhaps Yeshua would feel overconfident since he was at his FATHER's house (Luk 02:49; Joh 02:16). The Devil thought if Yeshua floated in the air with the help of angels, it would draw unwanted attention, and if Yeshua died, all Jerusalem would hear of it (Act 01:19). Moreover, the death would not have been an acceptable sacrifice for sin because the fall would have broken Yeshua's bones (Joh 19:36).

The high point of the temple could have been the pinnacle of the temple itself. More likely, however, the high point probably was the hundred-foot high retaining wall facing the Kidron Valley at the southeast corner of the temple



courtyard. Herod expanded the temple courtyard into the Kidron Valley, making the retaining wall necessary.

If Judas committed suicide here, that would explain how everyone in Jerusalem heard about it (Act 01:18-19). The Kidron Valley was full of Passover attendees at the time. Also, it would explain how the blood money that Judas flung into the temple was quickly associated with the "Field of Blood" where Judas hung himself (Mat 27:05-08; Act 01:18-20).

Some Bible critics have said that there is a contradiction between Matthew and Peter's account of Judas' demise. Matthew said Judas hung himself (Mat 27:05), and Peter asserted that everyone in Jerusalem heard how Judas fell headfirst, causing his disembowelment (Act 01:18-19).

What critics assume is that anyone who hangs himself will never hit any jagged stones. What the critics do not realize is the science of hanging once necessitated the professional hangman. The hangman needed to know exactly how to tie the noose, and he needed to know how much slack to give the rope based on the person's weight. The goal was to instantly break the criminal's neck without strangling and without decapitation. Judas was not a professional hangman.

Literary history, archaeology, as well as the Devil's statement about striking a foot against a stone (Psa 091:12; Mat 04:06) suggest there were jagged stones beneath the temple mount. So even if Judas' rope did not break, and he did not decapitate himself, someone may have cut the rope tied to Solomon's colonnade, causing Judas' body a precipitous fall.]

AND THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WILL BE SPLIT IN TWO, FROM EAST TO WEST, MAKING A VERY GREAT VALLEY. HALF OF THE MOUNTAIN WILL MOVE TOWARD THE NORTH, AND HALF OF IT TOWARD THE SOUTH. **Zec 14:05** YOU SHALL FLEE BY THE VALLEY OF MY [F] MOUNTAINS, FOR THE VALLEY OF THE MOUNTAINS SHALL REACH TO AZEL; YES, YOU SHALL FLEE, JUST LIKE YOU FLED FROM BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH. *Yahveh [s]* YOUR [The MT has "MY," but the editors of the BHS critical apparatus say that perhaps the original read "YOUR." The 1952 RSV translation has "YOUR."] *God [s]* WILL COME, AND ALL THE HOLY ONES WITH *him [s]* [The MT has "you," but many manuscripts have "*him*." See the entry on Zec 14:04-05 in the "NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts" appendix.] **Zec 14:06** It will happen in that day that there will not be light, cold, or frost. **Zec 14:07** It will be a unique day that is known to *YAHVEH [F]* [Mat 24:36]; not day, and not night, but it will come to pass that at evening time there will be light. **Zec 14:08** It will happen in that day that living waters will go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea; in summer and in winter will it be. **Zec 14:09** *Yahveh [T]* will be *King [T]* over all the earth. In that day *Yahveh [T]* will be [a united] *one*, and *his [T]* Name [will be a united] *one* [The Hebrew for both instances of "one" in Zec 14:09 is *echad*, meaning "a united one."].

**[Commentary on Zec 14:09]**

The Hebrew is echad, meaning “a united one.” YAHVEH THE FATHER said that yahveh The Son would come back with his holy ones. Paul and Enoch said that yeshua would come back with his holy ones: saints and angels (1Th 03:13; Jud 01:14). yeshua will come back with the clouds. Interestingly, “his holy ones,” the saints, are called a “cloud of witnesses” (Heb 12:01).

The day of the crucifixion was a foreshadowing of The Last Day. The sky went dark when yeshua died (Amo 08:09; Zec 14:06; Luk 23:44-45). There was an earthquake and many believers appeared whose bodies had once been buried (Mat 27:51-53). It was as though GOD had come with holy ones” (Zec 14:05). Matthew wrote, “... holy people who had died were raised to life ... and appeared to many people” (Mat 27:51-53). Many believers mourned over yeshua’s crucifixion (Act 02:37) as unbelievers will mourn when yeshua returns (Amo 08:09-10; Zec 12:10-14).

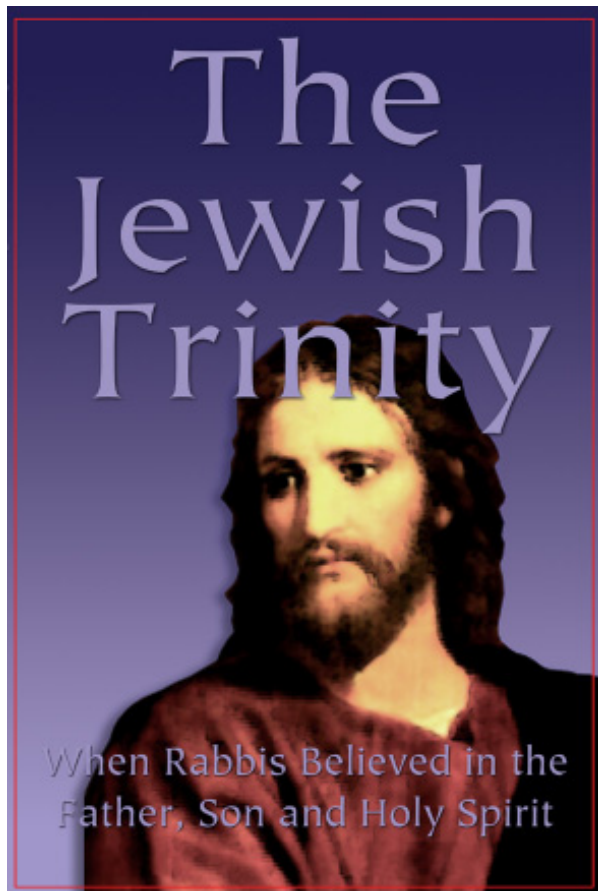
The crucifixion made worldwide baptism possible, just as Zechariah said, “Living water went out from Jerusalem” (Zec 14:08). Baptism is in the singular “NAME” of THE LORD (Mat 28:19). Thus, YAHVEH’s “NAME will be ONE” just as Zechariah said (Zec 14:09).

The Church flourishes (Zec 14:10; Act 09:31), and the Church will dwell in safety (Mat 16:18), just as Zechariah said, “Jerusalem will dwell safely” (Zec 14:11).]

Zec 14:10 All the land will be made like the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem, and she will be lifted up, and will dwell in her place, from Benjamin’s gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel to the king’s winepresses. Zec 14:11 Men will dwell therein, and there will be no more curse, but Jerusalem will dwell safely. Zec 14:12 This will be the plague with that YAHVEH [F] will strike all the peoples who have warred against Jerusalem; their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will consume away in their sockets, and their tongue will consume away in their mouth. Zec 14:13 It will happen in that day that a great panic from YAHVEH [F] will be among them, and they will lay hold everyone on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbor. Zec 14:14 Judah also will fight at Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together: gold, and silver, and clothing, in great abundance. Zec 14:15 So will be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the donkey, and of all the animals that will be in those camps, as that plague. Zec 14:16 It will happen that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship THE KING [F], YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, and to keep the feast of tents. Zec 14:17 It will be that whoever of all the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship THE KING, YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, on them there will be no rain [The rain is the rain of the Gospel (1Ki



17:01; Isa 05:06, 13; Jer 50:38; Hos 04:06; Amo 08:11-12). It is interesting that the lands of populations that do not accept the gospel sometimes become drier and hotter (Deu 28:24; Jer 06:08). Now that Christianity has gone global, much of the earth is greener. NASA recently reported that much of the earth is greener due to the aptly named Greenhouse Effect <sup>24</sup>. **Zec 14:18** If the family of Egypt does not go up, and does not come, neither will it rain on them. This will be the plague with that **YAHVEH [F]** will strike the nations that do not go up to keep the feast of tents. **Zec 14:19** This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that do not go up to keep the feast of tents. **Zec 14:20** In that day there will be on the bells of the horses, "Holy to **YAHVEH [F]**;" and the pots in **YAHVEH'S [F]** house will be like the bowls before the altar. **Zec 14:21** Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies, and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them, and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of **YAHVEH [F]** of Angelic Armies.



<sup>24</sup> Stenger, Richard. "Climate changes making planet greener," CNN, Thursday, 5 Jun 2003.

## #39. Malachi Read Trinitarian

[Note: Malachi is discussed in a section of the Prophet Behind the Prophets chapter.] **Mal 01:01** An oracle of The Word [s] of YAHVEH [F] to Israel through the hand of my [s] malek: **Mal 01:02** [Here The Son, The Word of YAHVEH mentioned in Mal 01:01, quoted THE FATHER to the reader through Malachi, which is Hebrew meaning “my *malak*” or “my angel.” Malachi refers either to an angel or to a prophet. See the section on Malachi in the chapter on the Various Presentations of The Trinity.] ‘I [F] HAVE LOVED YOU,’ says YAHVEH [F]. YET YOU ASK, “HOW HAVE YOU [F] LOVED US?” “WAS NOT ESAU JACOB’S BROTHER?” says YAHVEH [F], “YET I [F] LOVED JACOB; **Mal 01:03** BUT ESAU I [F] HATED, AND MADE HIS MOUNTAINS A DESOLATION, AND GAVE HIS HERITAGE TO THE JACKALS OF THE WILDERNESS.” **Mal 01:04** WHEREAS EDMOM SAYS, ‘WE ARE BEATEN DOWN, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE WASTE PLACES;’ thus says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, “THEY SHALL BUILD, BUT I [F] WILL THROW DOWN, AND MEN WILL CALL THEM ‘THE WICKED LAND,’ EVEN THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM YAHVEH [F] SHOWS WRATH FOREVER. **Mal 01:05** YOUR EYES WILL SEE, AND YOU WILL SAY, “YAHVEH [F] IS GREAT—EVEN BEYOND THE BORDER OF ISRAEL!” **Mal 01:06** “A SON HONORS HIS FATHER, AND A SERVANT HIS MASTER. IF I [F] AM A FATHER [F], THEN WHERE IS MY [F] HONOR? IF ! [T] AM Masters [t] [The Hebrew for “masters” in Mal 01:06 is the plural form *Adonim*, not *Adonai*. Here THE FATHER is speaking on behalf of The Trinity.], WHERE IS THE RESPECT DUE me [t]?,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. “IT IS YOU, PRIESTS, WHO DESPISE MY [F] NAME.” YOU SAY, ‘HOW HAVE WE DESPISED YOUR [F] NAME?’ **Mal 01:07** YOU OFFER POLLUTED BREAD ON MY [F] ALTAR. YOU SAY, ‘HOW HAVE WE POLLUTED YOU [F]?’ IN THAT YOU SAY, ‘YAHVEH’S [F] TABLE IS CONTEMPTIBLE.’ **Mal 01:08** WHEN YOU OFFER THE BLIND FOR SACRIFICE, IS NOT THAT EVIL? WHEN YOU OFFER THE LAME AND SICK, IS NOT THAT EVIL? PRESENT IT NOW TO YOUR GOVERNOR! WILL HE BE PLEASED WITH YOU? OR WILL HE ACCEPT YOUR PERSON?” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 01:09** “NOW, PLEASE ENTREAT THE Face [s] OF GOD [F] ‘THAT he [s] MAY BE GRACIOUS TO US’ [THE FATHER is sarcastically quoting a snippet of their pious talk. The people’s questions are quoted in Zec 01:02, 06-07, 12-13; 02:13-14, 17; 03:07-08, 14]. WITH THIS, WILL he [s] ACCEPT ANY OF YOU?” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 01:10** “OH THAT THERE WERE ONE AMONG YOU WHO WOULD SHUT THE DOORS THAT YOU MIGHT NOT KINDLE FIRE ON MY [F] ALTAR IN VAIN! I [F] HAVE NO PLEASURE IN YOU,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, “NEITHER WILL I [F] ACCEPT AN OFFERING AT YOUR HAND. **Mal 01:11** FOR FROM THE RISING OF THE SUN EVEN TO THE GOING DOWN OF THE SAME, MY [F] NAME IS GREAT AMONG THE NATIONS, AND IN EVERY PLACE INCENSE WILL BE OFFERED TO MY [F] NAME, AND A PURE OFFERING, FOR MY [F] NAME IS GREAT AMONG THE NATIONS,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 01:12** “YOU PROFANE IT, IN THAT YOU SAY, ‘YAHVEH’S [F] TABLE IS POLLUTED, AND ITS FRUIT, EVEN ITS FOOD, IS CONTEMPTIBLE.’ **Mal 01:13** YOU SAY ALSO, ‘BEHOLD, WHAT A WEARINESS IT IS!’ AND YOU HAVE SNIFFED AT IT,” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies; “AND YOU HAVE BROUGHT THAT WHICH WAS TAKEN BY VIOLENCE, THE LAME, AND THE SICK; THUS YOU BRING THE OFFERING. SHOULD I [F] ACCEPT THIS AT YOUR HAND?” says YAHVEH [F]. **Mal 01:14** “THE DECEIVER IS CURSED, WHOEVER HAS IN HIS FLOCK A MALE, AND VOWS, AND SACRIFICES TO THE LORD [F] A BLEMISHED THING. FOR I [F] AM A GREAT KING [F],” says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, “AND MY [F] NAME IS AWESOME AMONG THE NATIONS.” **Mal 02:01** “NOW, YOU PRIESTS,



THIS COMMANDMENT IS FOR YOU. **Mal 02:02** IF YOU WILL NOT LISTEN, AND IF YOU WILL NOT LAY IT TO HEART, TO GIVE GLORY TO MY [F] NAME," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "THEN WILL I [F] SEND THE CURSE ON YOU, AND I [F] WILL CURSE YOUR BLESSINGS. INDEED, I [F] HAVE CURSED THEM ALREADY, BECAUSE YOU DO NOT LAY IT TO HEART. **Mal 02:03** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL REBUKE YOUR SEED, AND WILL SPREAD DUNG ON YOUR FACES, EVEN THE DUNG OF YOUR FEASTS, AND YOU WILL BE TAKEN AWAY WITH IT. **Mal 02:04** YOU WILL KNOW THAT I [F] HAVE SENT THIS COMMANDMENT TO YOU THAT MY [F] COVENANT MAY BE WITH LEVI," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 02:05** "MY [F] COVENANT WAS WITH HIM OF LIFE AND PEACE, AND I [F] GAVE THEM TO HIM THAT HE MIGHT BE REVERENT TOWARD ME [F], AND HE WAS REVERENT TOWARD ME [F], AND STOOD IN AWE OF MY [F] NAME. **Mal 02:06** THE LAW OF TRUTH WAS IN HIS MOUTH, AND UNRIGHTEOUSNESS WAS NOT FOUND IN HIS LIPS. HE WALKED WITH ME [F] IN PEACE AND UPRIGHTNESS, AND TURNED MANY AWAY FROM INIQUITY. **Mal 02:07** FOR THE PRIEST'S LIPS SHOULD KEEP KNOWLEDGE, AND THEY SHOULD SEEK THE LAW AT HIS MOUTH, FOR HE IS THE MESSENGER OF YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 02:08** YOU HAVE TURNED ASIDE OUT OF THE WAY. YOU HAVE CAUSED MANY TO STUMBLE IN THE LAW. YOU HAVE CORRUPTED THE COVENANT OF LEVI," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 02:09** "Therefore, I [s] have also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according to the way you have not kept my [s] ways, but have had respect for persons in the law. **Mal 02:10** Do not we [The LXX has "you" rather than "we."] all have one [The Hebrew is *echad*.] FATHER [F]? Has not one [The Hebrew is *echad*.] GOD [F] created us? [The LXX has "you" rather than "us."]. Why do we [The LXX has "you" rather than "we."] deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our [The LXX has "your" instead of "our."] fathers? [The reason the LXX has "your" rather than "our" is because: 1) the MT originally had "your" and not "our" and 2) the LXX translators may have taken the view that the ultimate author of Malachi was The Word of Yahveh. The LXX translators translated Malachi only a few centuries after the book was originally written. The issue of to whom Malachi refers is discussed in the notes on the Bible book name Malachi at Mal 01:01.] **Mal 02:11** Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has profaned the holiness of YAHVEH [F] that he loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god. **Mal 02:12** YAHVEH [F] will cut off, to the man who does this, him who wakes and him who answers, out of the tents of Jacob, and him who offers an offering to YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 02:13** This again you do— you cover the altar of YAHVEH [F] with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, because HE [F] does not regard the offering any more, neither receives it with good will at your hand. **Mal 02:14** Yet you say, 'Why?' Because YAHVEH [F] has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously, though she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant. **Mal 02:15** Did HE [F] not make one, although HE [F] had the residue of the spirit? Why one? HE [F] sought a godly seed. Therefore, take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. **Mal 02:16** "FOR I [F] HATE DIVORCE," says YAHVEH [F], THE GOD [F] of Israel, "AND HIM WHO COVERS HIS GARMENT WITH



VIOLENCE!' says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. Therefore, take heed to your spirit that you do not deal treacherously. **Mal 02:17** You have wearied YAHVEH [F] with your words. Yet you say, 'How have we wearied HIM [F]?' In that you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of YAHVEH [F], and HE [F] delights in them;' or 'Where is THE GOD [F] of justice?' **Mal 03:01** "BEHOLD, I [F] SEND MY [F] MESSENGER [John the Baptist], AND HE [John the Baptist] WILL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE MY [F] Presence [s] [The Hebrew is *Panim*], AND The Lord [s], whom [s] YOU SEEK, WILL SUDDENLY COME TO his [s] TEMPLE, AND The Malek [s] OF THE COVENANT, whom [s] YOU DESIRE, BEHOLD, he [s] COMES!" says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. [THE FATHER sent the Baptist ahead of HIS Presences, The Son, who became The Messiah, as is discussed at Mal 03:01 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix. The Son and Spirit also were Presences whom THE FATHER had sent earlier, as is discussed at Exo 33:14-15 in the MT plurals appendix. See the notes under Isa 40:03 in Isaiah Read Trinitarian for comments on Mal 03:01. Also, see Mal 03:01 in the Trinitarian proofs appendix, and see the references to Mal 03:01 in The Presences of ELYON chapter. See the entry on Mal 03:01; 04:05-06 in the "NT Use of OT Yahveh Texts" appendix.] **Mal 03:02** "WHO CAN ENDURE THE DAY OF his [s] COMING? WHO WILL STAND WHEN he [s] APPEARS? FOR he [s] IS LIKE A REFINER'S FIRE, AND LIKE LAUNDERER'S SOAP; **Mal 03:03** AND he [s] WILL SIT AS A REFINER AND PURIFIER OF SILVER, AND he [s] WILL PURIFY THE SONS OF LEVI, AND REFINER THEM AS GOLD AND SILVER, AND THEY SHALL OFFER TO YAHVEH [F] OFFERINGS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS. **Mal 03:04** THEN THE OFFERING OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM WILL BE PLEASANT TO YAHVEH [F], AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD, AND AS IN ANCIENT YEARS. **Mal 03:05** I [F] WILL COME NEAR TO YOU TO YOU FOR JUDGMENT, AND I [F] WILL BE A SWIFT WITNESS AGAINST THE SORCERERS, AND AGAINST THE ADULTERERS, AND AGAINST THE PERJURERS, AND AGAINST THOSE WHO OPPRESS THE HIRELING IN HIS WAGES, THE WIDOW, AND THE FATHERLESS, AND WHO DEPRIVE THE FOREIGNER OF JUSTICE, AND DO NOT FEAR ME [F]," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 03:06** "FOR I [F], YAHVEH [F], DO NOT CHANGE; THEREFORE YOU, SONS OF JACOB, ARE NOT CONSUMED. **Mal 03:07** FROM THE DAYS OF YOUR FATHERS YOU HAVE TURNED ASIDE FROM MY [F] ORDINANCES, AND HAVE NOT KEPT THEM. RETURN TO ME [F], AND I [F] WILL RETURN TO YOU," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. "YOU SAY, 'HOW SHALL WE RETURN?' **Mal 03:08** WILL A MAN ROB GOD [F]? YET YOU ROB ME [F]! YOU SAY, 'HOW HAVE WE ROBBED YOU [F]?' IN TITHES AND OFFERINGS. **Mal 03:09** YOU ARE CURSED WITH THE CURSE, FOR YOU ROB ME [F], EVEN THIS WHOLE NATION. **Mal 03:10** BRING THE WHOLE TITHE INTO THE STOREHOUSE THAT THERE MAY BE FOOD IN MY [F] HOUSE, AND TEST ME [F] NOW IN THIS," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "IF I [F] WILL NOT OPEN YOU THE WINDOWS OF HEAVEN, AND POUR YOU OUT A BLESSING THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE ROOM ENOUGH FOR. **Mal 03:11** I [F] WILL REBUKE THE DEVOURER FOR YOUR SAKES, AND HE SHALL NOT DESTROY THE FRUITS OF YOUR GROUND; NEITHER SHALL YOUR VINE CAST ITS FRUIT BEFORE ITS TIME IN THE FIELD," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 03:12** "ALL NATIONS SHALL CALL YOU BLESSED, FOR YOU WILL BE A DELIGHTFUL LAND," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 03:13** "YOUR WORDS HAVE BEEN HARD AGAINST ME [F]," says YAHVEH [F]. "YET YOU SAY, 'WHAT HAVE WE SPOKEN AGAINST YOU [F]?' **Mal 03:14** YOU HAVE SAID, 'IT IS VAIN TO SERVE GOD [F];' AND 'WHAT PROFIT IS IT THAT WE HAVE KEPT HIS [F] CHARGE, AND THAT WE HAVE WALKED MOURNFULLY BEFORE YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies?"



**Mal 03:15** NOW WE CALL THE PROUD HAPPY; YES, THOSE WHO WORK WICKEDNESS ARE BUILT UP; YES, THEY TEMPT GOD [F], AND ESCAPE.' **Mal 03:16** Then those who feared YAHVEH [F] spoke one with another, and YAHVEH [F] listened, and heard, and a book of memory was written before HIM [F], for those who feared YAHVEH [F], and who honored HIS [F] Name. **Mal 03:17** "THEY SHALL BE MINE [F]," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "MY OWN [F] POSSESSION IN THE DAY THAT I [F] MAKE, AND I [F] WILL SPARE THEM, AS A MAN SPARES HIS OWN SON WHO SERVES HIM. **Mal 03:18** THEN YOU SHALL RETURN AND DISCERN BETWEEN THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED, BETWEEN HIM WHO SERVES GOD [F] AND HIM WHO DOES NOT SERVE HIM [F]. **Mal 04:01** "FOR, BEHOLD, THE DAY COMES, IT BURNS AS A FURNACE, AND ALL THE PROUD, AND ALL WHO WORK WICKEDNESS, WILL BE STUBBLE, AND THE DAY THAT COMES WILL BURN THEM UP," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies, "THAT IT SHALL LEAVE THEM NEITHER ROOT NOR BRANCH. **Mal 04:02** TO YOU WHO FEAR MY [F] NAME SHALL THE *Sun of Righteousness* [The Son as Messiah] ARISE WITH HEALING IN ITS WINGS. YOU WILL GO OUT, AND LEAP LIKE CALVES OF THE STALL. **Mal 04:03** YOU SHALL TREAD DOWN THE WICKED, FOR THEY WILL BE ASHES UNDER THE SOLES OF YOUR FEET IN THE DAY THAT I [F] MAKE," says YAHVEH [F] of Angelic Armies. **Mal 04:04** REMEMBER THE LAW OF MOSES MY [F] SERVANT, WHICH I [F] COMMANDED TO HIM IN HOREB FOR ALL ISRAEL, EVEN STATUTES AND ORDINANCES. **Mal 04:05** BEHOLD, I [F] WILL SEND YOU ELIJAH THE PROPHET [This is figurative speech describing John the Baptist (Mat 11:14; Luk 01:17). Some people mistakenly took this prophecy to be literal (Joh 01:21, 25).] BEFORE THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE DAY OF *yahveh* [s] COMES. **Mal 04:06** HE ["He" refers to the NT version of Elijah the Prophet, in other words, John the Baptist.] WILL TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS TO THE CHILDREN, AND THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN TO THEIR FATHERS, LEST I [F] COME AND STRIKE THE EARTH WITH A CURSE." [See the entry on Mal 03:01; 04:05-06 in the "NT Use of OT *Yahveh* Texts" appendix].

**Make sure to  
look for upcoming  
books by Yoel Natan!  
Web site: [www.yoel.info](http://www.yoel.info)**



## Index

*adon*, 234

adonai, 91

*Adonai*, 15, 34, 63, 83, 86, 112,  
117, 131, 354, 389

adonee, 91, 372

*Adonim*, 63, 389

Aleph Tav, 49, 68, 383

*anee hu*, 25, 175

Atah-hu, 169, 225

Athanasian Creed, 5, 6

echad, 65, 75, 386, 387, 390

Echadim, 75

*egw eimi*, 8, 9, 24, 25, 175, 189,  
381

*El Shaddai*, 8, 16, 33, 51, 55, 56,  
65, 66, 67, 69, 72, 73, 74, 77,  
78, 79, 81, 82, 84, 88, 89, 90,  
92, 93, 94, 95, 98, 100, 101,  
102, 103, 104, 106, 108, 109,  
110, 112, 124, 126, 142, 158,  
187, 284

*Elyon*, 4, 7, 9, 12, 15, 16, 17, 20,  
24, 27, 32, 33, 50, 51, 55, 62,  
65, 68, 71, 72, 73, 74, 77, 80,  
81, 82, 88, 89, 90, 94, 99, 102,  
104, 107, 109, 116, 122, 123,  
124, 125, 152, 158, 173, 201,  
230, 274, 391

Eusebius, 81, 95, 102, 123, 158,  
354, 373

*Evolution*, 59, 60, 97

*Gibbor*, 21

*haElohim*, 11, 62, 63, 70, 71, 72,  
80, 86, 89, 93, 94, 98, 99, 102,  
103, 105, 106, 109, 110, 111,  
118, 169, 181, 192, 308, 324,  
355

*ho wn*, 8

*llyonin*, 330

Interpreting Malek, 83, 372

*khavyim*, 219

*Kurios*, 18

*Malek*, 8, 9, 11, 12, 32, 37, 63,  
78, 83, 89, 90, 93, 94, 98, 101,  
104, 108, 110, 113, 114, 115,  
118, 141, 172, 201, 326, 342,  
382, 389

Malek Yahveh, 65, 110, 111, 113,  
114, 121, 382

*OLAM*, 62, 89

*panim*, 117

Panim, 84, 86, 94, 116, 172, 230,  
391

*Paniel*, 8, 32, 94, 101

Rabbi, 191

rabbis, 191

Ruach, 5, 23, 50, 51, 56, 68, 71,  
78, 81, 82, 88, 94, 103, 106,  
108

*School Voucher*, 97

*Shema*, 10, 13, 56, 342

*subsidies*, 96, 97

**The Big Painter Theory**, 57

**Web site: [www.yoel.info](http://www.yoel.info)**, 1

*Yeshua*, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,  
14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,  
22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29,  
30, 31, 32, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48,  
50, 52, 56, 63, 69, 79, 95, 105,  
113, 116, 121, 123, 124, 126,  
132, 134, 135, 137, 139, 141,  
144, 152, 157, 158, 172, 176,  
179, 189, 190, 203, 206, 341,  
360, 373, 377, 381, 384, 387